

PUBLISHED ON THE FIRST OF EACH MONTH

1897

BRITISH
CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY
ISAAC M. BROWN,With the Co-operation of
Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE
J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,
J. G. CUNNINGHAM.Problems and Solutions should be addressed to
J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds.Subscriptions and all other communications
to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell
Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,
ENGLAND.ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTIONPRICE
9d.

8/-

IF PAID IN
ADVANCELONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD;
BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur
U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, Box 424, Newport, Ky.
DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street

Digitized by Google



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.		Ivory Men.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10 0	...	2 5 0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15 0	...	2 10 0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0 0	...	2 15 0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10 0	...	3 10 0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15 0	...	4 15 0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which *none* are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

Sole Makers: **JOHN JAQUES & SON,**
22, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

The British Chess Magazine.

JANUARY, 1897.

TO OUR READERS.

THE issue of this, the first number of a new volume, affords us the opportunity to express our sincere thanks to our co-operators, contributors, and correspondents for their valuable services, and to wish all friends of the *British Chess Magazine* a very happy and prosperous year.

With the present volume the prepaid subscription is increased from seven to eight shillings. This advance in price will, we expect, enable us to carry into effect several schemes which we fully anticipate will render the *B.C.M.* of greater interest to its readers.



The annual inter-collegiate contest was to take place at the Columbia Grammar School, New York, between December 28th and January 5th.

A new chess magazine, under the title of the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, edited by Herr Walbrodt, has for some months appeared at the capital city of Germany.

The United States champion, Mr. Showalter, is very anxious for a match with Mr. Pillsbury, and no doubt it will shortly come off. It is also reported that M. Tchigorin has challenged Herr Lasker, but there is as yet no confirmation of the assertion.

The return cable match between the Brooklyn and British Chess Clubs is fixed for February 12th and 13th. In order to determine who shall play in it on the British side, a tourney is in progress at the British Chess Club, in which Messrs. Jacobs, Jones, and Blake are taking part.

At the conclusion of the Nuremberg Tournament, Herr R. Teichmann was so seriously unwell that he did not return to London, but stayed in Germany. We understand Herr Teichmann is slightly better, but has no present intention of coming to this country. Herr Teichmann, who was of a quiet retiring disposition, has made many friends in England.

Match: Edinburgh v. Dundee.—A match between these clubs was played on December 12th, at 46, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and after a contest of three hours' duration, Dundee were defeated by 13 games to 8, with 6 draws. Twenty players were engaged on each side, and at 7 of the boards two games were contested.

We are extremely sorry to hear that the renowned problemist Mr. Mackenzie, of Jamaica, is dead. We hope that the report may be incorrect, but bearing in mind that he has for some time been in a failing condition, and has lost his eyesight, we should not be surprised to find that it was unfortunately true.

Now that the Brooklyn Club, New York, has recovered its former position, it is probable that, in addition to the return match with London, it will likewise play a cable match with the Grand Cercle des Echecs, of Paris. M. Rosenthal has recently renewed the suggestion, and we trust that the interesting event will be one of those which take place in the course of the new year.

Mr. J. B. Pim, president of the Dawson Street Chess Club, Dublin (in connection with the Church of Ireland Y.M.C.A., 8, Dawson Street) has presented the club with a solid silver Championship Challenge Cup, to be competed for annually. The successful competitor will hold the trophy for one year, and will also receive a medal to commemorate his success.

We regret to say that the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell (the "Mars" of the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*) is lying seriously ill at Ramsgate, to which place he was ordered by his medical man. Mr. MacDonnell is suffering from gout in his legs and head, and is completely prostrated; his condition prevents him taking any part in the work of his parish, and it is necessary that he should provide a curate to act as *locum tenens*. We believe some of his chess friends are making an effort to provide one to act during the ensuing six months. Mrs. MacDonnell is a permanent invalid, and a daughter is also an invalid.

Some unknown friend has favoured us with a copy of the new Catholic constitutional newspaper, *The Catholic Gazette*, in which a chess column has been started. The issue before us contains a game played between Messrs. E. A. Crowley and W. H. Gunston, in the annual match of the Cambridge University Chess Club against the Senior Club, and the following pretty two-mover by A.C., of Amsterdam: 8 / 8 / 3 Q p 3 / 4 P 3 / 1 K 1 Kt k 3 / 5 Kt 2 / 5 P 2 / 8.

Chess players generally in all parts of the world will be sorry to hear that the Rev. W. Wayte has been obliged by the state of his health to give up match play. He met with a severe accident to one of his legs, some two or three years ago, by falling down the stairs at the St. George's Chess Club, and has been lame ever since. He has also recently had a serious illness, from which he is now but slowly recovering, and hence arose the decision to which, by medical advice we believe, he felt compelled to come.

After his match with Winawer, M. Janowski began one with Herr Schlechter, to be decided by the majority out of eight games, but if the score should reach seven each, the match was to be declared drawn. The stake was 600 crowns a-side, and the New Vienna Club liberally added a premium of 300 crowns to M. Janowski, and 200 to Herr Schlechter. According to the *Stratégie*, at the time of its last publication, the score stood Janowski 1, Schlechter 0, drawn 1.

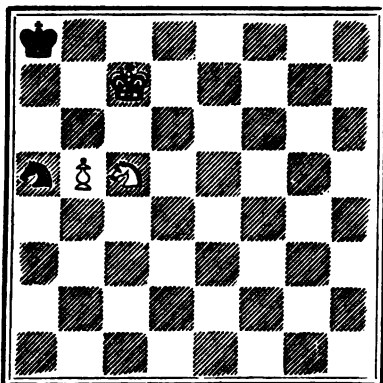
Cheshire Chess Association. East v. West.—The second annual match between the Eastern and Western sections of the Cheshire Association took place on December 5th, at the Manchester Club. As was the case last year, at Liverpool, the Eastern team looked by far the stonger "on paper," especially at the upper boards. Victory, however, again favoured the West; which, after a hard fight, won the match by 9 games to 7, 4 being drawn. Singularly enough it was the upper half of the Western team which won the advantage. The play throughout was remarkably steady on both sides, and several of the games were of more than usual interest. Mr. Rhodes Marriott captained the Eastern team, and Mr. T. H. Allbutt (in the unavoidable absence of Mr. W. Dod) the Western one.

South Africa.—A general meeting of chess players was held at Kemp's Café, Cape Town, on November 26th, at which it was resolved "That the second South African Chess Tournament be held in Cape Town, under the auspices of the Cape Town Chess Club, in April, 1897, and that a committee of ten (with power to add to their number) be appointed to promote and carry out the arrangements for the Tourney." According to the circular issued by the promoters, £200 will be required to cover the expenses, and the contest will extend probably over eight days.

Mr. Pillsbury, after an absence of nearly five months, was enthusiastically received on his return to New York by all the principal clubs, at some of which he gave simultaneous performances with his customary success.

One feature of Mr. Pillsbury's reception on his return to New York, was a great simultaneous match with all comers, at the Brooklyn Club, to celebrate his 24th birthday, on December 5th. No less than forty-five opponents, many of them of first rank, from the different clubs of the capital, gathered to meet him. Nine of them had boards to themselves, and at the other seventeen boards the rest played in consultation, two or three at each board. The openings adopted by the young master were very varied, and the result was that he won 16 games, lost 7, and 3 were drawn; a very fine performance, considering the number and calibre of his adversaries.

M. Janowski was the winner of the little contest at Vienna, between him, Winawer, and some of the local masters after the Buda-Pesth Tournament. The final scores were, Janowski $3\frac{1}{2}$, Schlechter 3, Mieses $2\frac{1}{2}$, Winawer $2\frac{1}{2}$, Marco 2, Albin $1\frac{1}{2}$. The prizes were, Janowski, 300 crowns; Schlechter, 200; Mieses and Winawer, 325 divided; Marco, 125; and Albin 100 crowns. Janowski and Winawer afterwards played a match of the best of seven games, for a stake of 600 crowns a-side, supplemented by 40 crowns given by the Vienna Club for each won game, and 20 crowns to the loser. The issue was that Janowski won by 5 games to 2, and this is not surprising, for Winawer was never much of a match player, his principal successes having been always gained in tournaments.



White to play and win.

We purpose giving occasionally corrections of some of Horowitz's End-games. The following one occurs at p. 57 of his book as a win in nine moves. It can, however, be shortened to five moves thus:—
 1 P—Kt 6, Kt—Kt 2; 2 Kt—K 6, Kt—B 4 (if Kt—Q sq or R 4, then still K—B 8); 3 K—B 8, Kt—R 3; 4 Kt—B 7 ch, Kt×Kt; 5 P—Kt 7 ch, and wins.

Chess in Ulster.—Chess players in this province were favoured towards the close of November by a visit from Mr. J. H. Blackburne, who gave a series of simultaneous performances, which were much appreciated. In his first exhibition, at Ballynahinch, he won 17 games and drew 1. Next evening, at the Belfast Chess Club, he won 14 games and drew 10. On the third evening, at Strandtown, he won 18 games and drew 2. The simultaneous displays were terminated at the Victoria Chess Club, when he won 13, drew 5, and lost 2 games. Mr. Blackburne's visit was concluded by blindfold play, with a team of eight opponents, at the Belfast club-rooms, where a numerous attendance enjoyed a spectacle rare in this district. Mr. Blackburne won 3 games, drew 4, and lost 1.

The first inter-club match of the season was played on November 26th, between Strandtown C.C. and Ballynahinch C.C., at the rooms of the former, when the home team proved victorious by 9½ to 4½. On December 5th, a match was played at Lurgan, between teams of the Milford C.C. and Warringstown C.C., and resulted in an easy win for the former by 15 to 6. A team of the Strandtown C.C. travelled on December 12th to Holywood, to try conclusions with an equal number of the local club, and sustained defeat by 15½ to 3½.

The appended position appeared in the *Glasgow Herald* of December 26th, with the following note by Mr. H. O. Robinson, who will be glad to see any shorter solution than the one given below.

The following position, which occurred in actual play, was played under Indian rules, one of which is, "The best piece on the board (excluding the King, of course) cannot be taken." In this position White, therefore, cannot capture Black's Pawn, and the White King dare not move. Black King on K R 8; Pawn on K 7. White King on K square, Rook on K B 2, and Knight on K R 4.

(We presume that the rule applies to Black only!—ED. B.C.M.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to move and mate.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| 1 Kt—Kt 6 | 1 K—Kt 8 |
| 2 Kt—B 4 | 2 K—R 8 |
| 3 R—B 3 | 3 K—R 7 |
|3 K—K Kt 8; 4 R—K | |
| Kt 3 ch, K—K R 8, as above. | |
| 4 R—K 3 | 4 K—Kt 8 |
| 5 R—K Kt 3 ch | 5 K—R 8 |
| 6 R—K Kt 4 | 6 K—R 7 |
| 7 R—K Kt 2 ch | 7 K—R 8 |
| 8 R—K B 2 | 8 K—Kt 8 |
| 9 Kt—Kt 6 | 9 K—R 8 |
| 10 Kt—R 4 | |

The original position with Black to move.

- | | |
|----------------|----------|
| 10 K—Kt 8 | |
| 11 Kt—K B 3 ch | 11 K—R 8 |
| 12 R—K R 2 ch | 12 Mate. |

Our prognostications last month about the world's championship return match have proved correct, for up to the time of our going to press the new champion, Herr Lasker, has had it mostly his own way, and Mr. Steinitz has only won two games. The latter has had two attacks of illness since the beginning of the match, which have necessitated two postponements, and we do not wonder at it, for Moscow, as we know from personal experience, is a very unhealthy place, possessing no proper system of drainage, and much of the soil reeking of sewage matter. This, of course, would naturally affect both players alike, but the older man, having got so far behind in the score, would not have the same amount of youth and spirits to sustain him as the other, and would therefore be more depressed. We adhere, however, to the opinion that Mr. Steinitz has had his day, and ought to recognise the fact that, *ceteris paribus*, age cannot compete with youth where physical qualities are concerned. He has now pluckily entered the arena twice to defend his title, but his increasing want of success must show him that he would have done better to retire on his past laurels than to lose them by the growing infirmities of age. In some games, indeed, he fought admirably, and ought to have won them, but in the majority he handicapped himself, as we have said before, by adopting an inferior method either of attack or defence. According to the latest advices, Herr Lasker was also suffering from the unhealthy atmosphere of Moscow, which necessitated a further adjournment of the match on his account. The latest score of the match which we have received is, Lasker 8, Steinitz 2, drawn 4.

Southern Counties' Chess Championship: Surrey v. Kent.—This match in the above competition was played on Saturday, December 12th, at the Conservative Club, Rochester. The arrangements were admirably carried through by Mr. W. W. White, the Kent match conductor, and a good match was won by Surrey, the visitors, who, owing to the absence of Mr. A. Curnock, found themselves at the start one game to the bad. The games at boards 1 and 12 are awaiting adjudication. Score:—

SURREY.				KENT.			
Mr. H. H. Cole, Battersea	*			Rev. L. W. Lewis, Rochester	*		
Mr. G. E. Wainwright, Guildford... ..	1			Mr. Grantham Williams, Lewisham ...	0		
Mr. A. Howell, Brixton... ..	0			Mr. Geo. T. Cole, K.C.C.A.... ..	1		
Mr. G. A. Hooke, S.C.C.A.	0			Mr. H. G. Sturton, Lee... ..	1		
Mr. W. J. Evans, S.C.C.A.	1			Mr. J. H. Biggs, Rochester	0		
Mr. A. Curnock (absent), Battersea ...	0			Mr. J. Roe, Rochester	1		
Mr. H. W. Peachey, S.C.C.A.	1			Mr. J. J. Watts, K.C.C.A.	0		
Mr. P. Howell, Dulwich	1			Mr. W. T. Hurley, Rochester	0		
Mr. B. McLeod, Brixton	$\frac{1}{2}$			Dr. Firth, Gravesend	$\frac{1}{2}$		
Mr. E. B. Schwann, S.C.C.A.	$\frac{1}{2}$			Dr. Dancy, Plumstead	$\frac{1}{2}$		
Mr. H. S. Ward, Brixton	0			Mr. E. Provis, Lee	1		
Mr. H. W. Johnson, Brixton	*			Mr. H. H. Horsley, Canterbury	*		
Mr. P. Matthews, S.C.C.A.	$\frac{1}{2}$			Mr. J. Kearney (Q.M.S.), Rochester ...	$\frac{1}{2}$		
Mr. T. H. Moore, Dulwich	1			Mr. F. Athawes, Rochester	0		
Mr. W. C. Bowyer, Weybridge	1			Dr. Ormsby, Dover... ..	0		
Mr. A. W. Lemon, Redhill	1			Mr. E. Goodwin, Maidstone	0		
Mr. H. S. Barlow, Battersea	1			Mr. W. Johnson, Rochester	0		
Mr. W. P. Plummer, Battersea	$\frac{1}{2}$			Mr. R. Lines, Rochester... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
Mr. F. L. Anspach, Dulwich... ..	1			Rev. E. B. Brackenbury, Ashford ...	0		
Mr. W. T. Marshall, Nightingale Lane	$\frac{1}{2}$			Mr. W. Coleman, Rochester	$\frac{1}{2}$		

Bristol News.—The following matches have been played :—
 Swindon v. Y.M.C.A., won by 9 to 4, at Bristol.
 St. Agnes v. Redland Reading Room, won by 11½ to 2½, at Redland.
 Bristol and Clifton (2nd team) v. St. Agnes, won by 10 to 4, at Bristol.
 Redland Reading Room v. Clifton Christ Church, won by 8½ to 5½, at Bristol.

Bath Christ Church v. St. Agnes, won by 6 to 4, at Bristol.

Y.M.C.A. v. St. Agnes, won by 5½ to 3½, at St. Agnes.

Bristol and Clifton v. Cardiff, won by 8½ to 4½, at Cardiff.

Bristol and Clifton v. Cardiff was a new fixture, in place of the match against the combined team of Cardiff and Newport. Mr. L. J. Williams, an old Bristol player, was the only one to score a win for the Cardiff team. The following is the full score :—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON C.C.				CARDIFF C.C.			
Mr. F. Hutchins	...	...	0 ½	Mr. L. J. Williams	...	...	1 ½
Mr. H. H. Davis	...	...	½	Mr. G. W. Lennox	...	...	½
Mr. G. G. Parnall	...	...	½	Mr. J. J. McEachran	...	...	½
Mr. O. Hunt	...	...	1 *½	Mr. W. Cann	...	...	0 *½
Mr. J. L. Daniell	...	...	1	Mr. G. H. Down	...	...	0
Mr. H. Barton	...	...	½	Dr. Treasure	...	...	½
Dr. H. A. Beaver	...	...	½ 1	Mr. J. E. Knight	...	...	½ 0
Mr. H. A. Wall	...	...	1 1	Mr. J. T. Shelton	...	...	0 0
Rev. R. W. Southby	...	...	½	Mr. H. Turner	...	...	½
8½				4½			

* Adjudicated.

Simultaneous Chess.—On December 5th, Mr. Thorold favoured the Clifton Club with an exhibition of his well-known and brilliant power in this direction. The single player won 5, drew 4, and lost 2; the latter being won by Messrs. Barton and Lyon. Mr. Hutchins tendered a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Thorold for his presence and play.

New Club.—A Chess and Draughts Club has been formed at the Totterdown Y.M.C.A., and there are already 30 members.

Birmingham and District.—The Birmingham Club played their return match with Worcester, at the Guildhall, Worcester. Both sides had good teams. Score :—

BIRMINGHAM.				WORCESTER.			
Mr. W. Bridgwater	...	...	1	Rev. C. E. Ranken	...	...	0
Mr. B. D. Wilmot	...	...	0	Mr. F. G. Jones	...	...	1
Mr. C. F. Lewis	...	...	0	Mr. H. Le Patourel	...	...	1
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	1	Mr. S. Weall	...	...	0
Mr. Chas. Wallbank	...	...	½	Rev. W. H. R. Longhurst	...	...	½
Mr. A. E. Wilson	...	...	0	Mr. H. B. Bennett	...	...	1
Mr. J. B. S. Hornby	...	...	0	Mr. J. W. Franklin	...	...	1
Mr. G. E. H. Sherwin	...	...	1	Mr. J. G. Nicol	...	...	0
Mr. O. Schultze	...	...	1	Mr. G. A. Probest	...	...	0
Mr. C. Ryland	...	...	½	Mr. R. P. Arnold	...	...	½
Mr. J. Davidson	...	...	0	Mr. W. A. Campbell	...	...	1
Mr. E. W. Burnell	...	...	1	Dr. W. Woodward	...	...	0
Dr. A. Lucas	...	...	1	Mr. W. J. Hopkins	...	...	0
Mr. E. Shorthouse	...	...	1	Rev. J. B. Nicholson	...	...	0
Mr. R. Austin	...	...	1	Mr. J. Rose	...	...	0

Other matches during the month have been :—

Y.M.C.A. (2nd) v. Sparkhill Institute	10 a-side	...	Score 12 to 2
Central C.C. v. Y.M.C.A.	13 a-side	...	Score 3½ to 8½*
Worcester v. Malvern	6 a-side	...	Score 4 to 5
St. George's (2nd) v. Y.M.C.A. (2nd)	10 a-side	...	Score 6 to 4
Bohemians v. Y.M.C.A.	11 a-side	...	Score 7 to 4
Bohemians (2nd) v. Smethwick	11 a-side	...	Score 9½ to 1½
Y.M.C.A. v. Walsall Y.M.C.A.	9 a-side	...	Score 10½ to 1½
Birmingham (2nd) v. Y.M.C.A. (2nd)	9 a-side	...	Score 6 to 3
King's Heath v. St. John's...	6 a-side	...	Score 6½ to 4½
Bohemians (2nd) v. Sparkbrook	11 a-side	...	Score 4½ to 6½
Dudley v. Walsall	7 a-side	...	Score 3½ to 4½
Kidderminster v. St. George's (2nd)	9 a-side	...	Score 4½ all

* One game undecided.

St. George's were to have played Liverpool (away) on Saturday, December 12th, but the fixture was postponed at the latter's request. The figures in last month's *B.C.M.* would seem to show that the Birmingham Chess Club beat Northampton by 4½ to 3½, whereas the reverse was really the case. A match is being played between Mr. O. H. Labone (Central C.C.) and the Rev. J. H. Robison (Walsall) for the championship of Staffordshire. The score now stands: Labone, 3; Robison 0, and 1 drawn. The match is for ten up.

Yorkshire.—The chief event of the past month was the annual match between Bradford and Manchester, which took place on December 12th, in the rooms of the Yorkshire club, and resulted in a genuine surprise defeat of the Lancashiremen by 4 games to 3, and 6 draws. Coming so soon after the heavy defeats which the Manchester team has inflicted upon the strong clubs of Liverpool and Newcastle, Bradford has every reason to be proud of its success. After the match the teams dined together, under the chairmanship of Mr. W. Shaw, president Bradford C.C., whose hearty speech of welcome was responded to by Mr. Palmer. Score of match :—

BRADFORD.					MANCHESTER.				
Mr. J. E. Hall...	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. C. Palmer	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. A. Guy...	...	...	...	½	Mr. V. L. Wahltsch	...	...	...	½
Mr. J. A. Woollard...	...	...	...	½	Mr. R. Marriott	...	...	...	½
Mr. J. A. Guy...	...	...	...	*1	Mr. G. W. Wright	...	...	...	*0
Mr. C. Quarkowsky	...	...	...	½	Mr. J. Hodgson	...	...	...	½
Mr. R. Whitaker	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Wahltsch	...	...	...	0
Mr. E. Dobson	...	...	...	0	Mr. A. Grierson	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. Shaw	...	...	...	½	Mr. J. D. Chambers...	...	...	...	½
Mr. F. W. Elliott	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. Brodsky	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. Milner	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. H. Wallwork	...	...	...	½
Mr. C. W. Roberts	...	...	...	*½	Mr. E. W. Ruttie	...	...	...	*½
Mr. L. Brooke	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. Haslam	...	...	...	1
6½					5½				

* Adjudicated.

The following tabulated records show the progress made up to December 31st in the "Woodhouse" Cup and *Bradford Observer* Trophy competitions. In the former, Bradford leads with 1½ points; Hull is second, with two draws; and Leeds third, with a loss to Bradford and a draw

against Hull. A remarkable feature of the matches played has been the large percentage of drawn games; out of 60 played 34 have been drawn. In the *Bradford Observer* Trophy contest, Dewsbury is showing good form, and looks like proving successful.

	Games Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
Bradford	20	4	3	13
Hull	20	5	5	10
Leeds	20	4	5	11

	Matches.				Games.			
	Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Points.
Dewsbury	3	1	0	2	11	8	5	4
Leeds Blenheim	4	1	1	2	13	14	5	4
Birstall	3	1	1	1	10	9	5	3
Farsley	2	0	1	1	4	7	5	1

Lancashire.—A halt to the successful career of the Manchester Club has been called during the past month by the Bradford Club, who on the 12th ult. entertained the players from Cottonopolis, and sent their visitors home defeated by 4 games to 2, and 5 draws, with the game (between J. E. Hall and W. C. Palmer) at No. 1 board unfinished. The twelfth competition for the 'Bateson-Wood' Cup ended in a victory for Mr. W. Turner, a young and improving member of the 2nd class, who made his success assured by defeating Mr. V. L. Wähltuch (class I.) after a very hard and protracted fight. The complete list of winners in the 'Bateson-Wood' Tournament is as follows: Cup, Mr. W. Turner, class II.; second prize, Mr. J. W. Watts, class III.; third prize, Mr. V. L. Wähltuch, class I. First stage second prizes, class I., Messrs. H. Jones and J. Wähltuch tie; class II., Mr. P. F. Blake; class III., Mr. D. R. Brooks. A consultation match is being played at the Manchester Club, by Messrs. G. W. Wright and C. H. Wallwork against Messrs. W. C. Palmer and P. F. Blake, the latter pair having at present a lead of 2 games to 0. We give one of the games in our present issue. The new championship prize, presented by Mr. J. Whittaker, the president, is to be known as the 'Reyner' Championship Cup. The first competition will commence on the 12th inst.

At the Athenæum Club, Mr. J. P. Kenrick has a clean score of 7 and two to play in the Handicap now pending; Mr. J. W. Bradbury and Mr. M. Bensley being close up with 1 and 1½ games down respectively.

At the Ardwick Club, the Silver Challenge Cup Tournament seems to lie between the present holder Mr. W. B. Shaw, and the secretary Mr. R. H. Fitton, the former having got a clean score of 10 finished, whilst Mr. Fitton is almost as good with a clean score of 8 with two to play.

The council of the Lancashire Chess League Association has unanimously elected Mr. A. Grierson as president of the Association. Seven entries have been made in the 'Reyner' Shield Competition, and the ballot for the first round resulted as follows: Grammar School v. Y.M.C.A., Hulme v. Bolton, Bridgwater Social v. Ardwick 2nd, Shaw Church a bye.

In the different leagues matches have been frequent. In the "A" league, Polton has defeated Grammar School and Rossendale, and has lost to Jewish Club. In "B" league, Rylands and Shaw Church tied. In

"C" league, Y.M.C.A. 2nd beat Ardwick 3rd, who also got defeated by Bridgewater; Hulme defeated Y.M.C.A. 2nd, who also lost to Bridgewater, and the winners in the latter match defeated Y.M.C.A. 2nd. In the "D" league, St. Paul's beat St. Mary's, and also Russell Street. but lost to All Saints; St. Edmund's beat St. Paul's and Hulme 2nd; whilst St. Mary's lost to Middleton.

In the Liverpool district matches have been very frequent amongst the minor clubs, but the Liverpool Club has not played any match during the past month. A match was arranged with Birmingham St. George's, but owing to the absence of several of the leading Liverpool players, the contest was postponed.

LONDON.—With the advent of Christmas, there comes a cessation in the mimic warfare that goes on amongst the London Chess Clubs, it being a recognised fact that the consumption of Christmas cheer is not altogether conducive to a frame of mind suitable for playing a hard match or tournament game. Christmastide also roughly marks the half of the chess season, and a rest is welcome on that account alone. During the early part of the month, however, matters chessical were lively enough.

"Ladies first" is a good motto in chess, as in other matters, and we therefore give first place to the doings of the Ladies' Chess Club. This must not, moreover, be credited to mere chivalry, for the Ladies have really been in the thick of the fray during the month. On 30th November, they did wonders, or in other words, they beat a mixed team of the strong North London Club by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. On the 14th December, they defeated Woodside by 6 to 2. The Ladies have also been very busy in the League competition, with good success. On 3rd December, Mr. Herbert Jacobs played eighteen ladies simultaneously, winning 14, drawing 2, and losing 2.

On 30th November, Ludgate Circus played a friendly match with the City News-Rooms, and won by 13 to 7.

The City News-Rooms (mixed team) had a friendly match with St. Martin's on the 1st December, and the latter won by $9\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 3rd December, the strong Metropolitan Club was defeated by North London, in a friendly match, by 9 to 6.

On the 7th December, a highly interesting match was played between Spread Eagle and Hampstead, with 50 players a-side. Spread Eagle eventually won a close fight by 26 to 24.

On the 12th December, a friendly match was played between St. George's and Metropolitan. A close fight ensued, but St. George's ultimately won by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$.

Mr. A. Curnock gave an exhibition of blindfold chess, at the Willis Street Club (Poplar), on the 11th December. Mr. Curnock was hardly in his usual form, and the lads proved to be a little too strong, the ultimate score being Curnock won 2, drew 1, and lost 3.

At the Metropolitan Club, considerable progress has been made in the tournaments.

The leaders in the Challenge Cup Competition are :—Section I., Mr. A. O'Neill, with $7\frac{1}{2}$ games won out of 9 played; Mr. R. P. Michell, with 5

games won out of 6 played; and Mr. Herbert Jacobs, with 5 games won out of 7 played. Section II., Mr. J. A. Symmons, with $5\frac{1}{2}$ games won out of 6 played; Mr. O. C. Müller, with $5\frac{1}{2}$ games won out of 7 played.

The leaders in the Handicap Tournament are:—Section I., Messrs. A. Baxter and J. W. Wright; section II., Messrs. F. W. R. Dewdney and W. E. Bouwick; section III., Messrs. C. J. Curtis and E. Jacobs; section IV., Messrs. A. de V. Wells and E. W. Hart; section V., Messrs. J. Jacobs and G. W. Miller.

The Winner Tournament at the City of London Chess Club has made good progress, and the leaders are Messrs. G. A. Hooke, E. O. Jones, A. Serrailier, N. W. Van Lennep, and T. E. Haydon; all these are first class, and the winners in these sections will play off for the championship of the club. In the other sections the leaders are A. Rottjer, J. W. Poole, G. F. Alcock, A. Page, T. C. J. Burgess, H. J. Kemp, S. B. Beale, T. Kraft, F. N. Gabriels, and R. M. Rowley-Morris. On the 14th December, a mixed team of City players (seconds and thirds) played a match with Lewisham and Greenwich, the former winning by 10 to 5. On the 21st, Mr. J. H. Blackburne gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess at the City Club. He had thirty opponents, and in about five hours he finished off the lot, defeating 21 opponents, and drawing the remaining 9 games.

In the Tournament at the British Chess Club, for the selection of a team for the cable match, Messrs. Blake, Cole, and Michell are leading.

In the minor clubs, play has been very active during the month, but we have only space for the following results:—On 1st December, London School Board defeated London County Council by 5 to 3. On the 2nd December, the London and Westminster Bank defeated the National Provincial Bank by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. On the 4th December, Fitzroy beat City Y.M.C.A. by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. On the 5th December, Athenæum (seconds) beat Great Western Railway by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. On 10th December, Ibis beat Insurance by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$.

At the Willis Street Club (Poplar), Mr. F. Carter has won the Tournament, and will play first board at the club matches. Mr. W. Lewis kept at the top till the last round, when Mr. Carter beat him. Some of the younger boys have gone up well, especially Messrs. G. Jenkins and G. Bland, each of whom have gone up 8 points.

Battersea Chess Club.—The annual dinner and concert of the Battersea Chess Club, held in the club-room at the Railway Tavern, Battersea Rise, on December 11th, was as usual a most pleasant event. This year it was made the occasion of honouring the retiring hon. secretary, Mr. W. P. Plummer. In the presence of some fifty members, and on behalf of the club, the popular chairman and president, the Rev. J. F. Sugden, M.A., presented the late hon. sec. with a very handsome and valuable gold (hunter) watch, as a slight token of their esteem for him, and as a tangible recognition of his devoted services to the club since its formation in 1885. Mr. Plummer having been 'toasted,' and greeted with 'musical honours,' acknowledged in a fitting manner the graceful act of the club, and pointed out the many other rewards—in themselves all sufficient—which he had experienced owing to the club's success. This success he maintained was mainly due to the splendid co-operation, and self-denial

often, of those of his colleagues past and present who were ever ready to sacrifice their personal chess interest to club interests, as well as to the noted *esprit de corps* among the members at all times. In the hands of the new hon. secs., Messrs. H. Gardiner and G. Marrs, the club is as active as usual. Two tournaments are in full swing. During the present season the Battersea Club has won 7 matches, lost 4, and drawn 2. In the London Chess League ("A" division) the score is 1 won, 2 lost. Mr. H. H. Cole recently gave his fellow members a fine simultaneous display, at twenty boards, with the result that he won 15 games, drew 2 (with Messrs. H. S. Barlow and W. P. Plummer), and lost 3 (to Messrs. N. W. van Lennep, F. Lewington, and C. Nicholls), proving that this clever player fully maintains his form this season. The annual match with Rochester C.C., at the Conservative Club, Rochester, on December 5th, was fought with twenty-one boards. The visitors took what they thought to be a very weak team, and were quite prepared to suffer defeat for the sake of the pleasure derived from the meeting with the North Kent men. Battersea however held its own, and the final issue of the match was a score of "10½ all."

London League Competition.—The contests in all three divisions of the London League Competition have proceeded with commendable regularity during the month.

In the "A" division, the following matches have been played :— On the 2nd December, Ludgate Circus played Athenæum. The Ludgate Circus made the running at first, but their rivals overtook and ultimately passed them, and at call of time had a distinct lead. The unfinished games however, were favourable to the Ludgate Circus players, and the adjudicator made matters equal, each side scoring 10.

On the 8th December, Battersea met Post Office, and the former won by 11½ to 8½. Battersea lost 2 games by default, and Post Office 1.

On the 10th December, a match was played between Athenæum and Sydenham and Forrest Hill. The former club led from the first, and won easily by 15 to 5.

On the 15th December, Ludgate Circus defeated Post Office by 12 to 8.

On the 19th December, the two strong clubs Athenæum and North London met. The Athenæum led from the first, and at one time had a great advantage. but the North Londoners put on a spurt and tried hard to draw level, but could not quite accomplish this, and the Athenæum eventually won by 11 to 9.

Play in the other sections has proceeded steadily as shown.

The leaders are :—"A" division, Hampstead, 3 out of 3; and Athenæum and Ludgate Circus, each 3½ out of 4. There seems strong notability that the two latter clubs will tie for first place. "B" division, West London, 5½ out of 6; Brixton, 4½ out of 5. As these two clubs have yet to play each other, much hangs upon the result of their encounter. "C" division, Birkbeck, 5 out of 6; Forrest Gate, 8½ out of 10. The latter has not lost a single match, the minus quantity being brought about by 3 draws, and as it has yet to play Birkbeck, a close finish may be expected, with Forrest Gate a slight favourite.

AUSTRALASIAN CHESS.

FOR some weeks past, telegraphic matches have been the order of the day in Australasian chess circles. In New Zealand, Dunedin and Wellington recently devoted three successive Saturday evenings to a twelve-a-side contest: It yielded 5 wins for Wellington and 4 draws. There were also three unfinished games, the advantage in one of which was with Wellington, and in the other two with Dunedin. On Saturday, October 31st, Hobart, in the South of Tasmania, and Launceston, in the North, had their sixth annual trial of strength; and Hobart just succeeded in winning by 4 to 3. On November 9th, Queensland had a match with New South Wales. A desire had been expressed in the Northern colony to have New South Wales represented by the "cream" of its chess; but Mr. Wallace, Mr. Crane, Mr. Jacobsen, and some of the other strong players decided to stand out; and the *Sydney Mail* predicted that what it characterised as the chess "skim milk" of the colony would give a good account of itself. The prediction was only just verified—the score being New South Wales 5 wins, Queensland 4 wins and 1 draw. The match was won at the 4 top boards, Mr. G. B. Hall, Mr. W. H. Jonas, Mr. G. H. Foster, and Mr. H. Taylour being successful respectively over Mr. A. C. Palmer, Mr. H. W. Apperly, Mr. G. H. M. Addison, and Mr. M. Raiffe. There have been several other similar encounters, but of less importance, such, for example, as a contest in New South Wales between Bathurst and Wagga Wagga, in which Bathurst was well beaten; and a contest in Victoria between Bendigo and Warrambool, the issue of which will be determined by Mr. F. K. Esling's awards on three unfinished games. Every match of this kind affords evidence, of course, of activity in two of the many and widely scattered centres of Australasian chess life.

Up to date, there have been seven games played in the Apperly-Palmer match, for the championship of Queensland. When the play began, the anticipation was that Mr. Palmer would be defeated. But Mr. Apperly made a bad start. He lost in succession each of the first three games; then he won the fourth and the fifth, drew the sixth, and won the seventh. As the conditions provide for the counting of all drawn games, the players now tie with equal scores, each of $3\frac{1}{2}$ points. The probability is that having succeeded in drawing level, Mr. Apperly will now go one better and will take the lead. It is hoped that either Mr. Apperly or Mr. Palmer may be able to play in the Warrambool Congress. The project is being pushed with much vigour, and names of possible competitors are already being canvassed in Victorian chess circles. But it is still too soon to attempt to offer any forecast as to the players who will be attracted to Warrambool as the representatives of the chess of Victoria, and the other Australian colonies.

The Hobart Chess Club has just started a Handicap Tourney on somewhat novel lines. The payment of the entrance fee, which has been fixed at a modest rate, entitles a player to eight lives—that is, to go on playing until he has lost 8 games. Draws are to be ignored, and there is to be a prize, equal in amount to half an entrance fee, for every four wins, with a similar prize for every four lives remaining to the credit of a player. No

one is to play more than two games with any one other until he has met all his opponents; and the tourney is to be continued as long as the playing committee think fit. These conditions look as if the object aimed at had been to provide the members of the club, at popular prices, with opportunities for playing a very large number of match games; and as if a fixture had been arranged that will go on running for many months.

Melbourne, *November 17th*, 1896.

"CLUEN."

OBITUARY.

We regret to record the death of Dr. Frederic Gerald Messiter, of the Birmingham St. George's and the Birmingham Chess Clubs, who succumbed to typhoid fever on Sunday, November 29th. He gave promise of becoming a brilliant member of his profession, having already, though only in his twenty-fourth year, met with some remarkable successes. He had qualified as M.R.C.S. and L.R.C.P., and had, as a matter of fact, to wait to take the examinations through being under the age of twenty-one. He held the post of house-physician at the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham. As a chess player he was most enthusiastic, and was always delighted at an opportunity to meet a strong player. He would undoubtedly have attained a high place in Midland chess. No one ever had a more courteous opponent, and he endeared himself to all he came in contact with. Dr. Messiter was a competitor in the new *B.C.M.* solution tourney, and his name figured last month among those who opened their account with a clean score.

CHESS LITERATURE.

We have received the first issue of *The Australian Chess Annual*, a modest little volume of 168 pages, in paper covers, published at a shilling by Messrs. Geo. Robertson & Co., of Sydney, Melbourne, and London, and edited by Mr. H. B. Bignold, of Sydney. It was intended, says the Introduction, to appear in July of each year; but in view of the comparative failure of several similarly projected annuals at home and abroad, among much larger chess constituencies than Australia can boast, we are afraid the announcement is a little over-sanguine. A short commencing article by the editor, on "Australian Chess," includes the full scores of the last played inter-colonial telegraphic matches. There follow, by various contributors, separate accounts of the present condition of chess affairs in each colony (including New Zealand), in some cases amplified into a history of chess in the colony, and including a directory of chess clubs (except for Victoria, where the applications for information were mostly ignored—a very short-sighted policy). We venture to suggest that the information given in this directory might in future issues be tabulated advantageously (leaving out for that purpose the lists of members of committee). Short biographical notices of the colonial "chess notabilities" are given, when the requisite information could be obtained; various old time members of English

clubs may be here heard of. A very favourable impression is conveyed of the extent to which the game is practised in Sydney and its suburbs, and in New South Wales generally. Among the country clubs matches by telegraph are more common by far than in the old country, which is accounted for by the following announcement:—"Owing to the courteous permission of the Telegraph Department, country clubs, at the nominal cost of 5s. an hour, are enabled to use the wires when these are not otherwise engaged." South Australia with over twenty clubs, and New Zealand with sixteen, also make a promising show. After the general information, the sixteen games of the Wallace-Esling match are given, with notes by Mr. W. Crane, junr. "Hobart" introduces the "Charlick Counter Gambit," "the first opening invented in Australia," which is brought about by 1 P-Q 4, P-K 4; 2 P x P. The variations which are given are confessedly of a very tentative character, and need not be closely investigated here, but as examination of the opening is invited, we may be permitted to make one small contribution. The soundness or otherwise of the sacrifice probably depends upon what White can do in place of capturing the second Pawn—offered by 2..., P-Q 3. 3 Kt-K B 3 and 3 B-B 4 are examined separately, each being worked out to Black's advantage; we suggest that White can, with more benefit, combine the two, thus: 1 P-Q 4, P-K 4; 2 P x P, P-Q 3; 3 Kt-K B 3, B-Kt 5; 4 B-B 4, Kt-Q B 3; 5 Q Kt-Q 2, threatening now to take the second Pawn safely; and in some cases developing the K h at K Kt 2. "The Problem Art in Australia," by J. J. Glynn, gives a few elementary definitions, the names of leading composers, and a score of problems, five in three moves, the rest in two moves. No. 20 lacks a Black King. Notes on "How to form a chess club," "A handicap tourney scale of odds," and other matters of the general and useful type, complete a very commendable first issue. We heartily wish the editor success.

AN INTERESTING DISCOVERY.

Chess players with a turn for the history of their strategic amusement will be interested to learn that all the hypotheses as to the origin of the game have suddenly been "mated" by a recent extraordinary discovery in Egypt. It was generally assumed until now that the ancient Indians had invented chess; that it was introduced from India to Persia in the sixth century; and that by the Arabs, and in consequence of the Crusades, it spread from East to West. It is true the Chinese—who invented many things in times long gone by which had to be reinvented in Europe—assert that they can trace chess in their own country to about 200 years before our era. Now there can certainly be no doubt in the character of the figures at present used, and in some of the words connected with the game—such as "schah" (shah and matt, or "mate")—an Indian, Persian, and Arabic influence is traceable. But here comes news of the latest excavations on the pyramid field of Sakkara, which have brought to light a wall painting, on which a high official is represented as playing chess with a partner at the time of the government of King Teta, who belonged to the sixth dynasty. Professor Lepsius formerly assigned the reign of that

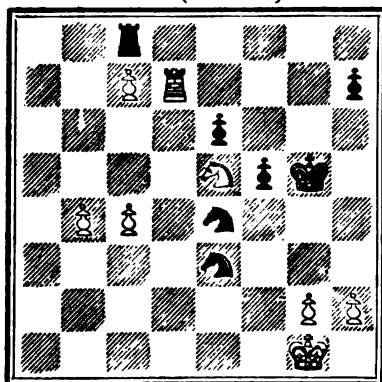
monarch to about the year 2700 B.C. Professor Brugsch, correcting this chronology, puts it back to still greater antiquity, namely, to the year 3300 B.C., so that chess would have been known in the once mysterious land of Mizraim, something like 5,200 years ago. It was North of the pyramid of King Teta, or Teti, that two grave chambers have been discovered which were erected for two high officials of that ruler. Their names were Kabin and Meruka, called Mera. The grave chamber ("mastaba") of the former consisted of five rooms, built up with limestone. Its walls are covered with exceedingly well-preserved bas reliefs and pictures representing various scenes. The other grave chamber, that of Mera, is the most valuable. Up to now no fewer than twenty-seven halls and corridors have been uncovered. There are beautiful grave columns; in the chief room there is in a niche a tinted statue of the departed, about seven feet high, with a sacrificial table of alabaster before it. Among the many wall paintings in this and other rooms, hunting and fishing scenes, a group of female mourners, the three seasons, Mera and his sons, holding each other by the hand, and Mera playing chess, are to be seen. So grand is the impression this grave chamber makes upon the beholder that the Arabs engaged in the work would not call it a "mastaba," but a "kilissa" (temple or church). Various valuable sarcophagi have also been discovered. A structure of colossal dimensions, situated at the Western end of the necropolis, is being laid bare. Its direction is, like that of all the buildings of old Egypt, from North to South.—*Popular Science News.*

AN INTERESTING ENDING.

(A compilation—in the main from Australian Chess Columns.)

It will be remembered that at the Hastings Congress, Mr. Steinitz lost the game which he played with Mr. Bird. The accompanying diagram shows the distribution of the pieces after Black's—Mr. Bird's—33rd move:—

BLACK (MR. BIRD).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

The succeeding moves were as follows:—

WHITE.	BLACK.
34 P—R 4 ch	34 K—B 3
35 Kt—B 6	35 R—K Kt sq

And Mr. Steinitz resigned.

The game was published in the Melbourne *Leader* of September 28th, 1895, with notes by Mr. Andrew Burns, the chess editor. He condemned Mr. Steinitz's 34th move, and contended that in 34 Kt—B 6, White had a winning continuation. Mr. Burn's analysis in support of his contention was as follows:—

WHITE.
34 Kt—B 6
35 Kt—R 5
36 P—Kt 5
.....Mr. F. J. Young, of
Hobart, prefers 36..., Kt—Q B 4.
He gives the continuation: 37 R×P,
K—Kt 3; 38 R—R 3 (if 38 R—K 7,
then 38..., K—B 3, Black is only going
for a draw), Kt×P; 39 Kt×Kt, R×

BLACK.
34 R—Q R sq
35 R—Q B sq
36 R—Q R sq

P; 40 P—Kt 6, R—K 2; and while
he admits that it is now a case of
"White for choice," he thinks that
there are some chances for Black.
The possible continuations are 41 R—
Q B 3; and 41 R—Q R 3, K—B 3;
42 R—R 7, Kt—Kt 2, &c.

37 Kt—Kt 3 37 R—R 7
38 R—Q 2 38 Kt×R
39 Kt×Kt, and wins.

In the Book of the Hastings Tournament, the annotations on the
Steinitz-Bird game are written by Dr. Tarrasch, he does not refer to Mr.
Burns by name; but he examines the proposed 34 Kt—B 6, and finds it
wanting. This move is mentioned, by the way, on p. 395 of volume xv. of
the *British Chess Magazine*, and is credited to the *Daily News*. The
continuation given by Dr. Tarrasch is as follows:—

WHITE.	BLACK.	36 P—Kt 3	36 P—B 5
34 Kt—B 6	34 K—B 3	37 B P Queens	37 R×Q
35 Kt—R 7	35 R—K Kt sq	38 Kt×R	38 P—B 6,

And wins.

In Mr. Burns' comments on Dr. Tarrasch's analysis in the *Leader* of
August 29th, 1896, he acknowledges the ingenuity of the proposed line of
play, but condemns the 37th move, suggesting 37 R—Q 4 as White's best,
and giving the following continuation:—

WHITE.	BLACK.
37 R—Q 4	37 K—B 4 (best)
38 P Queens	38 R×Q
39 Kt×R	39 P—B 6
40 R×Kt (a)	40 K×R
41 Kt—Q 6 ch	41 K—Q 6
42 K—B 2 and wins.	

(a) Mr. Young is of opinion

that Mr. Burns has upset Dr.
Tarrasch. He suggests the following
alteration in the process:—

WHITE.	BLACK.
40 Kt—Q 6 ch	40 Kt×Kt
41 R×Kt	41 Kt×P
42 R—Q 4	42 Kt—K 4
43 P—Kt 5, and wins.	

On September 17th, 1896, the position was briefly examined in the
chess column of the New Zealand *Canterbury Times*. Mr. Henry
Hookham, the veteran chess editor of that journal, expressed the opinion
that neither Mr. Burns nor Dr. Tarrasch had indicated Mr. Bird's best
reply to 34 Kt—B 6. He suggested the move 34..., Kt×P, with the
following continuations:—

WHITE.	BLACK.
34 Kt—B 6	34 Kt×B P
35 Kt—R 7	35 Kt—Kt 3
36 Kt×R (a)	36 Kt×R
37 Kt—R 7	37 Kt—Q 3
38 P Queens	38 Kt×Q
39 Kt×Kt, and there is no White win in sight.	

(a)
36 R×P 36 R—Q R sq
37 P—R 4 ch 37 K—Kt 3
38 R—K 7 38 K—B 3
And the advantage is with Black.

There was a rejoinder from Mr.
Burns, in the *Leader* of October
10th. He said that after 35..., Kt—
36 R—Kt 7 ch, maintaining the

advantage as follows:—

WHITE.	BLACK.
36 R-Kt 7 ch	36 K-B 3
37 Kt x R	37 Kt x Kt (a)
38 R x P	38 P-K 4 (b)
39 R-R 8	39 Kt (K 5)-Q 3
40 P-Kt 5	40 P-K 5
41 R-Q 8	41 K-K 4
42 P-R 4, and Black cannot save the game.	

(a)

Mr. Esling gives the following continuation:—

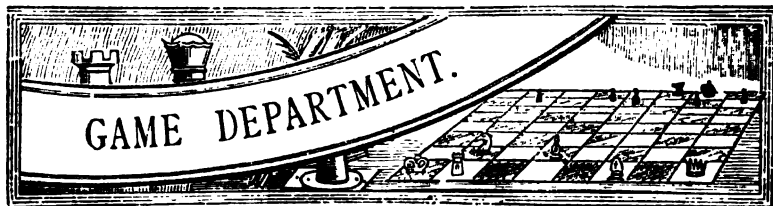
37 —	37 K x R
38 Kt x Kt	38 Kt-Q 3
39 Kt-B 4	39 Kt-B sq
40 P-Kt 5	40 K-B 2
41 P-Kt 6	41 K-K 2

42 P-Kt 7 42 K-Q 2
43 P Queens, &c.
(b)

Mr. Young points out, also, that Black may play 38..., Kt (K 5)-Q 3 instead of Mr. Burn's move, 38..., P-K 4, the continuation being:—

38 —	38 Kt (K 5)-Q 3
39 R-R 8	39 K-K 2
40 R-Q 8	40 P-K 4
41 P-Kt 5	41 P-K 5
42 P-K R 4, and now Black is in <i>extremis</i> . He can do nothing effectual. If the Black King go to attend to the dangerous K R P, White wins by pushing on the Q Kt P.	

"CLUEN."



CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH: STEINITZ v. LASKER.

GAME No. 1,578.

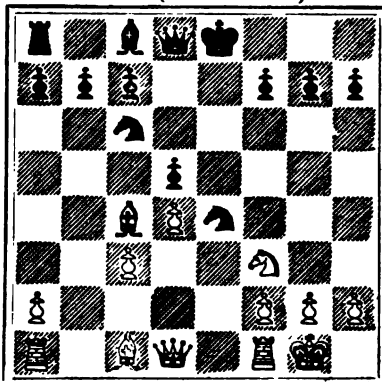
First game of the match.

Gioco Piano.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3
3 B-B 4	3 B-B 4
4 P-B 3	4 Kt-B 3
5 P-Q 4	5 P x P
6 P x P	6 B-Kt 5 ch
7 Kt-B 3 ?	7 Kt x K P

Position after Black's 9th move:—
BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

.....Compare Steinitz v. Blackburne, page 406 last October *B.C.M.* This is, of course, correct play, and gives Black the better game.

8 Castles	8 B x Kt
9 P x B	9 P-Q 4

10 B—R 3

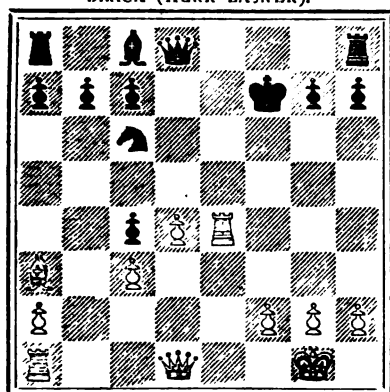
Involving further premeditated sacrifice, which may be accepted or declined,—still with advantage to the defence.

11 R—K sq	10 P × B
12 Kt—Q 2	11 P—B 4 !
13 Kt × Kt	12 K—B 2
14 R × P	13 P × Kt

Position after White's 14th move :—

R × P.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

14 Q—B 3

If 14..., Q—Q 4; 15 Q—B 3+, B—B 4; 16 Q R—Q sq, threatening 17 R—K 7+, &c., probably White would win.

15 Q—K 2 ! 15 B—B 4 !

..... Nor can he support the Pawn by 15..., B—K 3, on account of 16 P—Q 5, &c., troublesome though its loss may be.

16 Q × P ch	16 K—Kt 3
17 R—K 3	17 Q R—K sq

..... Anticipating the doubling of White's Rooks on the King file, P—Q 5, &c., Black's position is more difficult than readily appears on the surface.

18 Q R—K sq

Now 18 R—Kt 3+, seems preferable. White to a great extent abandons his attack upon the King by submitting to this exchange, and his after efforts in recovery of force just fall short.

19 R × R	18 R × R
20 P—R 3	19 P—K R 4 !
21 P—Q 5	20 P—R 5
22 Q × P	21 Kt—K 4
23 Q × P	22 Kt—Q 6
24 Q—B 6	23 B—B sq !

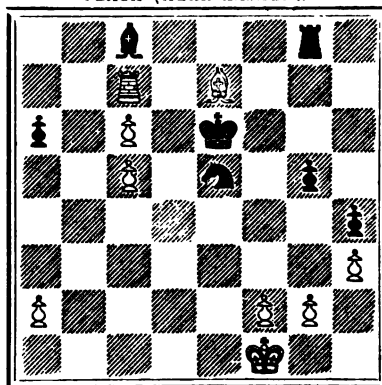
Compulsory—lest worse happen. An ending follows, distinctly unfavourable to White.

25 P × Q	24 Q × Q
26 R—K 7	25 Kt—B 5
27 P—B 4	26 P—R 3
28 R—R 7	27 K—B 3
29 K—B sq	28 Kt—Q 6
30 B—K 7 ch	29 P—Kt 3
31 R—B 7	30 K—K 3
32 B—Kt 4	31 Kt—K 4
33 B—K 7	32 R—Kt sq
34 P—B 5	33 P—Kt 4

Position after White's 34th move :—

P—B 5.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ)

Perhaps intending 35 B × P. If 34 B × P, then 34..., K—Q 3. The terminating play is most interesting.

- | | | | |
|------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| 35 P-B 3 | 34 Kt-B 2 | 40 K-Q 2 | 39 Kt x QBP dis. |
| 36 K-B 2 | 35 R-K sq ! | 41 R-K B 8 | 40 P-R 4 [ch |
| 37 R x B | 36 R x B | 42 P-B 4 | 41 R-K 4 |
| 38 R-Q R 8 | 37 K-Q 4 | 43 R x P | 42 P x P |
| 39 K-K 3 | 38 Kt-K 4 ! | 44 K-K 3 | 43 R-R 4 |
| | | 45 R-R 4 ? | 44 Kt-K 4 |
| | | 46 Resigns. | 45 Kt-B 5 ch ! |

This makes it easier than need be for Black, who now is enabled to keep his Queen Rook Pawn. 39 R x P would be risky. But as it is risk anyway, he might as well have the Pawn.

Because the Rook is surrounded ; at best must be given up for the Knight. A strenuous and exhausting contest for both players.

GAME No. 1,579

Second game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
Herr LASKER.

BLACK.
Mr. STEINITZ.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-K 4 |
| 2 Kt-K B 3 | 2 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 3 B-Kt 5 | 3 B-B 4 ? |
| 4 P-B 3 ! | 4 K Kt-K 2 |

.....Theoretically, Black's Bi-hop and Knight are not well posted, and, as a matter of fact, he has difficulty with both, all through the game. The idea seems to be to open the file by early .., P-K B 4 ; but the necessary preparations are too elaborate, and no good results.

5 Castles

Probably better than 5 P-Q 4, as with the latter Black is enabled to make somewhat better use of his Bishop. But either does very well.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 6 P-Q 4 | 5 Kt-Kt 3 |
| 7 P x P | 6 P x P |
| 8 Kt-B 3 | 7 B-Kt 3 |
| 9 P-Q R 4 ! | 8 Castles |
| 10 B-Q B 4 | 9 P-Q R 3 |
| | 10 P-R 3 |

.....Weakening generally, this, together with other Pawn moves more or less forced upon him just about here. The drift of the opening play is all in favour of White.

11 P-R 3

To avoid the pinning of the Knight, and partly waiting ; at the same time freeing the King ; and, possibly, with a view to attack from P-K Kt 4, &c.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 12 B-K 3 | 11 P-Q 3 |
| 13 R-K sq | 12 Q Kt-K 2 |
| 14 Q-Kt 3 ! | 13 P-Q B 3 |
| 15 Kt-Q 2 | 14 B-B 2 |

To advance the Bishop Pawn, in default of other progress. But operations on the Queen side claim attention.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 16 Q R-B sq | 15 R-Kt sq |
| | 16 P-Kt 4 |

.....Good moves, for Black, are already scarce. His constrained position accounts for this attempt at freedom. The Queen side Pawns are further weakened ; while the awkward situation of his Knights undergoes no perceptible improvement.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 17 P x P | 17 R P x P |
| 18 B-Q 3 | 18 K-R sq |
| 19 Kt-K 2 ! | 19 P-K B 4 |

..... At last he is able to open the file, but the subsequent exchange of Queens is a heavy discount. And the Pawns and Knights are in trouble, for the ending, all the same.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 20 P x P | 20 B x P |
| 21 B x B | 21 R x B |
| 22 Kt—Kt 3 | 22 R—K B sq |
| 23 Q—K 6 | 23 Q—B sq |

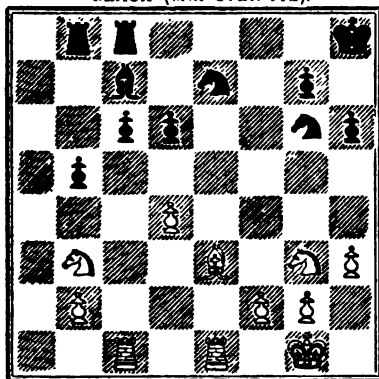
.....Perhaps this promises best for a draw. But 23.., P—Q 4 would be a fair working alternative; the hole thereby created at B 5 notwithstanding.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 24 Q x Q | 24 K R x Q |
| 25 Kt—Kt 3 | |

Position after White's 25th move :—

Kt—Kt 3.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 26 Kt—K 4 | 25 K—Kt sq |
| 27 P—Kt 3 | 26 K—B 2 |
| 28 R—K 2 | 27 K—K sq |

White's play is profound—yet simple. A masterly display, from beginning to end.

28 K—Q 2

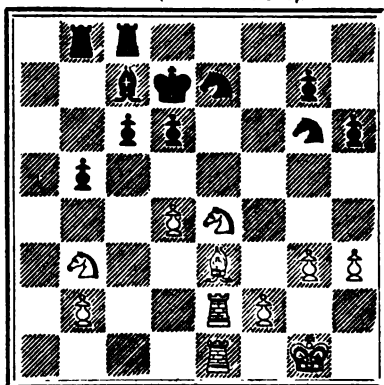
.....In crossing to support of his exposed Pawns, Black King unconsciously walks into extreme danger, a mating net from which he finds no escape.

29 Q R—K sq !

Position after White's 29th move :—

Q R—K sq.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

29 B—Kt 3

.....If 29... Kt—Q 4, (if) P x B,—then 30 B x P,—White mates in three moves. Further, if 30... Kt x B, then 31 Kt—B 6+, 32 R x Kt, &c., and mate is unavoidable. Black is doubtless alive to his danger now; but, apparently, all too late.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 30 B—B 4 ! | 30 B—B 2 ! |
| 31 P—R 4 | 31 P—R 4 |
| 32 B—Kt 5 ! | 32 B—Q sq |

.....32... R—K sq would have a similar result, though perhaps not so eminently fatal.

33 P—Kt 4

If either Black Knight moves, White wins right off the reel. His object, therefore, is to compel such a move, and this is how he does it.

- | | |
|--------------------|------------|
| 34 P—R 5 | 33 P x P |
| 35 Kt (K 4)—B 5 ch | 34 Kt—B sq |

Victory is straight ahead now, however Black may play.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 36 Kt x P ch | 35 P x Kt |
| | 36 K—Q 3 |

.....If 36... K-B 2; 37 B x Kt, the exchange would be lost to begin with. For it 37... B x B, then 38 K x B+, K-Kt 3 (38... K-Q 3: 39 Q R-K 5 !); 39 R-R sq, &c. mating. As it happens, the mate is forced, and a beautiful one it is, all considered.

37 B-B 4 ch ! 37 K-Q 4
38 R-K 5 ch 38 K-B 5
39 R-B sq ch 39 K x P
40 R-K 4 ch 40 K-Q 4
41 R-Q sq ch 41 K x Kt
42 B-K 3 mate.

GAME No. 1580

Third game of the match.

Giuco Piano.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3
3 B-B 4	3 B-B 4
4 P-B 3	4 Kt-B 3
5 P-Q 4	5 P x P
6 P x P	6 B-Kt 5 ch
7 Kt-B 3 ?	7 Kt x P
8 Castles	8 B x Kt
9 P x B	9 P-Q 4
10 B-R 3	10 P x B
11 R-K sq	11 B-K 3

.....Another and satisfactory way of dealing with the unsound attack offered by White. The return of the piece greatly simplifies matters. A procedure of policy, perhaps; for the sake of a comparatively easy game.

12 R x Kt	12 Q-Q 4
13 Q-K 2	13 Castles Q R

.....Perfectly safe, considering the strength of his Pawns; and in prospect of counter attack on the other side. An exception to the rule that it is dangerous to Castle in the direction of an open file.

14 Kt-K 5	14 K R-K sq
15 Kt x Kt	

Possibly already with a notion of working for a draw, — Bishops of opposite colours. The attack has vanished; or, rather, is in a fair way of being converted into a defence.

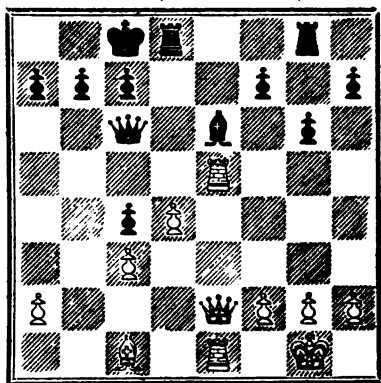
	15 Q x Kt
16 R-K sq	16 R-Kt sq !

17 R-K 5	17 P-Q Kt 3
18 B-B sq	

Position after White's 18th move :—

B-B sq.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

May be to prevent the actual reply; if so, a mistaken effort, indeed. The capture next following is highly injudicious.

	18 P-K Kt 4 !
19 R x P ?	19 R x R
20 B x R	20 R-Kt sq !
21 P-B 4	

Necessary ! White's position becomes more and more precarious, as the concentration of adverse force, per file and diagonal, upon his King, goes on apace.

All White's pieces are strangely helpless now.

- 22 P—Kt 3
23 P—K R 3
.....To bring the Queen to the front. An important manoeuvre.
24 K—R 2
25 Q—Q B 2
26 B—R 4
27 P—Kt 4
28 Q—B 2!
29 P—Kt 5
30 B x P
31 R—K B sq
- 21 B—Q 4
22 K—Kt 2!
23 Q—Kt 4
24 R—Kt 3
25 P—K B 3
26 B—B 3
27 Q—Q 4!
28 P—K R 4
29 P x P
30 P—R 5!

- 31 R—Kt sq
32 P—R 4
33 R—K sq!
32 Q—Q 2
33 P—R 4
34 P—B 5

If 34 B x P, then 34...., R—K 6, threatening 35...., Q—K 5, &c., winning directly. Now, the Bishop is lost, and there is really nothing for it but resignation.

- 34 R—K Kt sq!
35 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,581.

Fourth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Herr LASKER. W. STEINITZ.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—B 3
5 P—Q 4
- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4?
4 K Kt—K 2

Hardly an improvement on 5 Castles, and making a very different game. However, variation of strategy, within the general principles of development, is often expedient; particularly when your opponent may be conjectured as in expectation of things gone before.

- 6 P x P
7 B—Q 2
8 Q x B
9 P x P
10 B x Kt ch
- 5 P x P
6 B—Kt 5 ch
7 B x B ch
8 P—Q 4
9 Kt x P

Doubling and weakening the Pawns for the ending. An occurrence one would imagine Black's peculiar treatment of the opening intended to prevent.

10 P x B

- 11 Castles
12 Kt—B 3
13 K R—K sq
- 11 Castles
12 P—B 3
13 R—Kt sq

.....Already the question is as to the end-game. But for the defenceless situation of his Queen Bishop Pawn, Black would probably endeavour to exchange Bishop for Knight. Further on he has no such opportunity.

- 14 P—K R 3!
15 Q R—B sq
16 Kt—K R 4
17 Kt—K 4
- 14 B—B 4
15 Q—Q 3
16 B—Q 2
17 Q—B 5

.....Or 17...., Q—Kt 5, perhaps slightly preferable. Something more than a mere proposal to exchange Queens. It would put White on his defence for the moment; a good thing—for a change!

- 18 Q x Q
19 Kt—Q B 5
20 P—Q Kt 3
21 Kt—B 3
22 R x R
23 R—K sq ch
24 Kt—Q 2
- 18 Kt x Q
19 B—B sq
20 K—B 2
21 R—K sq
22 K x R
23 K—B 2

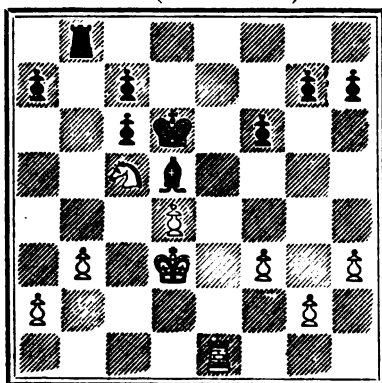
To attack the Pawn, Kt—R 5, &c. Black is almost compelled to get rid of the tying-up Knight now at B 5, though considered by itself the transaction is anything but favourable.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 25 Kt × Kt | 24 Kt—K 3 |
| 26 Kt—K 4 | 25 B × Kt |
| 27 Kt—B 5 | 26 B—Q 4 |
| 28 R—Q sq | 27 R—Kt 5 |
| 29 P—B 3 | 28 K—K 2 |
| 30 K—B 2 | 29 K—Q 3 |
| 31 R—K sq | 30 R—Kt sq |
| 32 Kt—K 4 ch | 31 B—B 2 |
| 33 K—K 3 | 32 K—Q 2 |
| 34 Kt—B 5 ch | 33 B—Q 4 ? |
| 35 K—Q 3 | 34 K—Q 3 |

Position after White's 35th move :—

K—Q 3.

BLACK (MR. SEFINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

Going for the weakly Pawns. 33.., R—K sq, with a view to exchanging Rook for Rook, or Bishop for Knight (34... B—Kt 3, in case of 34 K—Q 3) might do better for a draw—but it is a question. There is little question, however, that Black ought not to move his Pawns, as he begins to do in reply to this. White's field of operations is

thereby widened, and his chances of winning increased.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 36 P—K R 4 | 35 P—K R 4 ? |
| 37 K—B 3 | 36 R—K R sq |
| 38 P—B 4 | 37 R—Q Kt sq |
| 39 P—Kt 3 | 38 R—Kt sq |
| 40 B P × P | 39 P—Kt 4 ? |
| 41 R—K 5 ! | 40 P × P |
| 42 P × P | 41 P × P |
| 43 K—Kt 4 | 42 R—Kt 6 ch |
| 44 Kt—Kt 7 ch | 43 R—Kt 5 |
| 45 R × P | 44 K—Q 2 |
| 46 K—R 5 ! | 45 R × P ch |
| 47 R—R 6 | 46 B—B 2 |

The ending is a model of its kind. White might succeed in other ways, but he takes a sure road, risking nothing, either in haste or delay.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 48 Kt—B 5 ch | 47 R—Q 7 |
| 49 P—R 4 | 48 K—K 2 |
| 50 R—R 8 | 49 R—Q 3 |
| 51 P—Kt 4 | 50 R—Q 4 |
| 52 R—R 6 | 51 B—K sq |
| 53 R—K 6 ch | 52 R—B 4 |
| 54 R—K 4 | 53 K—Q sq |
| 55 K—R 6 | 54 B—B 2 |
| 56 R—Q 4 | 55 B—Q 4 |
| 57 K × P | 56 K—B sq |
| 58 R—K B 4 ! | 57 R—R 4 |
| 59 P—K R 5 | 58 R—R sq ! |
| 60 P—R 6 | 59 B—R 7 |
| 61 P—R 7 | 60 B—Q 4 |
| 62 R—K 4 | 61 B—R 7 |
| 63 R—R 4 | 62 B—B 2 |
| | 63 B—R 7 |

.....If 63... B—Kt 3, the Pawn could not be taken, for instance, in reply to 64 R—Kt 4, or 64 R—R 6, without loss of the Bishop, or, at least, the exchange. Black has no resource.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 64 Kt—K 4 | 64 B—Kt 6 |
| 65 P—R 5 | 65 B—B 7 |
| 66 R—Kt 4 ! | 66 Resigns. |



GAME No. 1,582.

Fifth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
Mr. STEINITZ.

BLACK.
Herr LASKER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Castles |

.....It is not easy to Castle too soon in the *Q P Opening*, but this looks like doing it, judging from the sequel.

- 6 Q—Kt 3

If, instead of 5 P—K 3, Mr. Steinitz had played 5 Kt—B 3, as on former occasions against his present opponent, this sortie of the Queen would not be so very forcible. Now Black must either exchange, giving action to White Bishop, or he must back up 6..., P—B 3, which latter apparently does not meet with his approbation.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 7 B x P | 6 P x P |
| 8 P x P | 7 P—B 4 |
| | 8 Q—R 4 |

.....The game takes an original turn. Though behindhand in development, Black is not dismayed.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 9 Kt—B 3 ! | 9 Q x B P |
| 10 Castles | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 Kt—Q Kt 5 |

.....A breach on the King side follows, more dangerous in appearance than in reality. But for some time after this Mr. Lasker fights an uphill battle.

- 12 B x Kt

Breaking up the Pawns. For if 12..., B x B, of course 13 Kt—K 4, &c., with advantage in getting rid of the strongly defensive Bishop.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 13 B—Kt sq | 12 P x B ! |
| 14 P—Q R 3 | 13 R—Q sq |
| 15 Q—B 2 ! | 14 Kt—Q 4 |
| | 15 P—B 4 |

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 16 Kt—Q 4 | 16 B—B 3 ! |
| 17 P—K Kt 4 | |

All that can be done to press the attack; and it all but succeeds. That there is a risk about it goes without saying.

- | |
|-------------|
| 17 Kt x Kt |
| 18 P x Kt |
| 18 P x P ! |
| 19 Q x P ch |
| 19 K—B sq |
| 20 B—K 4 |
| 20 K—K 2 |

.....He can hardly stop to pick up any Pawn. Play of the White Rooks on the open files would be too dangerous. This is a move in counter attack, and a good one; seeing that White must at once provide for the safety of his Queen.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 21 B—Kt 6 ! | 21 R—B sq |
| 22 Q R—Kt sq | 22 Q—K Kt 4 |

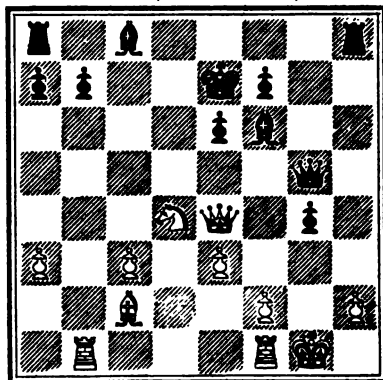
.....Again much better than taking any Pawn.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 23 B—B 2 | 23 R—R sq ! |
| 24 Q—K 4 | |

Position after White's 24th move:—

Q—K 4.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

- 24 B—K 4

.....It seems as though 24..., Q—K R 4 would about turn the tables. If, then, either 25 Kt—B 5+ or 25 R×P+, the reply 25..., K—B sq would be sufficient.—25..., Q×Kt, being out of the question, on account of 26 Q—Kt 4+, &c. Later ..., B—K 4 might come in with greater effect.

25 K R—Q sq ! 25 B×P ch
26 K—B sq 26 P—B 4

.....A very curious and most difficult position. 26..., P—Kt 3 is well worthy of attention. White dare not take Rook, and if 27 Kt—B 6+, K—B 3; 28 Q—Q 4+, B—K 4, &c., the defence would be adequate.

27 R×P ch

This certainly *looks* remarkably like winning. The alternative would be 27 Kt×P+, as suggested by Mr. Mortimer, writing in our contemporary *The Field*. If, then, 27..., K—B sq (the reply 27..., Q×Kt being obviously bad); 28 R×P, B×R; 29 Q—Kt 4+, K—Kt sq; 30 Q×B, R—Q Kt sq; 31 Q—Q 7, &c., Black could hardly survive. Therefore, Black's best move, supposing 27 Kt×P+, would be 27... K—B 3. Then, if 28 R—Kt 5, Q×Kt; 29 R×Q+, P×R; he would be in no immediate danger, and, otherwise, it would be a question whether White could really *win* the game.

27 B×R
28 Q×B ch 28 K—B 3
29 Kt×K P

.....Of course if 29... K×Kt, there would be mate shortly, 30 B—Kt 3+, &c. But 29 Kt×B P would be really stronger. Black could not capture without losing,—29..., P×Kt; 30 Q—B 6+, &c.; and what with the threatening Q—K 7+, R—Q 7, &c., the attack should prevail. Black could not stir his Queen, *e.g.*, 29 Kt×B P, Q—Kt sq (29..., Q R—K sq seems necessary, whereupon 30 R—Q 7, &c.); 30 Q—K 7+, K—Kt 3 (30..., K—K 4; 31 Kt—Q 6!); 31 Kt—Kt 7+, and mates next move. After this (29 Kt×K P) the exchange comes against White, and he finds he can do no better than content himself with a draw. This also must have been an exceptionally trying contest for both parties,—intense from beginning to end.

29 Q—Kt sq !
30 Kt—Q 4 30 R—Q sq
31 B×P ! 31 B—K 4
.....31..., R×Kt would mean two pieces for the Rook; but with great risk, and no better chance of drawing.
32 B—K 4 ? 32 Q—B 5 ch
33 B—Q 3 33 Q×P
34 Q—K 4 34 B×Kt
35 P×B 35 Q×Q P
36 Q—Kt 6 ch 36 K—K 2
37 R—K sq ch 37 K—B sq !
38 Q—B 5 ch 38 K—Kt sq
39 Q—Kt 6 ch 39 K—B sq

..... If Queen interposes, then mate straightaway.

Drawn.

GAME No. 1,583.

Sixth game of the match.

Giuoco Piano.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Herr LASKER.

Mr. STEINITZ.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 B—K 3	6 B×B ?
7 P×B	7 Kt—Q R 4

.....The doubling of Pawns does Black no good; the clearing of

files does White no harm. Mr. Steinitz treats "the principles" with scant respect.

8 B—Kt 3	8 Kt×B
9 R P×Kt	9 Kt—Kt 5 ?
10 Q—K 2	10 P—K B 3
11 P—Q 4	11 P—B 3
12 Castles Q R	

Aggressive. Black must now see to his King Pawn,—that no loss follows upon retreat of his Knight. The White King is very well off here.

In the event of any advance upon him, timely Kt—Q Kt sq would make all secure. Moreover, Black will probably find it expedient to himself Castle Q R—defending, not attacking.

- 12 Q—K 2
13 P—R 3 13 Kt—R 3
14 P—K Kt 4 14 B—Q 2
15 Kt—K R 4! 15 P—K Kt 3

.....It would be better to let the Knight come in and exchange it for the Bishop. Black should play for a draw only, and not with any thought of winning.

- 16 Kt—B 3 16 Kt—B 2
17 Q R—Kt sq

An inquiry as to how his opponent proposes to go on with the game; and perhaps in semi-expectancy of 17...., Castles—not Q R. In a manner awaiting developments.

- 17 Castles Q R
18 P—Kt 4! 18 K—Kt sq
19 Q—B 2 19 Q R—K B sq
20 Q—Kt 3 20 P—K R 3?
21 R—B sq 21 Kt—Q sq
22 K R—Kt sq 22 Kt—K 3
23 R—B 2 23 Kt—B 2
24 K R—B sq 24 Q R—Kt sq

.....Or 24...., B—B sq, by way of precaution against 25 P×P, (if) P×P; 26 Kt×P, &c. Black's position is generally unfavourable, and apt to become more so with the lapse of time.

- 25 K Kt—R 4 25 Kt—K sq
26 P—Q Kt 5

Disposing of one of the doubled Pawns, quite advantageously; for, if 26...., P×Kt P, then 27 Kt—Q 5 gains a better Pawn in return. Or if 26...., P×Q P; 27 P×Q P, P×Kt P; 28 Kt—Q 5, Q×K P; 29 Kt×P, &c., the breakup of the position would decidedly favour White.

- 26 K—R sq
27 P×B P 27 P×B P
28 Kt—B 3 28 P—Kt 4
29 R—Kt 2 29 P—K R 4
30 P—Kt 3

To utilise the other open file. Black is slow in recognising the force of the attack upon his King here foreshadowed.

- 30 R—R 3
31 K—Kt 2 31 R (Kt)—R sq

.....For what purpose? Now and again Mr. Steinitz apparently loses grip of the position; probably because of a lingering notion of *somehow* winning in the end.

- 32 Q—B 2 32 Kt—B 2
33 R—Q R sq 33 R—Q Kt sq
34 Q—K 2 34 R—Kt 2
35 R(Kt2)—Ktsq 35 R—R sq
36 R(Rsq)—Qsq 36 R P×P
37 R P×P 37 R—Q B sq
38 Q—Q 3! 38 B—K 3
39 Kt—Q 2 39 Kt—Kt 4
40 Kt(Q2)—Ktsq 40 R (Kt2)—B 2
41 Kt—R 4 41 R—Kt 2
42 K—B sq 42 R (B sq)—Q Kt
43 R—Kt 2 43 R—Q 2 [sq
44 Kt(Ktsq)—B 3 44 Kt—B 2

.....A distinct error. Far better let Knight go for Knight, in the hope of a drawing ending. The Bishop is driven to unfortunate retirement, and White's attacks are easily combined, so as to overcome all resistance.

- 45 P—Q 5! 45 P×P
46 P×P 46 B—Kt sq
47 Q—B 4 47 R—Q B sq
48 K—Kt 2 48 R—Kt sq
49 P—K 4! 49 R (Q2)—Q sq
50 R—B 2 50 R—K B sq
51 R(Qsq)—KBsq 51 B—R 2

.....Merely hastening the inevitable. If 51...., Kt—K sq, then 52 Q—B 6+, R—Kt 2 (52...., Q—Kt 2?; 53 Kt—Kt 6+, and 54 R—R sq mate); 53 Q—B 8+, R—Kt sq; 54 Kt—Kt 6+,—with 55 R—R sq+, 56 R×Q+, 57 Kt—Kt 5+, 58 Q—R 6 mate.

- 52 R×P

The termination is brilliant and instructive.

- 52 R×R
53 R×R 53 Q×R
54 Q×Kt 54 Q—R sq

.....To save the Bishop and at the same time prevent the mate from 55 Q—B 6, &c. Black resigns a few moves later, because from disastrous loss or mate in a very few more moves, beginning with Kt—B 5, there is absolutely no escape.

- 55 Q—B 6 ch 55 R—Kt 2
56 Kt—Kt 5 56 K—Kt sq
57 Q×P ch 57 K—B sq
58 Q—B 6 ch 58 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,584.

Seventh game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles
6 Q—Kt 3	6 P×P
7 B×P	7 P—B 4
8 P×P	8 Q—R 4
9 Kt—B 3	9 Q×P
10 Castles (K R)	10 Kt—B 3
11 B—K 2	

The plausibility of White's method of attack in the fifth game disclosed no warrant of success on re-trial. Hence this variation, making a Queen side matter of it. Black suffers somewhat from the awkward situation of Queen and Queen Bishop.

11 Q—Kt 5

.....If 11..., Kt—Q Kt 5, then 12 P—K 4 would be a good move. Black will exchange Queens, with a view to a draw. But this his opponent very properly declines.

12 Q—B 2	12 B—Q 2
13 K R—Q sq	13 K R—Q sq
14 P—Q R 3	14 Q—R 4
15 P—Q Kt 4	15 Q—B 2
16 Q R—B sq	

White stands better; but, in the nature of things, nothing exciting can be fairly expected,—in the way of midgame play. Both parties exert themselves strenuously, the one to draw and the other to win; until winning clearly shows itself improbable beyond question.

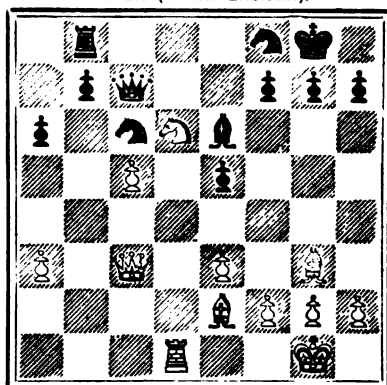
	16 B—K sq
17 B—K B 4	17 P—K 4
18 B—Kt 3	18 P—Q R 3
19 Kt—Q R 4	19 R×R ch
20 R×R	20 R—B sq
21 Kt—B 5	21 B×Kt
22 P×B	

Aiming at the Queen Knight Pawn. But, owing to the scattering of his own Pawns, nothing much comes of it.

23 Kt—Kt 5	22 Kt—Q 2
24 Kt—K 4	23 Kt—B sq !
25 Kt—Q 6	24 R—Kt sq
26 Q—B 3	25 B—Q 2
	26 B—K 3

Position after Black's 26th move :—

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

.....Mr. Lasker displays very fine judgment all along here. His King Pawn being doomed, he parts with it as it were willingly; only requiring its taking off to be conducted decently and in order,—so as to do his adversary the least good. Evidently, if 27 B×P, Kt×B; 28 Q×Kt, Kt—Q 2, &c., there would be nothing lost. On the other hand—in the actual play—if 27 . . , P×P; 28 Q B×P, his Queen and Rook would be in trouble; and if 27 . . , P—B 3; 28 P—B 5, his King would be in trouble, from eventual Q (or B)—B 4+, &c.

27 P—B 4 !	27 P—K Kt 3
28 P×P	28 Q—R 4 !
29 Q×Q	

There seems nothing better, if the Pawn is to be held. But the exchange of Queens works for a draw. A more difficult than interesting ending follows.

- 30 B—B 3
31 B—K sq
32 R—Kt sq
33 R x P
34 Kt x R
35 B—B 3
36 Kt—Q 6
37 P x Kt
38 K—B 2
39 Kt—K 4
40 Kt—B 6
41 P—K 4
42 K—K 3
43 Kt—K 8
44 Kt—Q 6
45 P—K R 4
- 29 Kt x Q
30 K—Kt 2
31 Kt—B 3
32 Kt—Q 2
33 R x R
34 Kt(Q 2) x K P
35 K—B sq
36 Kt x B ch
37 K—K 2
38 B—Kt 6
39 B—B 7
40 P—K R 4
41 B—Q 8
42 K—K 3
43 K—Q 2
44 K—K 3
45 Kt—R 2

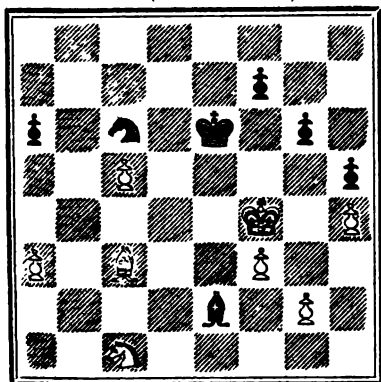
.....Wanting to exchange
Knights, when Bishop and Pawn en-
ling would be, of course, drawn.

- 46 Kt—B 4
47 Kt—Q 2
48 K—B 4
49 Kt—Kt 3
50 Kt—B sq
- 46 Kt—B 3
47 Kt—K 2
48 B—K 7
49 Kt—B 3

Position after White's 50th move:—

Kt—B sq.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

The Knight becomes restrained here
by the Bishop, and scarcely any chance
of winning remains.

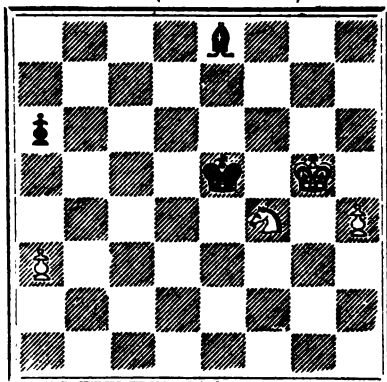
- 51 K—Kt 5
52 B x Kt
53 P—B 6
54 P—B 4
- 50 B—B 5
51 Kt—K 4
52 K x B
53 K—Q 3
54 K x P

- 55 P—B 5
56 P x P
57 K x P
58 K x P
59 K—Kt 5
60 Kt—K 2
61 Kt—B 4
- 55 K—Q 3 !
56 P x P
57 K—K 4
58 B—B 2 ch
59 K x P
60 K—K 4
61 B—K sq

Position after Black's 61st move:—

B—K sq.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

- 62 Kt—Kt 6 ch

If 62 P—R 5, then 62..., B x P,
drawing easily.

- 62 K—K 3
63 P—R 5
63 K—B 2

.....The Black King will block the
free Pawn. Then if White King and
Knight go over to free the other one,
Black will take and arrive with King
upon the scene in good time to prevent
Queening, this either by sacrifice of
Bishop for Pawn, or otherwise, accord-
ing to the nature of the case.

- 64 Kt—K 5 ch
65 P—R 6 ch
66 Kt—Kt 4
67 Kt—B 6
68 K—B 4
69 K—K 3
70 K—Q 2
71 K—B 3
72 K—Kt 4
73 Kt—Q 5
74 Kt—B 3
75 Kt x P
- 64 K—Kt 2
65 K—R 2
66 K—R sq
67 B—R 5
68 B—Kt 6
69 P—R 4
70 P—R 5
71 B—Q 8
72 B—B 7
73 K—R 2
74 K x P
75 K—Kt 2

Drawn game.

GAME No. 1,585.

Eighth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Herr LASKER.	Mr. STEINITZ.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—Q 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 K Kt—K 2 |
| 6 B—Kt 5 | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 B—K 3 | 7 Kt—B sq |

.....Yet another modification of this laborious defence. About a third of Black's work in this game is done with the Knights.

8 Kt—K 2

Probably something else will be found stronger; for instance, 8 Q—K 2 or 8 Kt—K R 4.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 9 P—B 3 | 8 B—K 2 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 9 Castles |

Checking would hardly be of much use, the King will go to R sq without driving. This prevents 10 ... P—B 4, because, after the exchanges, there would be 13 Q—Kt 3+, &c., good for White.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 11 Kt—Kt 3 | 10 Kt—Kt 3 ! |
| 12 Castles | 11 K—R sq |
| 13 R—B sq | 12 Q—K sq |
| 14 R—K sq | 13 Kt—Q sq |

Perhaps 14 Kt—Q 2 would be stronger. The Rook seems all right at B sq, in conjunction with subsequent P—K B 4.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 15 Kt—Q 2 | 14 P—Q B 4 |
| 16 R—B 2 | 15 Kt—R 5 ! |
| 17 P—K B 4 | 16 P—Q Kt 4 |
| | 17 Kt—K 3 |

.....Inviting 18 P—B 5. Black relies generally upon his Queen side advance to counter-balance any attack upon his King; and he makes no mistake in so doing, if the sequel be a proof.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 18 P—B 5 | 18 Kt—Q sq |
| 19 P—Q 5 | 19 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 20 Kt—B 3 | |

If 20 P—Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 21 P—B 4, P—Kt 5, the opportune advance of Black's Queen Rook Pawn would soon give White cause for painful consideration. Therefore he leaves these Pawns as they are, and proceeds with his contemplated attack upon the King.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 20 P—B 5 | |
| 21 B—K 2 | 21 B—Q sq ! |
| 22 Kt—R 4 | 22 P—Kt 3 |

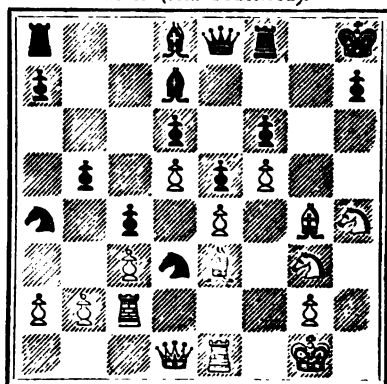
.....Or 22... P—Kt 4. To make room for the King. Interposing, in reply to 23 B—R 5, would be a very different affair.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------|
| 23 B—Kt 4 | 23 P—Kt 4 |
| 24 Kt—B 3 | 24 Kt(Kt 2)—B 4 |
| 25 P—R 4 | 25 P×P |
| 26 Kt×R P | 26 Kt—Q 6 ! |

Position after Black's 26th move :—

Kt—Q 6.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

27 R—K B sq

It is dangerous to part with the Pawn and dangerous to hold it. For if 27 K R—K 2, R—K Kt sq; 28 K R—Q

2 (28 B—R 5, Q—B sq), B—Kt 3, &c., the attack would not rest with White. Still, it would be safer to keep the Pawn. Black's defence, with counter attack, happens to be sufficient throughout all the complex manoeuvres presently following.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 28 Q—B 3 | 27 Kt(R5) × Kt P |
| 29 K—R 2 | 28 B—Kt 3 |
| 30 B—R 6 | 29 R—K Kt sq |
| 31 Kt—R 5 | 30 Q—K 2 |
| 32 Q—R 3 | 31 B—K sq ! |
| 33 B—B 3 | 32 Kt—R 5 |
| 34 R—K 2 | 33 Kt (R 5) —B 4 |
| 35 P—Kt 3 | 34 Kt—Q 2 |
| 36 Kt—Kt 2 | 35 P—R 4 ! |

The advancing Pawns require attention.

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 37 Kt—K 3 | 36 P—Kt 5 |
| If 37..., B × Kt ; 38 B × R, P × P ; 39 P—Q B 2, R—Kt sq ; 40 R × P, R—Kt 7+, &c. Black would also have the advantage. | 37 R—Q B sq |
| 38 Kt—Q sq | 38 P × P |
| 39 Kt × P | 39 B—Q 5 |
| 40 B—Q 2 | 40 Kt (Q 2) —B 4 |
| 41 Q—K 4 | 41 Q B × Kt ! |
| 42 B × B | 42 R—Kt sq |
| 43 Kt—Q sq | 43 Kt—R 5 ! |
| 44 B × P | 44 R—R sq |
| 45 B—Q 2 | 45 P—B 6 ! |
| 46 B × P | |

There appears to be nothing better. A net loss of the exchange.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 47 Kt × Kt | 46 Kt × B |
| 48 R—B 3 | 47 B × Kt |
| 49 R—Q B 2 | 48 Kt—B 8 ! |
| 50 R (B 3) × B | 49 Kt × P |
| 51 R × Kt | 50 Kt × R |
| 52 R—Kt 3 | 51 K R—Q B sq? |
| 53 K—R 3 | 52 R—R 7 ch |
| | 53 Q R—Q B 7 |

..... If 53..., K R—B 7, then 54 R—Kt 8+, K—Kt 2 ; 55 B—K 2, drawing easily by perpetual check. And doubling the Rooks on the file seems of little use.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 54 R—Kt 6 ! | 54 Q R—B 6 |
| 55 B—Kt 6 | 55 R—Q sq |

..... The King should move —to Kt sq—of course ; or ..., R (B 6)—B 2. After this Black has no chance of winning.

56 R—Kt 7 !

For with 56..., R—Q 2 ; 57 R—Kt 8+ (or 57 R × R, Q × R ; 58 Q × B P+, &c.), R—Q sq ; 58 K—Kt 7, &c., there is the draw. If 56..., R—B 2 ; 57 R × R, Q × R ; 58 Q × B P+, —or 56..., Q × R ; 57 Q × B P+, &c.—any attempt to escape perpetual check (refusal to interpose at Kt 2) would probably cost Black the game.

Drawn game.

GAME No. 1,586.

Played in the Handicap, at the Birmingham Chess Club, November 13th, 1896.

Petroff's Defence.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. C. F. LEWIS. Mr. A. J. MACKENZIE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 Kt × P | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 | 4 Kt × P |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K Kt 5 |

..... Black plays the opening irregularly ; the analogy with the open form of the French requires early Castling. Jaenisch's system of defence by ... B—K 2 and ... Kt—Q B 3 still holds the field.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Q 3 ? |
| 8 R—K sq | 8 P—K B 4 |

..... To be driven to do this before Castling is very weakening to the defence. Had the B gone to K 2, the Kt could now have quietly withdrawn to B 3, without damage.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 9 P—B 4 | 9 P—B 3 |
| 10 P × P | 10 P × P |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 | |

Fairly strong ; but 11 Kt—B 3 first is superior.

11 B × Kt

.....He is already in serious difficulties owing to his 6th, 7th, and 8th moves. There is nothing better than 11..., B-K 2. The course adopted is desperate, and thoroughly unsound.

12 P x B 12 Q-R 5

13 P x Kt

There is no occasion to hurry this capture. 13 Q x Q P would prevent Castling and destroy much of Black's prospects of attack, besides securing the piece. Next move 14 K-Kt 2, threatening later on R-R sq, is much better.

14 K-B sq ? 13 B x P ch
15 Q x P ch 14 Castles
16 P-K 5 15 K-R sq

Two serious objections to this are, that it deprives White of the strong defensive resource, B-K 3 (on account of ... P-B 5); and that the supporting Pawn cannot be maintained—objections which far outweigh the surface advantages. Best was 16 P x P, Kt-B 3; 17 B-K 3; now if K'-Kt 5 or K'-K 2, 18 Q-K 4, Q-R 4; 19 B-K 2, &c.; or if 17 Q R-Q sq, 18 Q-Kt 2 !.

17 Q-Kt 2 16 Kt-B 3
18 B-K Kt 5 17 Kt x P
19 B-K 2 18 Q-R 4
20 R x Kt 19 Kt x B
21 P-B 3 20 P-B 5 !
22 B-K 7 21 B-Kt 6
23 Kt-B 3 22 R-B 4

The Kt does no better at Q 2; e.g., 23 Kt-Q 2, R-K sq; 24 B-Q 6, Q-R 3; 25 K-Kt sq, R-R 4; 26 Kt-B sq, R-Kt 4, &c. Next move the B loses time, and is required at once at B 5.

24 B-Q 6 ? 23 R-K sq
25 Kt-K 4 24 Q-R 3 !

There is a plausible looking resource here in 25 Kt-Q 5, R-R 4; 26 K-Kt sq, R-R 7; 27 Kt-B 7, R-Q B sq; 28 R-Q sq (better than Q B sq), R x Q ch; 29 R x R. But further analysis shows that by 29..., Q-R 4; 30 K-Q 3, Q-Kt 3 or B 4, Black fully holds his own; and his passed K R P wins eventually.

25 R-R 4
26 P x Kt
27 B-B 5 27 Q-Kt 3 !
28 B-Kt sq 28 K R x P !
29 R x R

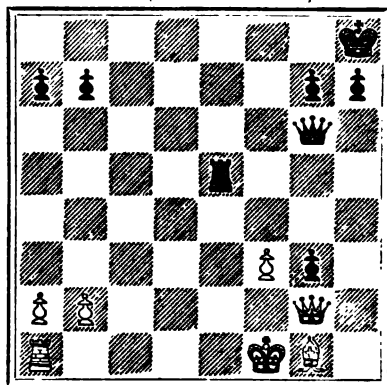
R-K 4 would not save him; e.g., 29 R-K 4, R x R; 30 P x R, Q-B 3 ch !; 31 K-K sq, Q-B 5 !; 32 K-Q sq, R x P; 33 B-B 5 (best), Q-Kt 5 ch; 34 K-Q 2, Q-Q 2 ch; 35 K-B 3, Q-B 3, and wins.

29 R x R

Position after Black's 29th move :—

R x R.

BLACK (MR. MACKENZIE).



WHITE (MR. LEWIS).

30 B x P

There is no resource. If 30 Q-R 3, Q-Q 6 ch; 31 K-Kt 2, Q-K 7 ch; 32 K x P, R-Kt 4 ch; 33 K-R 4, P-K R 3, and wins. Black's conduct of the game from the 20th move to the end is of a very high order of play.

31 K-Kt sq 30 Q-R 3 ch !
32 K-B sq 31 Q x B ch
33 K-Kt sq 32 Q-R 3 ch
34 K-B sq 33 Q-Kt 3 ch
35 K-Kt sq 34 Q-Kt 4 ch
36 K-B sq 35 Q-B 4 ch
37 K-Kt sq 36 Q-B 5 ch
38 K-B sq 37 Q-Q 5 ch
39 K-Kt sq 38 Q-Q 6 ch
40 K-B sq 39 Q-K 6 ch
 40 R-K B 4

And wins.

GAME No. 1,587.

Consultation game, played at the Manchester Club, December 4th, 1896.
Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY W. C. PALMER.

WHITE. BLACK.
Messrs. PALMER and Messrs. WRIGHT and
BLAKE. WALLWORK.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 B—B 4 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | |

White wished to play the Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, but Black preferred to convert the opening into a Two Knights' Defence.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 4 P—Q 4 | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 4 P×P |
| 6 Kt×P | 5 B—K 2 |
| 7 Kt—Q B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 8 K Kt×Kt | 7 Kt×P |
| 9 Kt×Kt | 8 Kt P×Kt |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 9 P—Q 4 |
| 11 B×P | 10 P×Kt |
| 12 Q—B 3 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 13 B—B 4 | 12 Q—K sq |
| 14 B—Q 3 | 13 P—B 4 |
| 15 K R—K sq | 14 Q—B sq |
| | 15 B—Q sq |

.....B—B 3 was decidedly better.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 16 B—K 5 | 16 B—B 3 |
| 17 B×B | 17 R×B |
| 18 R—K 7 | |

The beginning of a tremendous attack.

See Diagram.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 18 R—Kt sq |
| 19 B—B 4 ch | 19 K—R sq |
| 20 Q R—Q sq | 20 B—K sq |

.....If B—K 3, 21 Q—Kt 3, P—Kt 3; 22 Q×R, P×Q; 23 B×B, Q moves; 24 K—Q 3, and wins.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 21 Q—Kt 3 | 21 B—Kt 3 |
| 22 Q—K 5 | |

A strong move, keeping up the pressure.

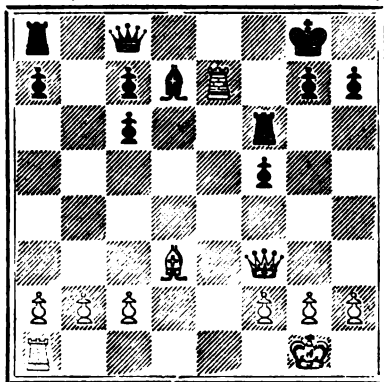
- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 23 Q R—Q 7 | 22 Q—B sq |
| 24 R×R | 23 R—K sq |
| 25 Q×Q | 24 Q×R |
| 26 R—Q 8 | 25 B×Q |
| | 26 Resigns. |

For if R—B sq, 27 B—B 7, B×B; 28 R×R ch, and wins.

Position after White's 18th move :—

R—K 7.

BLACK (Messrs. WRIGHT and WALLWORK).



WHITE (Messrs. PALMER and BLAKE)

GAME No. 1,588.

The following game was played in the tie-match between the two chief prize winners at Buda Pesth.

Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
M. CHAROUSEK. M. TCHIGORIN.

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P×P |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 4 B×P | 4 Q—R 5 ch |
| 5 K—B sq | 5 P—K Kt 4 |
| 6 Kt—K B 3 | 6 Q—R 4 |
| 7 P—K R 4 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 P—K R 3 |

A 3

.....In the game between Messrs. Charousek and Lasker, at Nuremberg (see *B.C.M.*, p. 416), the latter played here 8..., P—Q B 3; and 6..., B—Kt 5; to which the text move is a great improvement.

- 9 P—Q 4 9 Kt—K 2
10 Q—Q 3

The book move is 10 K—Kt sq. and Black's reply Q—Kt 3. If White play 10 K—B 2, Black can force the exchange of Queens by P—Kt 5.

10 Q Kt—B 3

.....Best, for if 10..., P—Kt 5; 11 Q—Kt 5 ch, and Black cannot interpose the P or Kt at B 3 without losing his Queen.

- 11 Kt—Kt 5

A specious attack, which does not turn out well. The proper continuation appears to be 11 Kt—K 2, to prevent P—Kt 5. If Black then played Kt × B, there would follow 12 P × Kt, Kt—K 2; 13 Q—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3; 14 P × P, P × P; 15 Q—B 5, threatening Q Kt × P. Or if, instead, 11..., Kt—Kt 5; then 12 Q—Kt 5, and if P—B 3; 13 Q × Kt, P × B; 14 P × P, &c.

11 Castles

..... M. Tchigorin could safely have moved his K to Q sq now, and White in answer to Castles should have played P—B 3, instead of being in such a hurry to take the Q B P, as it could not be defended.

- 12 Kt × B P 12 Kt—Kt 5
13 Q—Q 2

If 13 Q—B 4, then probably Q Kt × B; 14 Kt × Kt (neither Kt × R, nor P × Kt would be at all safe), Kt × Kt; 15 Q × Kt, B—K 3; with a winning attack.

- 13 Q Kt × B
14 Kt × Kt 14 Kt × Kt
15 P × Kt 15 R—K sq
16 K—Kt sq 16 P—Kt 5
17 Kt—K 5

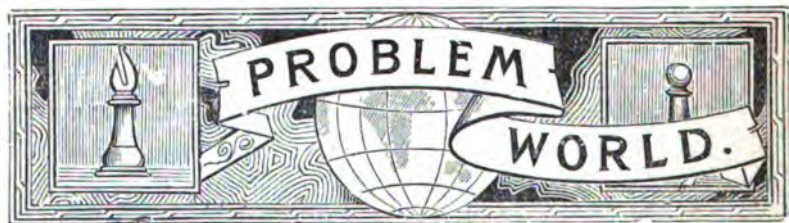
White's pieces are so shut in that he is practically giving the odds of at least two of them, and he has now nothing better than this move, for if Kt—K sq, then B × P ch.

- 17 B × Kt
18 P × B 18 R × P
19 Q × P

This, of course, was an oversight, but the game was lost anyhow.

19 R—K 8 ch

20 Resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

— We have great pleasure in announcing an International Problem Tourney in connection with this magazine. Competitors may send one, two, or three problems, in three moves. Each problem must be original, unpublished, have a distinguishing motto, and be accompanied by full solution. The name of composer must be enclosed in a separate sealed

envelope, bearing the motto of the problem. Entries must be made not later than May 31st, 1897, for Europe; and not later than June 30th, 1897, for other countries. Address: Problem Editor, *British Chess Magazine*, 128, North Street, Leeds, England.

PRIZES:—

First	-	-	-	£3	3s.	od.
Second	-	-	-	£2	2s.	od.
Third	-	-	-	£1	1s.	od.
Fourth	-	-	-	Chess Works, value 10s. 6d.		

The names of judges will be given next month.

Exchanges please copy.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Problem 1237, described as a three-mover, is a two-mover. Evidently the mistake has been discovered by the solvers, because two only have sent a solution in three moves. The scores are below:

	Old Score.	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	1243	Total
"Harold"	19	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	12	57
"Valen"	16	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	40
Rev. C. A. H. Woods	16	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	40
"Chat"	19	2	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	9	52
J. D. Tucker	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	43
*G. A. Forde	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	43
R. M. Peake	—	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	24
S. Gunning	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	43
*W. Finlayson	19	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	12	57
J. J. Kraus	19	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	12	57
"East Marden"	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	43
*H. L. Stokes	19	4	2	2-1	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	44
H. Maes	5	2	-1	-1	2	0	0	0	0	0	3	10
F. R. Adcock	19	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	3	48
A. C. White	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	45
J. F. Tracy	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	43
T. H. Billington	19	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	12	57
"Rook"	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	45
*W. Dray	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	45
"Tanderagee"	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	9	49
T. Guest	19	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	3	48
C. S. Earle	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	9	51
*H: D. O. Bernard	16	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	0	54
E. W. Brook	19	2-1	2	2-1	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	41
J. J. O'Hanlon	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	6	48
F. W. Andrew	—	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	0	23
R. A. Colville	10	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	0	0	0	27
"Beta"	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	9	51
*Hy. Wallis	16	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	-1	3	3	36
"Gibson"	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	9	51
"Portarlinton"	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	43
C. H. Latting	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	12	51
*Nelson Hold	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	45
A. Louis	16	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	3	39
J. W. Dixon	16	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	0	34
"The Giant"	19	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	0	0	0	34
"Joan"	15	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	9	50
Chas. Johnstone	19	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	6	48

G. Woodcock	19	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	0	...	37
J. S. D. Hopkins.....	19	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	3	6	...	46
W. H. Thompson	19	..	4	2	2	2	2	6	2	3	3	3	...	48

* Eligible for Special Prize.

Correct solutions of Nos. 1226—1232 from Nelson Hold, U.S.A. (19 points).

Brevities.—The Christmas column of the *Leeds Mercury Supplement* has again reached high-water mark. All who are interested in the humorous and fantastic side of chess should try the problems Mr White has supplied his readers. We take the liberty of re-publishing the first and last of these problems. Mr. Dudeney's position is a grand piece of work, and will not be solved without some little trouble.

By H. E. DUDENEY, SUSSEX.

BLACK.

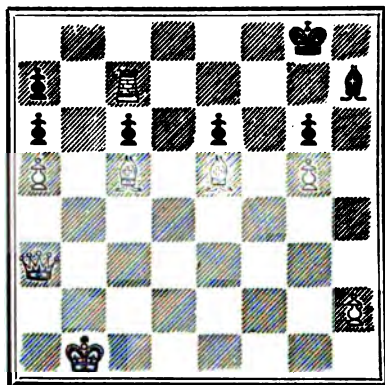


WHITE.

Begin as in a game and reach the position above in forty-three moves.

By JAS. RAYNER, LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in seventeen moves.

The composer of No. 1243 informs us that he accidentally omitted a Black Pawn, hence the "cooks."

No solver has mastered Shinkman's problems on p. 494. They are very beautiful, and we invite our solvers to try them with the aid of the solutions below. The first, the hitherto much-cooked problem, contains three distinct ideas. The art of combination is well illustrated by the way in which the great American composer has taken the ruins of previous efforts and united them into one grand problem. The solution is as follows:—1 Q—B sq, P—B 4 (a); 2 Q—Q sq, P moves; 3 Kt—B 2, P moves; 4 B—B 5, P moves; 5 K—R sq, P × B; 6 Q—Q 3 ch, R × Q; 7 Kt—Q sq ch, R × Kt mate. If (a) 1..., P—B 3 (b); 2 K—R sq, P moves; 3 Kt—K 5, P moves; 4 Q—Q Kt sq, P moves; 5 R—Kt 4, P moves; 6 Kt—B 4 ch, K moves; 7 Q—Q sq ch, R × Q mate. If (b) 1..., P × P; 2 Kt—K 5, P moves; 3 R × P ch, K moves; 4 R—Q 3 ch, R ×

R; 5 Kt—B 4 ch, K moves; 6 B—R 5 ch, K moves; 7 Q—Q sq ch, R × Q mate.

The second problem is double-barrelled and very cleverly constructed. The solution runs: 1 B—K Kt 6, Kt × B; 2 Q—R 8 (!), Kt—B sq (best); 3 B—B 6, Kt moves; 4 Q—R 8 ch, K moves; 5 R—Q sq ch, R × R mate. If 1..., Kt—B 2; 2 Q—Kt 7 (!), Kt moves; 3 Q—Q R 7 ch, R—R 5; 4 Q—Q 4 ch, R × Q; 5 R—Q sq ch, R × R mate.

The problem below, by T. Guest, won the first prize in the *Birmingham News* Tourney. B 7 / 1 P 3 P 2 / 1 P P 3 p 1 / 3 k 2 K 1 / p 7 / B 7 / 2 P 1 Kt Kt 2 / 1 Q 6 /. White mates in two moves.

All-in Solution Tourney.—The prize this month is taken by J. J. O'Hanlon, who now enters the circle of stars. The scores are as follows:—†C. S. Earle, 203; J. J. Kraus, 115; J. S. D. Hopkins, 216; C. H. Latting, 119; J. W. Dixon, 133; A. Louis, 393; †A. C. White, 535; K. Wagner, 101; †"Harold," 38; J. F. Tracy, 413; W. A. Smith, 205; "Tanderagee," 165; "Rook," 129; G. Woodcock, 76; A. Waters, 122; X.Y.Z., 70; *W. J. Ferris, 98; H. Maes, 27; § "East Marden," 199; J. J. O'Hanlon, 556; †"Portarlington," 380; Dr. R. C. Macdonald, 121; †C. Johnstone, 318; Gibson, 272; H. G. Palmer, 15; "Joan," 119; R. F. B. Jones, 243; *W. H. Thompson, 60; G. A. Forde, 175; *"Chat," 441; *E. W. Brook, 288; J. D. Tucker, 317; *"Valeo," 109; A. Riedel, 174; T. Guest, 83; Hy. Hall, 199; "The Giant," 137; F. G. Messiter, 30; †"Beta," 51; Nelson Hold, 45; F. W. Andrew, 319; J. S. D. Hopkins, 262; *W. H. Thompson, 108. F. W. Andrew's old points are restored.

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winner.
§ Quadruple winner.

New Solution Tourney.—This will include all the numbered two-movers and three-movers published during January, February, and March. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of the two-movers, and three points for the three-movers. Key moves only are necessary. Two points will be given for stating that a problem has no solution, or that it is an impossible position, if such statement can be verified. Three points will be deducted for every incorrect key. Solutions should reach us by the 10th day of the month following the publication of problems, and from foreign competitors by the 25th. Prizes: first, 10/-; second, 5/-; third, 2/6. Special prize of 5/- to solver who has never won a prize in the *B.C.M.* Those eligible for this prize are requested to notify the fact when sending solutions. Solutions may be sent in any notation.

Special Solution Tourney (Challengers).—Our contributors for some time have been so generous with long-rangers that we have decided to conduct a special tourney for this class of problems. The "invincibles" of our own magazine, and other chess departments, are invited to try their skill in this competition. We shall give not less than one problem each month, and not more than two, till the month of June. For the best solutions received we offer the following prizes: first, 10/-; second, value 7/6; third, 5/-.

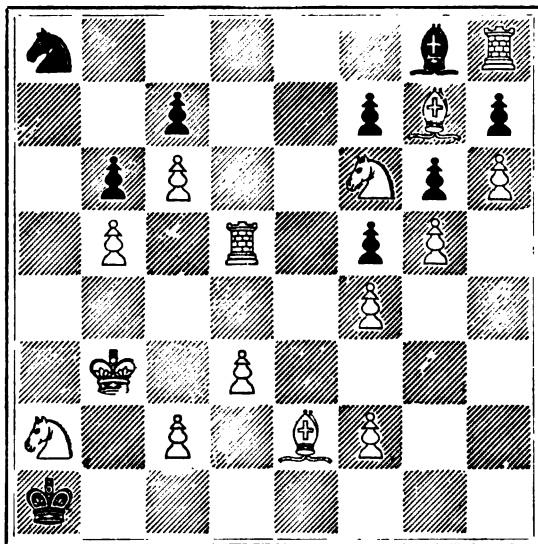
We begin this tourney with a specially contributed problem from far-away New Zealand. Our solvers are not to take any account of the possibility or impossibility in actual play of the positions.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By JOHN C. ANDERSEN, Christ Church, New Zealand.

"SOUTHERN CROSS."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate. In how few moves can it be done? Thirty points for a solution under 20 moves, twenty points for one under 40 moves, and ten points for one under 50 moves.

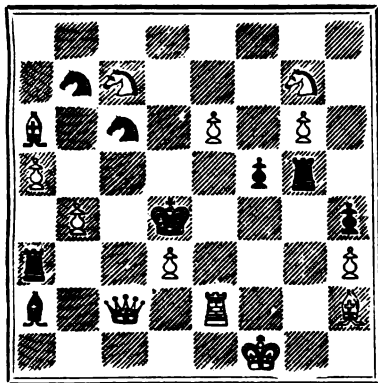
SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 1234, by A. E. Mercer.—Two solutions. 1 Q—Kt sq and 1 R—Kt 5 ch.
 No. 1235, by A. E. Mercer.—1 R Q 6.
 No. 1236, by W. Finlayson.—1 Q—B 6.
 No. 1237, by W. Finlayson.—1 Kt—Q Kt 3.
 No. 1238, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—R 4.
 No. 1239, by P. H. Williams.—Two solutions. 1 Kt—Q 2 and 1 K—K 8.
 No. 1240, by C. A. Gilberg.—1 Kt—Q 4.
 No. 1241, by C. A. Gilberg.—1 Q—Kt 5, Q×Q; 2 Kt—Q B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Q×B; 2 Kt×Q P ch, &c. If 1..., Q×Kt; 2 Q×B ch. If 1..., Kt×Kt; 2 Kt—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×R; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c.
 No. 1242, by C. H. Latting.—1 B—Kt 8, K—B 5; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q B 4; 2 Q—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c.
 No. 1243, by F. W. Womersley.—Four solutions. 1 B—Kt 8. Also 1 K×P, 1 R×B, and 1 Q—Kt 2 ch.

PROBLEMS.

No. 1252.—By F. G. TUCKER,
BRISTOL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1253.—By H. D. O. BERNARD,
HONITON, DEVON.

BLACK.

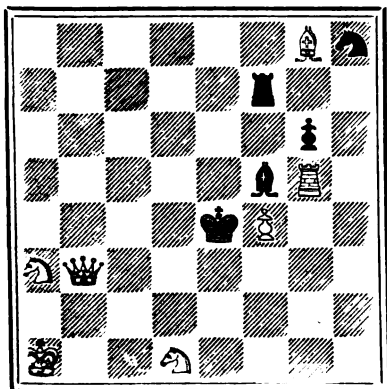


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1254.—By W. MEREDITH,
COLLINGWOOD, U.S.A.

BLACK.

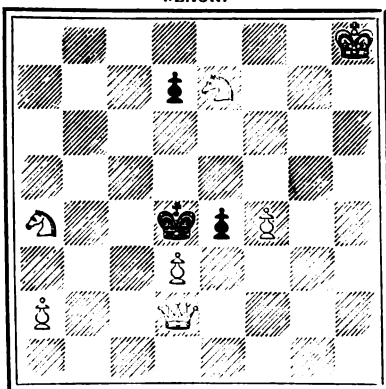


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1255.—By W. MEREDITH,
COLLINGWOOD, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1897

BRITISH CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE.

J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

Problems and Solutions should be addressed to
J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds;

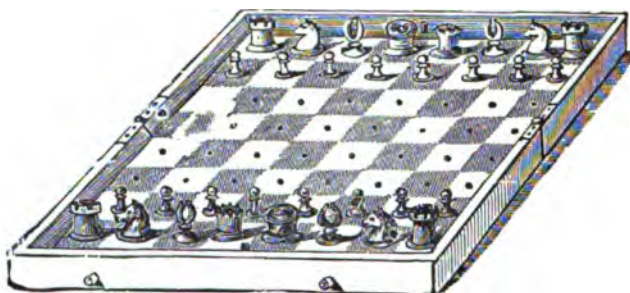
Subscriptions and all other communications
to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell
Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,
ENGLAND.

ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTIONPRICE
9d

8/

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD;
BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.
U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.
DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button on the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case...	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which *none* are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

Sole Makers: **JOHN JAQUES & SON,**
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

The British Chess Magazine.

FEBRUARY, 1897.

THE CORRECT METHOD OF AWARDING 'POINTS' IN A HANDICAP CHESS TOURNAMENT,

BY G. S. CARR, M.A.

IN an all-round Tournament, the number of 'points' for any player (that is the numerical addition to be made to his actual score) should be *the sum of all his probabilities of loss with the other players*; or, in other words, the number of games that he will probably lose in the tournament.

To those who may not be familiar with the mathematical theory of probability, the following example may serve to show the truth of the principle. Suppose that of 21 competitors there are—

13 of class A, each of the same strength denoted by the number 12.

7	"	B	"	"	6.
1	"	C	"	"	1.

[NOTE.—The players in the same class are here taken as all being equal, merely to make the arithmetical process shorter. The principle and method are not affected by this assumption.]

The numbers 12, 6, 1 are the relative values of an A, a B, and a C player. This means that if an A and a B were to play a match of 18 games with each other, counting a draw as $\frac{1}{2}$ to each, A would score 12 and B 6 on an average. If A and C were to play 13 games with each other, A would score 12 and C 1 on an average. Hence if A and B play but one game together, A's probability of winning is said to be $\frac{2}{3}$, since he scores 2 out of 3 games on an average; and his probability of losing the game is $\frac{1}{3}$.

If A plays with C, his chances of winning or losing a single game are $\frac{12}{13}$ and $\frac{1}{13}$ respectively; and if he plays with another A player, his chances of winning or losing are each $\frac{1}{2}$, since the players are equal.

Now let the 21 players engage in a tournament in which each plays one game in turn with all the rest. Any A player's total of probable losses will be—

$$12 \times \frac{1}{2} + 7 \times \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{18} = 8\frac{1}{9}.$$

Any B player's total of probable losses will be

$$13 \times \frac{2}{3} + 6 \times \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} = 11\frac{1}{12}.$$

And the C player's total of probable losses will be

$$13 \times \frac{1}{3} + 7 \times \frac{2}{3} = 18.$$

The points to be given to the different players are therefore

$$\text{To each A player} \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad 8\frac{1}{9}.$$

$$\text{To each B player} \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad 11\frac{1}{12}.$$

$$\text{And to the C player} \quad - \quad - \quad - \quad 18.$$

Any player's total probable losses, added to his total probable gains, will be found to make the number 20, which is the highest score obtainable without points.

Hence if every player did exactly what was to be expected of him, and neither more nor less, all the players would tie with the same score of 20.

If any player's performance is above the reasonable expectation, he scores more than 20, and the player who most surpasses the probability for his case will head the list and take the first prize.

There is nothing to hinder the weakest player, C, from securing the first prize. If it should be objected that C has no chance worth speaking of against players who are 13 to 1 and 6 to 1 stronger than himself, the reply is that his 18 points exactly equalise his chance with the chances of an A and a B player. The error, if it exists, must be in the assumed relative values of the players. These values can be settled by private matches to a considerable degree of accuracy.



At a recent tourney of the Havana Club, Senor Golmayo (junior) won the first prize, and Senor Vasquez the second.

A new amateur club has been founded at Buda Pesth, to which the strongest masters of the city have given their countenance.

*NOTE.—If, for instance, the A players had been all of different strengths, there would here be 13 different fractions to add together.

It is very unlikely that any match between Messrs. Lasker and Tchigorin will come off for the present, as the former wishes to have a year's rest.

The little match at Vienna, between Messrs. Janowski and Schlechter, mentioned in our last issue, was given up as drawn after each had won $3\frac{1}{2}$ games.

The championship of the Glasgow Chess Club has been won by Mr. W. Black, without the loss of a game, and it is quite likely that he will also carry off the West of Scotland Championship.

Southern Counties' Chess Union.—Surrey *v.* Sussex. A match of 20 players on each side took place between these counties at Brighton, on 9th January. All through the match the play went in favour of Surrey, whose team won by 13 to 7.

M. Janowski, having failed in bringing about a match with Herr Englisch, left Vienna on January 11th, and after paying visits on his way to Dr. Tarrasch at Nuremberg, and to the Frankfort and Brussels Clubs, he was to reach Paris at the end of the month.

A match between Messrs. Pillsbury and Showalter has been arranged, and was to begin at the Brooklyn Club, on or about January 30th. The match was to be seven games up, and for 1,000 dollars a-side. It will be played three days per week, and at a time-limit of 15 moves an hour.

A new chess column has been commenced in the *Irish Figaro*, edited by Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland. Problem and Solution Tourneys are announced. For rules, &c., address Chess Editor, *Irish Figaro*, 6, Rus - in - Urbe, Kingstown, Ireland.

The Buda Pesth Club, in recognition of the services rendered to it, has elected as hon. members, Baron Rothschild (the president of the Vienna Club, who contributed 1,000 crowns towards the tourney), Count von Zichy (the donor of 600 crowns), Dr. Mattyus, and Dr. Tarrasch.

The Championship of Queensland.—A match of seven games up, draws counting, between Messrs. Apperly and Palmer, for the championship of Queensland, was concluded on December 9th, after an arduous contest, with a score of 7 to 6 in favour of Mr. Apperly.

We are delighted to learn that the report of Mr. A. F. Mackenzie's death in Jamaica is incorrect. The chess editor of the *Brighton Society*, who started the rumour, recently stated that he received a letter from Mr. Mackenzie last month, bearing the date of December 14th, 1896.

There is every probability of a match taking place shortly between Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham and Mr. Amos Burn; probably five games up. The Liverpool players who were at the Craigside meeting are anxious to bring about the contest, and Mr. Bellingham has promised to play at Liverpool.

A big team match will take place on February 5th, at Berlin, between the old Berlin Club on one side, and the new Berlin Club and the "Berlin Nord" on the other. There will be at least 30 combatants in each team, who must all have been members of the respective clubs by January 29th, and all recognised masters will be excluded.

The National Chess Correspondence Association of America has now 1,000 members, and has been divided into eight districts, with one director over each, embracing the whole of the United States. Each of the districts will have a separate tourney, and the eight winners will then contend for the National Correspondence Championship.

M. Tchigorin, the first prize winner at Buda Pesth, had it will be remembered the choice of a trophy representing Victory, presented by the King of Hungary, or a purse of 2,500 crowns. At the earnest request of the Hungarian players he has consented to accept the latter, as it was their strong desire to retain the trophy as a memorial in their own club.

Chess has received a great impetus in Hungary from the recent successes of Messrs. Maróczy and Charousek. New clubs have been established in various places, and two new chess publications have appeared. Maróczy is engaged in a treatise on the game in the Hungarian language, and Charousek goes hither and thither visiting clubs, and playing simultaneous games.

The Rev. Prebendary Deane, better known to our solvers as "East Marden," has been presented to a Residentiary Canonry in Chichester Cathedral. Mr. Deane, who has been one of the subscribers to our magazine since the appearance of its first number, and a constant solver, is president of the Sussex Chess Association, and was for four years chairman of the Southern Counties' Chess Union.

Hampshire Chess Trophy Competition.—The first round in this competition was played at Eastleigh, on January 20th, the contesting clubs being Andover and Gosport. Five players represented each side, and the result was 5 to 0 in favour of Andover, who will have to play Portsmouth in the pen-ultimate round. Among the Andover players was Mr. C. H. Sherrard, who competed at the recent Craigside Congress.

At the Café de la Régence a tourney of the strongest players is in preparation; and at the Grand Cercle a handicap of 16 entrants is being organised on the putting out principle. At the Philidor Club there is to be a tourney of players divided into five groups, according to their strength. Play will be on even terms in each group, and the five winners will then contend together at odds for the five prizes, consisting of 60, 40, and 20 francs, the *Stratégie* for 1897, and a copy of the *A B C of Chess*.

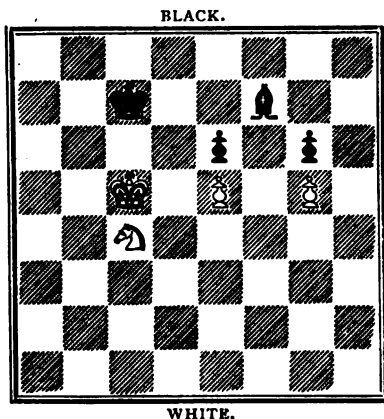
A Masters' Tourney has lately terminated at the New Vienna Club. The competitors were: Albin, Fändrich, Max Judd, Dr. Kaufmann, Dr. Mandelbaum, Marco, Schwarz, and Zinkl. There were three fixed prizes of 250, 200, and 150 crowns, but besides these, about 700 crowns were distributed among the players according to the Gelbfuh's system. It was a two-round tourney, and Marco won the first prize, with $9\frac{1}{2}$ points; Dr. Kaufmann the second, with 8 points; and Fändrich the third, with $7\frac{1}{2}$ points. The other scores were, Albin, Max Judd, and Zinkl, 7 each; Schwarz, $5\frac{1}{2}$; Dr. Mandelbaum, 4.

Mr. D. Y. Mills, of Edinburgh, is delivering a series of six lectures on the Openings, &c., to the members of the Glasgow Club. The first lecture was given in the large room of the Athenæum, on Monday, January 18th, and the happy manner in which Mr. Mills explained the various intricacies of the Ruy Lopez, with examples from well-known masters, was highly appreciated by the numerous audience. The second lecture, in which the Giuoco Piano and Evans Gambit were treated, was given on Monday, January 25th. Our readers will be glad to learn that Mr. Mills has promised to contribute one or more articles on the Openings to the *B.C.M.*

The explanation furnished by the Russian newspapers as to the cause of the delay between the playing of the sixteenth and seventeenth games in the Lasker-Steinitz match, is that when the players were ready to play, at the scheduled time, there was no umpires present, and, as under the conditions of the match it was necessary for one of the umpires to be present, it was agreed to postpone the game for one week, the long postponement being partially due to the Russian Christmas holidays. During the interval Herr Lasker commenced a match of four games, at the odds of a Knight, for a stake or purse of 240 roubles, with M. Bajorkoff, a strong Moscow player. The first game ended in a draw after 55 moves.—*Hersford Times*.

Surrey Trophy Competition.—A match in this competition was played between Dulwich and Brixton, on 12th January, at the "Spread Eagle," 27, Leadenhall Street, E.C. Both teams mustered in force, the Dulwich team including such prominent players as Messrs. Van Lennep, W. J. Evans, P. Howell, and T. H. Moore. The Brixton team included Messrs. McLeod, Sargent, Vyse, and Hüttlinger. The Dulwich team was the first to score,

the game between Messrs. Van Lennep and Luck being won by the former. The score at the call of time was $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. After the adjudication the final result was—Dulwich 9, Brixton 3. On the 26th January, Battersea and Nightingale Lane played their match in this competition. Battersea lost two games by default, but playing in fine form they finally won. Score : Battersea $5\frac{1}{2}$, Nightingale Lane $4\frac{1}{2}$.



The appended position occurs in Horwitz's End-games, p. 60, as a win for White in twelve moves. It can, however, be shortened to four moves, as below : 1 Kt—B 6, B—Kt sq ; 2 Kt—K 8 ch, K—Q sq ; 3 Kt—B6, B—B 2 ; 4 K—Q 6, and wins.

The annual meeting of the Manhattan Chess Club was held on January 7th, when the following officers were elected : president, C. A. Gilberg ; vice-president, C. H. Hatheway ; treasurer, R. Beramji ; recording secretary, G. Simonson ; correspondence secretary, P. Stevens (junr.) ; directors, J. S. Curry, W. F. Morse, A. F. Higgins, W. N. Amory, H. O. Smith, and E. W. Dahl. The club has 208 members, and is flourishing as to funds. The annual Handicap Tourney began on January 16th, with the largest list of entries on record in the club annals, which now date back twenty years. The Rapid Transit Tournaments each week are continued. A team match of 14 players with the Franklin Club, Philadelphia ; and one of 12 players with the Boston Club are now being arranged. We are indebted for these particulars to Col. Morse, chairman of the match and tournament committee.

We have received from the secretary of the Brussels Chess Club the programme of its annual championship tourney, which was to commence on January 23rd. The tourney is open to all Belgian amateurs, and to foreign amateurs residing in Belgium in 1897. Each competitor has to play four or two games with every other, according to the number of entrants. The games will be played, one each day, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, at the Brussels Club, with the usual rules, and time-limit of 20 moves per hour. An adjournment can be claimed from the 21st to the 30th move, and from the 41st to the 50th, the player so claiming having

to seal his move. The winner will be champion of Brussels for 1897, and will receive half the entrance fees. The second will receive one-third, and the third one-sixth of the entrance fees. In cases of equal scores, a match of the best out of three games will decide.

Match: Edinburgh *v.* Glasgow.—A match between these clubs was contested in the rooms of the Edinburgh Club, 46, Hanover Street, on Saturday, January 16th, each club being represented by twenty players. The final score was 12 games to 4, with 4 draws, in favour of Glasgow. So far nine matches have been contested, and all have ended in the defeat of Edinburgh. The record is as follows:—

Date.	Played at.	Players a-side.	Glasgow Won.	Edinbro' Won.
December 3rd, 1887.....	Edinburgh ...	14 ...	21½ ...	5½
May 11th, 1889	Glasgow	26 ...	24 ...	16
February 22nd, 1890.....	Edinburgh ...	31 ...	31½ ...	20½
March 7th, 1891.....	Glasgow	12 ...	17 ...	2
April 9th, 1892	Edinburgh ...	10 ...	9½ ...	6½
March 18th, 1893	Glasgow	14 ...	13½ ...	6½
December 1st, 1894	Edinburgh ...	10 ...	8 ...	2
December 14th, 1895	Glasgow	15 ...	9 ...	6
January 16th, 1897	Edinburgh ...	20 ...	14 ...	6
			148	71

Chess in Kent—Rochester was the first club to open the new year, their second team defeating in a 17 a-side match the City of London College, on January 9th. The following Saturday, with their first team, from which several of their good men were however absent, they tackled a team of 18 of the North London C.C., which was probably the hottest team that ever journeyed from London to Rochester, the result being North London 12, Rochester 6. In addition to the Sussex match mentioned below, a correspondence battle is raging in Kent between the North and South, the former so far leading by 2 games to *nil*. A match was played on the 20th, between Ashford and Hastings, the latter was not at full anti-Brighton strength, but won by 8½ to 4½. For Hastings, Dr. Colborne, and Messrs. Aloof, Bullock, Perkins, Watt, Mann, St. John, and Ginner won games; while for Ashford, Messrs. Stevenson, Horsley, Busbridge, and Hughes scored.

Correspondence match: Kent *v.* Sussex.—This match of fifty-five players a-side has been steadily in progress for the last three months, with the result that 12 games have been completed, out of which Kent are a game to the good. Most of the games finished have been those in which mistakes have enabled one player to obtain the advantage at the start.

After the performance at New York, which we chronicled last month, Mr. Pillsbury engaged in a similar one on December 22nd. He had twelve opponents divided into four groups, three players consulting together at

each board. Instead of a peripatetic walk round the various boards, the solo player sat at the end of the room with four boards before him. There was no time limit, but when the players at any board were ready with their move, it was called out to him, and he, in most cases very speedily called out his reply. At two of the boards (Nos. 1 and 2) the play was on even terms, but at the other two he conceded the odds of Pawn and move, and Pawn and two respectively. The following table gives the names of the players, the openings chosen, and the result. It need hardly be stated that the Mr. F. Lipschütz, at board No. 2, was not the celebrated master of that name.

<i>Boards.</i>	<i>Players.</i>	<i>Openings.</i>	<i>Result.</i>
1	{ J. Feibel M. Leipziger..... S. Simpson	Ruy Lopez	o
2	{ F. Lipschütz J. R. Deen L. Pelz	King's Gambit Declined	o
3	{ Dr. O. P. Honegger J. Hamilton A. Van Raalte	P and move	o
4	{ A. F. Davis C. Darius E. Loeser	P and 2 moves	o

Lancashire.—Matches have not been plentiful amongst the principal clubs; in fact we believe that the match between Ardwick and Liverpool North End, on the 16th ult., was the only one outside the lower league competitions. Playing with their customary success, the Ardwick men succeeded in defeating their opponents by 5 games to 2, and 3 draws, the game between Mr. V. L. Wahlutch and Mr. J. E. Parry, at No. 1 board, being left for adjudication. The clubs in the "C" and "D" Leagues of the Lancashire Chess League Association do not, however, lay themselves open to the charge of backwardness in match play, as some twenty-five or thirty matches have been or were to be played during the past month.

Play has been commenced in the Championship Tourney at the Manchester Club, and already there have been several unexpected results, the most notable being the defeat of Mr. W. C. Palmer, the champion, by the newly-promoted winner of the "Bateson-Wood" Cup, Mr. W. Turner. The leaders are Messrs. A. Brodsky, H. Jones, F. Carroll, and W. Turner.

The first prize in the Athenæum Handicap has been won by Mr. J. P. Kenrick (class I.). Mr. W. Schulte (class II.) and Mr. J. W. Bradbury (class III.) tie for second prize; Mr. F. Wilde (class III.) fourth prize.

The Silver Cup Tournament, at the Ardwick Club has resulted as follows: first prize and cup, Mr. W. B. Shaw (class I.), won 10; second prize, Mr. R. H. Fitton (class II.), won 9, lost 1; third prize, Mr. W. Schulte (class II.), won 8, lost 1, drew 1; fourth prize, Mr. V. L. Wahlutch (class I.), won 8, lost 2. Consolation prize, Mr. R. G. Brothers, for best score in the last ten rounds

We are pleased to record the fact that Mr. J. H. Blackburne is again moving, after a short rest following his recent arduous annual tour. During the past month he has visited Hanley and Worcester. At the former club he played 34 games simultaneously, winning 27, drawing 6, and losing one only! He also gave a blindfold seance, winning 4 and losing 4 out of 8 games. During his visit he was presented by the president of the Hanley Club with a set of chessmen, made of earthenware. On January 26th, Mr. Blackburne visited Worcester, at the invitation of Ald. Williamson, vice-president of the Worcester Club, and contested 23 games simultaneously, winning 18, drawing 4, and losing 1. The play was followed by a dinner, at which the host, Ald. Williamson, presided, and, in addition to the players, was supported by the Rev. C. E. Ranken (captain), Mr. J. W. Franklin (secretary), and other supporters of the club. Mr. Ranken proposed the health of Mr. Blackburne, who responded suitably, and during his remarks said he had now been fighting for English chess for 34 years and he was sorry that for many years there had been no Englishman to take his place, as he could not now undertake long tournaments. He was pleased to note that a likely young player, Mr. Bellingham, who won the recent tournament at Llandudno, was coming forward to take the position. As to blindfold play, he remarked that it was not done by visual memory; all he could say about it was that combination was the principal element. He made a different plan for each game. Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham proposed the Worcester Club, and said the names of Mr. Lowcock and the late Lord Lyttelton were associated with the club in the past, and he might mention the name of Mr. Ranken to-day. In replying to the toast of his health, the chairman said their secretary, Mr. Franklin, was the life and soul of chess in Worcester. He also referred to their captain (Mr. Ranken), and said he had done much for chess, not only as a strong player, but as a writer on chess he had helped to cultivate interest in the game, and they were much honoured in having such a captain. Mr. Ranken responded, and said Mr. Bellingham had now taken his position as a county player, and he was glad to see a young man coming forward to do so.

The Cable Match.—From a press telegram we learn that the team of ten players to represent England in the forthcoming match will be selected from the following:—Messrs. J. H. Blackburne, Amos Burn, G. E. H. Bellingham, D. Y. Mills, H. H. Cole, E. M. Jackson, J. H. Blake, H. W. Trenchard, T. F. Lawrence, H. E. Atkins, Herbert Jacobs, C. D. Locock, F. B. Carr, and G. A. Hooke.

It is stated that the American team will consist of:—"Messrs. Pillsbury, Showalter, Burille, Barry, Hymes, Hodges, Teed, Helms, Delmar. These nine are certain; the tenth man has not yet been selected."

Apropos of the selection of the American team, Mr. W. P. Shipley, of the Philadelphia Club, writes us as follows:—"The Brooklyn Chess Club is again going to play all England. I believe all the players they have chosen as 'representative Americans' are Brooklyn club men, with but one exception, a Philadelphia player, whose name was used without his authority, and I shall be greatly surprised if he ever entertained a thought of playing

in a team selected in a manner the Brooklyn Club advocates. I think it is but fair to Philadelphia, as well as to other chess centres, that the general public should understand how Brooklyn selects a representative team."

In reference to this subject, we cull the following from the Philadelphia *Public Ledger* of January 11th:—

"In 1894, at the New York State Tournament, held at Buffalo, the two Philadelphia players present easily led the two New Yorkers, who are members of the American team. In 1895 and 1896, Philadelphia held her own against an exceedingly powerful New York team, which included several foreign celebrities.

"Last year the first American team was selected by one club, and practically represented the strength of that club only, not of America.

"Philadelphia congratulates the American team on its success last year, and gives its hearty good wishes for a victory next month, but cannot consider a team so chosen as in any sense representative of the country's chess strength."

The fifth annual Tournament between the American Colleges—Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, and Yale, was contested in New York during the Christmas vacation. Play started on Monday, December 28th, and continued daily until the close of the contest, which resulted in an easy victory for the representatives of Harvard. The following is the tabulated record of games played:—

PLAYERS.	Columbia.		Harvard.		Yale.		Princeton.		Total Won.	Total Points.
	Parker.	Price.	Ryder.	Southard.	Lehlbach.	Murdoch.	Seymour.	Young.		
Mr. Parker	—	—	C	O	O	I	O	O	1	4½
Mr. Price	—	—	I	O	I	O	I	I	3½	
Mr. Ryder	I	O	—	—	I	I	I	O	4	10
Mr. Southard	I	I	—	—	I	I	I	I	6	
Mr. Lehlbach	I	O	O	O	—	—	O	½	1½	4
Mr. Murdoch	O	I	O	O	—	—	½	I	2½	
Mr. Seymour	I	½	O	O	I	½	—	—	3	5½
Mr. Young	I	O	I	O	½	O	—	—	2½	
Total lost	5	2½	2	O	4½	3½	3	3½	24	24

Total points scored by each University since 1893, in which year the contest was inaugurated:—

Year.	Columbia.	Harvard.	Yale.	Princeton.
1893	9	7½	5	2½
1894	8½	7	5	8½

1895	...	...	...	3	...	9	...	6	...	6
1896	...	...	...	8	...	8½	...	3½	...	4
1897	...	...	...	4½	...	10	...	4	...	5½
				<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>		<hr/>
Totals	...	...	...	33		42		23½		21½

LONDON.—We have the pleasure to once more record the fact that the Ladies have been very active. On the 11th January, they encountered a strong second-class team of Ludgate Circus, and for some time held their own gallantly, but in the end succumbed to the wiles of their adversaries. On the 14th January, the Ladies held an "At Home" at head-quarters, under the presidency of Lady Newnes, to celebrate the second anniversary of the club, when visitors were heartily welcomed. Several interesting games were played by Lady Thomas, Miss Finn, Miss Fox, and others, who did well against their respective opponents. The Ladies have also engaged in several League matches during the past month.

On the 4th January, a match took place between Ludgate Circus and Chelsea. The former was three men short, and therefore lost three by default. Of the games actually played each side scored $4\frac{1}{2}$, the final score being Chelsea $7\frac{1}{2}$, Ludgate $4\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 5th January, an encounter took place between the Bohemians and Sydenham and Forrest Hill, the Bohemians winning by $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

A match was played on the 7th January, between the Athenæum and the Metropolitan, the latter winning by $13\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 7th January, Mr. S. Tinsley gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess at the Central Y.M.C.A., Aldersgate Street, winning 14 and losing 2.

On the 9th January, Athenæum played St. George's. A very close fight took place, but St. George's finally won by 6 to 5.

On the 16th January, a "big" event came off at City head-quarters, the combatants being Athenæum and City of London, each club being represented by forty players. The City "forty" were drawn from its first and second class. The home team secured an advantage from the outset, and finally won by $27\frac{1}{2}$ to $12\frac{1}{2}$, although Mr. Carr (first board for Athenæum) and Mr. Wagner (second board) each defeated his opponent, Mr. C. J. Woon and Mr. Van Lennep respectively.

There have been many matches played amongst the smaller clubs, some being league and some friendly fixtures. On the 4th January, Spread Eagle defeated Forrest Gate by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. On the 7th January, Spread Eagle defeated Insurance by $9\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. On the 8th January, Birkbeck beat Upper Holloway by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. On the 12th January, Fitzroy decisively defeated Exeter Hall by 8 to 0. Same evening London and Westminster Bank defeated Insurance by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. On the 17th January, Birkbeck played City of London Y.M.C.A., with the result Birkbeck 5, City of London Y.M.C.A. 4, and 1 unfinished game. Same evening Willis Street was decisively beaten by Metropolitan thirds. On the 18th January, Willis Street (Poplar) were again defeated, the victors on this occasion being a second team of the Ludgate Circus Club, who scored 8 to 4. On the 19th January, London and Westminster Bank drew with Insurance, each side scoring 5; during the same evening Midland Railway beat Great Western Railway by 7 to 3, whilst Upper Holloway beat City News-Rooms seconds

by 6 to 3. On the 26th January, Ideal beat Euston by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$; and London and County Bank drew with Lloyds' Bank, each side scoring 6.

On the 23rd January, Rochester defeated City News-Rooms by $9\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$.

In the Tournament at the British Chess Club, to determine choice for the English team in the cable match with America, the final result was: Cole $4\frac{1}{2}$, Jacobs $4\frac{1}{2}$, Ward-Higgs 4, Trenchard 4, Blake $3\frac{1}{2}$, Mitchell 3, Physick $2\frac{1}{2}$, Heppell 1. The two latter did not complete their score.

The sectional play in the Winter Tournament of the City of London Club is now over, with the exception of 2 ties. Section No. 1, E. O. Jones, $7\frac{1}{2}$ out of 9; No. 2, G. A. Hooke, $6\frac{1}{2}$ out of 8; No. 3, N. W. Van Lennep, $9\frac{1}{2}$ out of 10; No. 4, Lawrence and Serrailier tie, 7 out of 9. The four winners in these sections play off for the championship of the club. Section No. 5, T. C. Haydon, 6 out of 7; No. 6, G. M. Hare, 7 out of 8; No. 7, W. H. Humphreys and J. W. Poole tie, $8\frac{1}{2}$ out of 11; No. 8, J. F. Allcock, 6 out of 7; No. 9, A. Page, $8\frac{1}{2}$ out of 9; No. 10, G. H. Mackinnon, 9 out of 10; No. 11, H. J. Kemp, 8 out of 9; No. 12, R. M. Rowley-Morris, 10 out of 11; No. 13, J. Kraft, 10 out of 11. The winners will play off to decide the final position in which they will take the prizes, value from £6 to £1. The championship prize will be a purse of ten guineas, and a specially designed club medal. There is also a brilliancy prize, value about £5. Total value of prizes about £66. Messrs. Lawrence and Serrailier commenced to play off their tie on 27th January, the first game ending in draw. Entries for the Spring Tournament and Handicap are already being made.

THE LONDON CHESS LEAGUE.—After the Christmas recess, play in the various divisions of the London Chess League Competition has gone on with commendable vigour and punctuality. In the "A" division the match between Battersea and Ludgate Circus was played on the 7th January, and proved a very one side affair indeed. The former club was minus the services of some of its best representatives, and only succeeded in making three draws out of 20 games played, the final score being Ludgate Circus $18\frac{1}{2}$, Battersea $1\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 15th January, Hampstead played North London in the "A" division. "Happy Hampstead" showed in good form, and held their own against their strong opponents gallantly; indeed at call of "time" the score stood North London 10, Hampstead 8, and two games left for adjudication. The result of the adjudication gave the match to North London.

In the "A" division, on the 25th January, Ludgate Circus defeated Hampstead by $13\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$.

On January 15th, Battersea played Sydenham and Forrest Hill in the "A" division. A close encounter took place, the result being a draw—10 each.

Play in the other two sections also proceeded regularly. The leaders now are: "A" division, Athenæum and Ludgate Circus, each $4\frac{1}{2}$, with 1 to play; it is likely these clubs will tie for first place. "B" division, West London, $7\frac{1}{2}$ out of 8; this club is likely to be the winner, though Brixton, with $3\frac{1}{2}$ out of 4, might tie with it. The following are the tabulated scores.

"A" DIVISION. SCORE UP TO END OF JANUARY.

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Total.
Athenæum	1	—		1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
Battersea	2		—	1	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Hampstead	3	0	1	—	0	0	1	1	
Ludgate Circus	4	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	1	1	1	
North London	5	0	1	1	0	—	1	0	
Post Office	6	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	
Sydenham and Forest Hill	7	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0			1	—	


"B" DIVISION. SCORE UP TO END OF JANUARY.

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total.
Brixton	1	—	1			1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$			1	
Bow and Bromley	2	0	—	1	0	0		0		$\frac{1}{2}$		
Cosmopolitan	3		0	—	1	0			0	0	1	
Insurance	4		1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0		0	0		
Lee	5	0	1		$\frac{1}{2}$	—		1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0		
North Kensington	6	0	0	1	1	—			0	0	1	
Polytechnic	7	$\frac{1}{2}$	1			0	—			0	1	
Spread Eagle	8			1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1		—	0		
West London	9		$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	
Y.M.C.A.'s	10	0		0			0	0		0	—	

"C" DIVISION. SCORE UP TO END OF JANUARY.

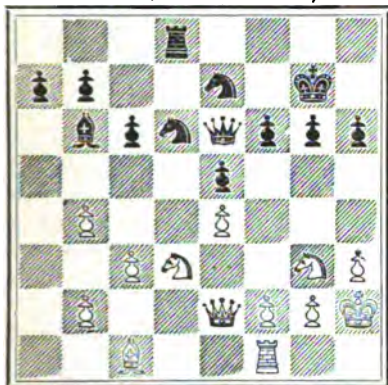
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Total.
Birkbeck	1	—		0								1	1	1	1	1	
City of London College	2				0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$		0			1	1	0	0	0	
Dulwich	3	1	—		0	0	0		0		1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	
Forrest Gate	4		1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Fulham	5		0	1	0	—	0	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Great Northern Railway	6		1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—			1	1	1	1	1	0	1	
Hornsey	7			0	0	0			1	0		0	0		0	0	
Ladies	8			1	$\frac{1}{2}$		0	—	1	1				0	0	1	
Maida Vale	9		1			0	0	1	0	—	1		$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	
Royal College of Science	10				0	0	0	1	0			$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	
St. Paul's (Brixton)	11	0		0	0	0	0	1			—			1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	
St. Martin's	12	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1		$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0				1	
Willis Street (Poplar)	13	0	1			0				0	0					1	
West Norwood	14	0	1		$\frac{1}{2}$	1		1	0	0		1		0			
Woodside	15	0		1	0		0		0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$			0		—	

THE COUNTIES AND CRAIGSIDE TOURNAMENT,
AT LLANDUDNO.

NE of the most successful amateur meetings of recent years was that recently concluded at the Craigsidde Hydro, Llandudno. For some few years holiday contests have taken place at this establishment once or twice in the year, during the Christmas and Whitsuntide vacations; and these, to some extent, took the place of the gatherings organised by the old Counties' Association, which has been completely dormant lately. The amalgamation of the chess association of the Craigsidde Chess Asso. with that of the Counties Asso., which was brought about a few months since, contributed in very great measure to the enhanced success of the Tournament under notice. Additional interest and importance were gained by the entry in the Open Tournament for the Challenge Cup (until Christmas held by Mr. E. O. Jones) of a master of international fame, Mr. Amos Burn, of Liverpool, to wit. Nine other entries were obtained for this event, many of whose names are already well known in connection with the Craigsidde Tourneys. These were: the Revs. J. Owen and A. B. Skipworth, Messrs. G. E. H. Bellingham, W. H. Gunston, E. O. Jones, E. Jones-Bateman, E. Macdonald, A. Rutherford, and C. H. Sherrard. This, it must be conceded on all hands, was a very fine entry, and very representative of English amateur chess. An Open Tourney (class II.) for lesser lights, secured a very fair list, as follows: Messrs. W. Collins, C. Y. C. Dawbarn, C. F. Lewis, A. J. Mackenzie, D. Powell, J. Rogers, E. Shorthouse, and W. H. Supple. The programme as first put forth included a Ladies' event, and a competition for the championship of Wales, but both of these fell through owing to lack of entrants. Early in the contest Mr. Rutherford (in class I.) and Mr. Shorthouse (in class II.) were called away, and their remaining games had to be scored against them by default. Play commenced fairly punctually on Monday evening, January 4th, in the Recreation Room of the Hydro, which bore signs of recent Christmas festivities. The room, as is the whole establishment, is lighted electrically, and was on the whole well suited to its purpose. A slight hitch occurred at the commencement of play, through there not being a sufficiency of clocks, while not all those available were in good working order, not having been touched since their last use some months before. This no doubt will receive attention in the future. Their use was not missed in this instance; but this cannot always be depended upon. Most of the games in the Class I. tourney were adjourned on the Monday evening, after about three hours' play, and this suggests another point in which the management might make a slight improvement. The first sitting in the day was from 10-30 a.m. to 1-30 p.m., and several of the competitors were of the opinion that a four-hour sitting would have been better, were it possible to be arranged. By far the large majority of games were adjourned over the first sitting, when a four-hour term would have finished them outright. In this way it would be possible to get the Congress finished in a week, and many would be attracted by this fact alone. The prospectus of the meeting held this out, but the terms were not adhered

to. The only game finished was between Messrs. Burn and Gunston, the latter, when in some difficulty, making a blunder about the twentieth move, which lost outright. Several games in Class II. were finished, about the smartest being the defeat of Mr.

BLACK (MR. MACKENZIE).



WHITE (MR. DAWBARN).

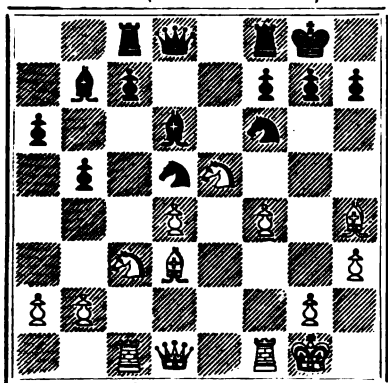
Mr. Mackenzie by Mr. Dawbarn, through an excellent sacrifice of the exchange. The opening was a Giuoco, and at the 25th move the pieces stood thus:

The game continued—

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 25 P—K B 4 | 25 Kt—B 5 |
| 26 P—B 5 | 26 P × P ? |
| 27 R × P ! | 27 Kt × R |
| 28 Kt × Kt ch | 28 K—R sq |
| 29 Q—R 5 | 29 R—Q 2 |
| 30 Q × P ch | 30 K—Kt sq |
| 31 Q—Kt 6 ch | 31 K—R sq |
| 32 B—R 6 | 32 B—K 6 |
| 33 B—Kt 7 ch | 33 K—Kt sq |
| 34 B × P dis. ch | 34 K—B sq |
| 35 B—Kt 7 ch | 35 Resigns. |

An interesting position occurred in the game between Messrs. Jones and Macdonald. White continued here:—

BLACK (MR. MACDONALD).



WHITE (MR. JONES).

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 18 Kt—K 4 | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 19 Kt × Kt | 19 Kt × Kt |
| 20 Kt—Kt 4 | 20 K R—K sq |
| 21 B × Kt | |

Kt × Kt would have won.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| | 21 P × B |
| 22 Kt—R 6 ch | 22 K—R sq |
| 23 Kt—B 5 | 23 Q—B sq |
| 24 Q—R 5 | 24 Q—Kt sq |
| 25 P—Kt 4 | 25 Q—Kt 3 |
| 26 Q—R 4 | 26 B—B sq |

And Black steered clear of his difficulties, and eventually won in good style.

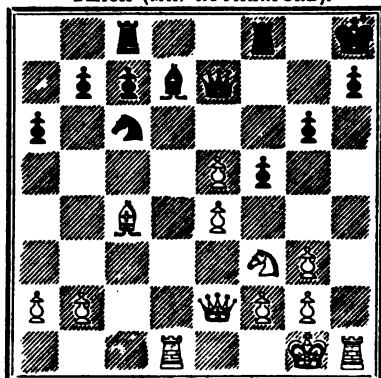
In the second round Mr. Bellingham drew with Mr. Burn, but the game was not of absorbing interest, consisting of little more than exchanging pieces. A little piquancy was added to the contest by one or two friendly wagers on side issues, and to one of these Mr. Bellingham was a party; he, with characteristic modesty, offering to take 10 to 1 against him not losing a game throughout the Class I. tourney. No single individual was to be found to take up this challenge—ten shillings being half-a-sovereign in these hard times; but the responsibility was eventually shared by a small syndicate, who, however, had to mourn the loss of their money in the end. In the third round Mr. Sherrard received a short sharp shock at the hands of Mr. Burn, in a lively

Ruy Lopez. Here it is:—

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Mr. A. BURN.		Mr. C. H. SIERRARD.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—Kt 5		3 Kt—B 3	
4 Kt—B 3		4 B—B 4	
5 Kt×P		5 Kt×Kt	
6 P—Q 4		6 B×P	
7 Q×B		7 Q—K 2	

8 B—Kt 5	8 P—b 3
9 Castles (Q R)	9 P—Q R 3
10 P—B 4	10 Q Kt—Kt 5
11 P—K 5	11 P—K R 3
12 P×Kt	12 Q—K 6 ch
12 Q×Q	13 Kt×Q
14 P×P	14 R—K Kt sq
15 B—B 6	15 P—Q 4
16 K R—K sq	16 Resigns!

The game between Messrs. Bellingham and Rutherford produced a very fine finish, Mr. Rutherford somewhat contributing by original but weak opening moves (a Queen's Gambit Declined). From the position annexed the game continued—



WHITE (MR. BELLINGHAM).

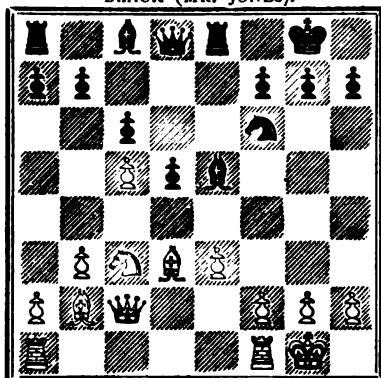
22 Q—K 3	22 P×P
23 Kt—Kt 5	23 P—K R 4
24 P—K 6	24 B—K sq
25 Kt—B 7 ch	25 K—Kt 2
26 R×P !	26 R×Kt
27 Q—R 6 ch	27 K—B 3
28 R—B 5 ch !	

A very fine coup.

28 K×R

29 Q—B 4 mate

This completes for the brilliancy prize of £3 3s., presented by Sir George Newnes. Another smart ending was that in a game between Mr. E. O. Jones and the Rev. A. B. Skipworth. With White's 13th move the position stood:—



WHITE (REV. A. B. SKIPWORTH).

Continued with	13 B×P ch
14 K×B	14 Kt—Kt 5 ch
15 K—Kt 3	15 Q—Kt 4
16 B×P ch	16 K—B sq
17 P—K B 4	17 Q—R 4
18 Kt—Q sq	18 P—K Kt 3
19 B×P	19 P×B
20 Q—B 3	20 R—K 2
21 Q—K sq	

He could have drawn here with Q—R 8 ch.

21 R—R 2
22 B—B 4
23 Kt—B 3
24 P×Kt
23 Kt—K 4 !
Mates in three.

Mr. Burn overlooked a neat trap in his game with Jones, when he had rather the best of it. The opening was the Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. Mr. JONES.	BLACK. Mr. BURN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 B—K 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 4	6 P×P
7 Kt×P	7 B—Q 2
8 K Kt—K 2	8 Castles
9 P—Q Kt 3	9 R—K sq
10 B—Kt 2	10 B—K B sq
11 Kt—Kt 3	11 P—K Kt 3
12 P—K R 3	12 B—Kt 2

13 P—B 4	13 P—K R 4
14 B—Q 3	14 P—R 5
15 K Kt—K 2	15 Kt—K R 4
16 Kt—R 4	16 B×B
17 Kt×B	17 Q—B 3
18 Kt—B 4	18 Kt—Q 5
19 P—K 5	19 P×P
20 Kt×P	20 Q—Kt 3
21 Kt×Kt	21 Q×Kt ch
22 K—R 2	22 Q R—Q sq
23 Kt×B P 1	23 Kt×P
24 Kt×R	24 Kt×B
25 Q×Kt	25 Q×Q
26 P×Q	

And White won.

One of the finest things during the week was unfortunately overlooked by Mr. Gunston in his game with Mr. Macdonald. The annexed position occurred, and White to move overlooked a mate in five, thus:—

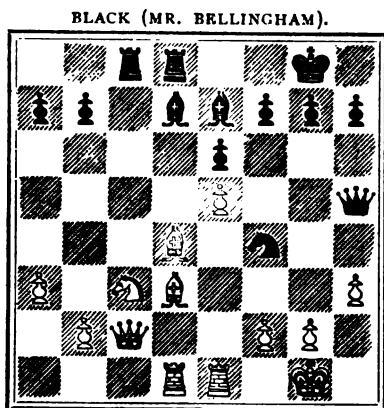
1 R×P ch!	1 K×R
2 Q—R 5 ch	2 Q—R 3
3 P—B 6 ch!	3 R×B
4 R—Kt 7 ch	4 K—R sq
5 Q×Q mate.	

Mr. Gunston, in looking through the sacrifice, failed to notice R—Kt 7 ch. A few moves earlier, Mr. Macdonald had refused a draw. The actual finish had considerable interest:—

7 K—Kt 3	7 R×B
8 P×R	8 R—Kt 8
9 Q—Kt 5 ch	9 K—B sq
10 Q—Q 8 ch	10 B—K sq
11 P—B 6	11 R—Kt 2
12 Q—Q 6 ch	12 K—Kt sq
13 Q—Q 5	13 Resigns.

Jones v. Bellingham was one of the finest games occurring. Black's last move, Kt—B 5 (see diagram) sacrifices a Pawn. The soundness is just questionable, but a fine attack results. The remainder of the game (a Queen's Gambit Declined) was:—

23 B×R P	23 B—Q B 3	25 B×B	25 R×B
24 B—K 4	24 Q—Kt 4	26 R×R ch	26 B×R



- 27 Q—K 4 27 Kt × P ch
 28 K—B sq 28 Kt—B 5
 29 R—Q sq 29 P—B 4 !
 30 P × P *e.p.* 30 B × P
 31 B—K 3 31 B × Kt
 32 P × B

B × Kt would have drawn.

- 32 Q—Kt 4 ch !
 33 R × P 33 R—B 8 dis. ch
 34 Q—B 3 35 Kt—Q 6 ch
 35 K—K sq 36 Q—Kt 7 ch
 36 K—Q 2 37 Q—B 7 ch
 37 K × Kt 38 Q × R ch
 38 K—Q 4 39 R × Q
 39 Q × Q 40 K—B 2
 40 K—K 5
 41 Resigns.

Mr. Burn finished off with $7\frac{1}{2}$, having drawn with Bellingham and lost to Jones. Mr. Bellingham's score was 5, with 3 to play, and his winning these three under such circumstances speaks volumes for his nerve under trying conditions. Mr. Burn's unlucky slip against Jones lost him the first prize. The full score, omitting Mr. Rutherford's name, is shown below.

OPEN TOURNEY (CLASS I.).

	Burn.	Gunston.	Bellingham.	Sherrard.	Macdonald.	Jones-Bateman.	Jones.	Owen.	Skipworth.	Total.
Mr. Amos Burn (Liverpool)	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. H. Gunston (Cambridge) ...	0	—	1	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4
Mr. G. Bellingham (Dudley)	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
Mr. C. H. Sherrard (Stourbridge) ...	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5
Mr. E. Macdonald (Hereford)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
Mr. E. Jones-Bateman (London) ...	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
Mr. E. O. Jones (London) ..	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	—	0	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. J. Owen (Liverpool)	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	2
Rev. A. B. Skipworth (Horncastle)	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1

Mr. Bellingham thus took first prize, £10, and carried off the Challenge Cup. Mr. Burn took second prize, £7; Mr. Sherrard third, £5; while the fourth prize of £3 was divided between Messrs. Gunston and Macdonald. Some surplus funds, distributed on the 'Gelbfus' system, increased the nominal prizes all round slightly, and also rewarded the non-prize winners in proportion to their measure of success. The final results in Class II. were :—

OPEN TOURNEY (CLASS II.).

	Dawbarn.	Mackenzie.	Lewis.	Supple.	Powell.	Collins.	Rogers.	Total.
Mr. C. Y. C. Dawbarn (Liverpool)	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	5
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie (Birmingham)	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. F. Lewis (Birmingham)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. H. Supple (Dublin)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	I	3
Mr. D. Powell (Liverpool)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	—	I	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Collins (Hereford)	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	0
Mr. J. Rogers (St. Alban's)	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	—	$3\frac{1}{2}$

The first prize therefore went to Mr. Dawbarn, whose performance was exceedingly good. The second and third were divided between Messrs. Powell, Rogers, and Mackenzie.

A Handicap with fourteen entrants was arranged during the week. The players were arranged into sections of eight and six. In the A section, Mr. Sherrard accomplished the fine performance of winning all his 7 games from scratch, beating Jones, Gunston, and Skipworth (scratch); Dawbarn and Collins (Pawn and two); and Firth and Lister (Kt). Mr. Gunston took second prize with $4\frac{1}{2}$. The B section was won by Mr. Bellingham, who beat Owen and Macdonald (scratch); Rogers (Pawn and two); Owen jun. (Kt); drew with Supple (Pawn and two), and lost to Burn; this last was after the first prize was assured to him. Messrs. Burn, Macdonald, and Supple tied for second prize with 4 each. Mr. Burn played even with the other first-class players, but conceded one grade more of odds to the odds-receivers. Mr. Bellingham's double success is most remarkable, and places him in the very front rank of British amateurs.

Altogether the meeting was pronounced a distinct success, and Messrs. Firth and Skipworth (the joint hon. secs.) and the committee are to be congratulated on the prosperous conduct and termination of the congress. We venture to prophesy still further popularity for future meetings of this character.

Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham, whose portrait we have pleasure in presenting to our readers, was born at Dudley, Worcestershire, in September, 1874, and is therefore in his twenty-third year. He was taught to play chess by his father, when about eight years old. In his fifteenth year he joined the Dudley Chess Club, and from that time his strength of play has steadily improved to its present status.

In November, 1889, he was the only player who defeated Mr. Blackburne in a simultaneous performance at the Dudley Club, when the English champion won 20, lost 1, and drew 8 games. In 1891-2, Mr. Bellingham played in the correspondence tourney of the *Dublin Mail*, and won the second prize, with $\frac{1}{2}$ point less than Mr. J. H. Blake, of Southampton.

He won the Worcester Championship Challenge Cup in 1894-5, and again in the season 1895-6; he still holds this trophy.

At the Craigsides Xmas. 1894 meeting, he competed in the Open Cup Tourney, but was not placed; he, however, tied for second prize with Mr. H. Jacobs, in the Handicap. At Craigsides Xmas. 1895 meeting, Mr. Bellingham tied with Mr. E. O. Jones, London, in the Cup Tourney, and defeated him by 2 to 1, and 1 draw, in the play-off match. In the Handicap, Mr. Jones was first, and Mr. Bellingham second. In the Cup Tourney, Whitsuntide, 1896, he was second, $\frac{1}{2}$ point below Mr. E. O. Jones, who was

first. In the Handicap, Messrs. Jones and Bellingham divided the first two prizes.

In 1896 (early part), Mr. Bellingham played a match with F. Hollins, of Birmingham, for the championship of the Midlands, and won by 7 to 5, and 10 drawn games.

Mr. Bellingham is a member of the City of London Club, for which he has played in club matches several times with success. He was chosen one of eight to represent the City Club against a team of "Masters" headed by Herr Lasker. He opposed Mr. J. Mason at board 4, but fell into a trap in the opening and lost his game.

During the last six years, Mr. Bellingham has played at board No. 1 in all matches

for the Dudley Chess Club, and has not lost a single game. He is also an adept in the art of blindfold play, and has given exhibitions of his skill *sans voir* against eight opponents, both in London and Birmingham, winning most of his games. He edited a column in the *Dudley Herald* for some two or three years, and conducted both problem and solution tourneys. He now edits a column in the *County Express* with conspicuous ability.



MR. G. E. H. BELLINGHAM.

Birmingham and District.—The principal thing to record in connection with Midland chess during the month is the striking success of Mr. Bellingham, of Dudley, at the Llandudno tournament, which is fully dealt with

elsewhere. Mr. Bellingham is a constant visitor to the city, and Birmingham chess, not unnaturally, takes its share of the honours won by the gifted young amateur. A host of minor matches have been played, but February will see the bigger clubs fully engaged. The St. George's Club played a match with the Dudley Club, on January 28th, at Birmingham. The visitors had a very representative team, while the home side was fairly strong. Score:—

BIRMINGHAM ST. GEORGE'S.					DUDLEY.				
Mr. F. Hollins...	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	...	Mr. Frank Brown	...	...	...	...
Mr. T. H. Billington	...	...	...	...	Mr. Fred Brown	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. R. Taylor	...	...	...	...	Mr. Britten	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. Mackenzie	...	...	...	...	Mr. T. J. Cherrington	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. Arblaster, M.A.	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. Troath	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. G. Spears	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. Wallis	...	...	...	...
4½					2½				

The Kidderminster Club, which has become very active in the last twelve months, visited Birmingham on January 23rd, and played a strong team of the Y.M.C.A., with the following result: Y.M.C.A. 6½. Kidderminster 3½.

The match between Mr. O. H. Labone (Central C.C.) and the Rev. J. H. Robison, of Walsall, stands: Labone 6, Robison 0, and two draws. Ten up decides the winner.


A new chess club has been formed for the Handsworth district. This will probably be far and away the strongest of the suburban clubs.

Mr. E. Arblaster, M.A., senior vice-president of the St. George's C.C., is putting the finishing touches to an interesting little pamphlet about to be published, recording the doings of the club since its foundation in 1877.

OBITUARY.


We regret to learn from several sources that the noted Russian expert, M. Ascharin, of Riga, died on Christmas Day, after a long illness, at the age of 53. Born at Pernau, in 1843, he became a student of the Gymnasium of Dorpat, and afterwards graduated at the University in jurisprudence, about 1874. Subsequently he went to St. Petersburg, and became a co-operator of the newspaper *Herold*, and later of the *St. Petersburger Zeitung*, during which residence he obtained the rank of a chess master. In 1879 he removed to Riga, where he was a teacher of German and of literature at the Gymnasium. He was the founder of the Riga Chess Club, and the great developer of chess in that town and neighbourhood, where his loss will be severely felt.

CHESS LITERATURE.

 HESS appears to flourish in Sicily far more than in Italy. We recently noticed an International Problem Tourney, which had been started at Catania, in Sicily, together with a chess column in the local paper, *Corriere di Catania*; and now we have received

the first number of the 'Eco degli Scacchi,' an eight-paged magazine, published at Palermo, which is to appear once in every two months as the organ of the Palermo Chess Club. We have not before heard the name of the editor, Sig. Abbadessa, but the list of his co-operators contains the names of many well-known players and problemists both in Italy and other countries. The first number contains an article on Chess in Italy, two of the Lasker-Steinitz match games, two games played at the Palermo Club, and no less than fourteen problems. We wish this new venture a long life, and much prosperity and success.

EXAMPLES OF CHESS MASTER PLAY.

HE chess world is greatly indebted to the British Chess Company for their great spirit and energy in producing chess works as well as chess materials. For many years this Company, which has its location at Stroud, in Gloucestershire, has brought into general use among chess players the best and cheapest sets of chessmen and boards which have ever been manufactured, at very moderate prices; and these are now commonly adopted in clubs and public tournaments in Great Britain, wherever their merits have been made known. The men are of the Staunton pattern, solid, artistic, excellent, and lasting. This, however, is only one branch of their work—they have gone much further. Dissatisfied with the existing codes of chess laws as published in Staunton's *Praxis*, of 1860; and Lowenthal's *Book of the Tournament in London*, of 1862, they some years ago invited amateurs of the game to contribute their ideas as to the formation of a new code of laws by which chess play should be regulated; and these, after a most careful revision, which had only been arrived at by endless correspondence, and survival of the fittest suggestions, have at length appeared in the form of "The British Chess Code," which has already been adopted as a guide by a large majority of clubs and associations. We do not say that this code is perfect. It may probably be improved in some particulars. At anyrate it is the outcome of earnest work, hard study, and long continued, thoughtful lucubrations. But the part of the British Chess Company's work with which we have now to do is the publication of *Chess Master Games*. Of these, two small volumes have already been issued, and the third is now before us. It deals, as may be expected, chiefly with recent tourneys of first-class experts, including some of the best games of the Leipsic Tourney of 1894, the Hastings Tourney of 1895, and the St. Petersburg contest of 1896. Besides these, there are match games between first-rates, such as a selection of those between Lasker and Steinitz, consultation, and correspondence games, and some of the cable match with America, seventy in all, well annotated, and illustrated in each case with diagrams.

The only faults we have to find are, that the games are not given in any methodical order as to place and date, but are mixed up anyhow, and that the diagrams are not indicated with the particular moves of the games at which the positions illustrated arise. We suppose also that the title "Master Games" does not mean that they were all played by acknowledged

masters (for there are a few of the players who do not bear that rank), but merely that the games are masterly, which is generally true. We congratulate the Stroud British Chess Company on the publication of this work, and hope they will continue to favour us with further specimens of "Chess Master Play," arranged methodically, but printed and bound as beautifully as the little book under present notice.

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I observe in the January number of the *B.C.M.* that you quote *The Popular Science News* that chess was played in Egypt 3,300 years B.C. It has hitherto been impossible to trace any game resembling chess in ancient Egypt. The game sometimes confounded with chess would appear to be what has for several centuries been known as "Turkish Draughts," and was apparently played on a board or cloth of one hundred squares.

I shall be glad to learn through your pages, how the game Mera is represented as playing, can be proved to be chess and not draughts. In the seventeenth century, draughts was played in Spain with men resembling the English form of chess King. I have a copy of a plate and game, shewing clearly that draughts and not chess is represented. I am one of those who admire both chess and draughts; but I believe chess to be of Asiatic, and draughts of African origin.

Yours truly,

Bristol, 14th January, 1897.

R. ADDAMS WILLIAMS.

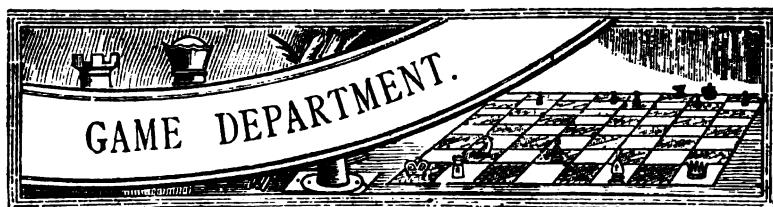
TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I was greatly interested by the article in your last issue, from *Popular Science News*, about the supposed discovery in the tombs of Sakkara, in Egypt, of a painting representing a high official playing chess. There are three tombs at Sakkara, close to the Pyramids of that name, which are known to be the oldest in Egypt. These are situated on the edge of the desert, a few miles from the ruins of Memphis, and within easy distance, *vid* the Nile, from Cairo. The first tomb is the Serapeum, or burial place of the sacred bull Apis, a wonderful gallery or vault 210 yards long, cut out under the sand, and containing huge sarcophagi in which the bulls were placed. The third and most recently discovered tomb is that of Menara; but it is the second, probably, that of King Thi or Teta, which is alluded to in the article you quoted. This tomb is in some respects the most remarkable of the three. The walls throughout are covered with paintings and hieroglyphics, representing the history and life deeds of the monarch, and though they are about 5000 years old, the colours and outlines are as fresh as if they had been recently painted. When I was there, two years ago, I of course did not see the alleged chess picture, for it had not then been discovered; but without more circumstantial evidence, I should be disposed to doubt whether chess was the game that Mera was depicted as playing. There may have been a board divided into squares, but the game probably was played with pieces which were all alike, somewhat resembling our draughts.

Yours truly,

C. E. RANKEN.



CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH: STEINITZ v. LASKER.

THE return match between Messrs. Lasker and Steinitz, at Moscow, to decide finally the question of the world's championship of chess, came to an end on January 14th, by Lasker's winning the seventeenth game. This is perhaps the best game, and certainly we think the most interesting of the whole series, especially towards the end, where the winner obtained a mating position just in time to prevent his opponent's passed Pawn becoming a Queen. The *Standard* so tersely and admirably gives the history of the match, that we cannot do better than quote its account. "In 1894, Lasker played a match with Steinitz for the championship of the world, and won it. Steinitz claimed a return match within a limited period, and Lasker being unable or unwilling to bind himself to a fixed date, Steinitz, upon his own authority, declared Lasker's right to the title void, and re-appropriated it to himself. After the St. Petersburg Tournament, the Hastings and St. Leonards Club made the two players an offer to play a return match at Hastings, but Moscow having made a similar proposal with more alluring terms, the latter proposal was accepted. In the meantime the Nuremberg International Tourney was held, in which Steinitz showed a deteriorated form compared with that of St. Petersburg; but the Moscow players having settled the terms for a match between Lasker and Steinitz, had to adhere to the agreement, and the present encounter took place. The first match was played at New York, Philadelphia, and Montreal. Of 19 games Lasker won 10, Steinitz 5, and 4 were drawn. The present match shews that Lasker has improved, while Steinitz has deteriorated, or at any rate remained stationary, the result being Lasker 10, Steinitz 2, drawn 5."

We agree with the *Standard* chess editor, that in the only two games won by Steinitz, Lasker "somewhat relaxed his rigidly sound style," but this was when he was recovering from an attack of illness. Also that there was only one game besides that Steinitz had a chance of winning, namely, the fifth, and that chance he missed; as well as the chance of drawing one other, a *Giuoco Piano*. In addition to the two matches, Lasker has beaten Steinitz at Hastings, at St. Petersburg, and again at Nuremberg, so that, in our opinion, the question of present superiority ought now to be considered sufficiently decided. What would have been the result if Steinitz had met Lasker in the plenitude of his former powers, and if he had not given himself away by an obstinate adherence to untenable crotchets, we must leave an open question. We cannot, however, but admire the pluck of the veteran in coming forth as he has done t

defend his title, and to show the courage of his opinions, notwithstanding frequent defeat; and as far as that defeat was caused by the natural infirmity of increasing years, we cannot but deeply sympathise with an ex-champion who is obliged to yield up to a younger man his pristine pride of place.

Herr Lasker on Himself.—In connection with the two games won by Mr. Steinitz, the following extract, published in a London evening paper from a letter by Herr Lasker, strikes us as being excessively humorous:—“To-day the match stands 7—0. Steinitz, to his credit be it recorded, takes the defeat so far like a man. His conduct leaves nothing to be desired, although I have no doubt that he expected a different result at the start, or at any rate ‘to make a hard fight.’ The net advantage derived by the theory of the game from this match is that I have proved the worthlessness of Steinitz’s sacrifice of the Bishop in the *Giuoco Piano*, the 3..., B—B 4 in the *Ruy Lopez*, as well as the 3..., P—Q 3, followed by Kt—K 2. I venture to say that I have finally settled this question. I also believe that my treatment of the *Queen’s Gambit Declined*, since the fifth game, which was previously quite unknown, will prove of lasting value. The opening of the lines with Q P × P, followed by P—Q B 4, as demonstrated in my last game, has proved valid. ‘Last, but not least,’ 3..., P—Q R 3, in the *Ruy Lopez*, seems to be again discredited by the tenth game.” It would be a pity to spoil the rich humour of this paragraph by any comment.—*Hereford Times*.

In the *Daily News*, Mr. Gunsberg says:—“Mr. Lasker could not have acted with his usual forethought and consideration when he penned a letter wherein he claims to have annihilated all his opponent’s theories, and generally assumes the tone of a victor. But the letter has also its entertaining points, and has carried its own Nemesis along with it. The opening which the champion particularly claimed to have demolished was the P—Q R 3 defence to the *Ruy Lopez*, but lo and behold, by the very next post, comes the game in which Steinitz achieves his first victory with this very P—Q R 3 defence condemned by Lasker.”

The Field says:—Steinitz has had his day; he was in the proud position of being the most successful match player for a longer period than any other player before, or during his time, and he must submit to the inevitable fate of yielding the sceptre to younger hands, as Anderssen and others were compelled to do in the height of their ascendancy. Taking all the encounters between the two players, Lasker has beaten Steinitz in the proportion of three to one, as the following shows:—

First match, United States, 1894.....	Lasker, 10; Steinitz, 5; drawn 4.
Quadrangular Tourn., St. Petersburg, 1895	Lasker, 3; Steinitz, 1; drawn 2.
Masters’ Tournament, Hastings, 1895.....	Lasker, 1; Steinitz, 0; drawn 0.
Masters’ Tournament, Nuremberg, 1896.....	Lasker, 1; Steinitz, 0; drawn 0.
Present match, Moscow	Lasker, 10; Steinitz, 2; drawn 5.

Totals..... Lasker, 25; Steinitz, 8; drawn 11.

Lasker has been reproached with the monotony of the repertoire. But why should he have discarded the *Ruy Lopez* so long as he was successful with it? He expected Steinitz to adopt persistently his own defences, and for these he was thoroughly prepared. It was Steinitz’s duty to change the openings. Having no faith in the defences other masters adopt, why accept

the Lopez at all? There are plenty of other defences, the Centre Counter Gambit, the French and Sicilian defences, &c. Surely he could not have fared worse with these than with his own Ruy Lopez defence. As first player he has abandoned the ill-fated Giuoco Piano variation, and drawn several of the Queen's Gambits; but even in these he gave Lasker the advantage of letting him know beforehand that he must be prepared for one and the same variation only—an advantage, we consider, at starting. The natural inference is that Steinitz felt he could not have fared better in any other opening against Lasker, for, in his former matches against other opponents, Blackburne and Zukertort for instance, he always changed the openings. He virtually admits, therefore, as indeed everybody else did before this match, Lasker's supremacy."

GAME No. 1,589.

Ninth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles
6 Q—Kt 3	6 P × P
7 B × P	7 P—B 4
8 P × P	8 Q—R 4
9 Kt—B 3	9 Q × P
10 Castles K R	10 Kt—B 3
11 B—K 2	11 Kt—Q 2

.....As in the seventh game, Black first of all declares for a draw. Only that, and nothing more.

12 Kt—K 4	12 Q—Kt 3
13 B × B	

Of course these exchanges do not improve White's prospects of making an impression. The ensuing play is commonplace enough. Though Mr. Steinitz spares no effort, what advantage he has is slight, and finally dwindles to nothing.

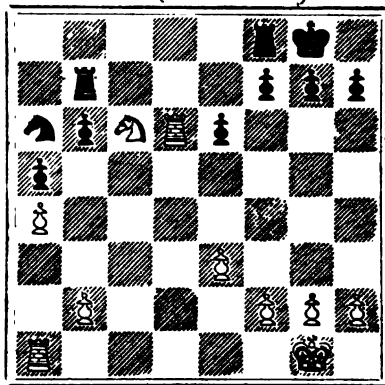
	13 Q × Q
14 P × Q	14 Kt × B
15 K R—Q sq	15 Kt—Q 4
16 B—B 4	16 Kt—Kt 5 !
17 R—Q 6	17 P—Q Kt 3
18 Kt—B 3	18 Kt—B 7
19 R—Q B sq	19 Kt—Kt 5

20 R—R sq	20 Kt—B 7
21 R—R 2	21 Kt—Kt 5
22 R—R 4	22 P—Q R 4
23 Kt—Q 4	23 Kt—B 4
24 R—R sq	24 R—Kt sq
25 Kt—R 4 !	25 Kt × Kt
26 P × Kt	26 B—R 3
27 B × B	27 Kt × B
28 Kt—B 6 !	28 R—Kt 2

Position after Black's 28th move :—

R—Kt 2.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

.....If 28 .., R—R sq, then 29 Kt—K 7+. The Pawn goes, temporarily. Owing to the nature of the ending, its recovery, or something equally good, is an easy matter.

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 29 Kt x P | 29 P x Kt | 34 K R—Kt sq |
| 30 R x Kt | 30 R x P | Or 34 P—R 5, R (Q)—Q 7 ; 35 |
| 31 R x P | 31 R—Q sq | R—K B sq, R—R 7, &c. The draw |
| 32 R—Q Kt 5 | 32 R—B 7 | cannot be prevented. |
| 33 P—R 3 ! | 33 P—Kt 3 ! | 34 R (Q sq)—Q 7 |
| | | Drawn game. |

GAME No. 1,590

Tenth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Hert LASKER.

Mr. STEINITZ.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B x Kt | |

Calling a truce, so to speak ; seeking no advantage as first player. Except in so far as Black's seventh move may be questioned, the opening is in no way answerable for the result of this game.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 4 Q P x B |
| | 5 B—K Kt 5 |

.....Also simplifying. A policy which should be consistently carried out, to draw ; not adopted merely *pro tem.*, to be lightly reversed in favour of some doubtful scheme of winning.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 6 P—K R 3 | 6 B x Kt |
| 7 Q x B | 7 Kt—K 2 |

.....Accordingly, 7..., Q—B 3 would be highly judicious. Then, if White declined to exchange, Bishop and Knight could be brought out in good order, with a fine general position. But what appears to be Mr. Steinitz's habit of straining after complication asserts itself, and delivers him over to his adversary.

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| 8 P—Q 3 | 8 P—Q B 4 |
| 9 Q—Kt 3 | 9 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 B—Q 3 |
| 11 Castles Q R ! | 11 Castles ? |
| 12 P—K R 4 ! | 12 Kt—B 5 |
| 13 K—Kt sq ! | 13 Kt—K 3 |

.....Now 13..., P—B 4 looks feasible. The Knight goes to Q 5 only

to be changed off, and when ..., P—B 4 does come, it is rather late.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 14 Q—Kt 4 | 14 Q—K sq |
| 15 Kt—K 2 | 15 Kt—Q 5 |
| 16 Kt x Kt | |

The Bishop is powerful for attack and defence in this position. The reason why Black does not play 16..., B P x Kt is, well—obvious.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 17 B—R 6 | 16 K P x Kt |
| 18 B—B sq | 17 B—K 4 |

A good move. If 18 P—K B 4, Q—K 3, his attack would be gone. As appears at 20, important time is gained by compelling 17..., B—K 4 ; in consequence of which, White obtains a passed Pawn, having much to do with his victory.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 19 Q—K 2 | 18 Q—K 3 |
| 20 P—K B 4 ! | 19 P—K B 4 |
| 21 P—K 5 | 20 B—Q 3 |
| 22 P—R 5 ! | 21 B—K 2 |
| 23 P—K Kt 4 ! | 22 Q R—Q sq |
| | 23 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....Naturally, if 23..., P x P, then 24 Q R—Kt sq. White's play of the Pawns, keeping the attack up and open, is excellently instructive.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 24 Q R—Kt sq | 24 P—B 5 |
| 25 R—Kt 2 | 25 P x Q P |
| 26 B P x P | 26 P x P |

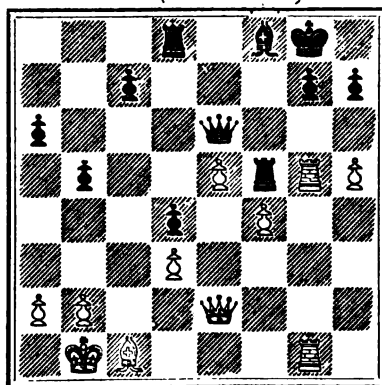
Otherwise, how strengthen the King against the Rooks about to be doubled upon him ?

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 27 R x P | 27 R—B 4 |
| 28 K R—Kt sq | 28 B—B sq |
| 29 R—Kt 5 | |

Position after White's 29th move:—

R—Kt 5.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

29 R x R

.....Because of 30 Q—Kt 4, impending. If 29... R—B 2; 30 P—B 5,—and, if 30... R x P, then 31 Q—Kt 4 winning. And Black Rook

in the corner might easily fall a victim, in certain contingencies.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 30 R x R | 30 R—Q 4 |
| 31 Q—B 3 ! | 31 R—Q 2 |
| 32 Q—K 4 | 32 R—Q 4 |
| 33 R—Kt 2 | 33 P—B 3 |
| 34 R—K 2 | 34 Q—Kt 5 |

.....Everything is bad, more or less; but 34... P—Kt 3 would be less bad than this. In that case White would have all he could do to win, supposing a win, whereas now he has a comparatively easy task.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 35 P—K 6 ! | 35 B—K 2 |
| 36 R—Q B 2 | 36 Q x R P |
| 37 R x P | 37 R—Q sq |
| 38 R x P | 38 Q—K sq |
| 39 R—R 7 | 39 P—R 4 |
| 40 P—B 5 | 40 P—R 5 |
| 41 Q—Kt 4 ! | 41 Resigns. |

.....Because 42 R x B, 43 B—Kt 5, 44 P—B 6, &c., or something of the kind, cannot be withstood. If 41... B—B 3, then 42 R x P+, B x R; 43 P—B 6, &c., would be likely. The attack is overwhelming.

GAME No. 1,591.

Eleventh game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

MR. STEINITZ.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—Q B 4
- 3 Kt—Q B 3
- 4 B—Kt 5
- 5 P—K 3
- 6 Q—Kt 3
- 7 B x P
- 8 P x P
- 9 P—B 6

BLACK.

HERR LASKER.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—K B 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 Castles
- 6 P x P
- 7 P—B 4
- 8 Q Kt—Q 2

same as on previous occasions in the match. Black first of all proposes to draw or win; White to win or draw,—a distinction with a considerable difference.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| | 9 P x P |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 Kt—Q 4 ! |
| 11 B x B | 11 Q x B |
| 12 Castles (K R) | 12 R—Kt sq |
| 13 Q—B 2 | 13 Q—Kt 5 ! |
| 14 Kt—Q sq | |

Intent on the creation of complication,—the work of a Frankenstein, as it appears. 14 Kt—Q R 4 would be much stronger.

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 15 Kt—K sq | 15 K R—Q sq |
| 16 Kt—Q 3 | 16 Q—Q 3 |
| 17 P—B 3 | 17 Q Kt—Kt 3 ! |

Plausible, but unsatisfactory. White is unable to put pressure on the separated Pawns, while the file thus opened is turned to good account by his adversary. The variation in defence at the 8th move is unimportant, and the general character of the play is the

Position after Black's 17th move :—

Q Kt—Kt 3.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

Position after Black's 32nd move :—

K—Q 3.

BLACK (HERR LASKER).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

18 B x Kt

This unfavourable exchange is forced, if loss of at least a Pawn is to be avoided. From about this point the relations of the players are reversed. White thinks mostly of drawing, Black of winning; and so the contest is laboriously continued to the end.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 19 P—Q Kt 3 | 18 B P x B |
| 20 Kt(Qsq)—B 2 | 19 P—K 4 ! |
| 21 Q—Kt 2 | 20 Q R—B sq |
| 22 K R—Q B sq | 21 P—B 3 |
| 23 R x R | 22 Kt—Q 2 |
| 24 R—Q B sq | 23 R x R |
| 25 R x R ch | 24 Q—Kt 3 ! |
| 26 Q—Q 2 | 25 B x R |
| 27 K—B sq | 26 B—Kt 2 |
| 28 Q—Kt 4 | 27 Kt—B sq |

Probably the best way to make for a draw. But Black still retains control of the position.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| 29 Kt x Q | 28 Q x Q |
| 30 Kt(B2)—Q 3 | 29 K—B 2 |
| 31 K—K 2 | 30 Kt—K 3 |
| 32 K—Q 2 | 31 K—K 2 |
| | 32 K—Q 3 |

33 K—B 3

Perhaps the King should keep in the middle of the road. It seems as if 33 Kt—B 2, with the general plan of doing as little as possible to disturb the existing Pawn position, should well suffice to draw the game. He should be prepared to fully resist any advance on the King side, or in the centre, where he is weaker; letting the Queen side, where he is stronger, stand as it is, taking care of itself.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| 34 Kt—Q B 2 | 33 P—Kt 4 |
| 35 P—Q Kt 4 ? | 34 B—B 3 |
| 36 Kt—R 3 ? | 35 B—Kt 4 |
| | 36 B—K sq |

..... With a view to making an impression on the King side, should White persist in futile operations elsewhere. And he does.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 37 Kt—Q B 2 | 37 B—R 4 |
| 38 P—Q R 4 | 38 P—B 4 |
| 39 P—Kt 5 | 39 P—B 5 |
| 40 P—K 4 | |

There is only a choice of evils. But 40 P x P could be no worse. White is shown to be almost conclusively wrong now; and in a few more moves the contest is virtually decided.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 41 P x P | 40 P x P |
| 42 Kt—R 3 | 41 B—Kt 3 |
| | 42 B x P |

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| 43 Kt—B 4 ch | 43 K—K 2 ! | 56 Kt—B 5 | 56 Kt—B 2 |
| 44 P—Kt 3 | 44 B×Kt | 57 Kt—R 4 | 57 K—K 3 |
| 45 K×B | 45 Kt—B 4 ch | 58 Kt—B 5 ch | 58 K—Q 4 |
| 46 K—K 2 | 46 P×P | 59 Kt—R 4 | 59 K—K 4 |
| 47 P×P | 47 Kt×P | 60 Kt—B 3 | 60 Kt—Q 3 ! |
| 48 Kt×P | 48 Kt—B 6 ch | 61 Kt—R 4 | |
| 49 K—B 3 | 49 Kt×P | | |
-White might well resign here.
- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--|-----------|
| 50 K—Kt 4 | 50 K—K 3 ! | | |
| 51 Kt—B 6 | 51 K—B 3 | 62 Kt—Kt 6 | 62 K—B 5 |
| 52 K—R 5 | 52 P—Q R 3 | 63 Kt—Q 5 ch | 63 K—Kt 6 |
| 53 P—Kt 4 | 53 Kt—Q 3 | 64 Kt—Kt 6 | 64 K—B 6 |
| 54 Kt—Kt 8 | 54 P—R 4 | 65 Resigns, as Black will take the Pawn shortly. | |
| 55 Kt—Q 7 ch | 55 K—K 2 ! | | |

Black could have gone over and won the Knight, but that White King was in stalemate. If now 61 K×P, Black would exchange Knights, winning.

GAME No. 1,592.

Twelfth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
Herr LASKER.

BLACK.
Mr. STEINITZ.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | |

Here White might take the Knight, with perhaps better reason than at move 4, as in the tenth game.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 6 B—Kt 3 | 5 B—Q 2 |
| 7 P×P | 6 B—K 2 ! |
| 8 Q—Q 5 | 7 P×P |

Apparently intending a draw. The doubling of Pawns on the King file, with exchanges such as follow, would not be seriously proposed in any likely plan of winning.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 9 Q×Q ch | 8 B—K 3 |
| 10 B×B | 9 R×Q |
| 11 P—B 3 | 10 P×B |
| 12 Q Kt—Q 2 | 11 Kt—B 3 |

Downright bad play. The Pawn should be supported otherwise,—12 Kt—Kt 5, R—Q 3; 13 P—B 3, &c.

This obstructive manoeuvre causes confusion on the Queen side, with disastrous consequences; this not necessarily, or inevitably, but naturally, or as one error leads to another.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| | 12 B—B 4 ! |
| 13 P—Q Kt 4 ? | 13 B—R 2 |
| |Better 13...., B—Kt 3, out of the way of the Rook. |

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 14 P—Q R 4 | 14 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 15 K—K 2 | |

Meaning 16 P×P, P×P; 17 Kt×P, &c. Hence the reply.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 15 B—Kt 3 |
| 16 P×P | 16 P×P |
| 17 Kt—K sq | 17 Castles |
| 18 P—B 3 | 18 R—B 2 |
| 19 Kt—Kt 3 | |

A blunder. After this, barring blunder on the other side, the case is desperate.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| | 19 K Kt×P ! |
| 20 B—Kt 2 | 20 Kt—Q 3 |
| 21 R—K B sq | 21 Kt—B 5 |
| 22 B—B sq | 22 Kt—K 2 |

.....To go to Q 4. Some pretty play results from White's attempt to stop that proceeding.

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|---|-----------|
| 23 B—Kt 5 | 23 Kt—Q 4 ! | 28 B—Kt 5 | 28 Kt—K 6 |
| 24 B × R | 24 Kt—B 5 ch | 29 B × Kt | 29 P × B |
| 25 K—Q sq | 25 R—Q 2 ch | 30 R—B sq | 30 P—K 4 |
| 26 K—B 2 | 26 Kt—K 6 ch | 31 Resigns. | |
| 27 K—Kt 2 | 27 Kt × R | Play was doubtless carried further, but the report ends here. | |

GAME No. 1,593.

Played in the Championship Tourney of the Worcestershire Chess Association.
Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

12 R—K sq

WHITE. Mr. BELLINGHAM. (Dudley C.C.)	BLACK. Mr. JONES. (Worcester C.C.)
--	--

A strong cramping move, the invention, we believe, of Mr. Blake, and requiring a very careful answer.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt × P |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Q—K 2 | |

12 B—Q sq

.....The unfortunate text move loses most valuable time; he should have played Kt—K 3 at once, and then if 13 Kt—B 5, P—B 3.

This is certainly one of the strongest forms of the Ruy Lopez attack.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 13 Q—B 4 | 13 B—K 2 |
| 14 Kt—B 5 | 14 Kt—K 3 ! |
| 15 Q—K Kt 4 | 15 P—B 3 |

- | | | |
|----------|----------|------------|
| 7 B × Kt | 6 Kt—Q 3 | 7 Kt P × B |
|----------|----------|------------|

.....Which costs the exchange; the only course here was K—R sq.

.....If Black incautiously retakes with the Q P, there follows 8 P × P, Kt—B 4; 9 R—Q sq, B—Q 2; 10 P—K 6, P × P; 11 Kt—K 5, B—Q 3 (if Kt—Q 3, then R × Kt); 12 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 13 Kt × Kt P, R—K Kt sq; 14 Q × P, R—Kt 2; 15 Q—R 5, &c.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 16 B—R 6 | 16 R—B 2 |
| 17 B × Kt P | 17 Kt × B |
| 18 P × P | 18 P—Q 4 |
| 19 Kt—R 6 ch | 19 K—R sq |

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 8 P × P | 8 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—B 4 |
| 10 Kt—Q 4 | 10 Castles |

.....If 19..., K—B sq; 20 P × Kt ch, R × P; 21 Q—B 4 ch, R—B 2; 22 Kt × R, Q × Kt; 23 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 24 Q × doubled P, and wins.

.....If B—R 3; the books give Q—Kt 4 as a sufficient reply for White, but we have never seen any demonstration that he can safely or advantageously give up the exchange.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 11 R—Q sq | 11 Q—K sq |
|-----------|-----------|

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 20 Kt × R ch | 20 Q × Kt |
| 21 Q × Kt ch | 21 Q × Q |
| 22 P × Q ch | 22 K × P |
| 23 R × B ch | 23 Resigns. |

.....Either this, or B—Kt 2, of course, is necessary to prevent Kt × P.

.....The game was powerfully conducted all through by the winner, and the loser was evidently beaten by not knowing how to meet the puzzling move 12 R—K sq.

GAME No. 1,594.

Played in the Craigside Tournament Handicap.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY A. BURN.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. A. BURN Mr. G. E. H. BELLINGHAM

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 Kt—K 2 |
| 6 P—Q B 3 | 6 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 Kt—Q 2 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 Kt—B sq | 8 Castles |
| 9 Q—K 2 | 9 P—Q 4 |
| 10 P—K R 3 | 10 P×P |
| 11 P×P | 11 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 12 B—B 2 | 12 B—K 3 |
| 13 Kt—K 3 | 13 P—K R 3 |
| 14 P—K Kt 4 | 14 Kt—R 4 |
| 15 P—Kt 3 | 15 K Kt—B 3 |
| 16 B—Q R 3 | 16 R—K sq |
| 17 Q R—Q sq | 17 Q—B sq |
| 18 Castles | 18 Kt—K 2 |
| 19 K—R 2 | 19 Q—Kt 2 |
| 20 R—Q 2 | 20 Q—B 3 |
| 21 B—Kt 2 | 21 Q R—Q sq |
| 22 K R—Q sq | 22 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 23 P—Q B 4 | 23 Q—B 4 |
| 24 Kt—Q 5 | 24 Kt×Kt |
| 25 B P×Kt | 25 B—Q 2 |
| 26 B—Kt sq | |

B—Q 3 would have been better.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 27 R—Q B sq | 26 Kt—Q 3 |
| 28 R (Q 2)—B 2 | 27 Q—Kt 3 |
| 29 Q—K 3 | 28 R—Q B sq |
| 30 R—B 5 | 29 Q—Kt 2 |
| 31 Q—Q 2 | 30 P—Kt 5 |
| 32 B—Q 3 | 31 R—K 2 |
| | 32 P—K B 3 |

.....It was suggested that Black might here have played B—Kt 4, but it would not have been good; e.g., 32 B—Kt 4; 33 B×B, Kt×K P; 34 B—B 6, Kt×Q; 35 B×Q, Kt×Kt ch; 36 K—Kt 3, R—Q Kt sq; 37 P—Q 6, and wins.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 33 Kt—R 4 | 33 P—K Kt 4 |
| 34 Kt—B 5 | 34 Kt×Kt |
| 35 Kt P×Kt | 35 B—B sq |
| 36 Q—K 2 | 36 Q—Kt 3 |
| 37 B×R P | 37 R—R sq |
| 38 B—Q 3 | 38 B—K sq |
| 39 B—Kt sq | 39 R—Kt 2 |
| 40 R—B 6 | 40 B×R |
| 41 R×B | 41 Q—Kt sq |
| 42 R×K B P | 42 R—K 2 |
| 43 Q—R 5 | 43 Q—K sq |
| 44 R—Kt 6 ch | 44 K—R 2 |
| 45 B—B sq | 45 R—R 3 |
| 46 R×Kt P | |

If 46 B×Kt P, White wins back the exchange with two Pawns ahead, but the Bs being of different colours the game would be drawn.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 47 R×Q | 46 Q×Q |
| 48 P—B 4 | 47 R—Q 2 |
| 49 K—Kt 2 | 48 B—Kt 2 |
| 50 K—B 3 | 49 R—Q sq |
| 51 R—R 4 | 50 R—K Kt sq |
| 52 R—Kt 4 | 51 B—B 3 |
| 53 R×R | 52 P—R 4 |
| 54 B—Kt 2 | 53 K×R |
| 55 P—K 5 | 54 P×P |
| 56 P—B 6 | 55 B—Kt 4 |
| 57 P—K 6 | 56 R—R sq |
| 58 B—Kt 6 | 57 K—B sq |
| | 58 Resigns. |



THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAMES RAYNER.

"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We have great pleasure in announcing an International Problem Tourney in connection with this magazine. Competitors may send one, two, or three problems, in three moves. Each problem must be original, unpublished, have a distinguishing motto, and be accompanied by full solution. The name of composer must be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope, bearing the motto of the problem. Entries must be made not later than May 31st, 1897, for Europe; and not later than June 30th, 1897, for other countries. Address: Problem Editor, *British Chess Magazine*, 128, North Street, Leeds, England.

PRIZES:—

First	-	-	-	-	£3	3s.	od.
Second	-	-	-	-	£2	2s.	od.
Third	-	-	-	-	£1	1s.	od.
Fourth	-	-	-	-	Chess Works, value 10s. 6d.		

We have been fortunate enough to secure as judges Mr. C. Planck, M.A., and Mr. B. G. Laws. We are sure that the appointment of two such noted experts will give unqualified satisfaction. Through the kindness of Mr. Planck, we are able to extend the prize list. For the problems with purest mating positions (see Rules below) the following additional prizes are offered:—

First (presented by Mr. Planck)	-	£1	1s.	od.
Second	-	-	7s.	6d.
Third	-	-	5s.	od.

- 1.—To each of the "different" mates which a sound problem contains marks will be assigned as follows (subject to the rules and restrictions hereinafter mentioned):—If none of the nine squares in the King's field is doubly guarded, or blocked and guarded, 4 marks; if one square only shews such a blemish, 2 marks; if two squares only are defective, 1 mark; if more than two impure squares occur in any mate, no marks can be assigned for that mate. A square thrice guarded, or a blocked square twice guarded, will be reckoned equivalent to two doubly-guarded squares.
- 2.—No mating position can gain any marks which contains an "inactive" White major piece (Q, R, B, or Kt); but inactive White King or Pawns will not disqualify the mate.
- 3.—In Rule 2, pieces will only be considered as "active" if they are essential to the mate, either by restricting the Black King, or by pinning a piece which would otherwise interpose to the intended mate. Material which is only used to obstruct Black's pieces, or in intercepting checks on the White King, cannot be considered active in sufficient degree.
- 4.—(a) In the case of a double check, which is essential to the mate, the square on which the Black King stands will not be considered as doubly guarded.
(b) If a pinned Black piece or Pawn stand in the King's field, and the pinning is necessary to the mate, the Black piece or Pawn shall not be reckoned as a block.

5.—Any two mates will be reckoned as "different":—

- (a) If the Black King stands on different squares in the two mates; or
 (b) If at least one of the squares in the King's field is guarded by a piece of different denomination in the two mates; or a square which was before guarded is now blocked, or vicē versa—provided always that such square be a "pure square" in both mates.

6.—Mates arising as dual mates or after dual continuations on the second move will not be considered, unless repeated in sound form after some other defence.

7.—Short mates, arising on White's second move, will not be taken into consideration.

8.—In the case of a tie between two or more problems, the prize will be awarded to that one among the tying problems which stands highest in the general award.

Through the kindness also of Mr. E. B. Greenshields, Montreal, Canada, we are able to further extend the prize list. Two prizes of £1 1s. and 7s. 6d. respectively will be given for the best problems which in one variation at least fulfil the following solution for White:—

(a)	1 Q moves.	2 Q moves.	3 Q mates.
(b)	1 R "	2 R "	3 R "
(c)	1 B "	2 B "	3 B "
(d)	1 Kt "	2 Kt "	3 Kt "
(e)	1 P "	2 P "	3 P "

In (b) one R may make the first move, the other R the second, and one of them the mate; similarly in the other classes. Preference will be given to the problems with two or more of the above features. Other variations at choice.

We shall begin the publication of problems in June, and an effort will be made to complete the tourney this year.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—A crop of unsound problems has thinned the ranks very considerably. Two solvers, T. H. Billington and John J. Kraus have obtained maximum marks, and they divide the first and second prizes. "Harold" (Rev. Alex. Bayne), who was level with them last month, has slipped three points, but they do not prevent him from winning third prize. Karl Wagner takes the special prize for previous non-winners. We congratulate the winners upon their skill. Scores:—

	Old Score.	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	Total.
J. S. D. Hopkins	46	2	2	2	0	2	3	9	3	69
*W. Finlayson	43	2	2	2	2	0	3	15	3	72
Rev. C. A. H. Woods	40	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	59
J. D. Tucker	43	2	2	2	0	2	3	3	3	60
J. J. O'Hanlon	48	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	79
R. M. Peake	24	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	43
*Dr. R. C. Macdonald	45	2	2	2	0	2	3	12	3	71
F. W. Andrew	23	2	2	2	0	0	3	3	3	38
Chas. Johnstone	48	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	79
"East Marden"	43	2	2	2	2	0	3	3	3	60
J. J. Kraus	57	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	88
W. H. Thompson	48	2	2	2	2	0	3	12	3	74
C. H. Latting	54	2	2	2	2	0	3	9	3	77
R. A. Colville	27	2	2	2	2	2	0	3	3	43
"Joan"	50	2	2	2	2	2	3	12	3	78

"Tanderagee"	49	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	3	...	71
A. Louis	39	..	2	2	2	0	0	0	3	0-2	..	46
T. Guest	48	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	9	3	...	73
"Harold"	57	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	12	3	...	85
"Rook"	45	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	...	64
F. R. Adcock.....	48	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	12	3	...	76
*G. A. Forde	43	..	2	2	2	0	2	3	3	3	...	60
J. F. Tracy	43	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	12	3	...	71
A. C. White	45	..	2	2	2	0	2	3	15	3	...	74
*H. D. O. Bernard	34	..	0	2	2	0	0	3	3	3	...	47
"Beta"	51	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	...	82
*W. Dray	45	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	12	3	...	73
C. S. Earle	51	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	12	3	...	79
E. W. Brook	41	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	9	3	...	66
Hy. Hall	44	..	2	2	2						...	50
*H. L. Stokes	41	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	...	75
"Portarlington"	43	..	2	2	2	0	0	3	3	3	...	58
S. Gunning	43	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	...	62
*K. Wagner	45	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	...	76
*Nelson Hold	45	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	6	3	...	67
"Valeo"	40	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	...	59
T. H. Billington.....	57	..	2	2	2	2	2	3	15	3	...	88
"Chat"	52	..	2	2	2	2	2	3-1	15	3	...	82
*F. A. Hollway	48	..	2-1	2	2-1	2	2	3	3	3	...	65
H. Maes	14	..	2	2	2						...	20
J. W. Dixon	34	..	2	2	2	0	0	3	3	3	...	49

* Eligible for Special Prize.

Correct solutions of 1244, 1245, 1246, 1248, and 1250 from H. S. Brandreth; of Nos. 1245 and 1246 from Agur; 1234—1243 from Hy. Hall, F. A. Hollway, Dr. R. C. Macdonald, and K. Wagner; H. Maes four points restored.

All-in Solution Tourney.—The prize this month is taken by A. C. White, who now will enter the company of "Harold" as a winner for the third time. The scores are as follows:—†C. S. Earle, 231; J. J. Kraus, 146; C. H. Latting, 142; J. W. Dixon, 148; A. Louis, 400; †A. C. White, 564; K. Wagner, 132; †"Harold," 66; J. F. Tracy, 441; W. A. Smith, 205; "Tanderagee," 187; "Rook," 148; G. Woodcock, 76; A. Waters, 122; X.Y.Z., 70; *W. J. Ferris, 98; H. Maes, 37; § "East Marden," 216; *J. J. O'Hanlon, 31; †"Portarlington," 495; Dr. R. C. Macdonald, 147; †C. Johnstone, 349; Gibson, 272; H. G. Palmer, 15; "Joan," 147; R. F. B. Jones, 243; G. A. Forde, 192; *"Chat," 471; *E. W. Brook, 313; J. D. Tucker, 350; *"Valeo," 128; A. Riedel, 174; Hy. Hall, 205; "The Giant," 137; F. G. Messiter, 30; †"Beta," 82; Nelson Hold, 67; F. W. Andrew, 334; J. S. D. Hopkins, 285; †W. H. Thompson, 134; R. A. Colville, 147. R. A. Colville has points restored from September, 1896.

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winner.

§ Quadruple winner.

SOLVER VERSUS COMPOSER.

SIR,

I wish to say a few words about solvers' criticisms. Now I am a problemist, and not a solver, and have contributed upwards of 400 problems to all the principal papers in Europe, and must confess to being somewhat

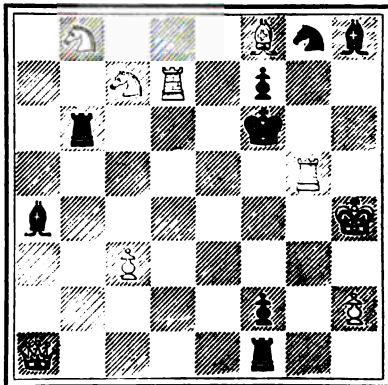
amused at the criticisms occasionally bestowed upon my efforts, and those of others too. I refer more to that critic who is merely a solver and not a composer. It must be admitted that, in the problem art, solving is a very secondary pursuit to that of composing. It seems to me that some solvers do not appreciate the difficulties nor understand the methods of the composer. I contend that the majority of composers do not invariably set up positions to puzzle the solver; they occasionally present problems exhibiting their skill in other directions than that of difficulty of key-move. It is upon such positions as these that solvers are apt to pass unfair remarks. They consider little else than the first move, and pay next to no attention to the special point the composer tries to represent. To support what I say, I cite an instance in a problem of mine which was published in the *Morning Post* (No. 1), in which I had striven to present as many "mirror" mates as I could. Not one of the solvers mentioned the fact in their criticisms at the time. This problem was, however, in spite of the omission, favourably reviewed. In other cases, too, the idea had been entirely overlooked, and my patient labours have been dismissed with "poor key" or some such remark. I am the first to advocate outspoken opinions, but I must say it is rather hard on a composer for a solver who knows nothing of practical composition to stigmatize, merely because, by carefully following rules laid down for him, he has "solved at a glance," and meanwhile has failed to see the *raison d'être* of the position. In other words, I contend that solvers attach too much importance to the key move. Take this problem (No. 2). Now the kind solver will doubtless inform me that it has a poor key, as though it were a bit of news to me. I can only say that I am well aware that the threatened check points only too clearly to the first move. But I have the confidence to believe that the after-play is not altogether devoid of interest, and I say to that solver, "Try yourself to improve the key." By this means he would better realize that it is not so easy to do everything. Another example (No. 3) asks for praise, if deserved, for the way in which the Black pieces obstruct each other, owing to care and experience in construction. The key in this latter is of minor importance. In No. 4, however, the key is the idea, the variation being, according to my notion, ordinary to a degree. Now I say that some solvers, in criticising this last, would say that they liked the problem on account of the key alone, omitting to consider its variations.

No. 1.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in two moves.
1 B—Kt 8.

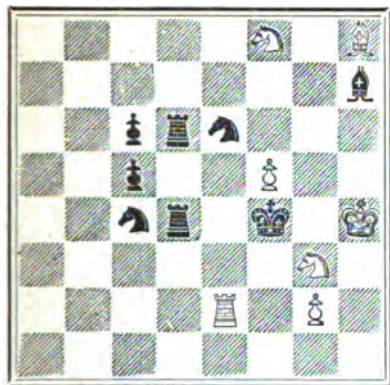
No. 2.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in two moves.
1 Q—Kt 2.

No. 3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

1 B-B 6.

No. 4.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

1 Q-R sq.

The unpractical solver does not seem to see how easy it is to say "poor," "tame," "solved at a glance," &c., and how very difficult to compose problems embodying everyone's pet quality. The reader may think I am writing all this because I resent continual adverse criticism. This is not so; for although good opinions unjustly, and bad ones justly have greeted some of my problems, yet I have had plenty of praise where well deserved. I appeal to composers, and ask them, do not they now and then feel irritated when, on reading the criticism of their pet problem that has taken them hours, nay, days to perfect, some ignoramus comes trotting out with his unfavourable comments, displaying in their very wording conspicuous inability as a solver; one, too, who possibly could not compose a problem to save his life. It is these individuals who are sometimes caught sending in wrong solutions, accompanied by elaborate comment, with patronising impartiality. I once published a two-mover, and underneath warned my solvers to be careful not to fall into traps. Nevertheless the ready critic came out with his wrong key, adding that it was a very feeble problem.

I spent, on one occasion, days over a problem which contained six pure mates, but a dual continuation in a minor defence, which defied eradication. The problem was, I am proud to say, admired by several clever composers, but one illustrious unknown disposed of my hours of toil with "a very bad dual." It is to such as these that my paper is addressed; and though I speak plainly I do it in all friendliness and sincerity, trusting that they will see the justice in my remarks, and endeavour, in future, to search out the real qualities in a problem, imagining themselves to have conceived the idea, set up the men, and presented to the world a sound and interesting position. Their criticisms then will have infinitely more genuine meaning. I have quoted my own problems only because I know in them what my ideas certainly were; they are of course not intended as examples of problems which should have no adverse criticism, but the better to support my arguments.

PHILIP H. WILLIAMS.

Brevities.—Before the January number was published, but too late to receive acknowledgment, solutions of W. A. Shinkman's problems came to hand. Messrs. W. H. Thompson and J. S. D. Hopkins sent solutions of both; Dr. C. S. Earle of the seven-mover, and A. C. White of the five-mover.

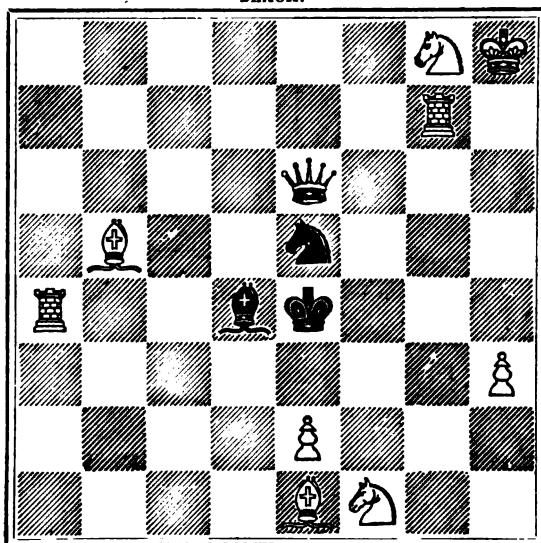
Problems in *B.C.M.* Tourney received :—"Patience" and "Welcome," total 2.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By Rev. ROGER J. WRIGHT, Worthing. No. 2.

"LORDS SPIRITUAL."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate.

Twenty points for the correct solution or one in the same number of moves. One point will be deducted for each move in excess of the proper number, and two points extra will be given for each move less than that number.

The above problem is No. 2 in the Special Solution Tourney. Solutions must reach us not later than March 10th, 1897. Solutions of No. 1 may still be sent if to hand by February 10th, 1897.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 1244, by H. D. O. Bernard.—1 Q—Q R 5.
 No. 1245, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Kt—B 5.
 No. 1246, by J. F. Lawrence.—1 R—K 8.
 No. 1247, by J. F. Lawrence.—No solution. Author's intention 1 Q—R 4, defeated by 1...., P—K 5.
 No. 1248, by W. Meredith.—No solution. Author's intention 1 Q—R 8, defeated by 1...., K—K 2.
 No. 1249, by W. Meredith.—1 Kt—K 5, K—Kt 4; 2 R—K 4, &c.
 No. 1250, by W. Conn.—Five solutions 1 Q—R 2, R 3, R 7, Q sq ch, and Q R sq.
 No. 1251, by A. C. White.—1 B—K R 8, K—B 5; Kt—R 3 ch, &c. If 1...., P—K 4; 2 B—B 8 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 1260.—By R. A. COLVILLE,
ENVILLE.

BLACK.

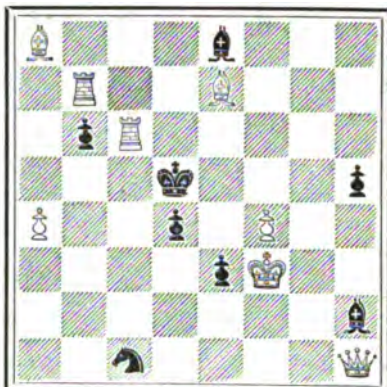


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1261.—By R. A. COLVILLE,
ENVILLE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1262.—By CHAS. A. GILBERG,
NEW YORK, U.S.A.

BLACK.

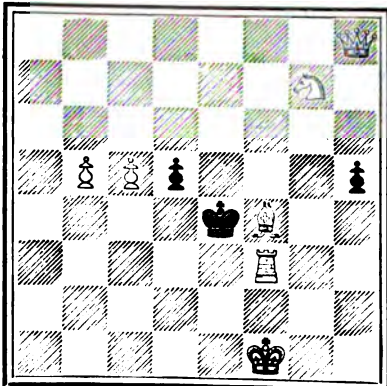


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1263.—By C. PLANCK,
SUSSEX.

BLACK.



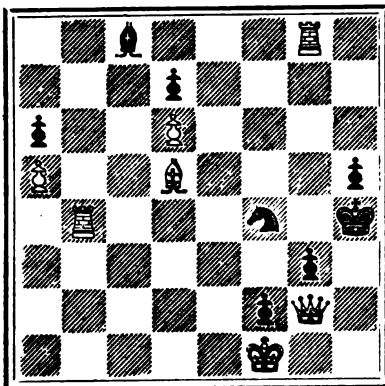
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 1264.—By A. E. MERCER,
SHEFFIELD.

BLACK.

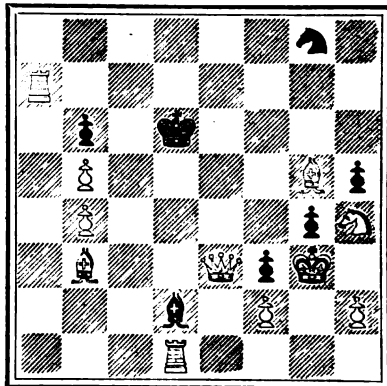


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 1265.—By A. E. MERCER,
SHEFFIELD.

BLACK.

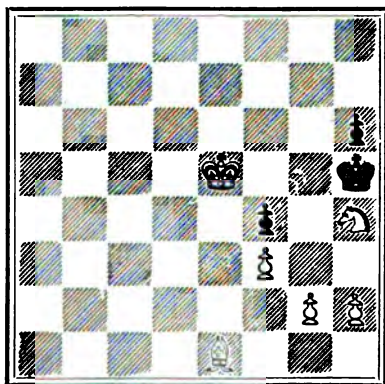


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 1266.—By C. E. RANKEN,
MALVERN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1267.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,
HAMPSTEAD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in seven moves.

PUBLISHED ON THE FIRST OF EACH MONTH

1897

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE,

J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,

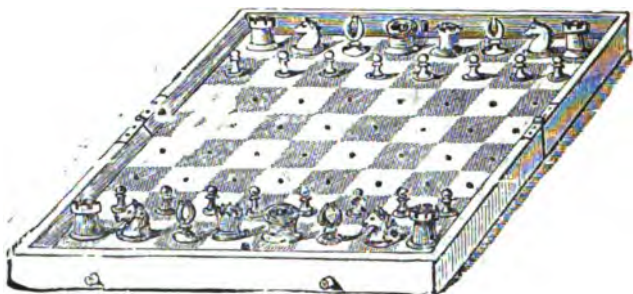
J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTIONPRICE
9dProblems and Solutions should be addressed to
J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds;Subscriptions and all other communications
to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell
Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,
ENGLAND.

8s

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD;
 BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
 LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
 MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
 PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.
 U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.
 DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case...	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public: as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which none are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

Sole Makers: JOHN JAQUES & SON, 102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

The British Chess Magazine.

MARCH, 1897.



THE second Cable Match between London and New York, for the "Newnes" Challenge Cup, has taken place, with the result that the victory rests with the "old country." Each side has now won one match.

The British team, being defeated on the last occasion, were the challengers. The chief alteration from last year's arrangements was a stipulation that there should be ten representatives of each side, instead of eight, whilst the time for commencing play was fixed for half-an-hour later than the 1896 match. Two days were again devoted to the play, thus ensuring the probability that all the games would be finished without adjudication. On the British side, it was deemed advisable that the team should be as much as possible drawn from the ranks of our leading amateurs, and accordingly a preliminary tournament was played at the British C.C. The British team consisted of Messrs. H. E. Atkins, G. E. H. Bellingham, J. H. Blackburne, J. H. Blake, H. H. Cole, E. M. Jackson, H. Jacobs, T. F. Lawrence, C. D. Locock, and D. Y. Mills. Only five of the 1896 team were selected, the new comers being Messrs. Bellingham, Blake, Cole, Jacobs, and Lawrence. Messrs. Bird, Burn, and Tinsley did not play this year. An opinion was publicly expressed that it would have been safer to have had a little more help from the "Masters," instead of depending so largely upon the amateur talent; whilst others—and we are of their opinion—consider it good for chess in general, and British chess in

particular, that the committee acted in the way it did. As in last year's match, the team was restricted to native-born players.

Of the new men, Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham is the rising young Midland player, a sketch of whose chess career appeared in our last number. Considerable satisfaction was expressed in provincial circles at his selection, and much interest centred round his board, especially when it was found that he was pitted against such a clever player as Mr. A. B. Hodges. That he should have had the honour of winning the match—for his draw gave that result—in a most trying ending; in the conduct of which he displayed remarkable coolness and self-possession; was hailed on every hand with delight, and it may be that in him England has found a really first-class exponent of the game. Mr. J. H. Blake, the strong Southampton expert, is so well known that the mention of his name is sufficient. Mr. Cole is a London amateur who is rising rapidly into prominence; he is a strong member of the City of London and Battersea Clubs. Mr. Herbert Jacobs is also a leading Metropolitan amateur, and is an ex-champion of the City of London C.C., and also a member of the Metropolitan C.C. Mr. Lawrence is the present holder of the championship of the City of London Club, and is one of the competitors in the pending tournament for the next championship. As showing the vitality of the City, it is worthy of note that no less than five of the team belong to the old club, viz., Messrs. Bellingham, Blackburne, Cole, Jacobs, and Lawrence, and that they scored 3 to 2.

Of the American team the new men are Messrs. Helms, M'Cutcheon, and Teed. Mr. Helms is a well-known New York player, and is only in his 27th year. He joined the Brooklyn Club in 1891, and won the championship thereof in 1895, and again in 1896; he was selected to play in last year's cable match, but was prevented from taking part in the play by business engagements. Mr. John Lindsay M'Cutcheon is the least known of the players, although he is 40 years of age. He was born in 1857, and is a resident of Pittsburg (Pa.). He has not had much practice over the board against first-class players, but as a correspondence player he takes the very highest rank in the States. Mr. F. M. Teed is also a prominent New York player, and is a native of that state; he was born at West Chester (N.Y.) in 1856, but has lived in Brooklyn since 1879, and his record in local club matches is an excellent one. In 1883 he played two exhibition games against the then world's champion, Mr. Wm. Steinitz, whom he defeated in one game, the other being drawn. Mr. Teed was pressed to take part in last year's cable match, but declined.

The match began at 3 p.m. English time (10 a.m. New York time) on February 12th, the Prince Room, Hotel Cecil, being the rendezvous for the British team, and the Brooklyn Academy of Music, New York, the venue for the American players, and to both points the wires were led in by the Commercial Cable Co. So far as the actual telegraphing was concerned, everything went off well, and in one instance a move and its reply only occupied 55 seconds over the wires.

At the time appointed for starting play the room was crowded with leading Metropolitan players. Sir George Newnes opened the proceedings by sending a friendly message to the American players, who replied within

a few minutes with a cordial response. Then came the placing of the British team, which was cabled to New York, and in a few minutes the placing of the American players reached this country, the pairing being as shown on the tabulated score we give. The British team won the toss, and choose the move on the odd-numbered boards.

Play proceeded steadily until 7 o'clock, when an interval took place. At this time the British chances looked well, for Blackburne's game against Pillsbury seemed to be somewhat in favour of the Englishman; Mr. Jacobs also had what looked like a winning advantage; whilst on most of the other boards the British team seemed to be holding their own, except Mr. Locock, who was in difficulties.

Play was resumed at 8 o'clock, and many changes soon took place. Mr. Blackburne's game did not go so well, and Pillsbury, playing in fire form was securing a forcible grip which boded ill for his opponent. Mr. Locock was doing his best in the hard straits he was in; Mr. Lawrence was fighting an uphill battle, and fighting it well; Mr. Atkins was "playing like a book," indeed with a correctness almost mathematical. The young Worcestershire player, Mr. Bellingham, had a very trying task in defending a difficult variation of the Ruy Lopez against the redoubtable Mr. Hodges, but he was doing it in excellent style and was keeping an equal game. Mr. Blake, who up to the time of adjournment had more than held his own, played somewhat weakly on resuming play, and the veteran Delmar began to get a grip, and when play ceased for the night the Englishman had a distinctly bad game. Mr. Jackson was faring excellently, having won the exchange and a Pawn. Mr. Cole was playing what looked like a drawn game, but had at last secured an end-game which as events proved was capable of being won by accurate play. Lastly, Mr. Herbert Jacobs won his game about 10-7, thus giving first blood to England. When play ceased for the night, at 11-30 p.m., the British players had therefore won one game, with fairly balanced chances on the remaining nine boards.

Play was resumed on Saturday, at 3 p.m. (English time), when the Prince's Room was again crowded to excess. A very few minutes' play sufficed to settle matters at board No. 2, for Mr. Locock gave up the useless struggle. This victory for the 'Stars and Stripes' made matters level—one each. Then came another victory for the Americans by the resignation of Mr. Lawrence at 4-15, thus giving the lead to the States by 2 to 1. This advantage they did not keep long, however, for in some four or five minutes more Mr. Jackson won his game against Mr. Helms amidst cheers, the score being then British 2, States 2. At 4-40 Messrs. Mills and Hymes agreed to draw, leaving matters still level, $2\frac{1}{2}$ each. Mr. Blackburne for some time had been defending a precarious game, but by a fine conception he gave up his Kt and secured a perpetual check, and the game was drawn shortly before six o'clock. The score at this time was 3 each. But now the Americans again came to the front, for at 7-15 Mr. Blake had to resign to Mr. Delmar; and at the time of the adjournment the English team was one game in arrear.

On play being resumed only three games were left, and it was soon seen that at two of them the British players had the best of the mental arguments. A little after 9 p.m. Mr. Atkins forced the win, thus bringing

the score equal—4 each. Then Mr. Cole, playing very steadily, beat Mr. Teed amidst loud cheers, and Great Britain held the lead with 5 to the Americans 4. There remained the game between Bellingham and Hodges, and upon its result hung the fate of the match. Mr. Hodges had done his utmost to force a win, and there was a fear in some quarters that the young Englishman might break down in such a protracted and close contest; but such was not the case, for at 11-25 p.m., Mr. Hodges having by over refinement got slightly the inferior position, offered a draw, which was accepted, and amidst loud cheering the British team were declared the victors by $5\frac{1}{2}$ games to the Americans $4\frac{1}{2}$. After the score had been announced officially, the following telegrams were exchanged:—Mr. Marean telegraphed: "Congratulations upon your victory, with heartiest goodwill of both team and club." Sir George Newnes replied: "Warmest thanks for your message. Last year you defeated us; this year the pendulum swung round to our side. Everyone here is agreed that we could not have played against more sportsmanlike opponents, and we all take away with us the most delightful recollections of our relationships with you. We have just given 'three cheers for American players.'" The reply was: "The American players are closely bound to the British players by these matches, of which we hope for many more, and may the best team always win."—Marean, Pillsbury.

Appended is the full score:—

ENGLAND.						AMERICA.					
Mr. J. H. Blackburne	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. N. Pillsbury	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. D. Locock	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. J. W. Showalter	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. H. E. Atkins	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. Burille	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. F. Lawrence	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. J. Barry	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. D. Y. Mills	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Hymes	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. B. Hodges	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. H. Blake	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. Delmar	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. Helms	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. H. Cole	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. M. Teed	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. Herbert Jacobs	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. L. McCutcheon	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
$5\frac{1}{2}$						$4\frac{1}{2}$					

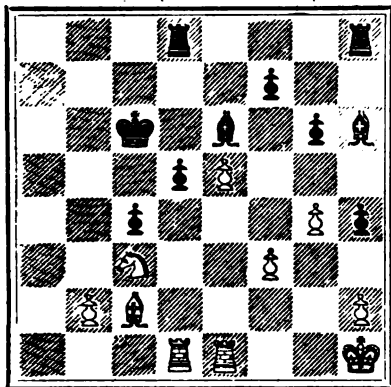
This is the second annual cable match between the two countries, and each country has now won one, with a total of 9 points each.

On the British side, the following have played in both matches, with the result as noted: Mr. J. H. Blackburne, $1\frac{1}{2}$; Mr. C. D. Locock, $\frac{1}{2}$; Mr. D. Y. Mills, 1; Mr. H. E. Atkins, $1\frac{1}{2}$; and Mr. E. M. Jackson, 2. On the American side the following took part in both contests: Mr. H. N. Pillsbury, $\frac{1}{2}$; Mr. J. W. Showalter, 2; Mr. H. Burille, 1; Mr. J. Barry, 2; Mr. W. Hymes, 1; Mr. A. B. Hodges, 1; and Mr. E. Delmar, $1\frac{1}{2}$.

We congratulate the English team on bringing back the "Newnes Cup" to this country, and also upon the very fine way the success was achieved. We congratulate the American team on the true sportsmanlike spirit in which it took defeat. The managers on both sides must also be thanked for the excellent arrangements for the match, and the admirable way the whole was carried out. Next year, however, a much larger room will be required at this end to accommodate spectators, the Prince's Room being too small for this year's gathering.

Game at board No. 1, Blackburne *v.* Pillsbury.—This was a Two Knights' Defence, passing into a form of the Scotch, but somewhat irregularly manipulated by both sides. The English player seemed to get slightly the better opening, but later he omitted changing Queens at an opportune time, and his position became cramped. We append a diagram after Black's 36th move (K—B 3).

BLACK (MR. PILLSBURY).

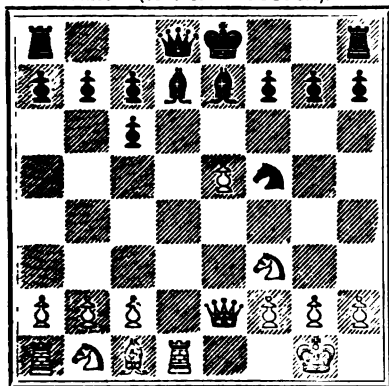


WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE) TO PLAY.

R—R 5 ch, K—B 5; 48 R—R 4 ch, and a draw was agreed upon, as the series of checks could not be avoided.

Board No. 2, Showalter *v.* Locock.—Mr. Showalter adopted a Ruy Lopez against Mr. Locock, an opening with which the English representative is perfectly familiar in all variations, as he has made a complete study of it both in attack and defence. He followed a generally accepted book opening until the annexed position was brought about, after Black's 9th move (B—Q 2).

BLACK (MR. C. D. LOCOCK).



WHITE (MR. J. W. SHOWALTER).

P; 14 Q—K 4, B×B P ch; 15 K×B, Castles ch; 16 K—Kt sq, Q—K 2, &c., as perhaps better than the lingering death Black underwent.

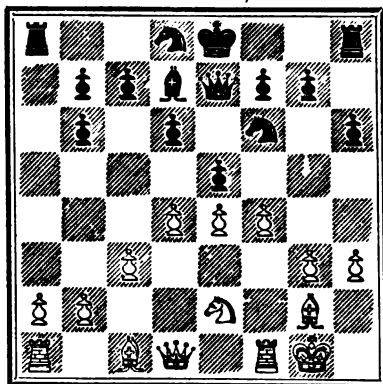
This was certainly not a favourable position for the Englishman, as Black's passed Queen Pawn looks most aggressive. Mr. Blackburne now played 37 P—Kt 3, being evidently wishful to get rid of the weak and isolated Pawn. Pillsbury replied 37..., P—Q 5, giving Blackburne a chance of a pretty sacrifice for a draw. The game now went on 38 B—K 4 ch, K—B 4; 39 Kt—R 4 ch!, K—Kt 5; 40 P×P!, K×Kt; 41 R—R sq ch, K—Kt 5; 42 R (K sq)—Kt sq ch, K—B 4; 43 R—R 5 ch, K×P; 44 R—R 4 ch, K—B 4; 45 R—R 5 ch, K—B 5; 46 R—R 4 ch, K—B 4; 47

In the position Mr. Locock expected 11 P—K 6, but his expectations were disappointed, for Mr. Showalter played 11 P—K Kt 4, and Black's game was completely shattered. The continuation was 11..., Kt—R 5; 12 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 13 P—Kt 5, P—K Kt 3; 14 Kt—B 3, Q—K 2; 15 Q—K 4, B×P; 16 R×B, K×R; 17 Q—Kt 4 ch, Q—K 3; 18 Q—Q 4 ch, K—B sq; 19 B×B, and Black's game is hopeless, though Mr. Locock struggled on till the 34th move before resigning. The *Standard* gives an alternate line of play as follows:

12..., P—K R 4; 13 P—K 6, P×

Board No. 3, Atkins *v.* Burille.—Mr. Atkins opened with a Vienna, which he handled in very correct style; indeed the whole game was almost classical in its beautiful simplicity. Mr. Atkins continued with a Fianchetto development on his third move. On his eighth move Mr. Burille lost a move by playing B—Kt 5, and then by 10... P—K R 3, enabled Mr. Atkins to get up an early attack by 11 P—K B 4. Appended is a diagram of the position after White's 13th move, P (Q 3)—Q 4.

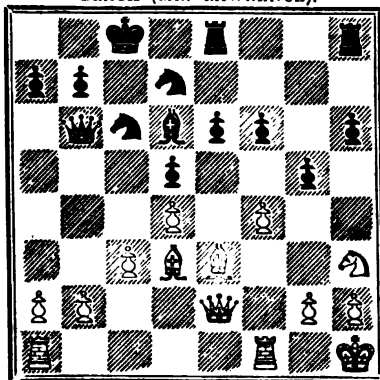
BLACK (MR. BURILLE) TO PLAY.



WHITE (MR. ATKINS).

Board No. 4, Barry *v.* Lawrence.—This was a disappointing game, from the English point of view. Mr. Barry opened with P—Q 4, and Mr. Lawrence formed a Stonewall Defence, which, however he did not handle well. He Castled on the Queen's side, and from that point had a cramped position, and then he further weakened it by 13... P—B 3. After Black's 15th move (P—Kt 4) the position stood as follows.

BLACK (MR. LAWRENCE).



WHITE (MR. BARRY) TO PLAY.

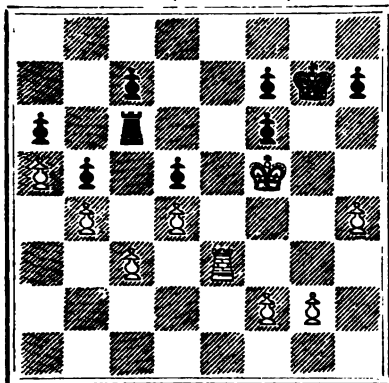
Mr. Burille now played 13... Castles, and the game went on 14 B P × P, P × P; 15 P × P, Kt—R 2 (he dare not play 15... Q × P, in face of 16 R × Kt and 17 Q × B); 16 Kt—B 4, B—K 3; 17 Kt—Q 5, B × Kt; 18 P × B, Q × P; 19 B—B 4, Q—K sq; 20 P—Q 6, P × P; 21 R—K sq, Q—Q 2; 22 Q × P, Q—Kt 4; 23 P—Kt 3, Kt—Q B 3; 24 P—B 4, Q—B 4 ch; 25 Q × Q, P × Q; 26 B—Q 6, K R—Q sq; 27 B × P. Mr. Burille struggled on till the 63rd move, but Mr. Atkins playing with absolute precision, no chance of a draw presented itself.

Mr. Barry at once commenced operations to break up Black's centre, and the game proceeded 16 P—B 5, P × P; 17 B × B P, Q—B 2; 18 Q R—K sq, R—K 2; 19 Q—Kt 5, K R—K sq; 20 B—Q 2, R × R; 21 B × R, B × P; 22 B × Kt ch, K × B; 23 Q × P ch, B—Q 3; 24 Q—B 5 ch, K—Q sq; 25 Q × B P ch, K—B sq; 26 Q × R P, and though Mr. Lawrence prolonged the game for a few more moves, he had to resign on his 34th move.

Board No. 5, Mills *v.* Hymes.—Mr. Hymes adopted the French Defence. Mr. Mills, who is well versed in this opening in all its manifold variations, selected one which led to early exchanges, and doubling one of Mr. Hymes' Pawns hoped to secure a winning ending. The

American, however, defended himself with remarkable exactitude and secured a draw. The following is the position after Black's 34th move (R—B 3).

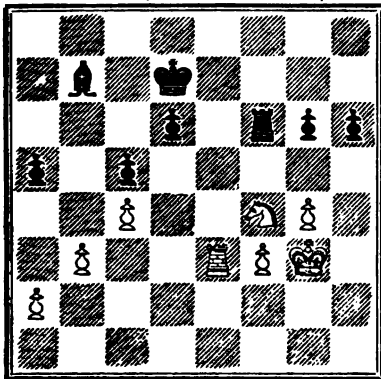
BLACK (MR. HYMES).



WHITE (MR. MILLS) TO PLAY.

liancy. Now as both players are noted for brilliancy in play, this was to some extent disappointing. On the other hand, it evoked fresh qualities in Mr. Bellingham, and by displaying wonderful patience and resource in a trying (and almost wearying) mid-game, he proved that he possesses qualities of endurance which will make him a formidable opponent even to the strongest players. His Pawn position from the nature of the variation looked a little weaker than his opponent's, and he had a Bishop against a Kt; but altogether he played admirably, and as towards the end of the match its fate depended upon his securing the draw, too much credit cannot be given to the young Englishman for his nerve and steadiness. We append a diagram of the position after Black's 54th move (B—Kt 2).

BLACK (MR. BELLINGHAM).



WHITE (MR. HODGES) TO PLAY.

variation : 69..., B—B sq; 70 P—B 4, K—Kt 5; 71 Kt—B 2 ch, K—

The continuation was 35 R—Kt 3 ch, K—B sq; 36 K—Kt 4, P—R 3; 37 P—K B 4, R—K 3; 38 R—B 3, R—K 7; 39 P—Kt 3, K—Kt 2; 40 R—Q 3, R—K 5; 41 R—B 3, K—Kt 3; 42 P—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 43 K—B 5, R—K 8; 44 K—Kt 4, and the game was drawn.

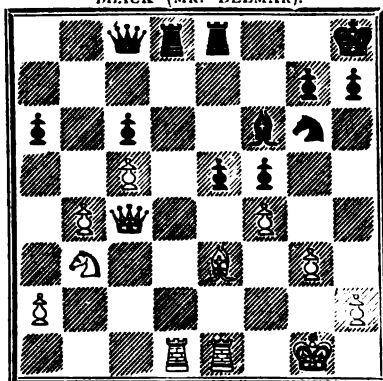
Board No. 6, Hodges v. Bellingham.—Mr. Hodges played a Ruy Lopez against Mr. Bellingham, and the game developed into one of those stubborn variations where tenacity and endurance do so much, but where neither player can get much chance of showing any brilliancy.

The continuation was 55 Kt—Q 5, R—K 3; 56 R×R, K×R; 57 Kt—B 4 ch, K—B 3; 58 K—B 2, B—B 3; 59 K—K 3, B—K 2; 60 Kt—Q 3, K—Kt 4; 61 Kt—B sq, B—B 3; 62 Kt—K 2, P—R 4; 63 P×P, P×P; 64 K—B 2, P—K R 5; 65 Kt—B 3, K—B 5; 66 Kt—K 2 ch, K—K 4; 67 K—K 3, K—B 4; 68 Kt—B 4, B—Kt 2; 69 Kt—Q 3, and the game was drawn, which gave the match to the English team. Mr. Bellingham says: "At this point Black had good winning chances by B—B sq, and the advance of his K to the Queen's side. The following is a likely

Kt 6; 72 Kt—K 4 ch, K—Kt 7; 73 Kt×P, P—R 6; 74 Kt—K 4, P—R 7; 75 Kt—B 2, B—B 4, and wins."

Board No. 7, Delmar *v.* Blake.—Mr. Delmar defended with the French, and Mr. Blake got a really fine open game, with his Q R well posted on Q's square, whilst Delmar's game was much cramped. Wishful, however, to aid the advance of his Q's side Pawns, Mr. Blake removed his R from its commanding position, thereby allowing Mr. Delmar not only to free his game, but to early get the elements of an attack. He subsequently returned R—Q sq, but the mischief had then been done. The following diagram shows the position after Black's 27th move (B—B 3).

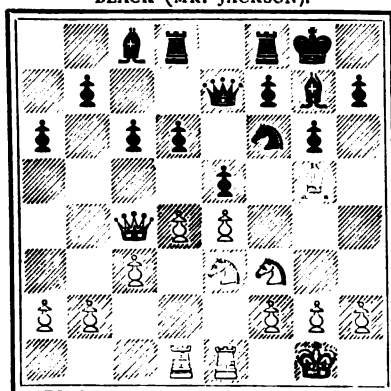
BLACK (MR. DELMAR).



WHITE (MR. BLAKE) TO PLAY.

got the better development. Appended is the position after Black's 15th move (B—B sq).

BLACK (MR. JACKSON).



WHITE (MR. HELMS) TO PLAY.

Mr. Cole offered his sole remaining Kt in exchange for Mr. Teed's Kt. This looked as innocent a piece of business as any of the other exchanges, and therefore Mr. Teed changed off Kts; but herein he erred. Mr. Cole had now two points in his favour; he could march his K to attack Black's

The game proceeded 28 K—B sq, R×R; 29 R×R, P×P; 30 B×P, R—K 5; 31 Q—B sq, Kt×B; 32 P×Kt, Q—Kt sq; 33 R—Q 6, Q×P; 34 K—Kt 2, R×P; 35 Q—K 3, R—Kt 5 ch; 36 K—R sq, R—K 5; 37 R×P, Q—Kt 2; 38 R—Kt 6, Q—R sq; 39 Q—K B 3, P—K R 3; 40 P—B 6, Q—Q sq; 41 R×P, Q—Q 4; 42 P—B 7, R—K 8 ch; 43 K—Kt 2, R—K 7 ch; 44 K—Kt sq, B—Q 5 ch, and Mr. Blake resigned.

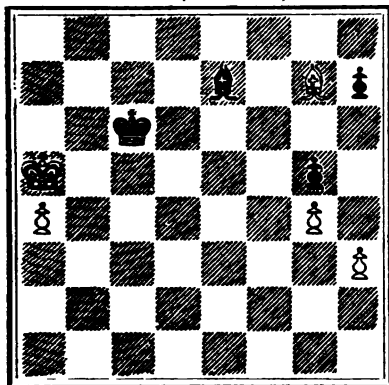
Board No. 8, Helms *v.* Jackson.—Mr. Jackson defended a Ruy Lopez in excellent style, and speedily

The game went on 16 Q—K 2, P×P; 17 R×P, P—R 3; 18 B—R 4, P—K Kt 4; 19 B—Kt 3, Kt×P; 20 Kt—B 4, B×R; 21 Kt×B, and with the exchange and a P to the good the end was certain, though Mr. Helms did not resign till the 44th move. Had he attempted to save the exchange at move 20, then comes 20..., P—K B 4, winning either Kt or B.

Board No. 9, Cole *v.* Teed.—Mr. Cole opened with Queen's Pawn, and a very steady game ensued, in which each side seemed playing for a draw. Piece after piece was changed off, until on the 21st move

Q's side P, and to defend them Black's K had to go to Q Kt sq, and this by skilful manœuvring led to the win of a Pawn; the second point in White's favour showed itself, for he not only had a Pawn plus, but the B were on the same colour. Here is the position after Black's 52nd move (B—K 2).

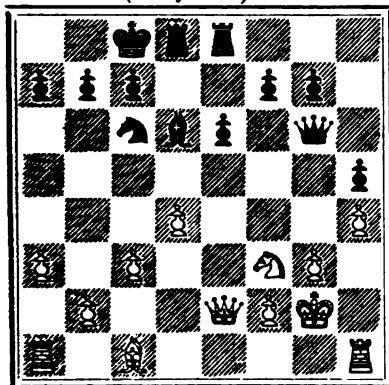
BLACK (MR. TEED).



WHITE (MR. COLE) TO PLAY.

Jacobs.—Mr. Jacobs played a Centre Counter against Mr. M'Cutcheon, and a very eccentric game followed, the American having much the worse of it, as his King had to move to Q sq on the ninth move, and his case looked very black indeed. Steadying himself, however, he managed for a time to beat back what looked like an overwhelming attack, and Mr.

BLACK (MR. JACOBS) TO PLAY.



WHITE (MR. M'UTCHEON).

The game went on 53 B—B 3, B—Q sq ch; 54 K—Kt 4, K—Q 4; 55 K—Kt 5, K—K 5. The question now is can the K R P be Queened? Clearly if it advances at once B can take it off, and the Black will then capture the two White Pawns and draw. Mr. Cole solved the problem satisfactorily as follows: 56 B—Kt 4, K—Q 4; 57 B—B 5, B—B 2; 58 B—Kt 6, B—Kt sq; 59 P—R 5, B—B 5; 60 P—R 6, B—Kt sq; 61 B—K 3, P—R 3; 62 K—Kt 6, K—K 5; 63 B—B 5, K—B 6; 64 K—Kt 7, and Mr. Teed resigned.

Board No. 10, M'Cutcheon v.

Jacobs. Jacobs seemed to be losing ground, but this was more seeming than reality, for he speedily got a strong centre attack. The appended position shows the state of the game after White's 19th move (K—Kt 2).

The continuation was 19..., P—K 4; 20 P x P (in view of the commanding position of the Black's Rooks, this was a hazardous step), B x K P; 21 Kt x B, Kt x Kt; 22 B—K 3, Q—K 5 ch; 23 K—R 3, Kt—Kt 5; 24 K R—K sq, R—Q 5; 25 Q—B sq, Kt x B; 26 R x Kt, Q—Kt 5 ch; 27 K—Kt 2, K R x R, and Mr. M'Cutcheon resigned.



HASTINGS CHESS FESTIVAL.



HE series of Chess Meetings, which constitute this annual event, began on Monday, February 15th; the chess masters, Messrs. H. E. Bird, J. H. Blackburne, I. Gunsberg, and E. Lasker were invited, the latter however had made an engagement from Moscow, which prevented his attendance, though he intimates he shall be pleased to attend at a later date. Consultation games, "Master and Amateur" against "Master and Amateur" were arranged for each afternoon, and were a source of great pleasure and instruction to the crowd of onlookers near the boards, as the play was discussed, the ideas underlying the moves were elucidated, or plans of attack formulated between the consulting players; other visitors, not so fortunate, followed the games on boards arranged on other tables, as the moves were called from end to end of the club-room, at the Queen's Hotel. The evening meetings were generally exhibitions of simultaneous play, each master displaying his skill against 24 to 30 opponents on successive occasions. There was a large company of visitors as well as club members present, the fair sex adding greatly to the brightness and pleasure of the gatherings, and taking part in all the simultaneous performances.

The attraction of Monday afternoon was a Consultation Game, Messrs. Bird and Dobell against Messrs. Gunsberg and Locock. White adopted Bird's favourite P—K B 4, which Black turned into a From Gambit. The game caused much amusement to the company, as so early as the ninth move the White allies were in difficulties, owing to a peculiar oversight threatening the loss of a Rook, and might have resigned after the 18th move, although the game was continued for several more moves before White resigned. In the evening Mr. Blackburne faced twenty-four amateurs, including ten ladies, and playing in brilliant form won 14, drew 9, and lost 1 game only.

On Tuesday afternoon, Messrs. Gunsberg and Colborne were opposed by Messrs. Blackburne and Chapman (the president of the club). A *Giuoco Piano* was defended irregularly, Black getting doubled Pawns but gaining the attack; a long struggle ensued. At the same time Messrs. Bird and H. Chapman (junr.) were having a very lively and pretty game—a King's Gambit Declined—against Messrs. Locock and Trenchard, which was won by the former in brilliant fashion. Mr. Bird was the simultaneous performer in the evening, against twenty-four players; the veteran was most happy in his combinations, and secured 13 wins and 8 draws, losing 3 games.

Wednesday the play was between Messrs. Blackburne and Aloof against Messrs. Bird and Womersley, who played a Cunningham Defence. A most spirited and interesting fight delighted the company, and gave satisfaction to the players, the Black allies finally winning. Mr. Gunsberg, who was suffering from bronchial affection, was the single player of the evening, opposing thirty-one members and friends of the club; several beautiful strokes and fine play altogether, resulted in 22 wins, 7 draws, and only two lost games. During the progress of the simultaneous play, Messrs. Bird and Trenchard, in consultation against Messrs. Blackburne and Chapman, lost a King's Gambit Declined; the Black allies by a brilliant combination sacrificed a Kt, offered a second Kt, and would have secured

a mate by further sacrifice of Q, which however White saw in time to avoid, but too late to retrieve the game, which was quite a gem of its kind.

Thursday produced a fine game between Messrs. Blackburne and Jenour against Messrs. Bird and Trenchard, the Evans Gambit being adopted. Following a line of play originally initiated by Mr. Bird, of pursuing the attack without Castling, the whole game was a masterly struggle, won by the White allies. The evening was the most interesting and enjoyable of the whole series of meetings, each of the Masters playing three games against combinations of players in consultation. Mr. Blackburne opposed the following combinations: (1) Messrs. W. H. Trenchard, H. Chapman, Lady Thomas, and Miss Fox; (2) Messrs. F. W. Womersley, W. T. Suthery, and R. Kay; (3) Messrs. F. J. Kuhn, G. Watt, and W. H. Atkins. The Master won all three games after a fine struggle. Mr. Gunsberg opposed the following combinations: (1) Messrs. C. D. Locock, F. J. Mann, and Captain Gardiner; (2) Dr. Colborne, Mr. H. Colborne, and Dr. Lewis; (3) Messrs. T. H. Cole, E. Dobell, and Dr. Harvey. Mr. Gunsberg lost No. 1—a beautiful game—drew No. 2, and won No. 3. Mr. Bird contested against the following combinations: (1) Messrs. Hall, A. C. Jenour, H. Dowsett, and C. G. Skyrme; (2) Messrs. J. E. Watson, H. R. Mackeson, and Miss Watson; (3) Messrs. H. E. Dobell, J. A. Watt, A. G. Ginner, and G. W. Bradshaw. The Master won the first and second, and drew with the third. All these games in progress at one time, with the calling of moves from the different boards, the hum of the consultations, the busy fitting about of the onlookers, the excellent and interesting games, made the evening most exciting and pleasurable to all present. In addition to these official games, Messrs. Bird and Blackburne gave many beautiful specimens of play against various combinations of players, Mr. Bird being in particularly excellent form, and never weary of chess. The Festival was altogether most enjoyable and a great success.

GAME No. 1,595.

Played at Hastings, 17th February, 1897, between Messrs. J. H. Blackburne and A. E. Aloof in consultation against Messrs. H. E. Bird and F. W. Womersley.

King's Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Messrs. BLACKBURNE and ALOOF. Messrs. BIRD and WOMERSLEY.

- | | |
|------------|---------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P × P |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 B—K 2 |

.....The *Cunningham Defence*, regarded generally as inferior, and therefore seldom employed.

4 P—K R 4

The orthodox move is 4 B—B 4. Then, after, 4...., B—K 5+; 5 K—B sq, the eccentric manoeuvre of the Bishop does Black no good.

4 P—Q 4

.....Or 4...., Kt—K B 3, to go to R 4 or Kt 5 upon occasion; or to follow with 5 P—Q 4, with the Knight already in play. Anyhow, the advanced Rook Pawn proves a source of weakness to White, as far at least as opening attack is concerned.

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| 5 P × P | 5 B—K Kt 5 |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 Kt—K B 3 |

.....If 6..., B x Kt ; 7 B x B, B x P+ ; 8 K—B sq, &c., the White Queen Pawn would be rather strong ; and the prospect of counter attack less encouraging than in the actual case. Compare last preceding note.

7 Kt—B 3

There would probably be scant time for 7 P—B 4. So there are two White Pawns in danger, to one of Black.

7 Castles

8 P—Q 4

8 Kt—R 4 !

9 Castles

9 Kt—Q 2

10 Kt—K 4

10 P—K R 3

.....If 10..., P—K B 4 ; 11 Q Kt—Kt 5, threatening 12 Kt—K 6—or 12 P—B 4—and White would stand pretty well.

11 Kt—K 5

Doubtless anticipating 11..., P—K B 4 ; which would enable Black to take the Rook Pawn, with advantage. Some very interesting and difficult play follows.

12 Q x B

11 B x B

13 Kt x Kt

12 Kt—Kt 6

14 Q—Kt 4 !

13 P x Kt

15 P x Kt

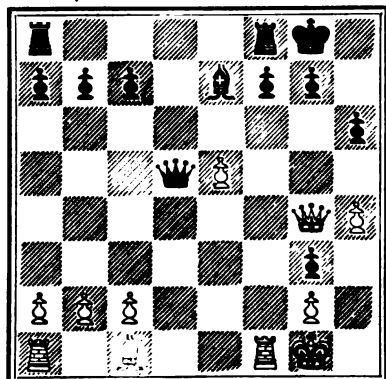
14 Kt x Kt

15 Q x P

Position after Black's 15th move :—

Q x P.

BLACK (MESSRS. BIRD AND WOMERSLEY).



WHITE (MESSRS. BLACKBURNE AND ALOOF).

16 B x P

But this seems a serious mistake. Far better be rid of the binding Black Pawn holding the King in a mating position.

16 Q x K P

17 Q R—K sq

17 B—B 4 ch !

18 K—R sq

18 Q x P

19 P—B 3

19 Q x B P

20 R—Q B sq

20 P—K B 4

.....The impending mate is held off excellently. Black must emerge with a winning superiority of Pawns, in any reasonable eventuality ; but the way this is managed is notably instructive.

21 R x P

21 Q R—K sq !

22 R x R ch

There is nothing better now. White must take care not to be mated. The obnoxious Pawn, shutting in the King, is dealt with all too late.

22 B x R

23 Q—Q sq

23 Q—K 4

24 B—Q 2

24 P—Q Kt 3

25 R—B 3

25 B—B 4

26 Q—Kt 3 ch

26 K—R sq

27 R x P

27 B—Q 3 !

28 Q—Q sq !

28 R—K B sq

.....Not 28..., Q x R : for, then, 29 Q—R 5+, &c., would make the win more difficult.

29 R—R 3

29 R—B 7

30 B—K 3

If 30..., B—B 3, then 30..., Q—Q 4 would be decisive.

30 R x R P

31 B—Q 4

31 Q—K 7

.....Here 31..., Q—Q 4 would be met for the moment by 32 Q—Kt 4. As it is, winning is a plain and simple matter.

32 Q x Q

32 R x Q

33 P—Kt 4

33 R—K 5

34 B—B 2

34 R x P

The game was continued some moves further and Black won.

GAME No. 1,596.

Played at Hastings, 17th February, 1897, between Messrs. H. E. Bird and H. W. Trenchard, consulting against Messrs. J. H. Blackburne and H. Chapman.

Falkbeer Counter Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Messrs. BIRD and TRENCHARD.	Messrs. BLACKBURNE and CHAPMAN.

- | | |
|-------------|---------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 P×Q P | 3 P—K 5 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 ch | 4 P—B 3 |
| 5 P×P | 5 P×P |

..... It is a question whether 5..., Kt×P, preferred by many good players, should not be considered stronger.

6 B—Q B 4

Better than retiring to either R 4 or K 2. The reply 6..., B—B 4 would be bad; because of 7 B×P+, &c. But why 7 B—K 2? It seems to be a clear and important loss of time,—so that trouble speedily follows. 7 P—Q 4 would be the obvious and stronger continuation.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 7 B—K 2? | 6 Kt—K B 3 |
| 8 K—B sq | 7 B—Q B 4 |
| 9 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 Castles |
| 10 P—Q R 3 | 9 Kt—R 3! |
| 11 Q—K sq | 10 Kt—B 2 |

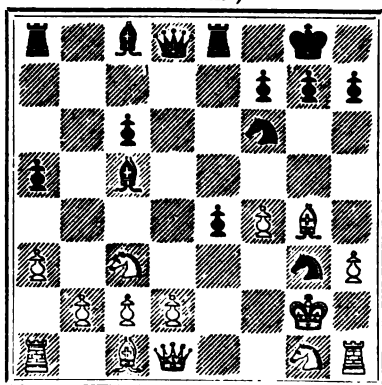
The White Allies go altogether astray. The uselessness of this move, in particular, with the certain coming in of the adverse Knight (as at 12) is plainly evident.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 12 P—K Kt 3 | 11 Kt—K 3! |
| 13 Q—Q sq | 12 Kt—Q 5 |
| 14 K—Kt 2 | 13 P—Q R 4 |
| 15 P—K R 3? | 14 R—K sq |
| 16 B—Kt 4 | 15 Kt—B 4! |
| | 16 Kt×Kt P |

Position after Black's 16th move:—

Kt×Kt P.

BLACK (MESSRS. BLACKBURNE AND CHAPMAN).



WHITE (MESSRS. BIRD AND TRENCHARD).

.....Beginning of the end; and an uncommonly pretty end it is. White could of course play differently, and spoil it; but there would be no saving the game.

- | | |
|-----------|---------------|
| 17 K×Kt | 17 Kt—R 4 ch! |
| 18 K—Kt 2 | |

If 18 B×Kt, then 18..., Q—R 5+, mating in a move or two, with Queen or Pawn, according to circumstances.

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 19 Kt×P | 18 Q—R 5 |
|---------|----------|

If, for instance, 19 R—R 2, then Queen checks and Knight mates. The case is quite hopeless.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 20 Q—B 3 | 19 R×Kt |
| 21 P—Q 4 | 20 R×P |
| 22 Kt×R | 21 R×Q |
| 23 Resigns. | 22 Q—Kt 6 ch |

GAME No. 1,597.

Played at Hastings, 18th February, 1897, between I. Gunsberg against Messrs. Gardiner, Locock, and Mann, in consultation, Mr. Gunsberg playing two other consultation games at the same time.

Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY AMOS BURN.

WHITE. BLACK.
I. GUNSBERG. LOCOCK and ALLIES.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | |

Probably not so good as the usual move of Kt—Kt 5 or P—Q 4.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 5 P—Q 4 | 4 Kt × P |
| 6 B—Q Kt 5 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| | 6 B—K Kt 5 |

.....I think P × P would be better, followed by P—Q R 3, if Q × P or by B—Q 2 if Kt × P.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 7 P × P | 7 B—Q B 4 |
| 8 P—K R 3 | 8 B—R 4 |
| 9 P—Q B 4 | 9 Castles |

.....Probably with the intention of sacrificing the Kt if P × P.

- 10 P—K Kt 4

Black's brilliant sacrifice could hardly be anticipated, and it must be remembered that Mr. Gunsberg was playing two other consultation games at the same time. 10 Q × P would almost have forced exchange of Queens, leaving him a clear Pawn ahead, with the better position.

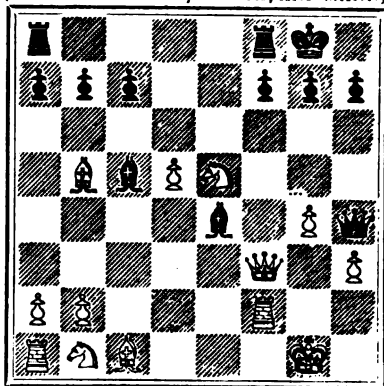
- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 11 P × P | 10 B—K Kt 3 |
| | 11 Kt × K P |

.....Very finely played, and probably quite sound.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 12 Kt × Kt | 12 Kt × P |
| 13 R × Kt | 13 Q—R 5 |
| 14 Q—B 3 | 14 B—K 5 |

Position after Black's 14th move:—
B—K 5.

BLACK
(MESSRS. GARDINER, LOCOCK, AND MANN).



WHITE (MR. I. GUNSBERG).

- 15 B—Kt 5

This loses a piece at once. Some curious variations would follow the superior move of Q—K B 4 e.g., 15 Q—B 4, P—K B 4; 16 B—K 3, P × P; 17 Q × B, R × R; 18 Q × Kt P, B × B; 19 Q × Q, R—E 4 ch; 20 K—Kt 2, R × Q; 21 Kt—Q B 3, R—K B sq, and the game is about even. If 16 Q × R P; 17 Kt—K B 3 wins. Or 15 P—K B 4; 16 Kt—Q B 3, P × P; 17 Kt × B, R × Q; 18 B × R, P × Kt 6!; 19 B × P, Q × Kt, and Black has probably the advantage.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 16 Q × B | 15 B × R ch |
| 17 Kt—B 4 | 16 Q × B |
| 18 Kt—B 3 | 17 P—Q B 3 |
| 19 Kt—K 3 | 18 B × P |
| 20 B—Q 3 | 19 B × P |
| | 20 B—Q 4 |

.....The outcome of the skirmish is that Black is left with a Rook and three Pawns against two

Knights—a preponderance of force sufficient to win with proper care. After this the game requires no further comment, except that the Allies finish it off in the most expeditious manner.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 21 K Kt × B | 21 P × Kt | 28 R × Kt P | 28 P—B 4 |
| 22 R—R 5 | 22 K R Q sq | 29 Q—K 5 | 29 P—Q 5 |
| 23 K—Kt 2 | 23 P—R 4 | 30 Kt—K 4 | 30 R—B 7 ch |
| 24 B—B 5 | 24 P × P | 31 Kt—B 2 | 31 R × Kt ch |
| 25 B × P | 25 P—Q Kt 3 | 32 K × R | 32 Q—R 5 ch |
| 26 R—Kt 5 | 26 Q R—B sq | 33 K—K 2 | 33 P × B |
| 27 Q—Q 4 | 27 P—R 3 | 34 Q—K 6 ch | 34 K—R sq |
| | | 35 Q × P | 35 P—Q 6 ch |
| | | 36 K—Q sq | 36 Q—B 7 |
| | | 37 R—Q B 6 | 37 P—Q 7 |
| | | 38 Resigns. | |

GAME No. 1,598.

Played at Hastings, 18th February, 1897, between Messrs. J. H. Blackburne and A. C. Jenour, in consultation against Messrs. H. E. Bird and H. W. Trenchard.

Evans Gambit.

NOTES BY AMOS BURN.

WHITE. BLACK.
Messrs. BLACKBURNE Messrs. BIRD and
and JENOUR. TRENCHARD.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B × P |
| 5 P—Q B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P × P |
| 7 P × P | 7 B—Kt 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 P—Q 3 |
| 9 P—Q R 4 | 9 P—Q R 4 |

.....This move weakens the Queen's wing—White having delayed Castling. I think the defence might now proceed with the usual move of Kt—Q R 4, but varied if B—R 2 by Kt—K B 3. If Black once get Castled, they are safe, and if after 9 Kt—Q R 4: 10 B—R 2, Kt—K B 3, White play 11 P—K 5, P × P; 12 B—R 3, B × Q P, followed soon by P—Q B 4.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 10 Kt—Q 5 | 10 B—Kt 5 |
| 11 B—Kt 2 | |

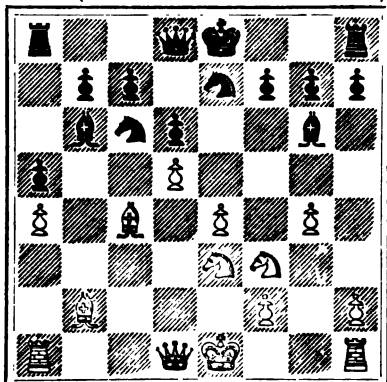
The weakness of Black's ninth move is shewn by the fact that White might even now practically equalise the forces by Kt × B, leaving Black with a doubled Q Kt P, which is almost worse than useless, and an isolated weak Queen's Pawn,

- | |
|-------------|
| 11 K Kt—K 2 |
| 12 Kt—K 3 |
| 12 B—R 4 |
| 13 P—Kt 4 |
| 13 B—Kt 3 |
| 14 P—Q 5 |

Position after White's 14th move:—

P—Q 5.

BLACK (MESSRS. BIRD AND TRENCHARD).



WHITE (MESSRS. BLACKBURNE AND JENOUR)

14 Kt—Q Kt 5

..... The Kt has nowhere to go to from this square except to Q R 3, so perhaps back to Q sq would be better, with a view of entering at K 4 after playing P—K B 3.

15 Kt—B 5 15 B × Kt
16 Kt P × B

White has now obviously the better position, and how can Black ever utilize his extra Pawn on the Queen's side?

17 R—K Kt sq 17 R—K Kt sq
18 Q R—B sq 18 K—Q 2

... ..In the hope of getting into safety on the Queen's side.

18 B—Q 4 19 Kt—Q B sq
.....Perhaps it would have been better to play the K at once to B sq, with the view of ultimately getting to Q R 2.

20 B × B 20 Kt × B
21 B—Kt 5 ch 21 K—B sq
22 Kt—Q 4 22 P—Kt 3
23 Kt—K 6 23 P × P
24 K—K 2 24 R × R

25 Q × R 25 Q—R sq
26 R × P ch 26 K—Kt sq
27 Q—Q B sq 27 Kt—R 3
28 R—K 7 28 K—R 2
29 B × Kt 29 R—Q B sq
30 Q—Kt 2 30 Q—Kt sq

.....Obviously Black cannot save the piece nor avoid mate, and they play this on the last chance of a draw by perpetual check.

31 R × P ch 31 K—R sq
32 Q × Kt 32 Q—Kt 5 ch
33 Kt—Q 2 33 R—B 7 ch
34 K × R 34 Q × P ch
35 K—Kt 2 35 Resigns.

.....Mr. Bird's style is essentially attacking, and it does not suit him to play a close defensive game, where there is no scope for brilliant combination.



The New York State Chess Association was to hold its winter meeting on February 22nd.

The Annual Handicap Tourney of the Manhattan Club has opened with no less than twenty entries.

At the Café Tortoni, Havre, a tourney is in progress, the winner of which will have to play a match of seven games up with M. Lenormand, last year's winner, for the championship of Havre.

A new chess magazine in the Spanish language has recently been published at Barcelona, entitled "The Ruy Lopez," but we have not been favoured as yet with a copy, so that we cannot speak of its merits, or notice the problem tourney which we hear it advertises.

Herr Lasker.—The chess players of Hereford received a visit from the champion of the world on Thursday and Friday, February 26th and 27th. During his stay Herr Lasker played 59 games, winning 55 and drawing 4—a splendid result.

The match between Messrs. Pillsbury and Showalter commenced at the Hamilton Club, Brooklyn, on February 10th, and the first two games were drawn; but the third was won by Mr. Pillsbury. The conditions are: seven games up, 15 moves an hour, and stakes 1,000 dollars a-side.

The 'Pillsbury' National Correspondence Chess Association has been challenged to a team match by correspondence of from ten to sixteen on each side, by the Orilla Club, of Ontario, Canada, and we hear that the challenge will be accepted by the Americans, who will probably muster a strong team.

Negotiations are said to be in progress for a match by telegraph of two games between Messrs. Lasker and Tchigorin. The match was to begin in April for a stake of 1,500 roubles (£150) a side, and the conditions to be similar to those which governed the telegraph match between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin some years ago.

The Moscow Club has arranged a handicap tourney for Russian players only, with prizes of 2,000, 1,000, 500, and 300 roubles. As there are but three first rates now in Russia, namely, Messrs. Tchigorin, Schiffers, and Alapin, they will have to play even with each other, and give to the other entrants the odds of a least Pawn and move.

Since the beginning of this year, Dr. Tarrasch has taken over from Dr. Gottschall the editorship of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, the oldest chess magazine in the world, dating from 1845, and it could not be in better hands. We have just received a review copy of the book of the Nuremberg Tourney, also edited by Dr. Tarrasch, but too late to notice it this month.

A Tourney began on January 18th, at the Centrum Club, Berlin, in which Bardeleben, Cohn, Charousek, Mieses, and Walbrodt were taking part. The first prize (300 marks) was won by Herr v. Bardeleben, with 4½ out of 6 points; the second prize (200 marks) by M. Charousek, with 4 points; while Herren Cohn and Mieses divided the third prize (150 marks) with 3½ points each.

The Anglo-American Cable Chess Match Curious Anagram, by Rev. Roger J. Wright.—*English players*: "Atkins, Bellingham, Blackburne, Blake, Cole, Jackson, Jacobs, Lawrence, Locock, Mills."

Anagram: "Look back, beckon, call all back! Man rejoices; noble J. Bull's crack English team wins!"

The above was composed anterior to the match.

Hampshire Trophy Competition.—The pairing for the second round was Andover *v.* Portsmouth, and Southampton "A" *v.* Southampton "B." Andover and Portsmouth met, 7-side, at Southampton, on February 6th, when Portsmouth won by 4 to 3; Andover being, however, without their usual leader, Mr. Spencer Clarke. The two Southampton teams played together, 8 a-side, on February 8th, and Southampton "A" won by 4½ to 3½. Southampton "A" and Portsmouth have now to meet for the final round.

Correspondence Tourney.—Mr. T. B. Rowland, 6, Rus-in-Urbe, Kingstown, has started a Correspondence Tourney, with thirteen entries as follows: Messrs. W. H. S. Monck, W. H. Crutwell, H. C. Briggs, P. Sandford, M.A., Hy. Erskine, H. B. Beale, J. H. Briggs, W. H. Arnold, D. J. Nolan, C. Platt, Rev. A. W. Wheeler, Wm. Brunton, and R. W. Johnson. The number of competitors is limited to twenty, so there are seven vacancies for which entries are invited. The entrance fee is one guinea, and the amount of the fees are to be proportionally divided into five prizes. Each player is to play one game with every other competitor. Copies of rules, &c., can be obtained from Mr. Rowland.

The big team match which we spoke of last month duly came off on February 5th, between the old Berlin Club on the one side and the Berlin Chess Union and the Berlin Nord Club on the other. No less than 94 players took part in the contest, which lasted from 9 p.m. to 2 a.m. Of the 47 games, the allies won 17 and drew 5, leaving 25 to the credit of the old Berlin Club, which was thus victorious by 8 games. About 250 persons thronged the rooms of the club to see the match. The membership of the old club is now 111, besides 4 honorary members. On February 2nd M. Charousek visited the club, and played against Herren Cordel, Richter, and Heyde in consultation, the result being a draw.

The second "South African Chess Championship Tournament" will begin at Cape Town, on April 17th. The entries will be limited to twenty, who must be of the first (South African) rank. All the usual rules for tournaments will prevail at this contest, with the exception of that regulating the hours of play, which is unusually exacting and severe. The hours are, from 9-30 a.m. to 12-30 p.m., from 2 to 5 p.m., and from 7-30 to 11 p.m. Nine hours and a half every day for six days in succession! This, we think, must be a record amount of mental toil for one week. Surely, if the committee do not want to spoil the contest, they will make some abatement. Is there any Cruelty to Animals Society in South Africa?

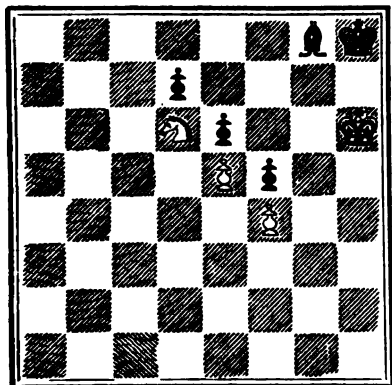
On his return from Vienna to Paris, M. Janowski stayed five days at Frankfurt, and had a very warm reception. Among the numerous games he played there, were thirteen simultaneous ones, in which he took the first move on alternate boards only, and notwithstanding this, and the strength of his opponents, he only lost 1 game, drawing 2, and winning the rest.

At Brussels also he encountered eight of the strongest members of their club on similar conditions, of whom he defeated 6, lost to 1, and drew

with 1. On February 4th, the Philidor Club, in Paris, gave a banquet in his honour, which was attended by M. Clere and about 80 guests; and at which, in returning thanks for the toast of his health, M. Janowski expressed a wish that the club might become as celebrated in the annals of chess as the illustrious name it bears.

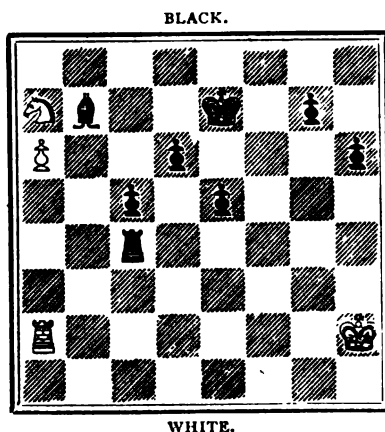
Chess in South Devon.—Thanks to the efforts of Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood, the chess-playing talent located in South Devon is becoming roused to spirited activity. On Friday evening, February 5th, the eleventh of a series of "Chess Socials" was held at Paignton, and was so numerously attended that two large rooms were necessary to accommodate the players, many of whom displayed considerable talent, which had been allowed to become dormant. During the gathering, the third of a series of three matches between Torquay and Paignton was played, and resulted in favour of the former by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. Of the two previous matches each club had won one, therefore Torquay wins the rubber. Such pleasant meetings as these arranged by Mr. Winter-Wood, cannot fail to spread a love for chess; indeed signs are already apparent of the benefit resulting therefrom, for at the Paignton Y.M.C.A. a tournament will be started shortly.

Chess in Kent.—The score in the Kent v. Sussex Correspondence Match is Sussex $15\frac{1}{2}$, Kent $10\frac{1}{2}$. On January 22nd, the secretary of the Kent Association, Mr. A. L. Stevenson, played 9 games simultaneously at the Biddenden Club, winning 6 and drawing 3. The following are the principal matches that have been played during the month, the home club being in each case given first:—On January 23rd, Rochester Conservatives $9\frac{1}{2}$, City News-Rooms $7\frac{1}{2}$; 25th, Pluckley 5, Egerton 1; 27th, Canterbury $3\frac{1}{2}$, Ashford $4\frac{1}{2}$ (Kent Cup); 29th, Maidstone 3, Rochester Conservatives 5 (Kent Cup); 29th, Rochester Conservatives (2nd) $9\frac{1}{2}$, St. Martin's $6\frac{1}{2}$; February 2nd, Pluckley 6, Egerton 4; 4th, Dover $4\frac{1}{2}$, Canterbury $3\frac{1}{2}$; 6th, Plumstead $6\frac{1}{2}$, Rochester Conservatives $7\frac{1}{2}$; 10th, Dover 3, Deal 5; 13th, Rochester $7\frac{1}{2}$, Ludgate Circus $11\frac{1}{2}$; 15th, Stanley $3\frac{1}{2}$, Crays and Orpington $5\frac{1}{2}$; 15th, at Canterbury, Ashford $4\frac{1}{2}$, Deal $3\frac{1}{2}$.



White to play and win.

The annexed position occurs in Horwitz's End-games, p. 63. It has two solutions. The author's is: 1 K—Kt 6, B—R 2 ch; 2 K—B 7, B—Kt sq ch; 3 K—B 8, K—R 2; 4 Kt—B 7, and wins. The other is: 1 Kt—K 8, B moves; 2 Kt—B 6, B—Kt sq; 3 K—Kt 6, and wins.



Game-ending, played at Malvern Institute Club, February 9th, 1897. In the appended position, Black having to move might have played simply $B \times P$ or $R-Q$ Kt 5; what he did play however was 1... $B-Q$ 4; and the game proceeded, 2 Kt-B 8 ch, K-Q sq; 3 Kt-Kt 6, R-R 5 ch; 4 K-Kt 3, $B \times R$; 5 $K \times R$ (if $P-R$ 7, then $R-Q$ R 5, &c.), K-B 2; 6 $P-R$ 7, $B-Q$ 4; 7 Kt-B ch, K-Kt 2; 8 Kt-Kt 6, $K \times P$; 9 Kt-B 8 ch, K-Kt 2; 10 Kt-P ch, K-B 3; and Black's Pawns won.

The *Schachzeitung* gives an interesting table of the results of all the tourney and match games played by Steinitz, Tchigorin, Tarrasch, Lasker, and Pillsbury up to the present time, together with the places where they were played and the prizes which they won, a summary that must have cost the contributor, Herr Kerkovius, much time and labour to compile. The following are the respective scores and percentages of success:—

	Tournays.				Matches.				Total.				Percentage of Wins.
	W.	L.	D.		W.	L.	D.		W.	L.	D.		
Steinitz	149	49	42	...	139	70	57	...	288	118	99	...	66·83%
Tchigorin	103	63	25	...	46	45	17	...	149	108	42	...	56·86%
Tarrasch	97	36	41	...	16	9	5	...	113	45	46	...	66·66%
Lasker	68	13	22	...	51	11	24	...	119	34	46	...	75·13%
Pillsbury	54	29	18	...	—			...	54	29	18	...	62·38%

M. Tchigorin's comparatively low percentage of success is explained by the fact that both in his tourneys and matches he encountered a larger number of the strongest players than the other masters met in their contests.

Birmingham and District.—St. George's played their return match against Dudley on February 16th, but the latter were short of Messrs. Bellingham, Frank Brown, and Collins, so that the visitors won by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$. The second team have played and won several matches, but lost one, the first in three years, to Kidderminster, by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$. One or two fixtures of the Birmingham C.C. have fallen through, but they played the Bohemian C.C. on February 10th, with the result that the Bohemians won by 7 games to 5.

The Bohemian C.C. lost to the Y.M.C.A., on February 1st, by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$; and beat Walsall on the 23rd, by 5 to 3. The Y.M.C.A. Club paid a visit to their Bristol *confrères* on February 6th, and were rewarded for their enterprise by halving the match with 5 each.

A new chess club has started under the title of the Droitwich and District C.C., the hon. secretary being Mr. S. W. Culley, of the Worcester-shire Hotel, Droitwich.

The match between Mr. Labone and the Rev. J. H. Robison, of Walsall, closed at Labone 10, Robison 0, and two draws.

We are extremely sorry to learn from the *St. Petersburger Schachzeitung* that Mr. Steinitz is suffering from a mind affection, and that, with the consent of the American Consul, he has been removed to the Morosoff Clinical Hospital, at Moscow. He had arranged to stay another month in that city after the termination of the match with Herr Lasker, in order to recover from the fatigues entailed upon him by his long and severe contest. It would seem, however, that depression of mind, on account of his final loss of the world's championship, was added to the weariness which he experienced, and the two combined to produce the melancholy result which chess players everywhere will deplore. Mr. Steinitz had no cause to be ashamed of being worsted at his age by a younger man, nor was there anything to regret in his conduct of the match, for he fought like a lion; and though doubtless he committed errors of judgment, this is only what we all do, since it is not in the power of human frailty to be always wise. In our opinion he should have departed as soon as possible from the scene of his defeat, so that amid other surroundings, or in the freshness of a sea voyage, he might recover cheerfulness, and not be constantly reminded of his loss. An unfounded report that Mr. Steinitz died on February 22nd was started by the Paris correspondent of a leading London contemporary, but we are pleased to state that the rumour proved false; at the same time it is an undoubted fact that the condition of Mr. Steinitz's mind is such as to cause grave fears of a permanent collapse. Herr Lasker proposes that a testimonial should be raised for the veteran at this crisis, and has offered himself to contribute ten guineas towards the fund.

Lancashire.—The principal match played by Manchester since our last report was the one with Leeds, on the 30th January, when seven Leeds players journeyed to Manchester, and after a good fight were defeated by 3 games to 1, and 3 draws. On the 13th February, the Manchester Club entertained the North Staffordshire Association, when nineteen players on each side took part in the match, the Mancunians again being victorious, winning 11 and drawing 2 games out of the nineteen played.

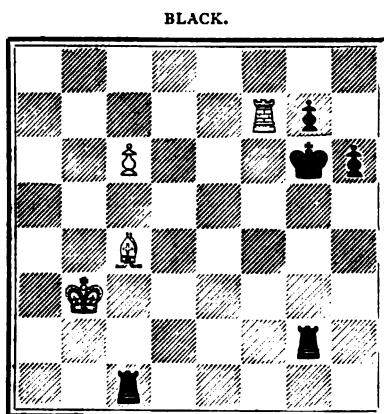
A skittle match was held at the Liverpool Club on the 6th February, fifteen moves per quarter of an hour, in which sixteen players took part. In the first round the winners were Messrs. Cairns, Greig, Petterson, Burn, Lister, Wellington, Clissold, and Milton. In the second, Messrs. Greig, Burn, Wellington, and Milton were victorious. In the third, Messrs. Burn and Milton survived; and in the concluding, Mr. Burn, giving the odds of a Knight, won the first prize, and Mr. Milton took the second.

The Lancashire Chess League Association matches have been very plentiful since our last; in fact seem almost of daily occurrence in one or other of the leagues; and as a detailed account of the match results would entail a greater quantity of space than we have at our disposal, we will postpone giving the results until we receive a tabulated statement thereof.

Oxford University v. Wilts Oxonians.—This match was played at the George Hotel, Trowbridge, on February 17th. There was eleven players a-side. Last year, at Swindon, the match ended in a tie; this year the Junior team won easily by 11 to 4. Mr. Spencer Churchill (Magdalen), the present president of the O.U.C.C., defeated Rev. A. Gordon Ross at the first board. The Oxford chances against Cambridge should be extremely rosy, and it is hoped this match may long continue. After the match the Wilts Oxonians entertained the 'Varsity team to dinner at the hotel, the Rev. J. F. Welsh, who founded the match, presiding. There were two toasts, the 'Queen' and the 'Visitors,' proposed by the chairman, who humorously accepted the severe defeat of the day with satisfaction as being an earnest of coming victory against Cambridge. Mr. Spencer Churchill in reply expressed the hope that the match might continue as long as the Oxford University Chess Club should exist.

The number of chess matches in Wilts this season is phenomenal. Teams are playing for the County Cup, other teams and second teams for Silver Medal, individual players are playing for the Players' Trophy, and ladies for the Silver Queen, all on the American system. Then there are county matches and extra matches. During February Mr. Blackburne has played simultaneously at Salisbury and Swindon, and 'blindfold' at Warminster.

Game-Ending.—Mr. W. T. Pierce sends the appended position, which occurred in actual play, and asks—Can White draw? Will some of our readers examine the position and test the following analysis, which Mr. Pierce gives to show that White can draw.



WHITE.

White to move. Can he draw?

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 1 P-B 7 | 1 R×B or (a) |
| 2 K×R | 2 R-B 7 ch |
|If K×R; 3 K-Q 3 ought to draw. | |
| 3 K-Q 3 | 3 R-B 8 |
| 4 R-Q 7 | 4 P-R 4 |
|If K-B 3; 5 K-Q 2, R-B 4 (not R-B 3, for then 6 K-K 3, threatening R-Q 6 ch winning), 6 K-K 3, P-Kt 4; 7 K-K 4, P-R 4; 8 R-Q 6 ch, K-K 2; 9 R-Q 5, &c. | |
| 5 K-K 4 | 5 P-R 5 |
| 6 K-Q 5 | 6 P-R 6 |
| 7 R-Q 6 ch | 7 K-Kt 4 |
| 8 R-B 6 | 8 R×R |
| 9 K×R | 9 P-R 7 |
| 10 P Queens | 10 P Queens. |

A Draw.

(a) 1 .., R-Kt 6 ch; 2 K-Kt 4, R-Kt 5; 3 R×P ch!, K×R; 4 P Queens, drawing.

Chess in Ulster.—Chess life has shown great activity in this province latterly. A Problem and Solution Tourney are now in full swing in the *Belfast Newsletter and Northern Whig*; this is the first effort of the kind

in the North of Ireland, and considerable interest has been manifested, forty-one solvers having entered for the prizes. Early in January, the secretaries of the Ulster Clubs met and made arrangements for the annual Inter-club Tourney, the trophy for which is at present held by the Victoria Chess Club. Three clubs, viz., Belfast, Victoria, and Holywood entered, and already four matches have been played; the first on 23rd January, at Holywood, between Belfast and Holywood, which resulted in a win for the former by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$. The second was played on the 30th January, in the rooms of Belfast Club, and resulted in a victory for the home team by 7 to 5. The third encounter took place on 5th February, between Victoria Club and Holywood, at the rooms of the first named. The contest resulted in a defeat of the visitors by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. The first match of the second round was played on 13th February, at Belfast, between Holywood and Belfast; the latter proved victorious by $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

On Tuesday, 23rd February, a match was played in the second round of the Ulster Trophy Competition, between teams of the Belfast and Victoria Chess Clubs. Play was good throughout, and every position stiffly contested; the result was a win for Belfast by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$. This virtually terminates the competition for this season, as the remaining match would not affect the position. The Belfast Club holds the trophy for the ensuing year.

On 15th January, a friendly match took place in the Victoria club-rooms, between teams of that club and the Carrickfergus Club; the result was a win for Victoria by 6 to 3.

A competition will shortly take place to determine the chess championship of Ulster. Already a considerable number of entries have been made, and a keen contest is expected.

Dr. Hamilton, of Ballynahinch Chess Club, has been successful in winning a set of chessmen presented by the hon. secretary (Mr. R. A. E. Evans) for competition among the members.

The Championship of New Zealand.—We learn from our well-informed contemporary the *Australasian*, that the Championship of New Zealand has been won by Mr. R. J. Barnes, of Wellington, with 8 points out of 10. Mr. Cocks, of Wellington, and Mr. Mellor, of Dunedin, tied for second place with 7 points each; Mr. Pleasants, of Rangitiki, was fourth with 6 points; and for the fifth place there was a tie between Mr. Andersen, of Christchurch, Mr. Gifford, of Clifton, and Mr. Mason, of Wellington, with 5 points each.

Mr. Barnes was also the winner of the championship at the beginning of 1892. In addition he holds the record as having won the quickest game that has ever been played by telegraph. Three successive Saturday evenings were recently devoted to a telegraphic match between Wellington and Otago, and Mr. Barnes was paired with Mr. J. Mouat, of Dunedin. After the completion of their match game, on the last of the three evenings of play, they began a second game. They were separated by about 400 miles, and ten of the match games were still in progress. Yet playing under these conditions Mr. Barnes was able at the end of 45 minutes to announce a mate in five moves. The following, from the *New Zealand Mail*, is the score of this record game:—

Allgaier Thorold Gambit. No. 1,599.

WHITE. Mr. BARNES.	BLACK. Mr. MOUAT.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	13 B—K 5	13 R—B sq
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P	14 Q—K 2	14 B—B 4
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	15 R × B	15 R × R
4 P—K R 4	4 P—Kt 5	16 Q × P	16 R—Kt 4
5 Kt—Kt 5	5 P—K R 3	And Mr. Barnes announced mate in five moves.	
6 Kt × P	6 K × Kt	The mate is effected as follows: 17 Q—K 6 ch, Q—B 3 (best, if 17.... K—R 2, then 18 Q—B 7 ch, R—Kt 2; 19 Q × R mate; and if 17...., K—R 4; 18 B—K 2 ch, K × P or R—Kt 5; 19 Q—R 3 mate, or 19 Q × R mate); 18 Q × Q ch, K—R 4; 19 B—K 2 ch, R—Kt 5; 20 Q—B 5 ch, any; 21 Q × R mate.	
7 P—Q 4	7 P—Q 4		
8 B × P	8 Kt—K B 3		
9 Kt—B 3	9 B—Kt 5		
10 B—Q 3	10 B × K: ch		
11 P × B	11 Kt × P		
12 Castles	12 K—Kt 3		

Entries for the Warrambool Congress was to close on Saturday January 23rd, and play to begin on Monday, January 25th. There are to be two tourneys—a Major and a Minor. Entrance to Major, £2; entrance to Minor, 10/-. First prize, Major, £50; first prize, Minor, £15. Players who are under the rank of inter-colonial representative players are eligible for the Minor Tourney. For this, rumour says that there will be a large entry. For the Major Tourney, the competition seems not unlikely to be confined to Victorian players.

LONDON.—The chief attraction in town during February was the cable match. Before the match was played, speculation was rife as to the result, and now people are talking about the new men that have come to the front.

Club News.—On the 29th January, a match took place between the City of London and the Ludgate Circus. The City was unfortunate, as several of its strongest players were not able to take part in the encounter, and the result was that Ludgate Circus won by 11 to 6.

On 30th January, a match took place between North London and Bow and Bromley. The Eastenders made a capital fight, and North London only won by the odd game, the final score being N.L. 8, B. and B. 7.

On 2nd February, a match was played between Ibis and Battersea, the former winning by 6 games to 5, and one unfinished.

On the 6th February, a match was played between St. George's and North London. The St. George's took the lead, and won somewhat easily, the full score being St. George's 7½, North London 3½.

On the 8th February, at the Metropolitan Chess Club, a Gambit Tournament was commenced, the openings being restricted to Evans, Centre Counter, Scotch, and Queen's Gambits.

On the 9th February, a highly interesting match was played between the City of London and the North London. Both clubs were strongly represented. The City got a slight lead at first, but for some time the Northerners seemed to be doing well, and losing no more ground they began to hope to equalise matters. But towards the close of play time the City men came with a rush, and with a succession of wins placed the issue beyond doubt. At board No. 1, the City champion, Mr. T. Lawrence, defeated Mr. G. A. Hooke in the following smartly played game:—

Scotch Gambit. No. 1,600.

WHITE.
Mr. HOOKE,
N.L.C.C.

BLACK.
Mr. LAWRENCE,
C. of L.C.C.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4
4 Kt × P
5 Kt × Kt
6 B—Q 3
7 P—K 5

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P × P
4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt P × Kt
6 P—Q 4

- 12 K—R 2

Here is the weak spot, for he cannot go to R sq without facing great danger from B × P.

- 11 B—B 4 ch

- 12 B—B 7

- 13 Q—B 3

He sees it all now—too late.

- 13 B × R

- 14 P × P

- 15 R—B sq

- 16 P—K 5

- 17 B—B 7

- 18 Q—B 3

- 14 P × Kt

- 15 B—K 2

- 16 Q—K 3

- 17 B—Q 2

- 18 Q—Q B 3

- 19 Q—R 3

His game was lost anyhow, but this is fatal. Q × Q would have only prolonged a useless struggle.

- 19 P—K 6

- 20 B—Kt 6 ch !

- 20 B—Q Kt 4

And Mr. Hooke resigned, for the mate cannot be averted.

This advance lays the foundation of all White's subsequent troubles. P × P would have led to a perfectly even game, but doubtless Mr. Hooke thought he had something better than this.

- 8 Castles

- 9 P—K R 3

Tempting, but as things turned out most hazardous. B—K B 4 is safer.

- 9 Kt × K P

- 10 R—K sq

- 10 P—B 3

- 11 P—K B 4

He goes for the Kt, which here is but the shadow, and loses the game, which after all is the substance.

Mr. Van Lennep won a beautiful game against Mr. Trenchard, and Mr. Wagner won most brilliantly against Mr. Wallace. The final score was City of London C.C. 13½, North London 6½.

On the 19th February, a match took place between Ludgate Circus and Metropolitan. At one time the latter had a good lead, and at call of time the score was Metropolitan 9½, Ludgate 6½; but the adjudication altered this, and the match ended in a draw—10 each.

The Ladies' Chess Club has been fairly busy during the month with friendly and league matches. On the 22nd February, they played a second team of the Athenæum. The Ladies played exceedingly well, scoring no less than 4 out of the top five boards, and winning the match by 6 to 4.

H.R.H. the Duke of Albany is following his lamented father's example in chess matters at any rate. He has just been elected hon. member of the City of London Chess Club. In a letter to Mr. J. Walter Russell (hon. sec.), Sir R. H. Collins says: "His Royal Highness greatly appreciates and gladly accepts the compliment the City of London Chess Club have paid him by electing him one of their honorary members."

On 20th February, a mixed team of City players journeyed to Cambridge and played against the University, the City winning by 10 to 4.

What may not unfittingly be called "lightning chess" has been introduced at the Sydenham and Forrest Hill Club. Tournaments are organised on the principle of rapid play, 30 seconds per move being allowed, and half-an-hour for the entire game. Much interest is being evoked by this novel mode of play.

Many matches have been played by the minor clubs, of which we may mention that on the 2nd February London and Westminster Bank beat Shuttleworth by 10 to 0; on the 4th February, North Kensington was defeated by the Metropolitan thirds by 15 to 10; on the 9th February, Union Bank and Lloyds Bank played a drawn match, 6 each; the same evening London and Westminster Bank beat London and County Bank by 9 to 3.

In the City of London Chess Club, the play for the championship lies between Messrs. T. Lawrence (présent champion), N. W. Van Lennep, E. O. Jones, and G. A. Hooke. The result so far is that Messrs. Jones, Lawrence, and Van Lennep have tied with 2 out of a possible 3; and Mr. Hooke 0. The former three will therefore have to fight a triangular duel amongst themselves.

Battersea C.C.—An interesting simultaneous display was given on Saturday, February 6th, at the Battersea Club, by Mr. N. W. van Lennep. In a little over three hours sixteen players had to resign, and two, Messrs. R. G. Briscoe and R. Latham, had to be satisfied with drawn games; the single player was however defeated by Messrs. H. H. Cole, H. S. Barlow, and H. Hall. Considering the strength of the team, Mr. van Lennep is to be congratulated upon his final score of 17 out of 21.

Surrey Trophy Competition, 1896-97. Battersea *v.* Dulwich.—This was known to be the most important match of this competition, Dulwich having already defeated Brixton and the Nightingale Lane Club, whilst Battersea had also scored both their previous matches. As South Norwood were expected to resign their fixture, Battersea alone really stood in the way of the final victory of Dulwich. Both clubs therefore recognised the significance of this meeting, and their strongest teams were requisitioned. On paper, perhaps Battersea were the favourites, and the hopes of this team were certainly raised when substitutes took the places of the regular Dulwich team men at boards 2 and 10. It is a source of congratulation with the latter that the result was not unfavourable on this account. Dulwich kept a slight lead from the commencement, and a bad oversight by the Battersea player at board 6 placed them further ahead. A hard-fought game at board 9 was adjudicated by the captains as a draw, although Mr. Anderson had won the exchanges, and fancied his chances; and the match, a grand struggle throughout, ended in favour of Dulwich by 6½ to 5½. The winning club last year won the 'Beaumont' Cup for junior clubs; and this season, being considerably strengthened by well-known first class players, entered into the senior ranks and made its mark as has been shewn. Full score:—

DULWICH.					BATTERSEA.				
Mr. N. W. van Lennep	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. H. Cole	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Colegrave (sub.)	...	...	...	0	Mr. Evan Creswell	...	...	...	1
Mr. P. Howell	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. Curnock	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. W. Johnson	...	...	...	½	Mr. J. H. Taylor	...	...	...	½
Mr. F. Hauff	...	...	...	½	Mr. B. W. Fisher	...	...	...	½
Mr. T. H. Moore	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. C. Hill	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. L. Anspach	...	...	...	½	Mr. H. S. Barlow	...	...	...	½
Mr. G. W. Murray	...	...	...	½	Mr. C. Nicholls	...	...	...	½
Major Murray	...	...	...	½	Mr. H. S. Anderson	...	...	...	½
Mr. J. Bridgeman (sub.)	...	...	...	1	Mr. R. G. Briscoe	...	...	...	0

Mr. L. H. Barker	o	Mr. W. P. Plummer	1
Mr. A. J. Roper	o	Mr. G. Hills	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
6½		5½	

Surrey v. Kent.—These counties played a match of 100 players a-side, on 20th February, at the Café Karo, Basinghall Street, E.C. Play commenced at 2.45 p.m., and both counties were in full force. At 6 o'clock Surrey led by 41 games to 27, and when time was called, at half-past six, had further increased the lead by 53 to 33. This left fourteen unfinished games, and after adjudication the final scores were: Surrey 60½ games, and Kent 39½, an improvement on any score previously made by Kent when opposed to Surrey.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE COMPETITION.—Play in all three divisions of the League Competitions has proceeded very regularly. In the "A" division, on the 19th February, the Athenæum decisively beat Battersea by 16 to 4; and Ludgate Circus has beaten Sydenham and Forrest Hill. This result leaves these two clubs each 5½ out of a possible 6, and they will have to play off the tie.

In the other two divisions the leaders are:—In "B" division, West London, with 8 out of 9, all played, which is the likely winner, though Brixton may tie, having scored 5 out of 6. In "C" division, Birkbeck, with 6 out of 7; and Forrest Gate, with 9½ out of 12.

SUSSEX CHESS CONGRESS.



R. E. Lasker had agreed to take part in this event, and the Brighton Chess Club made it an opportunity for a complimentary dinner to him, on the eve of the Congress, which took place at Mutton's Hotel, King's Road, Brighton, on Thursday, February 25th. A number of Brighton and Sussex chess players assembled to meet the Champion, and a most enjoyable evening was spent. Mr. Player Isaac (president of Brighton Club) at the head of the table was supported by Mr. Lasker, the guest of the evening, Mr. T. Brennan (secretary, Brighton Club), Mr. H. W. Butler (secretary, Sussex Association), and several ladies. The loyal toast having been honoured on the invitation of the chairman, Mr. Wilson proposed the "Sussex Chess Association and the Sussex Congress." He expressed the view that the Association was aiding chess in all parts of the county. Mr. H. W. Butler, responding, hoped the arrangements of the Congress would please, as, for the first time, visitors had been invited from other counties. The chairman proposed "Our Guest," referring to the recent contest for the championship, which had been begun in America, continued in England, and finished at Moscow. He described Mr. Lasker's play as characterized by fine judgment, taking advantage of minute points, held to most tenaciously until converted into victory, often with a brilliant finish, and he had thus overcome the Napoleon of Chess. Mr. Lasker, in replying, was gratified at his reception, which stirred his deepest feelings that could only find expression in silence. Alluding to the recent rumour of

the death of his opponent, he said all would understand how deeply it affected him. He had known and greatly respected Mr. Steinitz for the past eight years, and it was an immense relief to him that it was rumour only. He believed Mr. Steinitz was suffering, not from the result of their match, but from wrong medical treatment—treatment suitable only for young and robust persons, not men of over 60 years. The “Brighton Chess Club” and other toasts were duly given and responded to, and the whole evening made most pleasant by vocal music and recitations.

The Chess Congress opened on Friday morning at the Royal Pavilion, Brighton, the various events having been excellently arranged by Mr. W. H. Butler, the hon. secretary. In addition to the usual contests for the championship of the county, the minor contests for the East and West Queens, and the team matches for the various clubs, a great feature of this year's Congress was, undoubtedly, the visit of Mr. E. Lasker, the chess champion of the world, who gave two exhibitions of simultaneous chess. These in themselves attracted chess players from all parts of the county either to play or to look on; open tournaments enticed players Mr. Blake and others, from adjacent counties, to visit the Congress for the purpose of crossing pawns with Sussex men; and ladies' tournaments induced a good attendance of the fair sex. The various events may be briefly summarized as follows:—

Sussex Championship, five entries, won by Mr. E. G. Reed with a score of $3\frac{1}{2}$ out of 4; second, Mr. H. W. Butler.

East Sussex Queen, four entries, won by Mr. J. L. Watson, of Hastings, with a clean score; Rev. W. Ayling, of Hastings, second.

West Sussex Queen, four entries, won by Mr. D. B. Kitchen, of Brighton, with a full score; second, Mr. J. Jones, of Brighton.

The winners of the Queens thereby qualify as first-class county players, and hold the trophies, silver Queens, for one year.

Ladies' Tournament, there were ten entries, divided into two sections, won respectively by Mrs. Baird and Miss Joynes, who will have to play off for a handsome clock, presented by Messrs. Reed.

McArthur Cup, a draw match between Eastbourne and Christ Church Club, Brighton.

District Cup, for village teams—Hayward's Heath had a walk over.

Open Tournament, seven entries, won by Mr. J. H. Blake, of Southampton, with a score of 5 out of 6.

Simultaneous play by Mr. Lasker.—On Friday afternoon, Mr. Lasker, the world's chess champion, who is in fair health and spirits, and in excellent form, gave a brilliant display of chess against seventeen players, and in three hours had won 16 games and lost only 1. On Saturday evening, he closed the Congress with a wonderful exhibition of play against a team of 39 players, which included Mr. Reed, the new Sussex champion; Mr. W. V. Wilson, past champion of Sussex; Mr. J. H. Blake, the Hampshire champion, and several other first-class county players. Playing with remarkable rapidity the champion soon had won games on several boards, and more arduous fights with several of the best players, around whose boards were assembled little knots of spectators, who watched the games with much interest; the champion playing with great subtlety and force,

seemed bent upon avoiding any draws, and finally won the whole 39 games in between four and five hours. The result was received with great applause, and votes of thanks being accorded to Mr. Lasker and to Mr. Butler, the hon. sec. of the Sussex Congress for 1897, a most enjoyable and interesting series of meetings was brought to a close.

OBITUARY.

IT is with deep regret that we record the death of our esteemed friend, Professor Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S., who died on February 15th, 1897, in his eighty-ninth year. To many chess players Mr. Tomlinson's name will be unknown, and possibly many who possess *Tomlinson's Amusements in Chess*, or *Tomlinson's Chess Players' Annual*, will learn with surprise that the venerable author was until a few days ago still with us in the flesh. In the following biographical sketch of Mr. Tomlinson's career, prominence is rightly accorded to his labours in science and literature; but it is pleasing to record the fact that during the years of early struggle, hard work, and ultimate success, he was ever a chess enthusiast. He loved chess as an intellectual recreation, and found in it a relaxation so beneficial that he extracted pleasure from the game to the last days of his life. Mr. Tomlinson learnt to play chess at the age of eight, and he was taught to play by his senior brother. The common instructor of the boys was an eccentric player, who frequented the parlour of the "Hercules Pillar," in Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Field, where many chess players were then wont to assemble. This was only three or four years after the Battle of Waterloo, and continental visitors—and with them foreign chess players—were beginning again to visit us regularly. In 1819 the French player Mouret was in London, manipulating the Automaton chess player, and this aroused much thought in the mind of the then youthful enthusiast. In 1822, Tomlinson went as office boy to Mr. Jos. Woods, the architect—a good chess player, and who was one of the London committee then conducting the celebrated London *v.* Edinburgh correspondence match. The committee met at Mr. Woods' office, and young Tomlinson occasionally heard the grave deliberations over the game, and his interest in chess was thereby deepened. After leaving Mr. Woods' office, Tomlinson was invariably engaged; sometimes the employment was congenial, sometimes the reverse, but through it all he kept up his practice of chess.

Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S., was born in the North of London, on November 27th, 1808. His father, who was of a Shropshire family, becoming embarrassed, enlisted in the army, and after serving in Holland, died on his passage out to India, leaving his widow in poverty and two children, of whom Charles was the younger. She could only provide them with the mere elements of education, and at the age of twelve the boys were sent out into the world to earn their own living. Both of them had a strong love for learning, and managed to acquire some knowledge after working hours. The elder became assistant-teacher in a school, and made his way steadily onwards, until he was able to secure the advantage of a

University education at Wadham College, Oxford. The younger devoted his leisure to the study of languages and science, availing himself of such opportunities in the shape of lectures, evening classes, &c., as his scanty means would allow. But a dearth of books, and the absence of a directing mind, placed the young student under many disadvantages. In 1830, however, there was a change for the better. The elder brother, who had just left college, invited Charles to assist him in teaching classics, and he gladly embraced the offer, deriving much advantage from the study required to qualify him to take a class in Latin or some modern language. A few years after this the elder brother accepted a curacy near Salisbury, and it was suggested to him that a good day school for boys was wanted in that city. Accordingly he, in conjunction with Charles, started a school; the one undertaking the classical, and the other the modern languages and science department. The introduction of experimental science into schools was at that time a novelty, and the lectures on chemistry and physics, delivered on two evenings in every week, not only interested the boys, but attracted many of the members of the boys' families. Charles had acquired some knowledge of experimental science as a member of the Old London Mechanics' Institution, under Dr. Birkbeck, and now during his vacations, he further improved his knowledge by attending some of Dr. Turner's lectures at the University College and other places. He also made some attempts at original research, and published papers in Thompson's *Records of Science*, and also in *The Magazine of Popular Science*. Some of these papers formed the basis of a work published in 1838, by J. W. Parker, West Strand, entitled: "The Students' Manual of Natural Philosophy." That this work was well adapted to the tastes of a science reading public was proved by its rapid sale. Mr. Parker also published the *Saturday Magazine*, and he invited Charles to contribute to that journal, which he did for many years. Later on Mr. Parker invited Charles to settle in London, so as to increase his literary and scientific connection with his publishing house. This offer was accepted, but before leaving Salisbury Mr. Tomlinson married Miss Windsor, of Salisbury, who, during many years, rendered him most valuable assistance in his literary work. Among the contributors to the *Saturday Magazine* was Archbishop Whately, who published several series of papers under such titles as "Easy Lessons in Reasoning," "Easy Lessons in Political Economy," &c. When these were completed, the editor asked Mr. Tomlinson to contribute something under the title of "Easy Lessons." This led to "Easy Lessons in Chess," which were published at intervals of a fortnight, during four years, and were afterwards collected into a volume under the title, "Amusements in Chess," 1845, and consisted of: "1, Sketches of the History, Antiquities, and Curiosities of the Game. 2, Easy Lessons in Chess, a selection of games, illustrative of the various openings, analysed and explained. 3, a Selection of Chess Problems or ends of games won or drawn by brilliant and scientific moves." This book had a large sale, and was found useful at a time when elementary chess books were not so plentiful as they are at present. While all was well done according to the standard of that day, the selection of problems was made with consummate taste; it is still a book for the collector. In 1856, Mr.

Tomlinson brought out a *Chess Annual*, but did not receive sufficient encouragement to go on with it in subsequent years.

Mr. Tomlinson's connection with Mr. Parker's publishing house brought him into contact with such men as Snow Harris, who wanted assistance in the preparation of his various books and pamphlets in connection with the phenomena of thunder-storms and lightning conductors; also with Professor Brande in the preparation of a new edition of his "Manual of Chemistry," with Professor Daniell in the preparation of a new edition of his work on "Meteorology." This last work brought him into contact with Dr. William Allen Miller, at that time demonstrator of Chemistry in King's College. The sudden death of Professor Daniell threw on Dr. Miller and Mr. Tomlinson the labour of completing the work, and this led to an intimate friendship between the two, which lasted during nearly thirty years, until Miller's death. Dr. Miller's work on "Chemistry" was originally suggested by Tomlinson, who afterwards revised it in MSS., and read the proof sheets. Dr. Miller always admitted that the clear style of that work was due to Mr. Tomlinson's corrections. Tomlinson's skill as an experimental lecturer led to his appointment as lecturer on Experimental Science at King's College School, a post which he occupied until failing health and eyesight led to his retirement after many years' service.

Charles Tomlinson was one of the first members of the Cavendish Society, and served on its Council under Professor Graham during many years. He rendered considerable assistance to Dr. George Wilson, of Edinburgh, in his "Life of Cavendish," and also in connection with other works published by the Society. He wrote a number of popular scientific treatises for the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge; also several of the treatises in Weale's Series, besides editing those of Snow Harris; he also wrote many of the articles on Technology, in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; besides bringing out a large *Cyclopædia of Useful Arts* for Virtue, the publisher, which passed into a second and greatly enlarged edition in 1866. He contributed largely to the physical articles of the *English Cyclopædia*, and also wrote many notices of scientific men for the Biographical division of that work.

Mr. Tomlinson's original researches in Science are contained in numerous memoirs and papers published in the *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society* (of which he became a Fellow in June, 1867), the *Philosophical Magazine*, Jamieson's *New Edinburgh Philosophical Journal*, *The Journal of the Chemical Society* (of which he was also a Fellow), *The Proceedings of the British Association* (of which he was a Life Member), *The Journal of the Society of Arts* (papers read before that Society), *The Pharmaceutical Journal* (papers and lectures read and delivered before that Society), *The Chemical News*, *Nature*, *The Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, &c.

Mr. Tomlinson was at an early period of his career attracted by the curious phenomena of fragments of camphor rotating on the surface of water, and in the course of his researches considerably enlarged the subject by showing that many other bodies also possess that property, and that liquids such as creosote, carbolic acid, ether, alcohol, essential and fixed oils, &c., assume definite figures on the surface of water and other liquids,

in a state of chemical purity in chemically clean vessels, so that they may thereby be recognised and tested for purity, a mixture of two or more liquids presenting an entirely different figure. Many of the phenomena connected with chemically clean surfaces under the term *Catharism*, are of a striking character. These researches obtained for the author the friendship of Professor Van der Mensbrugghe, of the University of Ghent, who more than once in his published memoirs has borne testimony to the value of these researches, in establishing the theory of the Surface Tension of Liquids, which satisfactorily accounts for and generalizes a vast number of facts which had puzzled scientific men during the last two centuries.

Mr. Tomlinson also published a long critical examination of Well's "Theory of Dew." He also proved that the ramified figures so often found on men and animals that had been struck by lightning had nothing to do with the tree near or under which the victims were found, but represented the fiery hand of the lightning itself. He also discovered the real cause of the vapour of camphor and other bodies which form deposits on the sides of bottles nearest the light, and which were supposed to be determined by the light, to be simply the effect of cold, the side nearest the light being usually the coldest. He also published in the *Transactions of the Royal Society*, two memoirs on Supersaturated Saline Solutions accounting for the phenomena which hitherto had been imperfectly explained. Other papers containing details were published in the *Proceedings*, in the *Chemical News*, and elsewhere. These researches were violently attacked by some English, German, and especially French chemists. This led Mr. Tomlinson to repeat his experiments on the action of *Nuclei* on these solutions daily during several months whereby he was able to account satisfactorily for the numerous discrepancies between his own results and those of his opponents. His final papers on the subject are contained in the *Proceedings of the Royal Society for 1878-79*.

Among some of the minor inquiries may be mentioned "An Experimental Inquiry as to the Action of the so called Storm Glass," caused by the use made of that scientific toy made by the late Alderman Fitzroy, and the conclusion was that it is nothing more than a very imperfect thermoscope. Experiments on the Electric Fly led to some curious results of electrical action. There are also papers on the "Spheroidal Condition of Liquids," "The Inactive Condition of Solids," "The Action of Nuclei on Boiling Liquids," several papers on the "Phenomena of Solution and Action of very Low Temperatures thereon," "The Adhesion of Liquids to Liquids," &c.

After Mr. Tomlinson's retirement from King's College, the leisure time thus secured, after a very active life, threw him back upon his old love for languages and literature. After the death of his wife, in 1872, he resumed his study of Italian, and he took up the subject of the sonnet, and was surprised to find how exact and logical a structure that little poem is in its native dress, and how inexact and illogical it often is in our language. This led to a volume on the "Sonnet," published by Murray, in 1874. He next turned to Dante, and on examining the various English translations of the *Inferno*, became dissatisfied with them all, and undertook a new translation in the tierce rhyme of the original, which was published in 1877, accom-

panied by an exhaustive essay on "Dante and his Translators." About this time Dr. Barlow, a well-known Dantopholist died, leaving his library and collections to University College, London, and also founding a perpetual lectureship on the Divine Comedy, stipulating that twelve lectures should be delivered every year, each lecturer to hold the appointment during three years. The Council applied to Mr. Tomlinson to undertake the first English course, which he accordingly did, delivering twelve lectures on the *Inferno* in the spring of 1878, twelve on the *Purgatorio* in 1879, and twelve on the *Paradiso* in 1880. Mr. Tomlinson published a volume of "Original and Translated Sonnets from the Italian and Spanish" (Cornish & Co., 1881). Many of the original sonnets relate to science.

Mr. Tomlinson was elected on the council of the British Association for the Advancement of Science in 1867, a Fellow of the Chemical Society in 1867, a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1872, and was one of the founders of the Physical Society. He was for many years Lecturer on Experimental Science at King's College, held the Dante Lectureship at University College, 1878-80, and was Examiner in Physics to the Birkbeck Institution. Mr. Tomlinson for 26 consecutive years lectured at the Highgate Literary and Scientific Institution, of which he was honorary secretary for ten years, and president in 1876.

Born within thirteen years of the death of the great Philidor, two years old when the late Howard Staunton was born, and ten years of age when the late Professor Anderssen first saw the light, Mr. Tomlinson was indeed a venerable link with the chess players of the past. From a comparison of dates it is probable that in his early years he played chess with men who had played with Philidor, for he was a regular attendant at various London chess resorts when opportunity offered, and he must have met many men who were over twenty years of age when Philidor died.

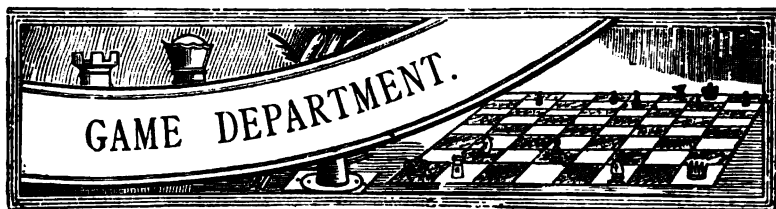
During his residence at Salisbury (1836), Mr. Tomlinson was instrumental in founding a chess club, of which he became president—it was about this time that he became acquainted with the late Howard Staunton. During his visits to London, Mr. Tomlinson would invariably spare time to call at Hutman's Divan, in Drury Lane (then a chess centre), and here he met Brien, Kling, Kolisch, Lewis, Geo. Walker, and many other well-known players; and by practice at Hutman's, and at the Divan, in the Strand, he added greatly to his knowledge as a chess player.

In 1855, Mr. Tomlinson attended the B.C.A. Congress, at Leamington. Here Horwitz gave him P and two, but not always with success. In 1855 a committee for revising the laws of the game was appointed; of this committee Mr. Tomlinson was a member, and he rendered excellent service.

Forty or fifty years ago, Mr. Tomlinson was a constant visitor at "Simpson's," where he met all the chess celebrities of the day. Buckle, Horwitz, Lewis, Löwenthal, Old Löwe, Staunton, Williams, and others; and he modestly stated that he never got beyond the odds of Pawn and two against the strongest of these players. He, however, played on even terms with Capt. Evans, and little Alexandre, the celebrated French player, could not yield him more than Pawn and move. Mr. Tomlinson kept up his love for chess all through his life, and during late years was president of the Highgate Chess Club.

For many years Mr. Tomlinson was a regular contributor to the pages of the *B.C.M.*;—our portfolio contains two articles from his pen, which we hope to give by and bye. His first contribution—a short poem, “The chess master and his fair pupil”—appeared in January, 1884, and since that time many articles and poems from his pen have adorned our pages.

The mortal remains of Mr. Tomlinson were interred in Highgate Cemetery, on the 18th February, amidst many marks of respect and regret, in which we join, and at the same time record our admiration for the literary skill our lamented friend brought to bear upon the game.



CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH: STEINITZ v. LASKER.

GAME No. 1,601

Thirteenth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	

The persistence shown by Mr. Steinitz in this method of attack is due perhaps less to confidence in its merits than to conviction of his inability to otherwise grapple successfully with his wary antagonist. Considering the contest as a whole, he is, one may say, fighting in his corner a desperate battle.

5 P—K 3	4 B—K 2
6 Q—Kt 3	5 Castles

It would be interesting to see what would come of 6 B×Kt, B×B; 7 P×P, P×P; 8 B—Q 3, &c. But, as suggested above, with White the time or mood for experiment is passed.

7 B×P	6 P×P
8 P×P	7 P—B 4
9 Kt—B 3	8 Q Kt—Q 2
10 Q—B 2	9 Kt×P
11 R—Q sq	10 P—Q R 3
12 Kt—Q 2	11 Q—R 4
13 B—K 2	12 P—Kt 4
14 Castles	13 B—Kt 2
15 Q—Kt sq !	14 Q R—B sq
	15 P—Kt 5

.....Affairs assume a very lively aspect presently, thanks to the policy of adventure here entered upon by Black. His previous play may, in some measure, have been calculated for this. At all events he could scarcely do better, now, by retreating Queen or Knight. The unsupported Bishop is a source of weakness,—on general principles.

16 Kt—B 4	16 Q—B 2
17 B—B 4	17 P—K 4

.....But this is not good—but like unto a blunder. 17..., Q—B 3; 18 B—B 3, Q—K sq, &c., in which the attacked Knight would be compelled to shift himself, seems the obvious and true course. Now and again during the progress (or want of it) of this match, there were reports of illness of one or other of the players. The incoherence, not to say wildness, of Mr. Lasker's tactics in this and the 12th game, might easily be erected into complete evidence of somnia, of a kind,—so diverse are these from his wonted common-sense procedure in similar circumstances.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 18 B × P | 18 Q—B 3 |
| 19 B—B 3 | 19 Q—K 3 |
| 20 B × Kt | 20 Q B × B |
| 21 P × B | 21 P × Kt |

.....21..., Q × Kt would not do, because of eventual R—Q 4. He is committed to decisive attack (or thinks he is), requiring further sacrifice.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 22 B × B | 22 Q × B |
| 23 R—Q 5! | 23 R—B 3 |
| 24 K R—Q sq | 24 R—Kt 3 ch |

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 25 K—B sq | 25 R—R 3 |
|-----------|----------|

.....Of course 25..., P × P, would be greatly better. This is really the losing move in the game.

- | |
|-----------|
| 26 Kt—Q 6 |
|-----------|

Winning the exchange, at least. Black elects to give up the Knight. And then it is virtually all over.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 27 R × Kt | 26 R × P |
| 28 Kt—K 4 | 27 Q—R 5 |
| 29 Kt—Kt 3 | 28 P—B 4 |
| | 29 R × P ch |

.....A form of surrender. There is a neat termination.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 30 K × R | 30 Q—R 7 ch |
| 31 K—B sq | 31 Q × Kt |
| 32 R × Q B P | 32 Q × P ch |
| 33 K—K sq | 33 P—B 5 |
| 34 Q—Q 3 | 34 Q—Kt 6 ch |
| 35 K—Q 2! | 35 P—B 6 |
| 36 K—B sq | 36 P—B 7 |
| 37 Q—B 4 ch | 37 K—R sq |
| 38 Q—B 4! | 38 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,602.

Fourteenth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

- | WHITE.
HERT LASKER. | BLACK.
MR. STEINITZ. |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B × Kt | 4 Q P × B |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—B 3 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P × P |
| 7 Q × P | 7 B—Q 3 |

.....As in the tenth game (q.v.), Black early strains himself in would-be winning effort. Not this nor that move is to be singled out for particular objection; but his general plan of campaign is unfavourable—about the last to be adopted in the circumstances.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 Kt—K 2 |
| 9 Kt—Q 2 | |

Chiefly to advance P—K B 4, if and when advisable. But the Knight promises good work on the Queen side in certain contingencies which his opponent is at some pains to exclude.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 10 Q—Q 3 | 9 P—Q B 4 |
| 11 Q—K 2! | 10 P—Q Kt 4 |
| | 11 P—B 5 |

.....Limiting the action of the White Knight,—though of course 12 B × P, B × B; 13 Q—R 5+, &c., requires attention. Black has even now a dangerously loose position. If 12..., Kt—Kt 3; 13 P—B 4, then, in face of 14 Q—Q 5+, he could not venture to Castle.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 12 Q—R 5 ch | 12 P—Kt 3! |
| 13 Q—R 6 | 13 K—B 2 |
| 14 P—B 4! | 14 Q—B sq |
| 15 Q—R 4 | 15 Kt—B 3 |
| 16 Kt—Q 5! | 16 P—B 4 |

.....If 16..., Q—Q sq, the continuing attack would be severe; and 16..., K—K 3; 17 P—B 5, &c., would yield White greater advantage. Further, if 17..., K—K sq ?; 18 Kt × P + 1. and there would be loss of Pawn and Rook directly.

17 Q—B 6 ch

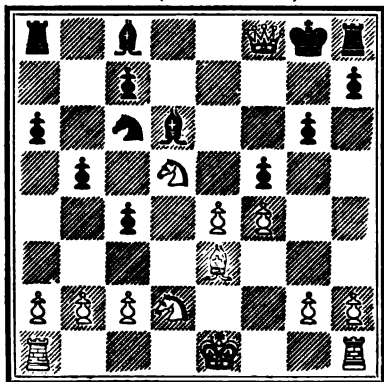
Another way would be to keep up the attack with Queen. The course here chosen is not so effective as might be expected.

18 Q × Q ch

Position after White's 18th move:—

Q × Q ch.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

18 B × Q

.....Better, perchance, 18..., K × Q, not parting with the Pawn so readily. Then if 19 P—K 5, naturally 19..., B—K 3, maintaining numerical equality, and otherwise suffering no great damage.

19 Kt × P

20 Castles Q R

21 Kt—B 3

22 P—K 5

23 Kt—Q 5

24 P—K R 4 ?

25 K R—K sq

26 B—B 5

27 Kt—K 3

28 B—Q 6

19 R—Kt sq

20 K—B 2

21 P—R 3

22 B—K 2

23 B—Q sq

24 R—Kt sq

25 B—K 3

26 P—Kt 5

27 R—Kt 4

28 P—B 6 !

29 P—Q Kt 3

30 R—Q 3

31 Kt—Q 4

29 P—Q R 4

30 P—R 5

Black makes a noble resistance, threatening now to work up quite an attack upon the King. But owing to White's excellent manner of dealing with this little scheme it comes to nothing. The difference of the Pawn in his favour presently reappears, as important as before.

32 R × Kt

33 R—K 2

34 B P × P !

35 Kt—B 2

36 B × B

37 Kt × P

38 Kt—B 6 ch

39 R × P

40 R—Q 4 !

41 Kt—Q 8 ch

42 Kt × B

43 R—Q 6 ch

44 R—K R 6

45 R—K B 2

46 R × P

31 Kt × Kt

32 B × R P

33 P × P

34 B—K 2

35 P—Kt 4

36 K × B

37 P × P

38 K—B 2

39 R—K Kt 5

40 P—R 4

41 K—K 2

42 K × Kt

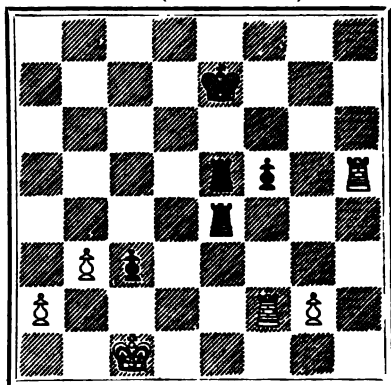
43 K—K 2

44 R—K 5

45 R(Kt4) × K P

Position after White's 46th move:—
R × P.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

46 K—K 3

.....Now 46.., K—B 3, to go down upon the King Knight Pawn, would, perhaps, offer better chances

of a draw. If the King could get in at Q 6, very good. But White will not allow this, with the consequence that the King is on the wrong side of the board, for a possible Pawn v. Rook drawing ending.

2, R-K 6; 59 R-B 2, P-B 5, &c., might yet come to a draw. The defensive play of the Rook is fatal. One of Mr. Lasker's strong points is his distinguished skill in this class of ending.

47 R-R 6 ch 47 K-Q 4
48 R-K B 6 48 K-Q 5
49 R-Q 6 ch! 49 K-B 4
50 R-Q 8 50 R-K 7
51 R-B 3

56 R-B 2 56 R-Kt 5
57 K-Kt 2 57 R-K 5
58 P-Kt 3! 58 R-K 4
59 R-B 4 ch 59 K-Kt 4
60 K-R 3 60 R-Q 4
61 R-B 3 61 K-R 4

Accurate and precise play is necessary on White's part to win this game. And such play follows. Black tries hard to escape defeat—but all too late.

52 R x P ch 51 R x R P!
53 R-B 2 52 K-Kt 5
54 K x R 53 R x R ch
55 R-Q 2 54 R-K 7 ch
55 R-K 5

62 P-Kt 4 ch 62 K-Kt 4
63 K-Kt 3 63 K-Kt 3
64 K-B 4 64 K-B 3
65 R-Kt 3! 65 R-K 4
66 P-Kt 5 ch 66 K-Kt 3
67 K-Q 4 67 R-K 5 ch
68 K-Q 5 68 R-K sq
69 K-Q 6! 69 R-K 8
70 R-K B 3 70 K x P
71 R x P ch 71 K-B 5
72 P-Kt 4 72 Resigns.

.....Loss is inevitable now.
55...., R-K 6; 56 R-Q 4+, K-B
4; 57 R-Q 3, R-K 7+; 58 R-Q

GAME No. 1,603.

Fifteenth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

W. STEINITZ.

Herr LASKER.

1 P-Q 4 1 P-Q 4
2 P-Q B 4 2 P-K 3
3 Kt-Q B 3 3 Kt-K B 3
4 B-Kt 5 4 B-K 2
5 P-K 3 5 Castles
6 Q-Kt 3 6 P x P
7 B x P 7 P-B 4
8 P x P 8 K Kt-Q 2

.....There is no change in Herr Lasker's policy, except perhaps in the way simplification.

9 B x B

Yet this exchange might be fairly avoided. But it seems as if Mr. Steinitz were by this time somewhat impressed by the necessity of playing his opponent's game.

10 Kt-B 3 9 Q x B
11 Q-B 2 10 Kt x P
11 Kt-B 3

12 P-Q R 3 12 P-Q Kt 3
13 Castles 13 B-Kt 2
14 K R-Q sq

Examination shows that 14 P-Q Kt 4, Kt-Q 2; 15 B (or Kt)-Q 5, &c., would come to nothing; though, of course, if 15 B-Q 5, P x B?; 16 Kt x P, Q-Q 3; 17 Q x Kt, &c., White would have the upperhand. Easy, prosy play follows, in which the draw is darkly foreshadowed.

15 Q-K 2 14 Q R-B sq
16 R x R ch 15 K R-Q sq
17 R-Q sq 16 R x R
18 Q-B 2 17 P-K R 3
19 B-K 2 18 Kt-Q 2
20 Kt x Kt 19 K Kt-K 4
21 Q-R 4 20 Kt x Kt
22 Q x R 21 R x R ch
23 P-K Kt 3 22 Q-Kt 4
24 Q-Q 4 23 Q-K 2
25 Kt-Kt 5 24 Kt-Q 2
26 Kt-B 3 25 B-R 3
26 P-K 4

27. Q—Q 2
28. Q × B
29. Q—B 4
30. P—Q Kt 4
31. Kt—Q 5
32. K—Kt 2

28. B × B
28. Q—Q 3
29. Kt—B 4
30. Kt—K 3
31. Kt—Kt 4
32. K—R sq

33. Q—B 8 ch

Drawn game.

Probably by perpetual check,—
33... K—R 2; 34. Q—B 5+, &c.
Clearly, neither Queen nor Pawn could
interpose without loss; nor can White
do better than continue checking.



By JAMES RAYNER.

"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We have great pleasure in announcing an International Problem Tourney in connection with this magazine. Competitors may send one, two, or three problems, in three moves. Each problem must be original, unpublished, have a distinguishing motto, and be accompanied by full solution. The name of composer must be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope, bearing the motto of the problem. Entries must be made not later than May 31st, 1897, for Europe; and not later than June 30th, 1897, for other countries. Address: Problem Editor, *British Chess Magazine*, 128, North Street, Leeds, England.

PRIZES:—

First	-	-	-	£3	3s.	od.
Second	-	-	-	£2	2s.	od.
Third	-	-	-	£1	1s.	od.
Fourth	-	-	-	Chess Works, value 10s. 6d.		

We have been fortunate enough to secure as judges Mr. C. Planck, M.A., and Mr. B. G. Laws. We are sure that the appointment of two such noted experts will give unqualified satisfaction. Through the kindness of Mr. Planck, we are able to extend the prize list. For the problems with purest mating positions (see Rules below) the following additional prizes are offered:—

First (presented by Mr. Planck)	-	-	-	£1	1s.	od.
Second	-	-	-		7s.	6d.
Third	-	-	-		5s.	od.

- 1.—To each of the "different" mates which a sound problem contains marks will be assigned as follows (subject to the rules and restrictions hereinafter mentioned):—If none of the nine squares in the King's field is doubly guarded, or blocked and guarded, 4 marks; if one square only shews such a blemish, 2 marks; if two squares only are defective, 1 mark; if more than two impure squares occur

in any mate, no marks can be assigned for that mate. A square thrice guarded, or a blocked square twice guarded, will be reckoned equivalent to two doubly-guarded squares. Only half the above number of marks will be allowed for mates given by the Queen at close quarters (*i.e.*, within the King's field).

- 2.—No mating position can gain any marks which contains an "inactive" White major piece (Q, R, B, or Kt); and one mark will be deducted from the score of the mate for every inactive White Pawn beyond the first three, the White King to reckon as a Pawn.
- 3.—In Rule 2, pieces will only be considered as "active" if they are essential to the mate, either by restricting the Black King, or by pinning a piece which would otherwise interpose to the intended mate. Material which is only used to obstruct Black's pieces, or in intercepting checks on the White King, cannot be considered active in sufficient degree.
- 4.—(a) In the case of a double check, which is essential to the mate, the square on which the Black King stands will not be considered as doubly guarded.
(b) If a pinned Black piece or Pawn stand in the King's field, and the pinning is necessary to the mate, the Black piece or Pawn shall not be reckoned as a block.
- 5.—Any two mates will be reckoned as "different":—
(a) If the Black King stands on different squares in the two mates; or
(b) If at least one of the squares in the King's field is guarded by a piece of different denomination in the two mates; or a square which was before guarded is now blocked, or *vice versa*—provided always that such square be a "pure square" in both mates.
- 6.—Mates arising as dual mates or after dual continuations on the second move will not be considered, unless repeated in sound form after some other defence.
- 7.—Short mates, arising on White's second move, will not be taken into consideration.
- 8.—In the case of a tie between two or more problems, the prize will be awarded to that one among the tying problems which stands highest in the general award.

Through the kindness also of Mr. E. B. Greenshields, Montreal, Canada, we are able to further extend the prize list. Two prizes of £1 1s. and 7s. 6d. respectively will be given for the best problems which in one variation at least fulfil the following solution for White:—

(a) 1 Q moves.	2 Q moves.	3 Q mates.
(b) 1 R "	2 R "	3 R "
(c) 1 B "	2 B "	3 B "
(d) 1 Kt "	2 Kt "	3 Kt "
(e) 1 P "	2 P "	3 P "

In (b) one R may make the first move, the other R the second, and one of them the mate; similarly in the other classes. Preference will be given to the problems with two or more of the above features. Other variations at choice.

We shall begin the publication of problems in June, and an effort will be made to complete the tourney this year.

All-in Solution Tourney.—"Chat" makes his second appearance at the head of this tourney, and we congratulate him upon his steady and accurate solving. He loses one mark of honour for another, T. Guest

points out that during his illness last year he ought to have come to the top. We find this is correct, and prize is awarded accordingly. Scores:—

	Old Score.	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	Total.		
*E. W. Brook	313	...	2	2	2	3	-2	-1	0	5	... 324	
*"Valeo"	128	...	2	2	2-3	0	3-3	4	4	5	... 144	
K. Wagner	132	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	0	0	... 148	
†"Portarlington".....	395	...	-1	2	2	0	-1	4	0	5	... 406	
†W. H. Thompson	134	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 159	
F. R. A. ....		...	2-1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 24
*"Chat"	471	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 496	
T. H. Billington .....		...	2	2	2	3	3	4	0	0	... 16
*J. J. O'Hanlon	31	...	2	2	2	0	3	4	4	0	... 48	
H. F. W. Lane.....		...	2	2	2	3	3				... 12	
"Tanderagee".....	187	...	2	2	2	0	3-2	4	4	0	... 202	
S. Gunning .....		...	2	2	2	3	3				... 12
S. Ventura.....		...	2	2	2	3	3	4			... 16	
Hy. Hall	205	...	2	2	2	-1	-1	-1			... 206	
H. L. Stokes.....		...	2	2	-1	-1	0	-1			... 1	
"Gibson"	301	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 326	
J. W. Dixon	148	...	2	2	2	3	0	4	4	5	... 170	
G. Woodcock	76	...	2	2	2	0	-1	4			... 85	
†"Beta"	82	...	2	2	2	0	0	4	4	5	... 101	
H. D. O. Bernard .....		...	2-1	0	2						... 3
R. Eastman .....		...	2	2	2	-1	-1	4	4	0	... 12
A. Louis.....	400	...	2	2-6	2	-1	-2	4	4	5	... 410	
"Joan".....	147	...	2-1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 171	
"Thelma" .....		...	2	2	2	0	3-2	4	4	0	... 15
J. S. D. Hopkins	285	...	2	2	2	3	-1	4	4	5	... 306	
"Agur" .....		...	2	2	2	-1					... 3
W. Dray .....		...	2	2	2	3	-1	4	-1	5	... 16
H. D. Roome .....		...	2	-1	-1	3	3				... 6
†A. C. White .....		...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 25
"Harold"	66	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 91	
†C. S. Earle	231	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 256	
H. B. Byrnes.....		...	2	2	2	0	-1				... 5	
Dr. H. Neustadt .....		...	2	2	2	3	3				... 12
Rev. C. A. H. Woods.....		...	-1	-1	2	3	3				... 6	
§"East Marden".....	216	...	2	2	-1	0	3	4	4	5	... 235	
J. J. Kraus	146	...	2-1	2	2	0	-1	4	4	5	... 163	
R. M. Peake .....		...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 25
"Rook"	148	...	2	2	2	0	-1	4	4		... 161	
*T. Guest	108	...	2	2	2	0	3	4	4	5	... 130	
J. F. Tracy	441	...	2	2	2	-1	3	-1	4	4	0	... 454
*Dr. R. C. Macdonald	173	...	2-1	2	2	0	3				... 181	
G. A. Forde	192	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	0	... 212	
W. F. Webbe .....		...	2	-1	2	3	3	0	4	5	... 18
†Chas. Johnstone	349	...	2	2	2	0	3-2	4	4	0	... 364	
E. A. Lovelace.....		...	2	2	2	3	3				... 12	
E. G. Hayward.....		...	-1	2	2	3	3				... 9	
V. H. Sladen .....		...	2	2	2	3	3				... 12
H. Bremridge .....		...	2	2	2	3	-1				... 8
C. H. Latting	142	...	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	... 167	

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winner.

§ Quadruple winner.

Correct solution of No. 1252 from "Winton Place"; of No. 1254 from H. Maes; and of Nos. 1244—1251 from Gibson (29 points) and Dr. R. C. Macdonald (28 points).

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Two corrections of the prize list are necessary. The third prize is won by W. Finlayson, with a score of 86

points, and not "Harold," as stated last month; and the special prize is taken by J. J. Kraus, who has not previously won any such distinction in the *B.C.M.*

This month the scores of Quarterly and All-in Tourneys are combined, but next month they will be given separately.

Special Solution Tourney.—This has brought forward a surprisingly large number of solvers, and promises to be a lively contest. The first Challenger has fared badly. The author's intention is as follows:—

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1 B—B 8, K—Kt 8 | 16 B—Q sq, K—Kt 5 | 32 P×P, P—B 5 |
| 2 B—Kt 4, K—R 8 | 17 P—B 3 ch, K—R 4 | 33 P—B 7, P—B 6 |
| 3 B—B 3 ch, K—Kt 8 | 18 Kt (B 8)×R P, B×Kt | 34 B—Kt 2, K—Kt 5 |
| 4 Kt—Kt 4, K—B 8 | 19 R—K 8, B—Kt sq | 35 Kt—B 6, K—R 4 |
| 5 Kt—R 6, K—Kt 8 | 20 R—K 2, B—R 2 | 36 Kt—K 4, K—Kt 5 |
| 6 Kt—Kt 8, K—B 8 | 21 R—Kt 2, B—Kt sq | 37 P—Kt 6, K—R 4 |
| 7 Kt (Kt 8)—Q 7, K—Kt 8 | 22 K—Kt 3, B—R 2 | 38 P—Kt 7, K—Kt 5 |
| 8 Kt—B 8, K—B 8 | 23 K—B 4, B—Kt sq | 39 P—Kt 8 (Kt), K—R 4 |
| 9 B—B 3, K—Kt 8 | 24 R—Q 7, B—R 2 | 40 Kt—B 6, K—Kt 5 |
| 10 B—Q 4, K—B 8 | 25 K—Q 5, B—Kt sq | 41 Kt—Kt 4, K—R 4 |
| 11 K—B 3, K—Kt 8 | 26 P—B 4, B—R 2 | 42 Kt—K 5, K—Kt 5 |
| 12 K—Q 2, K—R 7 | 27 R—Kt sq, B—Kt sq | 43 P—B 8 (Q) ch, K—R 4 |
| 13 K—B sq, K—R 6 | 28 B—R sq, B—R 2 | 44 Q—B 6, K—Kt 5 |
| 14 K—Kt sq, K—Kt 5 | 29 P—Q 4, B—Kt sq | 45 B—B sq ch, K—R 4 |
| 15 K—R 2, K—R 5 | 30 Kt×B, P—B 3 | 46 Q—Q 6, P×Q |
| | 31 P×P, P—Kt 4 | 47 R×P, Kt—B 2 mate. |

There is, however, no need for such elaborate play, as all sorts of solutions have been received. The list of solvers at present is given below, with the number of points according to conditions in January issue: J. J. Kraus 30 points, H. D. Roome 30, F. E. Spedding 30, W. H. Gunston 30, Rev. R. J. Wright 30, A. C. White 30, F. A. Hollway 30, L. McLean 30, W. Dray 30, "Beta" 30, T. H. Billington 30, H. F. W. Lane 30, S. J. Lyons 30, Dr. R. C. Macdonald 30, "Harold" 30, and W. F. Webbe 30. The shortest solution received was from H. F. W. Lane.

Problem Tourneys.—The results of three tourneys are to hand. In the *Birmingham Daily Post*, the winners are as follows. Two-movers, 1, K. Schreiner, Cracow; 2, W. Gleave, London; 3, F. H. Guest, Smethwick; 4, Jas. Rayner, Leeds. Three-movers, 1, M. Lissner, New York; 2, F. H. Guest, Smethwick; 3, H. H. Davis, Bristol; 4, G. J. Slater, Bolton. The winners in local section are: 1, R. A. Colville; 2, E. J. Bevan; 3, O'Vaughan. The two first prize problems will be given in April *B.C.M.* The three-mover is a very dainty composition, showing excellent construction, and fully worthy of its honour.

By the kindness of Mrs. Rowland, who has charge of the column in the *Weekly Irish Times*, we are able to give the award in the recent tourney of that paper. The first prize has been won by T. R. Shaw, with this pretty two-mover, 8 / 2 B 4 K / 5 p 2 / 8 / p 3 k 1 Kt 1 / R 2 p 1 Kt 1 B / 1 kt 5 Q / 8 /. The other winners are F. G. Tucker and W. A. Clark, in the order named.

Brighton Society, whose chess column is under the guidance of genial Dr. Hunt, gives the award of its fourth tourney. The competing positions were two-movers, and among them are several very good problems. The first prize is won by P. F. Blake, Manchester, and the second by the Rev.

J. Jespersen, Denmark. Both problems will be given in our next issue. The third place is secured by P. F. Blake, who has thus achieved marked distinction.

From the *Glasgow Daily Record* we learn that in its recent tourney three composers have been equally successful, and we suppose will divide the first three prizes. The problem by O. Wurzburg, Grand Rapids, is described as "the most artistic," the one by the Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing, as having "the best variations," and the one by James Paton, Glasgow, as possessing "the best key move." Another tourney is announced. Prizes are offered for best two-movers sent before September 1st, 1897. Address: J. Leith, 25, Gordon Street, Glasgow.

British composers, who are seeking an opportunity to test their ability in the composition of three-move problems, ought to find no difficulty at the present time. Besides the tourney announced in connection with this Magazine, particulars are published of an important international tourney conducted by J. Capó González, in the Spanish organ, "Ruy Lopez." Each composer may send one or two problems in three moves, with full solution, motto, and sealed envelope, containing name and address, not later than May 31st, 1897, to the Directeur du Ruy Lopez, Conda del Asalto, 88; Barcelona (Espagne).

Brevities.—Problem on p. 3 (Q—K 7) solved by K. Wagner and C. S. Earle.

Problem on p. 37 (Kt—Kt 4) solved by K. Wagner, "Valeo," and C. S. Earle.

Mr. Dudeney's clever puzzle is done thus:—

- | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 P—K B 4, P—Q B 3 | 16 Q—K 8, P—R 6 | 30 P—R 4, Q (Kt 8)—Kt 3 |
| 2 K—B 2, Q—R 4 | 17 Kt—B 3 ch, P×Kt | 31 P—R 5, K—B 8 |
| 3 K—K 3, K—Q sq | 18 B—R 3, P—R 7 | 32 P×Q, K—Q 8 |
| 4 P—B 5, K—B 2 | 19 R—Kt sq, P—K 8 (Q) | 33 P×Q, K—K 8 |
| 5 Q—K sq, K—Kt 3 | 20 R—Kt 2, P×R | 34 K—B 7, Kt—K R 3 ch |
| 6 Q—Kt 3, Kt—Q R 3 | 21 K—Kt 5, Q—K Kt 8 | 35 K—K 8, B—R 7 |
| 7 Q—Kt 8, P—K R 4 | 22 Q—R 5, K—R 5 | 36 P—B 6, B—Kt sq |
| 8 Kt—K B 3, R—R 3 | 23 P—Kt 5, R—B sq | 37 P—B 7, K×B |
| 9 Kt—K 5, K—Kt 3 | 24 P—Kt 6, R—B 2 | 38 P—B 8 (B), Kt—Q 4 |
| 10 Q×B, K—Kt 6 ch | 25 P×R, P—Kt 8 (B) | 39 B—Kt 8, Kt—B 3 ch |
| 11 P×R, K—Kt 4 | 26 P—B 8 (R), Q—B 2 | 40 K—Q 8, Kt—K sq |
| 12 R—R 4, P—B 3 | 27 B—Q 6, Kt—Kt 5 | 41 P×Kt (R), Kt—B 2 ch |
| 13 R—Q 4, P×Kt | 28 K—Kt 6, K—R 6 | 42 K—B 7, Kt—Q sq |
| 14 P—Q Kt 4, P×R ch | 29 R—R 8, K—Kt 7 | 43 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 3 |
| 15 K—B 4, P—R 5 | | |

Correct solutions from F. A. Hollway, F. E. Spedding, and J. J. Kraus.

The sui-mate on same page has been "cooked" in three ways. No one has discovered the author's intention, so the solution is withheld, and possibly the problem may re-appear next month.

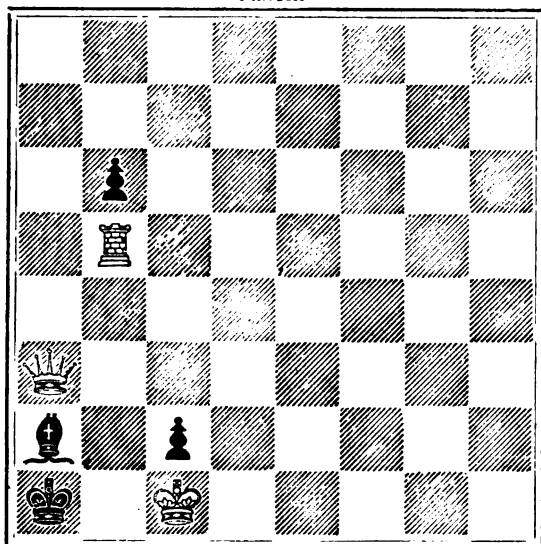
Problems in *B.C.M.* Tourney received:—"Les Fainéants," "My Sad Captors" (2), "Revenge," total 6.

Our readers will be glad to learn that there is no truth in the reported death of A. F. Mackenzie, the famous composer. A letter from him to the New Orleans *Times-Democrat* indicates that he is in excellent health, and in a chess sense has so far overcome the affliction of blindness which fell upon him some time ago, that he is able to compose and perfect his problems without board and men. We hope that his succession of triumphs will continue.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids, Michigan, U.S.A. No. 3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate.

Twenty points for a solution in twelve moves; two points less for every move in excess of that number, and two points extra for every move less than that number.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 1252, by F. G. Tucker.—1 R—K sq.

No. 1253, by H. D'O. Bernard.—1 B—K 3.

No. 1254, by W. Meredith.—1 Q—Kt 6.

No. 1255, by W. Meredith.—1 K—Kt 7, P—Q 3; 2 P—B 5, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c.

No. 1256, by W. Finlayson.—1 R—K 8, K—K 5; 2 B—K 3, &c. If 1..., Kt×B; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 4; 2 B×B, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 6; 2 Kt—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 4; 2 Kt—R 7 ch, &c.

No. 1257, by F. E. Spedding.—1 Kt—B 5, P—Q 6; 2 R—R 4 ch, P×R; 3 R—Kt 3 ch, P×R; 4 P—B 3, P mates. If 1..., P×R, 2 R—Kt 2, P—Q 6; 3 R—Kt 3 ch, P×R; 4 P—B 3, P mates. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 R—K R 8, any; 3 R—R 3, P moves; 4 P—B 3, P mates.

No. 1258, by C. Planck.—1 Kt—Q 5, P×P; 2 Q—R sq, P—Kt 6; 3 Q—Kt 2, P—R 8 bec. a Q or R; 4 Q—B sq ch. If 3..., P bec. a B; 4 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P bec. a Kt; 4 Q—R 3, &c. (a) 1..., P—Kt 7; 2 Kt—B 3, P×Kt; 3 P—Kt 3, &c. If 2..., P—Kt 6; 3 P—R 3, &c.

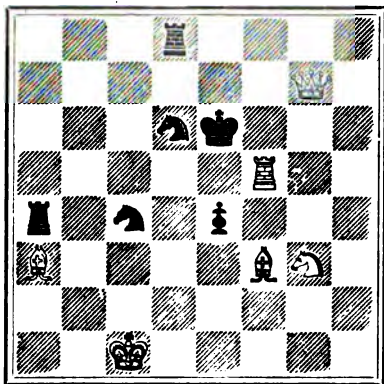
No. 1259, by G. A. Thomas.—1 R—B sq ch; 2 Q—Q 4 ch; 3 Kt—K 3 ch; 4 Kt—B 2 ch; 5 B—Kt 7, B mates.

Mr. Shinkman's analysis of "The Witches' Dance" held over till next month, owing to want of space.

PROBLEMS.

No. 1268.—By W. MEREDITH,
COLLINGWOOD, U.S.A.

BLACK.

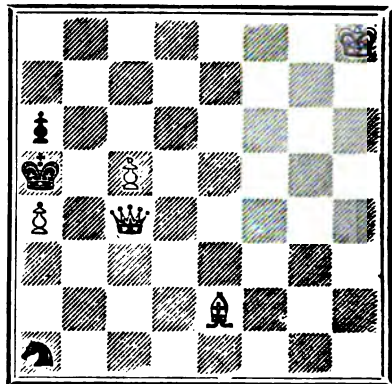


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1269.—By W. MEREDITH,
COLLINGWOOD, U.S.A.

BLACK.

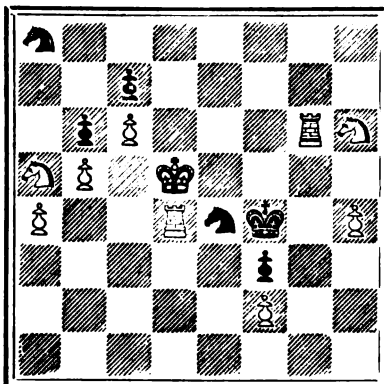


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1270.—By A. E. MERCER,
SHEFFIELD.

BLACK.

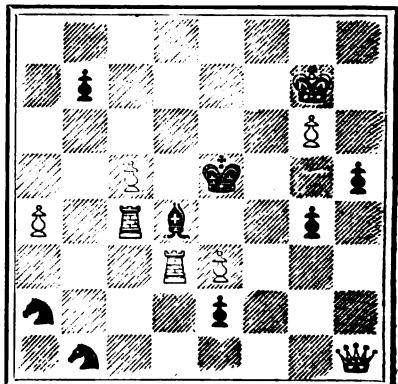


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 1271.—By W. A. SHINKMAN,
GRAND RAPIDS, MICHIGAN, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PUBLISHED ON THE FIRST OF EACH MONTH

1897

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE

J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTION

PRICE

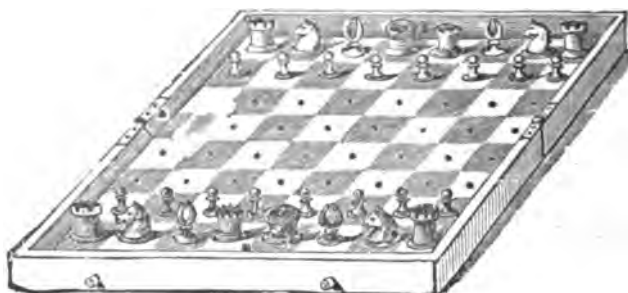
9d.

Problems and Solutions should be addressed to
J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds;Subscriptions and all other communications
to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell
Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,
ENGLAND.

8/-

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD;
 BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
 LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
 MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
 PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.
 U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.
 DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar")



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which *none* are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

Sole Makers: **JOHN JAQUES & SON,**
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

The British Chess Magazine.

APRIL, 1897.



1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3,
Kt—K B 3; 4 P—K 5.

MR. Lasker, in his "Common Sense in Chess," gives a chapter to the discussion of the French Defence, in the course of which he expresses the opinion that what is known as the German attack is the strongest White can bring to bear against his opponent, giving indeed the defence a very difficult game. The fact that this continuation is very commonly adopted shows that many agree with Mr. Lasker in this view, the correctness of which, however, is a matter of some uncertainty. But in any case it seems to me that Mr. Lasker much overrates the force of the onslaught at White's command. The point I raise is whether Mr. Lasker's analysis, on which he bases his conclusions, is not open to correction at one point and to question at others. Is Black made to play his best? I need hardly say that I comment with diffidence. The matter is important, because the analysis will probably be incorporated in future editions of text-books on the Openings. It should therefore be fully tested.

The following analysis appears on pp. 56—58 of "Common Sense":—
1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3;
4 P—K 5, K Kt—Q 2; 5 P—K B 4, P—Q B 4; 6 P×P, B×P; 7 Q—
Kt 4, Castles; 8 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 9 Kt—B 3, P—K B 4; 10 Q—
R 3, Kt—Kt 5; 11 P—K Kt 4, Kt×B ch; 12 P×Kt, Kt—Kt 3; 13 P—



C. E. RANKEN.

The British Chess Magazine.

JULY, 1897.



BRITISH chess players throughout the civilized world will share in the general satisfaction that Our Gracious Queen has been spared to complete the anniversary of the sixtieth year of her illustrious reign, during which chess has shared fully in the marvellous progress made in art, science, and commerce, since Her Most Gracious Majesty ascended the throne.

In 1837, chess was the pastime of the few only—the leisured and the opulent classes—now it is the intellectual recreation of the majority of the vast middle classes, and even the artizan is becoming a votary of the game. When Her Majesty ascended the throne, chess clubs were very few in number; indeed, outside London and two or three other large centres of population, clubs and chess resorts were absolutely non-existent. To-day clubs flourish in hundreds, and no Y.M.C.A. or Mechanics' Institution is considered complete without some provision is made for chess playing. In 1837 there was not a single periodical devoted to the interests of the game; indeed its very existence was almost entirely ignored by the press. In 1897 the chess column is a noted feature of nearly every leading weekly journal, and is further supplemented by the daily papers, which record the progress of all chess events of importance both at home and abroad; nor is this a matter for surprise when we remember that the increase in the number of chess-players during the past sixty years is at the very least a hundredfold!

In 1837 London was the great Mecca of chess—as it is in 1897—and attracted leading players of all nationalities. The provincial centres were: Bristol, Manchester, Leeds, Liverpool, and Nottingham. In Scotland the

city of Edinburgh held a proud pre-eminence. In all these places chess clubs existed. In other towns and cities—Durham, Hull, Newcastle, &c.—a few scattered players might be found, but for the rest the chess was of the drawing-room order.

London had two chess clubs of renown when the Queen came to the throne, the Westminster Chess Club (not identical with the more modern Westminster, founded by Mr. Thomas Hewitt in later days, and which memory is linked with the Westminster *Papers*), for the West end, and the London Chess Club—not the present City of London C.C.—for the City. The St. James' Chess Club had flourished for some years, and here Philidor had held his court for three or four months each year, but the old club had gradually sunk and disappeared, whilst the two clubs we have mentioned had succeeded it. None of the three now survive, and the great Metropolis cannot therefore boast of any existing club linking us with pre-Victorian times. In those days the principal chess resorts were Huttman's, in Drury Lane, now long a thing of the past; Pursell's, in Cornhill—premises pulled down but a few years ago—and Rees Divan, in the Strand, which still survives as the well-known "Simpson's," where so many generations of chess players have met. We have already stated there was in existence in 1837 the Westminster and the London, with one or two obscure clubs, and for some time these were the only chess organizations in the Metropolis; but in 1845 the St. George's Club was formed, and then in 1852 the City of London. Another existing club is the Great Northern Railway, which was founded in 1855. And this is all we get before 1870, for the clubs that were formed before that time had but a short existence. Provincial chess clubs which existed before June, 1837, are Bristol (re-organised in 1871 and now called Bristol and Clifton), Leeds (founded 1834), Liverpool (1837), Manchester (1817), Nottingham (1829), Wakefield (1837), and Worcester (about 1837). In Scotland, the only existing club that dates back before the year 1837 is the Edinburgh Chess Club, founded in 1822, and for years noted as one of the very strongest clubs in Great Britain. There was both in England and Scotland a few other clubs in 1837, but their history is not to be traced clearly. In Ireland there is no club that we can trace its history before 1837, though there were early clubs in Belfast, Cork, and Dublin, and possibly in Limerick and Londonderry.

Large as is the number of clubs in London to-day, it was many years before any tangible headway was made. Of the more important clubs now existing, the North London was founded in 1871; the Athenæum in 1873; Ibis, 1873; Kentish Town, 1874; Belsize, 1878; and Ludgate Circus, 1878. All the other leading Metropolitan clubs are of later date than 1870, and it is worthy of note that the great increase in London chess clubs really began after that time, and to this progress no doubt the Baldwin-Hoffer Trophy Competition largely contributed; whilst with the institution of the London Chess League, the work was solidified and made permanent.

We have older clubs in the provinces than in London, and they seem to be of a more permanent nature. We have referred to several existing clubs whose foundation date goes back earlier than the Queen's ascension, which is not the case with any Metropolitan club. Of the provincial clubs founded since 1837, the following are notable: Birmingham (1847),

Sheffield Athenæum (1847), Penzance (1848), Burnley (1850), Newcastle-on-Tyne (1850), Huddersfield (1851), Stourbridge (1852), Bradford (1853), Folkestone (1855), Croydon (1857), Leicester (1860), Dudley (1861), Wolverhampton (1862), Rotherham (1865), Bury St. Edmund's (1867), Halifax (1868). A large proportion of these clubs are situate in the North and the Midlands! There was no University chess clubs when the Queen came to the throne, as Oxford University only dates from 1869, and Cambridge from 1871, the first Inter-University match taking place in 1873.

In Scotland the early clubs are Glasgow (1840), Dundee (1847), Glasgow Central (1860). In Ireland the Belfast club was founded in 1843 and Dublin in 1867.

The latter years of the Queen's reign have been remarkable for the spread of County Chess Associations, of which there was not a single society in 1837. The mother of these was the West Yorkshire Chess Association—now the Yorkshire Chess Association—which dates back to the early forties. About the same time or very shortly afterwards other County Associations were started, such as Northumberland and Durham Association, but none of these survive. The Counties' Chess Association was formed in 1865, and has had an intermittent existence ever since. It was not, however, till the eighties that the movement for County Associations really became general, but since that date almost every county has formed a County Association. 'The Southern Counties' Chess Union was formed in 1893.

National Associations have been formed from time to time, but none have prospered. The first of these was formed early in the sixties as the British Chess Association, and the most noticeable event in connection with its existence was the celebrated match between Anderssen and Steinitz, in 1866, by which the latter won the chess championship of the world. After a somewhat fitful existence, the Association passed out of existence. The last British Chess Association was formed in 1885, and for a few years it held an annual congress, but at length like its predecessor it died of inertia. These associations were more national in name than in reality, and it remains for a real National British Association to be formed, and possibly the chess players of the United Kingdom could no more fittingly commemorate the Queen's record reign than by forming such an association by federating together the existing County Associations. A Scottish Chess Association has been in existence since 1884.

The multiplication of clubs and associations has naturally given great impetus to matches and tournaments, so whilst chess tournaments were rare things in the early years of the Queen's reign, now they are common all over the country. Another feature is the great number of trophies which are competed for annually. The first North *v.* South match was played at Birmingham in 1893. Of late years both the telegraph and the telephone have been made use of in chess matches, the latest development being the annual match between Great Britain and the Sta'es, and the recent encounter by cable between representatives of the Parliaments of the two nations.

The first International Chess Tournament was held in London, in 1851, when the first prize was won by Professor Anderssen, by which

success his claim to be considered the chess champion of the world was firmly established. Mr. H. E. Bird, who is still with us, took part in this memorable contest. Since then International Chess Tournaments have been held in almost every part of the world, the greatest of these being that of London in 1883.

Another new domain of chess is that associated with the fair sex. For some years there have been lady chess players, and so long ago as 1874 a chess club for women was established, called the Ladies' College Chess Club, of which the Misses Down were prominent members. This, however, only existed a year or two, and it was until quite recently that another club for ladies was started and called the Ladies' Chess Club. So far it has been a most successful organization, and it bids fair to enjoy a long life. As befits the time, a Ladies' International Chess Tournament is now in progress.

Another noticeable matter is the rapid spread of blindfold and simultaneous play during the Queen's reign. In 1837 there was no Englishman who could play blindfold chess. We had on record the performance of Philidor, "when George the third was King," but when Philidor joined the majority blindfold chess for the time being became a lost art, and it was not till well on in Queen Victoria's reign that such chess was again played in the country. Herr Louis Paulsen had been playing *sans voir* on the continent, and coming on a visit to England, he gave exhibitions of his great skill. Mr. J. H. Blackburne—then a youth—was one of his opponents, and soon discovered that he also possessed a gift for "blindfold" play. Since then he has become the blindfold player *facile princeps*, some of the games he has played *sans voir* being gems of rare beauty. At the present day the aptitude for the blindfold art is being largely developed, and we have now quite a host of players, who can contest from 1 to 6 games without sight of board and men.

It is remarkable what scant information we have of chess or chess players in the pre-Victorian age. Of recorded games we have few, and these consist principally of games played by Philidor and his contemporaries, and even these are few in number. Then there comes a great blank. The French Revolution and the long struggle with Napoleon seems to have left men no time for serious chess, and it is not until we get to the days of Alexander MacDonnell's matches with Labourdonnais that we begin to pick up the lost threads and again find games recorded. All this is in striking contrast to the present time, when the games of every important match or tournament are published, as is nearly every brilliant off-hand game in some chess journal or local paper.

Queen Victoria's reign has given us a wonderful increase in chess literature. When Her Majesty came to the throne there was no magazine devoted solely to chess, but in December, 1838, George Walker published the first number of *The Philidorian*, a journal devoted to indoor games, chief of which was chess, but only six numbers were issued. In 1840, Mr. Howard Staunton issued his *Chess Players' Chronicle*, and from that period onwards this country has never been without a special organ devoted entirely to chess. Of late years the *Chess Monthly* and the *British Chess Magazine* have occupied the field, the former only ceasing to exist in 1896. In the early days of the Queen's reign but very few newspapers devoted

any space to chess. There was, however, a chess column in *Bell's Life in London*, and in 1844 Mr. Staunton started his column in the *Illustrated London News*. In the middle of the fifties a capital column was started in *Cassell's Illustrated Family Paper*, and did much to popularise the game, as the journal was issued at a penny. Since that date the number of newspapers devoting more or less space to chess has continued steadily to grow, until now no leading weekly journal seems complete without its chess column. The *Morning Post* was the first of the great London dailies to give a regular chess column once a week.


In the more permanent literature of chess there has also been a great development. In 1837 Wm. Lewis and George Walker were the two leading writers on the game. The notation used in those days was cumbersome, and did not lend itself readily to brevity. In 1847 Howard Staunton issued his famous "Handbook," which, for years, was the authoritative English text book on the game. This was the beginning of a new era in English chess literature, for not only did Staunton himself follow it up by other works, such as the "Companion" and the "Praxis," but other authors entered the field, until the number of works treating on the openings became almost legion. With increased publication there has been a continued process of simplifications in the system of notation, with the result of saving much space in the pages and much of the students' patience. In 1837 there were very few permanent collections of games in the English language. It is true that we had "The games of the match at chess played by the London and Edinburgh clubs, between 1824 and 1828," edited by Wm. Lewis; "One hundred games of Chess actually played," also edited by Wm. Lewis (1835); "A selection of curioys and entertaining games of chess," by J. Cazenove (1817); "A collection of games at chess actually played by Philidor and his contemporaries," edited by George Walker (1835); "Selection of fifty games from those played by the Automaton chess player," edited by W. Hunneman (1820); and "A selection of games between Alexander MacDonnell and Labourdonnais," edited by George Walker (1836). Games were scattered about in certain treatises on the openings by Salvio Cochrane and a few others, but practically the above list exhausts all in the shape of published games which the English student had to rely upon; and it must be remembered that, in this respect, the country was in advance of the continent, for France, Germany, Italy, and Holland were alike without a collection and publisher of actually played games. With the coming of Queen Victoria, all this was changed, for the various treatises on the openings published in the early years of her reign were largely illustrated by games actually played, so that we now possess the best games of every chess master of note who has lived and played during the diamond reign. We can trace the growth of each player's powers as exemplified by his play. We can trace the genesis of each new opening or variation; and we possess a complete record of the actual progress of play as it developed year by year. This is an immense advance upon "the days of the Georges," and would alone suffice to account largely for the growing importance of the game. In the literature connected with the problem there was not such a paucity in the early times. Every writer on chess—native or foreign—delighted in giving many curious and

interesting positions to be won or drawn by skilful play. These, if not quite like the modern problem, were yet the forerunners of the modern problem. We know much more of what was done in the ending of games in times gone by than we know of the actual course of play. The transition from these end games or positions to the real problem was not a difficult thing, hence we soon got many solutions of problems, by various authors and compilers. It must not be forgotten too, that the price charged for chess books in those early days was very high. For example, George Walker's "Selection," a little book of 106 pages, was priced at 5/-, and this was also the price of most of Wm. Lewis's books, all of which were small. The last number, "Philidorian," 56 pages, was priced at 2/6, whilst "Chess Problems," by R. A. Brown (Leeds, 1844), was 5/-. This was a little book of 128 pages, containing 100 problems (one problem on a page) and a few end games. We have made some advancement in this matter since then!

We pass on to the players, and possibly from the purely human point of view this is the most important part of the subject. The side light of chess science may be made interesting, but the living personality is interesting in itself; the very fact that it breathes, thinks, laughs, and cries, makes it so without any extraneous aid. The game may be good, but the players must ever be better, and the absolute personality of a Philidor, a Morphy, a Steinitz, or a Lasker, must ever be more interesting than the very best game they ever played. That is the man must ever be greater than the player, as the man must be nobler than the King. When Queen Victoria ascended the throne, Alexander McDonnell, the brilliant Irish player, had been dead two years; he died in 1835 at the early age of 37, but his great rival, Louis Charles de Labourdonnais, was still alive. He was then the very foremost figure in English chess circles, but was already sitting in the shadow of death, his health being much impaired. He died in December, 1840, at the early age of 43. The remains of both these illustrious players are interred at Kensall Green Cemetery. After Labourdonnais' death the sceptre naturally fell into the hands of Howard Staunton, who by his victory over St. Amant in 1843 became champion of the world. Staunton was a great chess player, but he was a greater man. With great defects he had great virtues; there was nothing mean, cringing, or small in his nature, and taking him all in all, England never had a more worthy chess representative than Howard Staunton. Old Löwe, Harrwitz, Horwitz, and Falkbeer gradually became more or less famous, and finally in 1851 Professor Anderssen won chief honours in the International Tournament, and Staunton's reign ended. Then came the palmy days of Bird, Boden, Buckle, and many others, all young, fervid, and enthusiastic. Then came Morphy, the marvellous chess genius, with his splendid record of unbroken success, and everybody bent on playing gambits like as in the days of Byron every romantic youth wore a turn-down collar and a smirk. Morphy played brilliant chess because he played much better chess than those opposed to him. Then came Steinitz with his wonderful play which was one thing, and his wonderful theories which are another. He in turn became chess champion of the world by defeating Anderssen in 1866, which position he held until his defeat by Lasker in 1894. We can but mention the names

of other players who have made the Victorian era a notable one in chess annals. Blackburne, De Vere, Gunsberg, Mackenzie, MacDonnell, Mason, Pollock, Potter, Wisker, Wormald, and Zukertort, with a host of others but little inferior. But since Staunton's time no native Englishman has wielded the chess sceptre of the world; that has always been with some other nationality. Shall the turn of Britain come again in our times, and shall Greater Britain be supreme in the chess world? Who can say?

PERSONAL REMINISCENCES OF AN AMATEUR.

 WAS born in 1828 at Brislington, near Bristol, and was taught to play chess when twelve years old by my father, with whom I had many tough battles; but our games at that period were quite innocent of book knowledge, as we possessed neither Philidor's, Sarratt's, Walker's, nor Lewis' treatises, and had never even heard of them. After leaving school, in 1845, I was a pupil of the late Dr. Woodford, the future Bishop of Ely, who was very fond of chess, but though an excellent mathematician, he was not skilful at the game, and generally I used to get the better of him. In 1846 I went up to Wadham College, Oxford, as an undergraduate; owing, however, to a shameful practical joke played upon me by some freshmen in my first term, which might easily have cost my life, and owing also to subsequent improper treatment by a blood-letting physician, I had to remain at home for a whole year in a very weak state. It was at this period that I became acquainted with Staunton's chess column in the *Illustrated London News*, and used to spend some part of my enforced leisure each week in solving the problems and playing over the games. I also began to try my hand at composing problems, and was not a little proud to see some of them in print during the next few years in the *Illustrated News*, *Chess Player's Chronicle*, and a magazine called the *Home Circle*. They were, however, for the most part, in the style of that era, which, even in the three and four move problems, did not disapprove of a series of checks, or still less of captures, and as for duals, there seemed to be no objection to them at all. In returning to Oxford, in 1847, I made the acquaintance of the late Mr. Brien, then a Scholar of Balliol College, and also of the late Mr. Dalby, a Scholar of my own College, which ripened into life-long friendships, though, alas, the lives of neither were destined to be much prolonged. Constant practice over the board with them, with the Rev. J. Coker, then a Fellow of New College, and with Mr. Mucklow, a strong player of the newly-formed City Club of Oxford, together with theoretical study of the English *Handbook*, then recently published by Mr. Staunton, of course tended to improve my knowledge of the game, and strength of play. It was in 1847 also that the "Hermes Club," the first real University Club, was established at Oxford, all previous chess societies having been confined to the various colleges. A correspondence match between the "Hermes" and the Cambridge University Club resulted in one game being won by Oxford and the other drawn. I rather think that soon after that time Mr. Staunton paid a visit to Oxford, and that it was then that Brien and I had some consultation games against him.

I know, however, that we did play such games, either at that time or soon afterwards, with the result, of course, that he won the large majority. We were both then ardent partisans of Mr. Staunton against the opponents he unfortunately raised up by his somewhat arbitrary and overbearing remarks in his magazine and chess column, and Brien strongly took up the cudgels by letters to the editor in his favour, but subsequently, I think, he rather changed his opinions. There are a number of University players whom I should like to mention as having encountered during my career at Oxford, but the lapse of time has obliterated my recollection of most of them, except that of Messrs. Green, Wormald, Capper, Jellicoe, and Wilkinson, of Oxford, all of them strong players, and some of whom afterwards distinguished themselves in Metropolitan chess careers. I may also mention, as belonging to that time, the names of Messrs. Wilbraham and Calthrop, of Trinity College, Cambridge, and these were followed not long after by the Rev. W. Wayte, who was Fellow of King's. On leaving Oxford, I took part in the provincial section of the London Tournament of 1851, wherein I succeeded in gaining the second prize, Mr. Boden winning the first. During the tourney I stayed at "old Lowe's," as he was generally called, in Surrey Street, and either there, or at the Divan in the Strand, I met most of the celebrities who were engaged in the great tourney and subsequent matches. Among these were Anderssen, Buckle, Horwitz, Jaenisch, Kennedy, Kieseritzki, Löwenthal, Szen, Williams, and Wyvill. My recollection of Anderssen is, that he was rather a bald-headed silent man, of a very retiring disposition, but with an exceedingly intellectual physiognomy. Buckle I saw only once, playing an off-hand game, but he much impressed me by his clever look. Horwitz was also a man with a splendid head, and most frank and kind disposition. Of Jaenisch and Szen I can hardly speak with any clear remembrance. Löwenthal I knew well in after years, and liked him much, but always thought that he had one weakness, which was to try to please everybody. Kieseritzki was certainly eccentric, and I well remember walking with him in his dressing gown and slippers one night from Surrey Street to Soho Square, to see a fire at Cross & Blackwell's factory. Capt. Kennedy, Williams, and Wyvill were typical Englishmen, each with his peculiar idiosyncrasy. The first and the last were most genial companions, and I became very friendly with them subsequently. While staying at Lowe's, I met Capt. Evans, a fine specimen of a retired British sailor, and when he challenged me to a game, I offered him his own gambit, and was fortunate enough to win it. He was not, however, a strong player, though the inventor of one of our most popular openings. Harrwitz was another celebrity whom I met and played with at Lowe's, but not I think in 1851. He was a fine player, yet not always an agreeable opponent, being inclined to sarcasm and to a certain amount of conceit. Old Lowe himself was a most pleasant host, as well as an enthusiastic and skilful player. The description given of him in "Chess Life Pictures," by the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell, is very correct. I can also thoroughly endorse Mr. Macdonnell's chapters in that work about Staunton, Boden, Wormald, and Löwenthal, not to mention his delineations of players belonging to a subsequent period, some of whom are still living. After the year 1851 I was engaged as a tutor in Scotland,

and from 1853 as a Curate at Burton-on Trent and other places, during which time I do not remember playing a single game of chess, with the sole exception of taking part in three consultation games in 1855, at the Leamington Meeting of the Northern and Midland Counties' Association, wherein Brien, Wormald, and I were opposed to Messrs. Kipping, Owen, and Burnell. I travelled down to this meeting with Mr. Staunton, M. de Rivière and Signor Tassinari, and it was on this occasion that the problem incident occurred which is so graphically described in "Chess Life Pictures" by Mr. Macdonnell. I took no part in the London Tourney of 1862, being quite out of practice, and unable to spare the time for it. I was then a Curate at Cheltenham, and the only chess I got during a residence of six years there was an occasional game with Dr. Philson. It was only in 1864, when I became Curate of St. John's Church, Richmond, Surrey, that my appetite for chess began to revive. This was entirely due to the Rev. W. Wayte, at that time a Master at Eton, who invited me frequently to come there and play with him, by which good practice of course I was much benefitted. I had become acquainted with him some years before, but from that date our acquaintance was changed to a warm friendship, which has never faltered. In 1867 I became Vicar of Sandford-on-Thames, and resided in Oxford, where, in co-operation with Lord Randolph Churchill, who was then an undergraduate at Merton College, I founded the present University Chess Club, and was elected its first president. The future Statesman did not often come to the club, but used to like to play with me in his rooms at Merton. His knowledge of the game was not very great, but he was certainly an ingenious player, and had all the making of a strong one if he had chosen to pursue the study and practice of chess, which however his subsequent political career left him no time for. Two of our foremost players were the present Sir Walter Parratt, then organist of Magdalen College, and now of Windsor, and Mr. E. Anthony, of Christchurch. Prince Leopold afterwards became president of the club, but very seldom played there during his Oxford residence, and I never had a game with him. I heard, however, that he was not strong. My memory does not serve me to recount the names of all other O.U.C.C. members who by their skill came to the front at Oxford, and many of whom, like Mr. Locock, Mr. Gattie, and Mr. Jackson, afterwards became distinguished members of the St. George's and other London clubs; or like Mr. H. Plunkett, who is the champion player of the House of Commons. It was in 1869 that by the invitation of the Rev. A. B. Skipworth I first attended the meeting of the Yorkshire, afterwards the Counties' Chess Association. The meeting was at York, but was not a success as to the entries, there being only four of us in Class I., and Mr. Skipworth won the prize by half a point. I had the pleasure at this meeting of making the acquaintance of Mr. E. Thorold. In 1871, owing to ill-health, I resigned my Vicarage of Sandford, and removed to Malvern, where I have lived ever since. In the same year a much more successful meeting of the Counties' Association took place at Malvern, under the presidency of Lord Lyttelton, when there were ten entries in Class I., and the first prize was again won by Mr. Skipworth by half a point. The handicap tourney fell to Mr. Wisker, whom I then met for the first time, and played a few off-hand games with him, with

about an even result. The veteran Mr. Cochrane and Mr. De Vere were among the visitors on this occasion, and I well remember being keeper of the door when the old gentlemen, who was about 80, applied for admission. As he had no ticket, I looked at him hesitatingly for a moment, but his exclamation, "I am John Cochrane," was an open sesame that of course procured him immediate entrance, and a hearty welcome. In 1872 the Counties' Association again met at Malvern, when there were fifteen entries in Class I., and once more the first prize was decided by half a point, the highest scores being Ranken 12, Thorold 11½, Wayte 10½. Lord Lyttelton as before presided, and Mr. Staunton and Mr. Löwenthal honoured us with their presence as visitors. I was very glad at this meeting to have been the medium of a reconciliation between Messrs. Staunton and Löwenthal, who had for some time been estranged from each other. In after years I attended and took part in other meetings of the C.C.A. at Bristol, Birmingham, Glasgow, Grantham, London, and Leamington, but only at the last named was I successful in winning first prize. Meanwhile, at Malvern, I had constant opportunities of practice with Mr. B. W. Fisher, who also resided there, and who greatly improved in chess strength. In these years too, I often visited the Oxford University Club, and in conjunction with Mr. Coker, gave them some practice as a preparation for their annual matches with Cambridge. In 1883 I entered for the Vizayanagram or Minor Tourney of the great London International contest of that year, but broke down in health after the first week, and only divided the 5th and 6th prizes with Mr. Gossip. It was, however, a pleasure to meet on that occasion so many world-famed foreign and English players, such as Steinitz and Zukertort, Gunsberg, Englisch, Rosenthal, Tchigorin, Winawer, Bardeleben, &c., and to watch their games. In 1885 I took part in the International Tourney at Hereford, and in 1895 that at Hastings, but, being entirely out of play, without any success. In 1877 I became editor of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, and continued it for four years, since which time I have been a regular contributor to the *British Chess Magazine*. In 1889 I was partner with Mr. Freeborough, of Hull, in bringing out "Chess Openings Ancient and Modern," which cost us both two years' hard work to produce. At the age of 69 I find it now too hard a strain to play any longer in tourneys and matches, and must be content to aid the cause of chess by writing and analysing so far as it is in my power.

C. E. RANKEN.

The publication of the interesting chess reminiscences of our friend the Rev. C. E. Ranken gives us the opportunity of acknowledging his numerous and valuable contributions to the *B.C.M.*

Mr. Ranken's reputation as an authority on chess is so high, and has been established so long, that we are highly favoured in having such an eminent colleague, whose extensive knowledge of chess literature makes his opinions of the highest possible value. His contributions to the literature of the game embrace many articles of historical, theoretical, and practical subjects; also games, game-endings, problems, &c. As a critic of play, Mr. Ranken's annotations cannot be over estimated, and we hope that he will be spared for many years to come to continue his labour of love. We have much pleasure in presenting our readers with the portrait of Mr. Ranken, which forms our frontispiece. We are told that "it is a good likeness."

THE EVANS DECLINED.

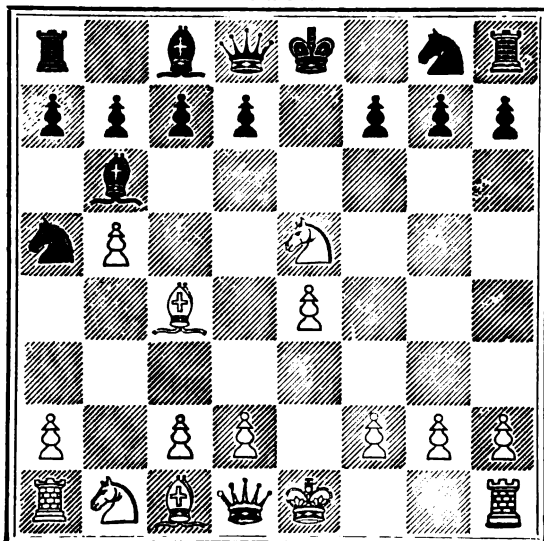
BY HOBART.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	3 B—Q B 4	3 B—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B—Q Kt 3

A LITTLE disappointment, for which White should be prepared ; that is to say, he should have made up his mind as to the general lines of attack to be substituted for the gambit which Black does not care to accept. The following compilation is only a sketch, but should be quite enough for anyone possessing a spark of originality ; no true chess-player, after all, wishes to beat an opponent by a mere series of book moves, which he has learnt off by heart. There is no merit—and should be no pleasure—in such a performance. In the event, then, of the Gambit being declined, White is hereby recommended to avoid the dull continuation 5 P—Q R 4, and to risk something (not much, as we hope to show) by playing 5 P—Kt 5, Kt—Q R 4 !; 6 Kt × P.

Position after White's 6th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black now has five likely replies : (A) 6..., Kt × B ; (B) 6..., B—Q 5 ; (C) 6..., Q—B 3 (these last two are plausible, but disappointing) ; (D) 6..., Q—K Kt 4 ; (E) 6..., Kt—K R 3 (both these are recommended in the books as good, (E) being considered the safest).

A.

- 6 Kt × B
 7 Kt × Kt 7 Q—Kt 4
If 7..., Q—B 3; 8 Kt × B.
 8 Castles 8 Q × Q Kt P
 9 Q—K 2
 Threatening to win the Q by 10
 Kt—Q 6 ch.
 10 B—Kt 2 10 Kt—K B 3
 11 P—K 5 11 Kt—Q 4

B.

- 6 B—Q 5
 7 Kt × B P 7 Q—B 3
 8 Q—K 2 8 Kt × B
 9 Kt × R 9 B × R
 10 Q × Kt 10 Kt—K 2
 11 P—Q B 3 11 P—Q 4
 12 Q × Q B P

C.

- 6 Q—B 3
 7 B × P ch 7 K—B sq
If 7..., K—K 2; 8 P—
 Q 4, P—Q 3; 9 B—Q R 3, Kt—K R
 3; 10 B—Q Kt 3+.
 8 P—Q 4 8 P—Q 3
 9 B × Kt 9 P × Kt
 10 B—Q 5 10 P—Q B 3!

.....For 10., B × P, see
 Game I., following this variation.
 Rosenthal considered that the text
 move gives Black the better game;
 but the continuation (by Suhle and
 Neumann) seems to prove the contrary.

- 11 B—Q R 3 ch 11 K—K sq
 12 Castles 12 P × B
 13 Kt—Q B 3 13 B × P
 14 Kt × P 14 Q—B 2
 15 B—Q 6 15 Kt—B 5
If 15..., B × R; 16 Kt—
 B 7 ch, K—Q sq; 17 Kt × R, B—
 Q 5; 18 B—B 7 ch, &c. Or if
 15..., B—Kt 3; 16 B × K P, and

D.

- 6 Q—Kt 4
 7 B × P ch 7 K—K 2!
 8 B × Kt 8 Q × Kt

- 12 Kt—Q 6 ch 12 P × Kt

.....If 12..., K—B sq; 13
 Kt—K 4, and White has decidedly the
 better position. Should Black then
 start "Pawn grabbing" by 13..., Q ×
 B P, White continues 14 B—R 3 ch,
 K—Kt sq; 15 R—Q B sq, Q—R 5;
 16 Kt—B 6 ch, Kt × Kt !; 17 P × Kt,
 P × P; 18 R—Q B 4 winning.

- 13 P × P ch 13 K—B sq
 14 R—K sq 14 Kt—K 6 !
 15 Q P × Kt +

Here Freeborough (*Chess Openings*,
 p. 122, col. 8) dismisses the game with
 a + for White. Everything turns on
 the escape of the imprisoned Kt and
 B. Suppose 12..., P—Q 5; 13 B—
 Q R 3, B—Q 2; 14 Q × P, R—Q B
 sq; 15 B—Kt 4, &c. The position
 (after White's 12th move) is a critical
 one, but would take too much space
 to analyse here.

White's position and three extra Pawns
 are an equivalent for the piece: Black
 cannot Castle, and his K must remain
 exposed for some time.

- 16 Kt—B 7 ch 16 K—Q sq
 17 B × K P 17 Kt × B
 18 Q × B ch +

GAME I.—Zukertort v. Bouzon.
 For opening moves see preceding
 variation.

- 10 B × P
 11 P—K B 4 11 B × R
 12 P × P 12 Q—R 5 ch

.....If 12..., Q × P; 13 R—
 K B sq ch (N.B.—White must not
 play 13 Castles ch, or Black will after-
 wards escape by 15..., Q—Q 5 ch),
 K—K 2; 14 B—R 3 ch, K—Q sq;
 15 B—Kt 8 ch, B—Q 2; 16 R—B 8
 ch, Q—K sq; 17 R × Q ch, K × Q;
 18 Q—Q 5, &c.

- 13 P—K Kt 3 13 Q—Kt 5
 14 Castles ch 14 K—K sq
 15 B—B 7 ch 15 Resigns.

- 9 B—Q 5 9 P—Q B 3!
 10 P—Q 4 10 B × P
 11 P—K B 4 11 Q—B 3
 12 P—Q B 3 12 B × P ch

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 13 Kt x B | 13 Q x Kt ch |
| 14 B-Q 2 | 14 Q-Q 5 |
| 15 B x Kt | 15 Q-K 6 ch |
| 16 Q-K 2 | 16 Q x Q ch |
| 17 K x Q | 17 P x B |

18 P x P +

White for choice; though probably, with Bishops of opposite colours, the game would be eventually drawn, the extra Pawn notwithstanding.

E.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 7 P-Q 4 | 6 Kt-K R 3 ! |
| 8 Q B x Kt | 7 P-Q 3 |
| | 8 P x Kt |

.....For 8..., P x B, see Game II., following this variation.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 9 B x Kt P | 9 R-K Kt sq |
|------------|-------------|
- If 9..., Q x P; 10 Q x Q, B x Q; 11 B x R, B x R; 12 B-Q 3, K-K 2 !; 13 B-Kt 7, and White has a slight advantage.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 10 B x P ch | 10 K x B |
| 11 B x P | 11 Q-Kt 4 |
| 12 Kt-Q 2 | 12 Q x Kt P |
| 13 Q-R 5 ch | 13 Q-Kt 3 |
| 14 Q x Q ch | 14 R x Q |

15 Castles (Q R)

White has three Pawns for the piece, and rather the better position; suppose we call it even.

GAME II.—Deighton v. Blake.
For opening moves see above variation.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| | 8 P x B |
| 9 B x P ch | 9 K-K 2 |
| 10 Kt-Q B 3 ! | 10 P x Kt |
| 11 Q-B 3 | 11 P-Q B 3 |

.....The crucial point for Black; 11..., B-K Kt 5 is his best move, but that in the text is a very natural one to make.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 12 P x K P | 12 B-Kt 5 |
| 13 Q-B 6 ch | 13 K-Q 2 |
| 14 K-Q sq ch | 14 B x R |
| 15 Q-Q 6 ch | 15 K-B sq |
- 16 B-K 6 ch, and White mates in four moves.

In conclusion, it may be pointed out that the above variations are by no means self-evident; to use the common expression, they do not play themselves. And when complications abound, given a little previous study, the attack is more likely to win than the defence. In any case, the risk for White is not so very serious, and well worth taking—in the sacred cause of liveness.

NOTE.—Unfortunately, the Counter Gambit in the Evans (4..., P-Q 4) is practically never played nowadays; it would, therefore, be a sheer superfluity to spend much time in getting this up. Just by way of illustration, however, one short skirmish may be given.

GAME III.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-K 4 |
| 2 Kt-K B 3 | 2 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 3 B-Q B 4 | 3 B-Q B 4 |
| 4 P-Q Kt 4 | 4 P-Q 4 |
| 5 P x P | 5 Kt x P |
| 6 Kt x P | 6 Kt x Q P |

.....If 6..., B-Q 5; 7 P-Q B 3, B x Kt; 8 Q-R 4 ch, B-Q 2; 9 Q x Kt, B-Q 3; 10 Q-Kt 3, and White has gained a Pawn.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 7 Castles | 7 K Kt-K 2 |
|-----------|------------|
-If 7..., B-Q 5; 8 P-Q B 3, B x Kt; 9 R-K sq, P-K B 3; 10 P-Q 4, Kt-Q Kt 3; 11 B x Kt, R x B; 12 P-K B 4+.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 8 P-Q 4 | 8 B-Q Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt x K B P | 9 K x Kt |
| 10 Q-B 3 ch | 10 K-K sq |
| 11 R-K sq | 11 P-Q B 3 |
| 12 B-K Kt 5 | 12 B x P |

.....Has Black any saving move? Apparently not, but the results of 12..., R-K B sq; 13 Q-R 5 ch, should be looked at.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 13 B x Q Kt | 13 P x B |
|-------------|----------|

.....If 13..., Q x B; 14 R x Kt ch, K-Q sq; 15 R-K 5 ch, &c.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 14 x Kt | 14 Q-Q 2 |
| 15 -B ch, | winning. |

CABLE MATCH: BRITISH HOUSE OF COMMONS *v.*

U.S.A. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

IT was a happy idea of Mr. Henniker Heaton's to bring about a chess match by cable between a team representing the members of the British House of Commons, and a similar team from the ranks of the members of the United States House of Representatives. The carrying out of Mr. Heaton's suggestion did not prove a difficult task, as an English representative parliamentary team was got together easily; the Americans were quite as enthusiastic, and the preliminaries therefore took little trouble to arrange. The event was fixed to begin on Monday, May 31st. Politics find no place in the pages of the *B.C.M.*, but we may express the opinion that little affairs of this nature, between the two great English-speaking nations of the world, will assist far more to promote amity and peace between this country and "our cousins across the sea" than many treaties and much diplomatic "small talk." Hence it is that we term Mr. Heaton's idea a happy one.

The match commenced on Monday, May 31st, at 7-30 p.m. (English time), the British team being located in Committee Room No. 12 of the House of Commons, whilst the American team was located in a room in the Capitol at Washington, U.S.A., the two rooms being connected by wire by the Anglo-American Telegraph Co. In Committee Room No. 12, Colonel John Hay (American Ambassador) was present, whilst in the room at Washington Sir Julian Pauncefort (British Ambassador) and Earl Westmeath were present. Before play commenced, the following message was sent by Mr. Speaker Gully (British) to Mr. Speaker T. B. Reed (American):—

"To American Speaker,—I am glad to hear that a friendly
 "contest is about to begin between the two Houses, and
 "trust that it will be the most serious conflict in which they
 "will ever meet."

In three minutes the following reply was read:—

"Speaker to Speaker,—Thanks for your friendly message. Please
 "convey to players my regret that I cannot send them my
 "best wishes just now, but hope to do so always hereafter.—
 "T. B. REED, Speaker."

The principal conditions of play were twenty moves per hour, play to continue till 12 o'clock p.m.; unfinished games to be played off on Tuesday evening, commencing at 7 o'clock.

The messages and moves were sent with great rapidity, one at 10 o'clock going to and from Washington in forty seconds! Each board at this side was provided with four tellers (all members of the House), whilst the interests of the American players were looked after by some members of the British Chess Club; the interests of the British team being similarly looked after at Washington by the Earl of Westmeath and other gentlemen.

The Earl of Westmeath drew for the right of first move, and the draw resulted in the British representatives having first move at boards No. 1, 3, and 5, and play proceeded with great regularity.

The first game finished was at board No. 1, where Mr. Plunkett (Great Britain) was opposed by Mr. Pearson (United States). The opening was a Bishop's Gambit, defended indifferently by the American, who played the opening moves badly; so early as the 10th move his game was hopeless, his pieces on the Queen side being jammed in; whilst Mr. Plunkett had every piece in play except his King's Rook, and commencing a strong K's side attack on the 11th move, he compelled Mr. Pearson to resign on the 16th move. Mr. Plunkett did not occupy much more than five minutes for the whole of his moves, and he has certainly established a record in cable play that will be hard to reduce. Score: United Kingdom 1, United States 0.

It was not until after eleven o'clock that any decisive result occurred at any of the other boards, but shortly after this time a disaster happened at board No. 3, at which Mr. Strauss (Great Britain) had opened with a Ruy Lopez, carefully defended by Mr. Bodine (America), and a very excellent game resulted, wherein the British representative got a slight—but very slight pull. Still he had a good disposition of forces, evidently suited to his careful style, and with great possibilities of success, as he had a passed Pawn on the King's file which could not only be defended but might be "nursed" until an opportunity occurred for pushing it on with effect. On the 24th move, Black threatened a mate in three which could however be prevented easily by 24 Q—K 2, a move which averted all danger of the mate, and gave the requisite protection to the advanced passed Pawn. Unfortunately Mr. Strauss blundered at the crisis by doubling his Rooks on the King's file, leaving the mate still pending. He realised his mistake the moment his move had been dispatched, and he wished to resign instantly, but was persuaded to continue on the "off chance" of his opponent overlooking his opportunity. But Mr. Bodine was quite alert, and playing the right move forced Mr. Strauss to resign on the 26th move. Score: United Kingdom 1, United States 1. This score was not altered when play was adjourned at midnight, and at this time the outlook was not very promising for Great Britain, for at two of the adjourned games the Americans had an advantage, and if this position could be maintained to the end, victory would be theirs.

Play was resumed at 7-0 p.m. (English time) on Tuesday, June 21st, and proceeded with great rapidity; in fact a record of time in cable matches was established, as no less than twenty moves were exchanged between London and Washington from 7-54 p.m. to 8-15½—21½ minutes. At 8-15 p.m. it was announced that Mr. Atherley Jones had inadvertently exceeded his time allowance. The Americans, however, like true sportsmen, refused to take advantage of the *lapse*, and allowed ten minutes grace to Mr. Jones, who had, however, a lost game; that is on the merits of the position; but then in chess, as in life, the after-play must be kept in view—games often end quite contrary to expectation!

The first of the three remaining games decided was that at board No. 5, where Mr. Wilson (Great Britain) played a Giuoco, and a very cautious game ensued, until a Pawn ending with Knight against Bishop was reached. Then Mr. Handy (America) gave up his Bishop for the Q R P, which seemed on its way to Queen, also winning a centre Pawn, and having some

slight winning chances thereby. But he separated his advanced Pawns, allowing Mr. Wilson to take the less advanced Pawn with his Knight, which could be captured, but at the cost of losing the other Pawn, with a certain draw. Mr. Handy did not take the Knight at the moment but played his King to support his Pawn. He took the Knight a few moves later, and a draw resulted. Score: United Kingdom 1, United States 1, drawn 1.

The next game finished was that at board No. 4. Here Mr. Atherley Jones (Great Britain) had been defending a Ruy Lopez in a rare "cut and slash" style. The game was not without points of interest, but it abounded in sins of omission and sins of commission, not the least of which was the planting of a B at Kt 3 by Mr. Jones on the 23rd move, and its capture for nothing ought to have settled matters. Mr. Plowman (America), overlooked the chance, and played away his Q from R 5, leaving the B severely alone! The game was indeed a series of blunders, but through them all the Englishman bore himself bravely enough, though his game seemed to get hopelessly entangled. "Desperate diseases require desperate remedies," and Mr. Jones played a desperate move as a last chance of stemming "the flowing tide." The move was played offering the sacrifice of a Rook. The Rook was taken, and a forced mate stared Mr. Plowman in the face. Had the Rook not been captured, the American could have won in a few moves. Score: United Kingdom 2, United States 1, drawn 1. There remained one game unfinished, and if it could be drawn victory would rest with the representatives of the "Union Jack." This was at board No. 2, where Mr. Parnell (Great Britain) had played a French Defence against Mr. Shaforth (America). Mr. Parnell came out of the opening with a good game, but on the 17th move played his Q to B 2, cutting off the retreat of his Kt in the case of attack, and this attack coming, he was forced to submit to a weak isolated Pawn in order to save the piece. This isolated Pawn became the pivot of the game, and on its preservation depended everything. Mr. Parnell, however, failed to preserve it, and it fell ultimately, and with it the game, though Mr. Parnell struggled on till the 59th move before resigning; the final result was therefore a draw, 2½ each. Full score:—

UNITED KINGDOM HOUSE OF COMMONS.						UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.					
Hon. H. Plunkett	...	...	...	...	1	Hon. Mr. Pearson	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. H. Parnell	...	...	...	...	0	Hon. Mr. Shaforth	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. A. Strauss	...	...	...	...	0	Hon. Mr. Bodine	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. Atherley-Jones	...	...	...	...	1	Hon. Mr. Plowman	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. W. Wilson	...	...	...	...	½	Hon. Mr. Handy	...	...	...	...	½
2½						2½					

Mr. Henniker Heaton in making the announcement that the match was drawn called for three cheers for the President of the United States, which were heartily given. The reply from Washington by Mr. Richard Pearson was: "Have announced the result a draw, and the company here have given three hearty cheers for Her Majesty the Queen."

During the evening The Right Hon. A. J. Balfour was among the visitors, and at 11-25 p.m. a message was sent to Washington that the leader of the House was watching with interest the finish of Game 2. There was a crowd of

members at this period following the games with evident appreciation. The reply from Washington was: "Mr. Shaforth, of Colorado (board 2) is an ardent bimetalist, and is naturally inspired to even greater exertions, learning that the distinguished leader of the House is present.

A consultation game was begun early in the evening, the players being Messrs. Plunkett, Shaw, and Strauss (United Kingdom), and Messrs. Pearson, Plowman, and Bodine (United States). The game was a Four Knights' Game, which passed into a double Ruy Lopez, in which the British team won a Pawn, and this advantage was retained till the call of time, when they had a winning ending.

THE CANADIAN CHESS SEASON, 1896-7.

IN Canada the chess season just concluded has been marked by unusual activity in every part of the country, with exception of the more Eastern sections. It is some years indeed since so much enthusiasm has been evinced in the game, and the most remarkable feature of this sudden outburst of popularity is the wide area—Montreal to the Pacific—over which it has not spread, but blossomed forth simultaneously. The two most active centres during the season 1896-97 have been Montreal and Orillia; but besides these, in Ottawa, Toronto, Hamilton, Winnipeg, Calgary, Victoria B.C., there have not been wanting most unmistakable signs of awakened enthusiasm. In Montreal, the ball was opened by a lively contest between some half-dozen members of the Montreal Club, for the Club Championship and the "Workman" Shield. This resulted in a draw between Messrs. J. D. Cameron and R. Short, which on being played off left Mr. Short the winner. Towards the end of October a meeting of the secretaries of the four Montreal clubs resulted in the arrangement of a two-round schedule, one round to be played before and the other after the Christmas Holidays, one match being played each Saturday evening. These meetings aroused a considerable amount of interest, and—what is of greater moment—did much to improve the standard of play. The result was as follows.—

				1st round		2nd round		Total
Montreal	...	...	...	17½	...	17	...	34½
Cercle St. Denis	...	...	...	14½	..	9½	...	24
Heather	...	...	...	4½	...	14½	...	19
Y.M.C.A.	...	...	...	11½	...	5	...	18½

In addition to these events, there have been telegraph matches with Orillia, in which the Montreal Club drew, while the Cercle St. Denis scored twice. Several informal inter-club matches, and one or two individual contests, have also helped to make things lively.

Montreal has, however, been run very close if not surpassed in enterprise by a little country town that plenty of Canadians had never heard of before, situated some hundred miles North of Toronto, on the shores of Lake Simcoe. Orillia apparently enjoys a "splendid isolation," but her

chess players are men of pluck and energy, and by means of correspondence and telegraph matches have saved themselves from the somnolent tendencies of a country town. They have scattered challenges broadcast, without apparently considering the strength of the clubs challenged, but only their ardent desire for that practice in good chess which was denied them across the board. Their first venture was a correspondence match with the Ottawa Club, which we do not think is yet quite completed, but in which their leader, Rev. G. Grant, defeated the well-known Ottawa captain, Mr. E. Narroway. Then they challenged the Pillsbury National Correspondence Association to an international match, which has now just commenced. In their telegraphic matches with the Montreal, the Cercle St. Denis, Toronto, and other clubs, the Orillians cannot be said to have been very successful, but we do not think success so much as good chess was their object. But the chess players of Orillia have the ambition for their town to be known as the "Hastings of Canada," and consequently their greatest effort has been the organization of a Summer Tourney, to commence on June 30th, to which representatives of all Canadian clubs are invited to play for the Championship of the Dominion. It is understood that the Governor-General Lord Aberdeen, Hon. Wilfred Laurier, and Sir George Newnes, among many others, have consented to be patrons. Some of the best players in the Dominion have sent in their names, and the affair promises to be a complete success.

Travelling further West, we find that in the early spring a week's Tourney for the Championship of the North-West was held in connection with the Winnipeg Club, in which Mr. R. J. Spencer, a young man of twenty-one, who has studied chess in the lonely seclusion of a Hudson Bay Post, carried off first prize. From Victoria B.C. we hear news of a lively and promising club, which has just completed a very successful Handicap Tourney. On January 1st, moreover, a match presumably by telegraph was played with San Francisco, which resulted in a draw.

Five lively chess columns help to "boom" Canadian chess. Of these, three are in Montreal papers. Dr. Cuncliffe, the successor of the late Mr. John Henderson on the *Gazette*, keeps up well to his predecessor's standard; the *Witness* appeals to another constituency; while the French Canadian element is ministered to by M. O. Trempe in *La Presse*. Mr. C. F. Stubbs in the *Globe*, St. John N.B., looks well after the Eastern provinces. The Orillians of course have their own organ in the column run in excellent style by Mr. G. H. Hales, in the *Orillia Packet*.

From all points of view the chess outlook in Canada is most encouraging, and if some of those clubs which are still asleep will wake up, there is every prospect that next season will be even better than the last.





The championship of Brussels has been gained by M. Péchor, the first prize winner in several tourneys of the Belgian metropolis. M. Henriquez came in second, and Count Schaffgotsch, president of the Brussels Chess Club, was third.

A telegraphic match has come off between the Manhattan Club of New York and the Franklin Club of Philadelphia, with 14 on each side. All the strongest members of the two clubs took part in it, and the result was a tie, with one game (between Messrs. Halpern and Elson) left for adjudication by Mr. Steinitz.

The New Club of St. Petersburg, which is a split off from the old one in Newsky Prospect, has now 55 members, under the presidency of Prince Béboutoff. It was founded in September, 1896, and since then no less than five tourneys have taken place.

The veteran ex-champion of the world, Mr. Steinitz, has returned to New York, and on the voyage he celebrated his 60th birthday. The officers of the ship, the *Pennsylvania*, gave a dinner in his honour, and presented him with a piece of plate and a handsome chess board.

In the first class of the Winter Handicap Tourney at Riga, Herr Carl Bething, the well-known problem and end game composer, won the first prize, after a tie match with Herren Robert Bething and C. Lebedow, to whom the second and third prizes were awarded.

The French champion, M. D. Janowski, of Paris, has recently in a letter to the Buda-Pesth Chess Club, expressed a wish to play a match with either of the two Hungarian champions, R. Charousek and G. Maroczy. His challenge was accepted, but neither the date nor which of these two masters is to play was decided on.—*Berliner Lokal Anzeiger*.

A national tourney is taking place in Mexico with six entrants, one being Don Marquez Sterling, of Havana, who assisted greatly in founding the new club in that city. He complains greatly, however, of local

indolence and apathy with regard to chess, chiefly owing to the climate. He is also playing a match with Sen. Escontria at Mexico. We take this information from the June number of the Spanish magazine, *Ruy Lopez*, which is published at Barcelona, and edited by Sen. Gonzalez.

Horwitz and Kling (corrections).—The Rev. E. E. Cunningham informs us with reference to Position I. (last month), Horwitz' page 187, that Mr. Mason has pointed out a shorter solution—doutless the author's "restored"—as follows:—K 7 / 3 p 1 Q 2 / k p 6 / p 7 / 1 r 6 / o / o / o. 1 Q—B sq ch, R—Kt 4; 2 Q—Q B 4, P—R 5; 3 Q×P ch, R—R 4; 4 Q—B 4 ch, R—Kt 4; 5 Q—Q 3! P—Q 3; 6 K—Kt sq, P—Q 4; 7 K—R sq, P—Q 5; 8 K—Kt sq, K—R 4; 9 Q—R 3 mate. A problem in nine moves!

Mr. Pillsbury played 30 games of chess and 6 of draughts simultaneously at Washington recently. Of the chess he won 27 games, and drew 3, and of the draughts he won 4 games, lost 1, and drew 1. He has also given brilliant exhibitions of blindfold play at Washington and New York for the benefit of the Ladies' Chess Congress. He had eight opponents at Washington, four of whom were in the front rank of local players, yet he defeated seven of them, and drew with one. At New York he won 6 games, and drew 2.

Spiel und Sport announces that the International Tourney at Berlin will open on September 1st. The programme will be issued in a few days, but it is stated that the first prize will be at least 2,000 marks (£80), and may probably be increased to 3,000. The committee consist of Herren Bierbach, Cordel, Walbrodt, and Heyde, the editor of *Wochensachh*. Herr Bierbach, however, is ill, and may be obliged to go to Italy, so the committee have provisionally appointed Herr Ranneforth to take his place. Herr Lasker, who is now studying mathematics at Heidelberg for his doctor's degree, will not compete at Berlin unless his examination, &c., is over before the beginning of the contest.

Inter-Colonial Match: New South Wales v. Victoria.—The seventeenth match by telegraph between these colonies was played on Monday, May 24th, with teams of ten players on each side, and resulted in a most signal defeat of New South Wales by 9½ to ½. Both sides were quite representative of the playing strength of the two colonies. The match record is now Victoria won 13, N.S.W. won 3, drawn 1. The inter-colonial match of last year was described as the 18th. In subsequently compiling a statistical table for the "Australian Chess Annual," it was found that, although there had been eighteen encounters between the colonies, two of them had been less representative in character than the rest, and hence it is necessary to correct the total and to number the above encounter as the 17th.

Midland Counties' Chess Association.—A meeting of the provisional committee of the proposed Midland Counties' Chess Association was held recently, at the Athletic Institute, John Bright Street, Birmingham, to receive the replies to the circular addressed to secretaries of Midland chess clubs a month since. Communications from some twenty-five or thirty clubs in Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, and Nottinghamshire were found to be unanimously in favour of the association being formed, and the great majority of the clubs signified their intention of joining immediately on its constitution. A meeting of delegates is to be called for July 24th, to consider the proposals of the provisional committee, and the same meeting will doubtless see the new association formally constituted.—*Birmingham Daily Post*.

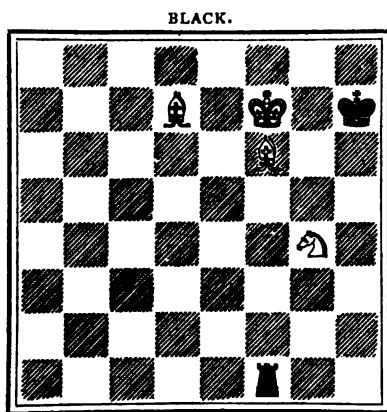
Gloucestershire v. Somersetshire.—This match in the Southern Counties' Championship was played late on in May, at the Imperial Hotel, Clifton. The teams were captained by Messrs. Fedden and Thorold. Play began about 3.30 p.m. Gloucestershire lost 2 games by default, owing to not having sufficient reserves to take the place of absentees. As many as five on the Gloucester side were unable to fulfil their engagement to play, so it was not altogether a surprise that the visitors won the match. Score: Somersetshire 13, Gloucestershire 7. Somersetshire deserved to win, especially after their three fights with Wilts. Mr. J. Hinton, president of the Somersetshire County Association, thanked the local committee for their hospitable reception, and Mr. G. Harding suitably replied.

The Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club has had a busy season. The Championship has been won by Dr. G. Ballingall, who made the fine score of 12 out of 14 played; second, F. W. Womersley. The lady members have also had a tournament between themselves, twenty competing. Miss Colborne won the first place, and Miss Watson the second; the ladies take part in the general play and matches of the club, and as a rule their opponents are not of their own sex. Miss Watson is joining in the Ladies' International Tournament, but Miss Colborne would not be persuaded to do so. A competition of simultaneous play, in which thirteen of the first-class players of the club engaged, against, generally, ten members of the second, third, and fourth classes, has been won by Dr. Ballingall, who scored 7 out of 9; second, F. W. Womersley, 7 out of 10; third, C. D. Locock, 6½ out of 10. The prize for the best score against the single players was won by Miss Watson; the play occasioned great interest, as it gave the members an opportunity of playing on even terms against the more skilful first class, and was greatly enjoyed by all.

Upon the initiative of Herr Max Judd, the Vienna Club recently held a small tourney for masters only, in which eight of them took part, each having to play one game with every other. The first prize was won by the youthful Herr Schlechter, who now bids fair to hold the sceptre of Austrian

chess. The second, third, and fourth prizes went to Herren Max Judd, Marco, and Fährndrich in the order named. After the tourney was over, Marco challenged Max Judd to a match, and Wolf challenged Jaap Eden (a pseudonym), both having obtained equal results. The following table contains the full scores :—

	Schlechter.	Judd.	Marco.	Fährndrich.	Jaap Eden.	Wolf.	Hamlisch.	Mandelbaum.	Total.
Schlechter (1st prize)	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Judd (2nd prize)	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	5½
Marco (3rd prize)	½	½	—	1	1	1	1	1	5
Fährndrich (4th prize)	0	0	½	—	1	1	1	1	4
Jaap Eden	0	0	0	½	—	0	1	1	2½
Wolf	0	0	½	0	1	—	—	1	2
Hamlisch	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	1	1
Mandelbaum	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—



WHITE.
White to play and win.

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END GAMES.

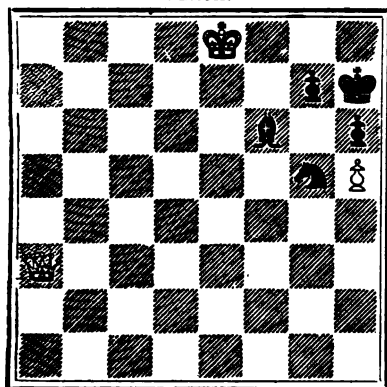
In the solution given by Horwitz of this fine and difficult ending (p. 136 of his book), there is evidently something wrong; will any of our readers put it right?

The author's solution begins thus:—1 B—Q Kt 5, R—Q 8; 2 B—K 7, R—Q 4 (best); 3 B—K B 8, &c., but of course White could win the Rook by 3 Kt—K 6 ch.

An extraordinary exhibition of chess with living pieces took place at St. Petersburg on June 5th, which drew an immense crowd to the velodrome of the St. Petersburg Cycling Club. The game selected to be played was the 13th of the match between Tchigorin and Schiffers, in which, as we have already shown, the former at his 23rd move had a beautiful mate on in five moves. It was intended to illustrate the episode in the Hungarian up-rising of 1849, when the dictator Georgey, after his unfortunate battle at Világos, was taken prisoner, and surrendered to the Russians, and more or less the costumes adopted called to mind the nationalists of both sides. The large open space in the velodrome was laid out as a gigantic chess

board, whose squares were clearly distinguished by sprinkled white sand and dark material. Its size was about 5,000 square metres, and each piece was represented by from three to eight persons. Thus, the King and Queen were on horseback, surrounded by servants, pages, and warriors. Each Knight was represented by three armed riders; the Bishops (as we so absurdly call them) consisted of six young ladies clothed in tasteful bright and dark red dresses; the Castles were nearly ten feet high, and on their ramparts were cannons and troops; finally, each Pawn was embodied in five foot soldiers. This combination of persons for each piece must have been somewhat confusing, but all seems to have gone off well. The conductors were Tchigorin and Schiffers, the former commanding the Russian and the latter the Hungarian army. Each move was heralded by a horn signal, which set the respective divisions of forces in motion.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

END-GAME,

BY JOHN CRUM,

GLASGOW.

A copy of *The Bristol Chess Club* is offered for the best solution of this End-game received before August 20th. Solutions to Mr. John Crum, Chess Club, Athenæum, Glasgow.

Southern Counties' Chess Union.—The Tournament Committee of the Union met at the City of London Chess Club, on the 19th ult., and drew up its programme for the Tournament meeting at Southampton, which will commence at 6-30 p.m. on Monday, August 30th, and conclude at latest on Wednesday, September 8th. It will be held (by kind permission of the Southampton Endowed Schools Governors) in the Central Hall of King Edward VI. Grammar School. The Tournament will be open to all amateurs resident in the British Isles, and will consist of—Class I. (confined to recognized first-class amateurs), entrance fee 21s.; first prize £10, second prize £5. Classes II. and III., and a Ladies' Tournament, entrance fee 10/6 each; first prize £5 in each. The prizes above stated are contingent upon not less than ten entries being received in each tournament, and other prizes will be given according to the number of entries. Ties for first prizes to be played off. A time-limit of twenty moves per hour will be enforced in all tournaments. If more than fourteen entries are received for any tournament, it will be divided into sections, the winners of sections playing

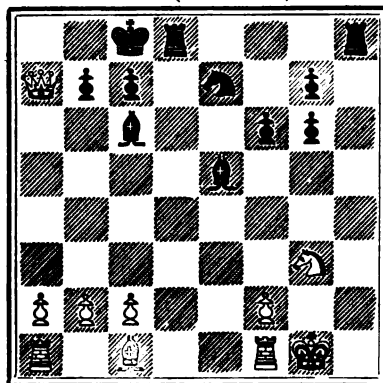
off in final round. Hours of play daily will be from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m., and from 6-30 to 10-30 p.m. The Committee will endeavour to arrange that competitors shall only be called upon to play three Tournament games every two days, reserving the morning sitting on alternate days for playing off adjourned games. All entries must reach Mr. J. H. Blake, 2, St. Lawrence Road, Southampton, or Mr. A. Schomberg, Seend, Melksham, on or before Friday, August 27th, and must be accompanied by the entrance fee for the tournament desired to be entered; but the committee reserve the right of refusing any entry, or of assigning a competitor to another class than the one entered. A copy of the regulations in full may be obtained from either of the gentlemen above named on application.

The match at St. Petersburg between Messrs. Tchigorin and Schiffers came to an end last month by M. Tchigorin winning the 14th game. For some time previously his score had stood at 6, to only 1 gained by his opponent, and then game after game was drawn till the total of these amounted to 6 also. M. Tchigorin, however, overlooked in the 13th game an opportunity of shortening the agony. The position was that on the accompanying diagram, and Black here played P—Kt 3; but in the chess

Position after White's 24th move:—

Q × R P.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (SCHIFFERS).

“weak and useless,” and says that White should have played 11 B × P ch, recovering the lost Pawn. Mr. Locock, however, thinks that White can win here by 11 Q—R 5, for if in reply Kt—Kt 3; 12 P—K B 4, R—K sq ?; 13 P—B 5, Kt—B sq; 14 P—Q Kt 4, winning a piece. Or if 12..., P—K B 4; 13 Kt × P, he suggests (by a slip, of course) P—Q 3; in which case White can mate in four moves by 14 Kt × B ch, and then B × P ch, &c. The correct move would, of course, be 13..., P—K R 3; but then White ought equally to win by Kt × Kt P. Since 1873, Tchigorin, who is a pupil of Schiffers, has played six matches with him, of which Tchigorin has won five and Schiffers one. Yet, strange to say, in tourna-

column of the *Morning Post*, Mr. Fison points out that Black actually had at this point a beautiful mate in five moves by 24..., R—R 8 ch; 25 Kt × R, B—R 7 ch; 26 K × B. R—R sq ch; 27 K—Kt 3, and now Kt—B 4 ch; and 28..., R mates. In the 9th game, per contra, M. Schiffers as first player seems to have missed a chance of winning; for after the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, P—Q R 3; 4 B—R 4, Kt—B 3; 5 Castles, B—K 2; 6 P—Q 4, P × P; 7 P—K 5, Kt—K 5; 8 Kt × P, Castles; 9 P—Q B 3, Kt—B 4; 10 B—B 2, Kt × P; 11 P—Q Kt 4; in his notes to the game, M. van Vliet calls this move

ment play Schiffers has won nearly two to one, the score being Schiffers 7, Tchigorin 4, drawn 4. This is, however, one of the many instances in which a player has obtained a better result in tournaments than he would have had in a series of match games, for the two kinds of contests, somehow or other, are entirely different, in some cases no doubt owing to the openings adopted. In his match with Mr. Tarrasch, at St. Petersburg, some years ago, Tchigorin usually played 2 Q—K 2, in reply to the French defence, and often succeeded. In the Hastings Tourney he also defeated Blackburne, Teichman, Marco, and Tinsley with his continuation, and made a draw with Albin, so that Schiffers would have been well advised if he had not adopted this defence in the late contest.

Newcastle Weekly Chronicle Chess Trophy.—After a most interesting contest, which started in November, 1896, and finished last month, the principal prizes in this competition have been carried off as follows: first, trophy and gold medal, Mr. E. G. Sergeant; second, gold medal, Rev. J. W. D. McIntosh. Mr. B. T. Brayshaw, of Stockton, and Mr. W. Nimmo, Newcastle, also receive gold medals. No less than 128 players entered the competition. We are enabled by the kindness of the Chess Editor of the *Weekly Chronicle*, to give portraits and notes of the careers of Messrs. Sergeant and McIntosh.



MR. E. G. SERGEANT.

Mr. E. G. Sergeant, of Gateshead, is a clever young player, not yet out of his teens. He first learnt chess from his uncle, Mr. Anthony Sergeant, of Lincolnshire (some of whose games appear in "Fraser's Correspondence Games"), so that his ground work was well laid. He also studied the "books" thoroughly for about two years, and joined the Art Gallery Chess Club. There he soon became one of the much-sought-after members when matches were to be played, as he was very successful in helping his club to win. This is the first year he has played in the Trophy Competition. His opponent in the first round was Mr. Louis

Zollner, who resigned his games in favour of Mr. Sergeant, as he was unable to play. Mr. Sergeant then encountered successfully Mr. D. Cook, Spennymoor; Mr. Fearnley, East Boldon; Mr. R. Stewart, Newcastle;

Mr. T. P. Jones, South Shields; Mr. W. R. Jones, South Shields; and lastly the Rev. J. W. D. McIntosh.



REV. J. W. D. MCINTOSH.

The Rev. J. W. D. McIntosh, only son of the Rev. J. McIntosh, vicar of Sacriston, who has almost completed his 29th year, is a Novocastrian by birth and education. He learned the moves when quite young, but did not begin to play seriously until about four years ago, when he removed to Hendon, Sunderland. There he played regularly with a friend, who was a chess enthusiast, and who used to give him a Queen and beat him. He then joined the Y.M.C.A. Club, at Sunderland, which has now about forty playing members, and played for them at the first board in most of their matches. Last year was his first season in the "Weekly Chronicle" Trophy Com-

petition, but he was put out in the first round by Mr. Fearnley, of East Boldon, to whom he yielded Pawn and move. In the present season's competition, playing in the fourth class, he has beaten in succession Mr. G. Robson, of Gateshead; Mr. W. Rule, Jarrow; Mr. Wadsworth, Newcastle; Mr. S. Nixon, Wallsend (the present holder of the trophy); Mr. W. Nimmo, Newcastle; Mr. P. Forsyth, Newcastle; and lastly after a very interesting struggle he has been beaten himself by Mr. Sergeant.

London.—Apart from the Ladies' International Tournament, there has been no chess in London during June. The anticipations and the realities of the Diamond Jubilee have been too much for it seemingly, for never before has June been such a dead month from the chess point of view.

The first-class Tournament in the City of London Chess Club has resulted as follows: Messrs. Herbert Jacobs (won 5, drew 2 against Ward and Woon, and lost 1 to Trenchard) and J. Mason (won 5, drew 2 against Ward and H. W. Carson) tied for first and second prize with 6 each out of a possible 8. Mr. C. J. Woon (won 5, drew 1 with Jacobs, and lost 2 to Mason and Trenchard) was third with 5½, and W. Ward was fourth with 5.

A special prize of £5, offered by Mr. W. M. Wills for the most brilliant game played in the Winter Tournament, has been awarded to Mr. P. Layzell.

A special general meeting of the West London Chess Club was held on May 31st, at the club's head-quarters, the Grove Tavern, Hammersmith.

The meeting was called for the purpose of making a presentation to the Rev. J. T. C. Chatto, M.A., the late hon. sec., and there was a good muster of the members present. Dr. Burrell (vice-president) occupied the chair, and in making the presentation he referred to the founding of the club in 1893, by Mr. Chatto, to the time and attention he had devoted to it, the many services rendered, and the splendid work he had done in its interests. The presentation took the form of a very fine set of chessmen and board, and an illuminated and framed address which read as follows:—

TO THE REV. J. T. C. CHATTO, M.A.

We, the members of the West London Chess Club, beg your kind acceptance of the accompanying set of chessmen and board, as a small token of our appreciation of the valuable services rendered by you to the club as hon. sec., since its formation in 1893, and we heartily wish you every happiness and success as the Vicar of East Kennett.

(Names of Subscribers followed.)

Mr. Chatto, in reply, thanked the members for the kindly wishes they had so heartily expressed, and said that he was proud to think that anything he had done towards the success of the club should have borne such good fruit. The club had won the "C" division of the London Chess League in 1894, and the "B" division in 1896, without the loss of a match, a record which they might be justly proud of, and he looked forward to the continued prosperity and rise of the club. He was pleased to think that the club during the season just concluded had been so successful, having played 25 matches, winning 20, drawing 4, and losing only 1, and he hoped that the members would all do their best in the ensuing season to maintain the reputation of the club, of which he had the honour of being president. The rev. gentleman then gave an exhibition of simultaneous play against fourteen of the members, including some very strong players, and his score at the conclusion of play was 7 wins, 5 draws, and 2 losses.

Mr. H. E. Williams, 10, Beaulerc Road, Hammersmith, has succeeded Mr. Chatto as hon. sec. The West London Club is not quite such a young one as the paragraph in the May number might seem to imply; as a matter of fact the club was originally called the Hammersmith, and as such played in the League Competition in the "C" division, which it won in 1894-5.

The British Chess Club, after 12 years of existence, was formally dissolved on the 11th inst. The club, however is to be re-constituted, and will find new head-quarters at Whitehall Court, and we trust that a long spell of prosperity awaits it there. Sir George Newnes, Bart., to whom the club owes so much, still continues his active support to it, and it is greatly owing to his exertions that the club has secured its new quarters.

The final match in the "Beaumont" Cup Competition (Surrey Minor Trophy) was played on 3rd June, between Richmond and Croydon, the former winning by 4 to 2, which will therefore be the holders of the cup for the ensuing season.

Ladies' International Chess Tournament.—Want of space prevents us from giving any detailed report of this important contest in our present issue. Next month we intend to give a full account of the Congress, with portraits of the chief winners. We understand that the well-known firm of photographers, Messrs. Bradshaw & Sons, of 103, Newgate Street, E.C., are preparing an official group of the contestants.



CHess OPENINGS. James Mason, London.
Horace Cox & Co. Price 2/- net.

THIS work is a worthy successor to *The Principles of Chess* and *The Art of Chess*, which Mr. Mason has given us previously. The Introduction occupies 12 pages, and there is hardly a paragraph which does not contain some striking thought explained clearly. Mr. Mason's definition of the Opening, with its eight necessary moves, is excellent. Even the tyro will realise that the less these purely opening and developing moves are involved in too aggressive or direct attacks, the better will be the disposition of the forces for attacking or defending in strength.

Mr. Mason insists strongly that it is highly dangerous to back up an immature attack by Pawn advances, as, when the front has to be reformed, or the attack is repulsed, as generally happens, the Pawns must always be weak. Pieces may retreat, Pawns never! But our author does not confine himself to what he terms "glittering generalities," he proceeds to give us some shining aphorisms—which revive memories of Potter's minor principles—with a difference. "Avoid 'marking time' with your Pawns." "There is a fatal simplicity about the move of the Pawn by which even accomplished players are often led astray." "When in doubt, or in search of a point of departure, or awaiting events, *attend to your pieces.*" Philidor taught that Pawns were the soul of chess, and now we are beginning to realise this, but in a strikingly different form to the teaching of sixty years ago!

In his remarks on development, there is wisdom in Mr. Mason's terse advice, "*Reserve the greater option.*" That is, if it be advisable to move either of two pieces, move the one which has the least range; the piece left unmoved thereby affording a greater choice of moves to follow. Mr. Mason's hints as to early Queen moves, as to exchanging freely—or "as freely as you can" when hard pressed, and as to Castling, are all excellent. There is sound advice too in connection with moving the Bishop in the close game. In this form of opening the King's Bishop is better posted at K 2, if Queen's side main play is to follow, but at Q 3 if King's side main play is contemplated. If doubt exists as to which side play will follow, then play Bishop to K 2 rather than Q 3. Consideration will show that the former move in any case is slightly more defending and slightly less committing than the latter, and two "slightlys" are not to be despised.

Mr. Mason's general advice to restrain your adversary as slightly as you can—*always of course playing your own game*—is sound, for in the multitude of moves there is often destruction. As the fear of coming

danger is often worse than the actual danger when it comes, so the threatened attack is often more bewildering than the attack itself.

Mr. Mason's summing up on the question of time is very good. "Time," he affirms, "is with the position admitting of the greater variation."

Few players *know* when they have got an extra Pawn may sound paradoxical, but it is true. That is, they recognise the numerical excess, but what it means as a factor in the shaping of their future play they fail utterly to realize. Mr. Mason gives the plain advice—"make straight for simplicity," that is, to reduce the game to its least dimensions, for your ratio of excess of force increases proportionately. He says, with emphasis, "Let that Pawn work for you by its moral and material weight in the business of exchange. Only take care not to pursue this system to extremes—reducing to Bishops of opposite colours, &c., below mating force in the end." He who can gauge the moral weight of a Pawn must not be despised as a player.

Mr. Mason insists that the *totality* of the position must always be borne in mind, and he says "The power of doing this without conscious effort is the characteristic faculty of the master player." To grasp this "totality," it is necessary to take into account the action and re-action of *every piece* on the board, for it is just this action and re-action that is the real game. It is here that the difference between "playing a game" and "playing over a game" comes in. In the former we deal with the possible, the unconditional (except by the laws of the game and the force on the board), and yet, the conditionable. In the latter case the game is shaped from beginning to end, and is already an entity with which we deal and cannot alter. In the former, however, the entity is only being shaped, and in the shaping thereof each opponent takes his share, and he of the twain who the more thoroughly comprehends the totality of the actual existing position will have the greater share in its ultimate shaping, and that always points to victory.

"When in difficulty, have courage," is Mr. Mason's advice. It is true in life, it is true in chess, and possibly as many games are lost by timidity as by blundering. But the courage must not be of "the bigotted, restless sort," but the courage of fortitude and self-reliance. If you are afraid, your opponent may be afraid also. "*Make the equation*," or in other words, "play your game as if these two fearful factors exactly cancel each other."

His advice to the student not to burden his memory with the lines of play given in the book is good, and should be well digested. The lines of play are not given as absolute models, but as exhibiting the best usage of the present time, and "usage," Mr. Mason says, "goes far."

Mr. Mason's advice as to how his book should be studied—and the advice may be applied to all similar books—is forcible. In effect he says "find out from the book the lines of play in attack and defence that suit you best," and then "*concentrate upon these for study, playing them upon every opponent, upon every occasion as long as patience or perseverance holds.*"

We have dealt at such length with the Introduction that we have but little space left for the various lines of play given in the book. But this is a minor matter, when the book is looked at from a correct standpoint, as the work is not an exhaustive treatise. Mr. Mason gives what is best for his purpose, and his purpose is to cause the student to think rather than to remember; to perceive rather than to recollect. What Mr. Mason aims at

is to give, as it were, a general map of the district, with the high road plainly marked out, and showing the direction taken by the main streets belonging thereto; but leaving the alleys, the lanes, and the *cul de sacs* out of his directory.

Section I., occupying 48 pages, is devoted to the King's Kt game, with its modifications and offshoots.

As exemplifying Mr. Mason's method, take the following, which opens his specimen of Ruy Lopez play:—

I.	I.
WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3 !

.....Opinion is pretty fairly divided between the system of defence indicated by this move and that based upon 3..., Kt—B 3. Probably the latter is slightly inferior.

4 B—R 4 !	4 Kt—B 3 !
-----------	------------

.....It is easy to see White can do no good by 4 B×Kt, Q P×B; 5 Kt×P, Q—Q 5 ! And Black best plays out his Knight; though, of late, usage has rather inclined to 4..., P—Q 3. But this falls away from the main idea of advancing the Queen Pawn two squares at once, after driving the Bishop by ..., P—Q Kt 4. If 4..., P—Q Kt 4; 5 B—Kt 3, B—Kt 2; 6 P—Q 4 !, P×P; 7 Castles, B—B 4; 8 P—B 3, with (if ..., P×P) 9 B×P+, &c., White will have a fine game.

5 Castles

5 Kt×P

.....There are several other good moves for White besides 5 Castles. He may continue 5 Kt—B 3, 5 P—Q 3, 5 P—Q 4, or 5 Q—K 2. If Black moves 5..., B—K 2, instead of taking the Pawn, then 6 Kt—B 3 compels the reply 6..., P—Q 3 or 6.., P—Q Kt 4, with what is considered a strategic weakness, at this particular stage of the proceedings. A great object of the attack is to force an unfavourable advance or dislocation of the Black Queen side Pawns, and this, of course, the defence avoids where possible.

6 P—Q 4

6 P—Q Kt 4

.....The advance of the Pawn is justifiable now to free the Knight, and because White has given up his King Pawn. It would be safe to play 6..., P×P, or 6..., Kt×Q P, because of subsequent R—K sq, with some trouble as regards Knight or King, or both.

The notes show the student the "outside possibilities" of the position; and such teaching is worth more to the student than miles of columns of variations and sub-variations

Mr. Mason treats the *Giuoco Piano* in lucid style. Here is a characteristic note, with a general application:—

"A position as symmetrical as the original, before any move was made. In these and similar circumstances, the general object of each party should be to persuade the other to declare his policy, if any; to get him to begin the same again, as it were, but by some positive step, disturbing the equilibrium of his *non possumus* attitude. To wait well at this game (*inter alia*) is to do well—patience, and yet patience. Opportunity of doing better will most likely occur in due season."

This is all very good indeed, and should never be lost sight of.

Mr. Mason does not devote so much space to the *Evans* as its manifold ramifications require, but the play he gives is a very clear plan both of attack and defence.

The Scotch Opening is pronounced strong, but not persistent. The Two Knights' Defence Mr. Mason considers best turned into a form of Giuoco, and his reasons against 4 Kt—Kt 5, on page 34, are excellently put. Other offshoots of the opening—the Petroff, the Philidor, &c., are glanced at only, but the glance is a very keen one.

Section II. is short, and treats of the various forms of the K B Openings and the Centre Gambit.

The King's Gambit is treated of in Section III. This section occupies 20 pages. Mr. Mason scents unsoundness in the play from the first, and he contents himself with proving the accuracy of the contention. He shows, even in the King's Bishop Gambit, equality is all that can be expected at best! The lost Pawn is seldom regained, and consequently a minus quantity always marks the gambit game.

Section IV. deals with the French, the Centre Counter, the Sicilian, and other similar defences. Mr. Mason's general remarks on p. 94 are of value to the student.

Section V. gives us what may be regarded as various forms of Queen's Pawn game, or at any rate where the Pawn of one side or the other is first moved on the Q side either in attack or defence. The section also treats of the Vienna game. On the score of fitness of things, one might object to this, for the play flowing from 2 Q Kt—B 3 has nothing in common with what ensues from the widening Q's P openings. The Vienna, however, occupies an unsettled position, as it may link itself into the Giuoco by one line of play, or on to the K's gambit, and yet it is a sort of separate opening, hence we presume its present position in this section. In treating the Queen's side openings, Mr. Mason has naturally a difficult task, for these openings present some of the most profound problems to the analyst, and their elucidation demands the deepest insight into their underlying principles. In the space at his disposal, Mr. Mason has done what he could in this admittedly difficult corner of the Openings, and what he could do he has done well.

Finally, the book really bristles with useful teaching and helpful notes, and every player, tyro or expert, cannot fail to derive benefit from its pages.

MATCH: SHOWALTER *v.* PILLSBURY.

GAME No. 1,631.

Seventeenth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.			
WHITE.	BLACK.	3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
Mr. PILLSBURY.	Mr. SHOWALTER.	4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	5 P—K 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	6 R—B sq	6 Castles
		7 Kt—B 3	7 P—B 3
		8 B—Q 3	

The opening of this game does not run in favour of White. If only for variety's sake $P \times P$ at this juncture might well be given a trial.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 8 P x P |
| 9 B x P | 9 Kt—Q 4 |
| 10 B x B | 10 Q x B |
| 11 Castles | 11 Kt x Kt |
| 12 R x Kt | 12 P—K 4 |

.....Now Black frees his position almost whatever happens. White looks for complication, and what comes of it benefits his opponent.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 13 P—K 4 | 13 P x P |
| 14 Q x P | 14 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....Beginning early and well to make the most of his three Pawns to two advantage on the Queen side. Perhaps the White Bishop would better retreat to Kt 3, and eventually to B 2. Mr. Pillsbury's best "form" is not apparent throughout this game.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 15 B—K 2 ? | 15 P—Q B 4 |
| 16 Q—Q 5 | 16 R—Kt sq |
| 17 R—Q sq | 17 P—B 5 |
| 18 R—K 3 | 18 Kt—B 3 |
| 19 Q—Kt 5 | 19 P—K R 3 |
| 20 Q—R 4 | 20 Q—Kt 5 |
| 21 Kt—Q 4 | 21 R—Kt 3 |

.....Not liking the attack menacing from 22 R—K Kt 3, with his Queen so far away; else 21...., $Q \times P$ would be a most politic annexation.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 22 P—Q Kt 3 | 22 R—K sq |
| 23 Kt—B 2 | 23 Q—B 4 |
| 24 P—Q Kt 4 | |

Objection to this is obvious; but what is better here? If 24 $P \times P$, $P \times P$, the Rook threatens to come in; with forced exchange of Queens impending just the same.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| | 24 Q—Kt 4 ! |
| 25 Q x Q | 25 P x Q |
| 26 P—K 5 | 26 Kt—Kt 5 ! |
| 27 B x Kt | 27 B x B |
| 28 R—Q 5 | 28 B—K 3 |

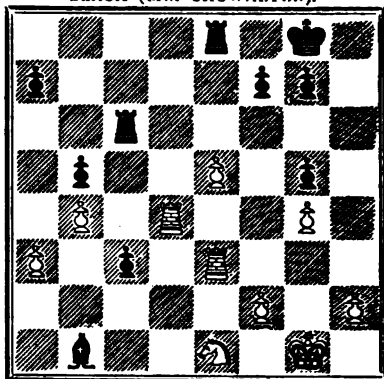
.....Black has the best of it now, unquestionably. His Bishop freely working in conjunction with the passed Pawn is stronger than the defending Knight.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 29 R—Q 4 | 29 B—B 4 |
| 30 Kt—K sq | 30 R—B 3 |
| 31 P—Kt 4 | 31 B—Kt 8 |
| 32 P—Q R 3 | 32 P—B 6 ! |

Position after Black's 32nd move :—

P—B 6 !

BLACK (MR. SHOWALTER).



WHITE (MR. PILLSBURY).

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 33 R—Q sq ! | 33 B—Kt 3 |
| 34 K—B sq | 34 K R—Q B sq |
| 35 R—B sq | 35 R—B 5 |
| 36 P—K 6 | |

Very excellent ! To be rid of a weak Pawn, and to open out attacking possibilities for the Rook, if Black exchanges.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 36 P—B 3 |
| 37 P—K 7 | 37 P—B 7 |
| 38 R x P | |

Also very excellent. One would naturally suppose that these brilliant manoeuvres should compel a drawn battle. The Pawn could Queen *first*. Indeed this might prove still more excellent; White playing to merely *draw* the game.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 38 B x R |
| 39 P—K 8 ch | 39 R x Q |
| 40 R x R ch | 40 K—B 2 |
| 41 R—Q R 8 | 41 B—R 5 ! |
| 42 R x P ch | 42 K—Kt 3 |
| 43 Kt—Q 3 | |

The White Rook is afar, and the Pawn must be returned. A most difficult ending follows.

44 Kt—B 5
45 R—Q 7
46 R—Q 3
47 K—K 2

43 R × K Kt P
44 B—Q 8
45 B—B 6
46 B—Kt 7 ch

It seems doubtful whether 47 K—Kt sq would be better. After this the King Rook Pawn is untenable, and White's difficulties increase. His attack with Rook and Knight, a few moves later, affords no relief.

48 R—Q 7 ?
49 Kt—K 6
50 P—B 3
51 R × P ch
52 Kt—B 7
53 K—K 3

47 R—R 5
48 R × R P
49 R—R 5
50 R—Q B 5
51 K—B 4
52 R—B 7 ch
53 B—B 8

..... If White could exchange the Queen Knight Pawn, there would yet be good prospects of drawing. But the opportunity is past.

54 K—Q 4
55 K—K 3

54 R—B 5 ch

Or 55 K—Q 5, R—B 5, &c., at least equally unsatisfactory.

56 K—B 2
57 R—K 7
58 Kt—K 8 ?
59 K—Kt 3
60 Kt—Q 6 ch
61 Kt—K 4
62 K—R 3

55 R—B 6 ch
56 B—B 5
57 R × R P
58 R—R 7 ch
59 B—B 8 !
60 K—Kt 3
61 R—Kt 7 ch
62 P—B 4

..... A curious position. For the moment Black can make nothing of the check by discovery, because of danger to his Bishop Pawn. But when he does discover check,—White might just as well resign.

63 R—K 6 ch
64 Kt—B 5
65 K—Kt 3
66 R—K 7 ch
67 R—K 6 ch
68 Kt—Q 7
69 K—B 2
70 Kt—B 6 +
71 R—K 5
72 K—Kt sq
73 P × P
74 R—K 8
75 R—R 8 ch
76 Kt—K 4 ch
77 Kt—Kt 5 ch
78 R—K 8 ch
79 R—K 4
80 R × B P
81 K—Kt 2
82 Kt—K 6
83 R—Q Kt 4
84 K—B 2
85 R—Kt 7
86 Kt—B 5
87 R × Q
88 Kt—K 4 ch
89 Kt—Kt 3
90 Kt—R 5
91 K—Kt 3
92 Resigns.

63 K—Kt 2 !
64 R—Kt 7 dis.ch
65 R × P
66 K—Kt 3
67 K—R 4
68 P—B 5 ch
69 B—R 6
70 K—R 5
71 R—Kt 7 ch
72 P—Kt 5
73 B × P
74 P—Kt 5
75 K—Kt 6
76 K—B 6
77 K—K 6
78 K—Q 6
79 B—K 7
80 R—Kt 8 ch
81 P—Kt 6
82 R—Q B 8
83 B—B 8 ch
84 K—B 6
85 P—Kt 7
86 P Queens
87 R × R
88 K—Q 6
89 B—R 6
90 R—B 8 ch
91 B—B sq

GAME No. 1,632.

Eighteenth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.

Mr. SHOWALTER. Mr. PILLSBURY.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles
5 P—Q 4
6 B—R 4 ?

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt × P
5 Kt—Q 3
6 P—K 5

7 R—K sq
8 Kt—K 5
9 Kt—Q B 3

7 B—K 2
8 Castles
9 P—B 3

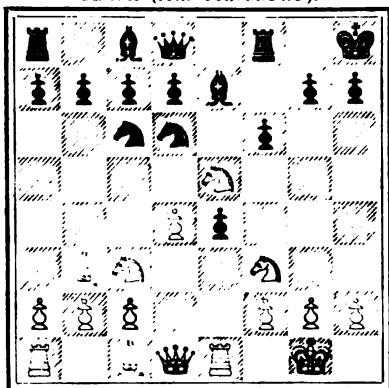
..... As may be remarked, it is difficult to find any valid objection to 9... , P—B 4. Compare sixth and tenth, &c., games of the match.

10 B—Kt 3 ch 10 K—R sq

Position after Black's 10th move :—

K—R sq.

BLACK (MR. PILLSBURY).



WHITE (MR. SHOWALTER).

11 Kt—Kt 6 ch

Here the brilliancy of Mr. Showalter's play but lights his adversary's road to victory. It would be much better to exchange Knights, recovering the Pawn.

11 P × Kt
12 Q—Kt 4
13 Q × Kt P

There would be nothing good for White in 13 Q—R 3, B—R 5; 14 P—Kt 3, &c. As matters go, he recovers the piece, less a heavy discount; Black still holding the Pawn, in a strong counter attacking position.

13 Q—K sq !
14 Q—Kt 3
15 Kt—Q 5
16 Q—Q B 3 !

.....The piece need not necessarily be given up in this way, but its return thus makes straight for simplicity.

17 Q—B 5
18 Q × K Kt

17 P—Q 3 !
18 Kt × P

19 Q—B sq

This rather than 19 Q—B 4, because of eventual ..., B—K 3. White is already on the defensive.

19 Kt × B
20 Q—B 2
21 K—Kt sq
22 B—K 3
23 B × Kt
24 P—R 3
25 Q R—K sq
26 Q—Kt 3
27 P—Q Kt 4

So far, however, he comes through fairly well. But this looks inferior to 27 Q—K 3. The exchange of Bishops is helpful to Black; his superior Pawn force then beginning to tell with effect.

27 B—Kt 4
28 B × B
29 P—Kt 5
30 R × Kt P
31 P—Q Kt 4 ?
32 R—R 7

.....Very strong. If 33 R × B P, P—B 6; and likely 34..., R—R sq—winning easily.

33 P × P
34 Q—K 3

White's position is disastrously broken up now.

34 Q—Kt 5 ch
35 K—B sq
36 K—Kt 2

If 36 Q—K sq, then 36..., R × P +, &c., wins off-hand.

36 R—B 6 !
37 R—Q 5 !
38 R—Q 2
39 Q—Kt 5
40 P × P ?

37 Q—B 7
38 Q × P
39 P—K 6 !
40 Q—B 8 mate.

White overlooks the mate on the move. But then there is no real remedy.



GAME No. 1,633.

Nineteenth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

Position after White's 23rd move :—

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. PILLSBURY.

Mr. SHOWALTER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt × P |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Q—K 2 | 6 Kt—Q 3 |
| 7 B × Kt | 7 Kt P × B |
| 8 P × P | 8 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 9 Kt—Q 4 ! | 9 Castles |
| 10 Kt—B 5 | |

The usual continuation is to R—Q sq, preventing immediate advance of the Queen Pawn. As White here treats it, the opening attack speedily comes to nothing.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 11 Q—Kt 4 | 10 P—Q 4 ! |
| 12 Q × B | 11 B × Kt |
| 13 Q × Q | 12 Q—B sq |
| 14 B—K 3 | 13 Q R × Q |
| 15 Kt—Q 2 | 14 P—Q B 4 |
| 16 P—K B 4 | 15 P—Q R 4 |
| | 16 P—B 4 |

.....Many players would hesitate long before thus allowing a strong passed Pawn. But Mr. Showalter's characteristic disregard of *minutiae* often meets with practical justification.

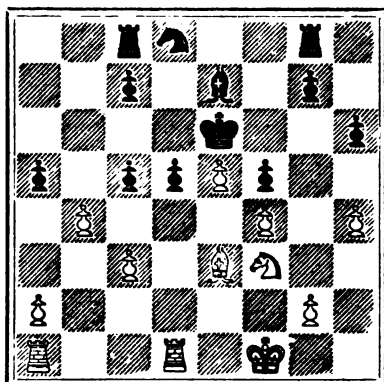
- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 17 K R—Q sq | 17 K R—Q sq |
| 18 P—Q Kt 3 | 18 K—B 2 |
| 19 K—B sq | 19 K—K 3 |

.....Apparently, the King is safe enough here, leaving Black free to operate on either side, according to circumstances.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 20 Kt—B 3 | 20 P—R 3 |
| 21 P—B 3 | 21 K R—Kt sq |
| 22 P—K R 4 | 22 Kt—Q sq |
| 23 P—Q Kt 4 | |

P—Q Kt 4.

BLACK (MR. SHOWALTER).



WHITE (MR. PILLSBURY).

The object of this is of course to use the Knight in driving the King from his present comfortable quarters. Fortunately for Black he can (mu-t) submit to it, and yet suffer no material disadvantage.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 24 P × P | 23 R P × P |
| 25 Kt—Q 4 ch | 24 P × P |
| 26 Kt × P | 25 K—Q 2 |
| 27 Kt × B | 26 P—B 3 |
| 28 B—B 5 ch | 27 K × Kt |
| 29 K—B 2 | 28 K—K 3 |

White may have calculated upon 29 B × P, but now becomes averse to it on account of 29... P—B 4; 30... P—Q 5; with later ... K—Q 4, &c., in which case the advancing Black Pawns would be very strong.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 30 R P × P | 29 P—Kt 4 |
| 31 R—R sq | 30 P × P |

Probably 31 P-Kt 3 would be better. White plays to win,—and the turn goes against him.

31 P x P
32 R-R 6 ch 32 K-B 4

.....Or 32... K x P; slightly dangerous perhaps. But anything like mate, or decisive loss of force, would be hardly possible. And the Pawn might be very troublesome.

33 R-K sq 33 R-Kt 3
34 R-R 8 34 R-R sq
35 R-K 2 35 Kt-K 3.

.....Necessarily offering the exchange,—36 B-Kt 6 or 36 B-K 7 being threatened. An exceptionally intricate and interesting ending follows.

36 R x R 36 Kt x B
37 R-B 8 ch 37 K-K 3

.....If 37... K-Kt 5; 38 B-R 6, &c., White might win. Avoidance of unfavourable exchange of Rooks, and maintenance of his passed Pawns are leading considerations.

38 K-B 3 38 Kt-Q 6
39 R-B 6 ch

This seems best for drawing. The two Rooks are not very manageable in the position; and one alone against the Knight affords the better prospect.

39 R x R
40 P x R 40 K x P
41 R-Q 2 41 Kt-K 4 ch
42 K x P 42 Kt-Kt 3 ch
43 K-K 3 43 K-K 4
44 R-B 2 44 P-B 4
45 P-Kt 4 45 P-Q 5 ch
46 K-Q 2 46 P-B 5
47 P-Kt 5 47 P-B 6 ch
48 K-B 2 48 K-K 5
49 R-K 2 ch 49 K-Q 4
50 R-K 8 50 Kt-K 4
51 K-Kt 3 51 P-Q 6

.....The steady advance of the Pawns could hardly be hindered or delayed. If 52 K x P, or 52 P-R 3, then 52... P-B 7 should lead to a win for Black. A critical affair altogether. If 53... P-B 7, then 54 R-Q B 8, &c., draws; the Rook to be given up for the two Pawns.

52 R-Q 8 ch 52 K-K 5
53 K-Q Kt 8 53 P-Q 7
54 K-B 2 54 Kt-B 3
55 R-K 8 ch

If 55 P-Kt 6, then 55... Kt-Q 5+; 56 K-Q sq, K-Q 6, and mates in three moves.

55 K-B 4
56 R-B 8 ch

But now the Pawn might be used to draw the adverse King further off, and so to draw the game; e.g., 56 P-Kt 6, Kt-Q 5+; 57 K-Q sq, K x P; 58 R-Q 8, and White can hardly be prevented from giving Rook for two Pawns; afterwards taking the third in exchange or otherwise, and so drawing.

57 R-B 2 56 K x P
58 K-Q sq 57 Kt-Q 5 ch
59 R x P 58 Kt-B 4
60 K-B sq 59 Kt-K 6 ch
61 K x P 60 P x R ch
61 K-B 5

.....Here is the difference. Black is not obliged to move his Knight, and the game is won for him; White King being effectually shut off from Pawn, and its due exchange being equally out of the question. If 62 K-Q 3, K-B 6; 63 K-Q 4, K-K 7; 64 K-B 5, Kt-B 7, &c., it comes to about the same thing. Or if (in this) say, 63 P-R 3, then 63... P x P; 64 K-B 3, K-K 7; 65 K-Kt 3, Kt-B 5, &c., winning. A masterly performance.

62 K-B sq 62 Kt-B 5
63 K-B 2 63 Kt-R 4!
64 K-Q 3 64 K-K 4
65 K-K 3 65 K-Q 4
66 K-Q 3 66 K-B 4
67 K-Q 2 67 K-Q 5
68 K-B 2 68 K-B 5
69 K-Kt 2 69 K-Q 6
70 K-Kt sq 70 K-B 6
71 K-B sq 71 Kt-B 5
72 K-Kt sq 72 K-Q 7
73 Resigns

GAME No. 1,634.

Twentieth game of the match.

Q. P. Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. SHOWALTER.

Mr. PILLSBURY.

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—K 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 B—Q 3 | |

The first nine moves are as in the second game of the match. It may be remarked, the exchange of this Bishop as follows is hardly good for White.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 4 P—K B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Kt—K B 3 | 4 Kt—Q Kt 5 |
| 6 P × Kt | 5 Kt × B ch |
| 7 Castles | 6 P—K 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 7 B—K 2 |
| 9 B—Q 2 | 8 Castles |
| 10 Kt—K 5 | 9 P—Q Kt 3 |

Apparently no more satisfactory than 10 R—B sq, as in the game above mentioned. The prospect of King side attack, in absence of the usually important Bishop, is rather dubious; and as for the preliminary operations on the other side, there Black easily holds his own.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 11 Q—R 4 | 10 B—Kt 2 |
| 12 P × P | 11 P—Q B 4 |
| 13 Kt—K 2 | 12 P × P |
| 14 Q—B 2 | 13 Q—Kt 3 |
| 15 P—Q Kt 3 | 14 Q R—B sq |
| 16 R—B 3 | 15 B—R 3 |

The energies of this would be attacking Rook are wasted. White gradually drifts into a difficult and dangerous position. But, it must be said, his manoeuvres for the gain of the exchange, presently, are distinctly ill-judged.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 17 R—R 3 | 16 K R—Q sq |
| 18 Q—Q sq | 17 P—Kt 3 |
| 19 Q—K sq | 18 Kt—Q 2 |
| 20 P × Kt | 19 Kt × Kt |
| | 20 B × P |

.....And Black's "sacrifice" of it, by this, is just as distinctly well-judged. The Pawns, working with the Bishops in a powerful centre, are more than ample compensation.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 21 B—R 5 | 21 Q—Kt sq ! |
| 22 B × R | 22 R × B |
| 23 R—B 3 | 23 Q × K P |
| 24 Q—B 3 | 24 Q × Q |
| 25 Kt × Q | 25 P—K 4 |
| 26 R—K sq | 26 P—K 5 |
| 27 R—B 2 | 27 P—B 4 |
| 28 Kt—R 4 | 28 P—Q 5 |
| 29 P × P | |

It appears that the Pawns must come on, one way or another; and, in the nature of things, they should cost White a piece—and the game.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 30 Kt—Kt 2 | 29 P × P |
| 31 R—B 2 | 30 B—R 3 |
| 32 R—B 6 | 31 P—Q 6 |
| 33 R—B 7 | 32 B—Kt 4 |
| 34 R—B 4 | 33 B—Q 3 |

But first goes the exchange, by way of instalment. If 34 Q R—B sq, then 34... B—R 6, with perhaps 35... P—K 6, &c. Black's advantage is practically overwhelming.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 35 Kt × B | 34 B × R |
| 36 K—B sq | 35 B—B 4 ch |
| 37 R—Kt sq | 36 P—K 6 |
| 38 P—Kt 3 | 37 R—Q 5 |
| 39 Kt—K 5 | 38 P—B 5 |

Precipitating the catastrophe.

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 40 K—K sq | 39 P—K 7 ch |
| 41 K—B 2 | 40 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 42 R × Q | 41 P Queens ch |
| 43 K × B | 42 B × R ch |
| 44 K—Q 2 | 43 R—K 5 ch |
| 45 P × P | 44 R × Kt |
| 46 P—Kt 4 | 45 R—Q 4 |
| 47 P—Q R 4 | 46 K—B sq |
| 48 Resigns. | 47 K—K sq |

GAME No. 1,635.

Twenty-first and final game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. PILLSBURY.	BLACK. Mr. SHOWALTER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B sq	7 P—B 3
8 B—B 4	8 P x P
9 B x P	9 Kt—Q 4
10 B—K Kt 3	10 Q Kt—Kt 3
11 B—Q 3	
In the fifteenth game Mr. Pillsbury continued 11 B—Kt 7. The retreat here seems stronger, and actually leads to a better result for the attack.	
	11 Kt x Kt
12 P x Kt	12 P—Q B 4
.....This is well played. White must be at some trouble to prevent 13..., P—B 5; a binding advance which would weaken his Queen side considerably. Black should have no difficulty in establishing a trustworthy defence.	
13 P—B 4	13 P x P
14 P x P	14 B—Kt 5 ch
15 K—B sq	
A consequence of 13 P—B 4, understood of course. Castling may be well dispensed with in such a position. As it stands, the King Rook is strong for attack; and Black's facilities for counter attack are very small.	
	15 B—Q 2
.....No doubt this is a somewhat serious error on the part of Mr. Showalter. His opponent is now enabled to shut the other Bishop out of defensive action for some time, during which the meditated attack on the King takes alarming headway. He should retreat, 15..., B—K 2.	
16 P—B 5 !	16 Kt—Q 4
17 B—Q 6	17 R—K sq
18 Kt—K 5	18 P—K Kt 3

.....Most necessary to prevent 19 B x P +, &c., or 19 Q—K 5,

&c. Black's situation grows more and more precarious.

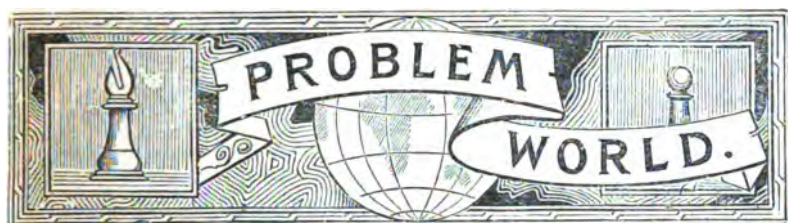
19 Q—B 3 !	19 P—B 4 !
20 P—K R 4	20 B—B 3
21 Q—Kt 3	21 Q—B 3
22 Kt x B	22 P x Kt
23 B—K 5	23 Q—Q sq
24 P—B 4	

Immediate 24 P—R 5 would hardly be so strong; because of 25..., P—Kt 4,—with (possibly) a scientific frontier of Pawns.

	24 B—Q 7
	.....Or 24..., B—R 4.
	Probably better,—there being nothing gained by helping the Rook to just where he presumably wants to go.
25 R—Q Kt sq	25 B—R 4
26 P—R 5	26 P—Kt 4 !
27 R—Kt 7 !	27 B—B 2
	.....// 27..., P—Kt 5 (with the notion of a scientific frontier), White mates in three.
28 P x P	28 B x B
29 Q x B	
In the circumstances the Pawn does not amount to much. If 29 P x B, then 29..., Kt—B 5; and White would be defending—the Pawn notwithstanding.	
	29 Q x P
30 P—R 6	30 Q—B 8 ch

.....A blunder at once decisive of both game and match. 30..., R—K 2 would still hold the fort; and the fortune of war is proverbial. Here Black condemns himself to the loss of a piece, to prevent impending mate; and one of the most interesting, exciting, and evenly contested matches of recent times is finished.

31 K—K 2 !	31 Q—K 6 ch !
32 Q x Q	32 Kt x Q
33 K x Kt	33 K—R sq
34 P—Kt 4	34 R—K Kt sq
35 R—K Kt 7	35 R x R
36 P x R ch	36 K x P
37 P x P	37 P x P
38 B x P	38 P—K R 3
39 R—Kt sq ch	39 K—B 3
40 B—K 4	40 Resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

All-in Solution Tourney.—The prize this month is taken by C. Johnstone, who has now made three ascents. We congratulate him upon his skilful and steady solving. Other scores are as follows:—

	Old Score.	Sol. Tourn.	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	Total.
†C. S. Earle	326	39	2	2	2	3	2	3	2	7	388
C. H. Latting	237	—	4	2	2	6	2	3	2	7	265
"Tanderagee"	339	36	2	2	2	3	2	3	2	0	391
"Thelma"	63	36	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	0	113
†"Harold"	139	—	4	2	2	1	6	2	6	0	160
G. Jago	—	—	2	2	2	1	3	2	3	0	15
*J. J. O'Hanlon	96	30	4	2	2	3	2	6	0	0	145
*E. W. Brook	368	—	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	7	389
K. Wagner	176	—	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	0	190
S. Gunning	49	—	2	2	2	6	2	3	0	0	66
W. H. Thompson	—	36	4	2	2	3	2	3	2	7	61
*Dr. R. C. Macdonald	225	31	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	0	270
*J. F. Tracy	—	—	2	2	2	6	2	3	0	0	17
†"Chat"	66	42	2	2	2	6	2	3	0	0	125
"Agur"	22	8	2	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	36
H. L. Stokes	34	11	2	2	2	3	2	3	2	7	68
V. H. Sladen	—	33	2	2	2	3	2	6	0	0	50
†Chas. Johnstone	415	23	4	2	2	3	2	3	2	0	456
J. S. D. Hopkins	366	—	2	2	2	3	2	3	2	0	382
A. Louis	32	—	2	2	2	6	2	3	2	0	51
†"Beta"	153	26	4	2	2	6	2	6	2	0	203
*W. J. Ferris	146	—	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	0	160
J. W. Dixon	234	—	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	7	255
"Joan"	222	39	2	2	2	6	2	3	0	0	278
N. H. Greenway	139	—	2	2	2	3	2	6	0	0	156

* Previous winners in All-in Tourney. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
§ Quadruple winner.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—The first instalment of problems has proved disastrous to our solvers, and not one solver succeeded in finding every solution. Nos. 2 and 4 having no solution score two points each according to rule, and No. 7 also two points, as it is solved in two moves. The scores of competitors are below:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Total.
Rev. R. J. Wright	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	33
"Gibson"	3	2	6	2	3	3	2	6	6	3	3	3	42
V. H. Sladen	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	33
W. H. Thompson	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	6	3	3	3	3	36

C. Johnstone...	...	...	...	...	3	0	3	0	3	0	2	3	3	3	3	0	..	23
H. L. Stokes	...	...	...	...	0	0	0	0	3	3	2	3	0	0	0	0	...	11
R. M. Peake	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	0	2	3	-1	3	3	3	...	26
"Thelma"	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	6	3	3	3	3	...	36
"P.L.O."	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	6	3	3	3	...	36
Capt. G. A. Forde	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	-1	3	...	29
"Tanderagee"	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	6	3	3	3	3	...	36
C. E. C. Tattersall	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	33
J. J. O'Hanlon	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	0	2	3	3	3	6	0	...	30
L. Hossell	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	33
T. Guest	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	6	3	3	6	3	...	39
C. S. Earle	...	...	...	...	3	2	6	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	6	3	...	39
"Beta"...	...	...	...	...	3	2	6	2	3	-1	2	3	3	0	3	0	...	26
"Joan"...	...	...	...	...	3	2	6	2	3	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	...	39
Dr. R. C. Macdonald	...	...	...	...	3-2	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	31
"Tea"...	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	-1	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	29
J. D. Tucker	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	0	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	0	...	28
"Valco"	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	-1	0	...	26
F. R. Adcock	...	...	...	...	3	2	0	2	3	3	2	3	6	3	6	3	...	42
A. Flathead	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	33
R. P. Q.	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	-1	3	3	3	...	29
"Chat"	...	...	...	...	3	2	6	2	3	3	2	3	6	3	6	3	...	42
Dr. H. Neustadt	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	6	3	...	36
"Agur"	...	...	...	...	3	0	0	0	0	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	...	8
H. F. W. Lane	...	...	...	...	3	2	0	2	3	3	2	6	6	3	6	3	...	39
"East Marden"	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	-1	3	3	0	-1	...	22
F. T. Edge	...	...	...	...	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	33

A list of dual continuations noted by the solvers has been made, and the result will be published at the close of the tourney.

Problems received in *B.C.M. Tourney* :—"Lasciate," "Little Canuck," "No Thoroughfare," "Gleiche Ziele—andere Wege (2)," "Welcome," "Hawk Eye," "Suum cuique tributo," "Quelle binette," "Auf zuin Tanz," "Memento mori," "Opera et studio," "A tempo," "A son goût," "Fac et spera," "Bizarre," "Strenuet et honeste," "Timbuctoo," "Chimborazo," "Chocktaw," "Paraokena," "Purity," "H.R.H.," "Cooks are Gentlemen," "Umgungundhlovo," "Saccabona," "Sweet Sixteen," and "Just Seventeen"; total 106. Green Shields :—Versions A. and C. accepted.

Richardson's problem on p. 236 is solved thus :—1 B—Q sq, P—Q 4; 2 B—B 3, P—Q 5; 3 P—B 7 ch, K—R 2; 4 Q—R 4, B×P mate. Smutny's problem :—1 Q—K B 8, K—B 8; 2 Q—R 3, K—K 8; 3 Q—K 3 ch, K—Q 8; 4 Q—Q 2 ch, K×Q mate.

Solved by W. H. Thompson, "Thelma," "P.L.O.," C. S. Earle, F. R. Gittins, H. D'O. Bernard, F. R. Adcock, "East Marden," S. C. Gunning.

Special Solution Tourney.—No. 5, like some before it, seems to have troubled our solvers not a little. The solution is as follows :—1 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 2 K—B sq, B—Kt sq; 3 R—R 7 dbl. ch, K×R; 4 K—Q sq, B—B 2; 5 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt sq; 6 K—K sq, B—K sq; 7 Q—R 8 ch, K—B 2; 8 K—B sq, B—Q 2; 9 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—K sq; 10 Q—B 6, B—B sq; 11 Q—B 8 ch, K—Q 2; 12 K—Kt sq, B—Kt 2; 13 Q—K 7 ch, K—B sq; 14 K—R sq, B—R sq; 15 Q—K 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 16 B—Kt sq, P—B 4; 17 Q—B 8 ch, K×Q mate. Unfortunately there is a solution in thirteen, sent by W. H. Thompson. It runs :—1 B (B 5)—

—Q 4. P—B 4; 2 R—B 8 ch, K—B 2; 3 Q×P, B—Kt sq; 4 B—Kt 2, B—R 2; 5 K—R 2, B—Kt sq; 6 Q—B 2 ch, K—K 2; 7 R×B, K—Q 2; 8 Q—B 7 ch, K—B 3; 9 K—R 3, K—B 4; 10 Q—Q 7, K×P; 11 K—R 4, K—B 4; 12 B—R 3 ch, K—B 5; 13 Q—Kt 5 ch, P×Q mates. The above solution will of course score 34 points for Mr. Thompson, and according to rule other solutions as below, W. A. Shinkman (Author's) 20 points, H. D. Roome 17 points, Rev. R. J. Wright (solution in fourteen) 32 points, and F. E. Spedding 17 points.

In the *Pelfast News-Letter* Problem Tourney the judge, E. B. Schwann, has made his award as follows:—1 H. D. O'Bernard, 2 G. Heathcote, 3 Max J. Meyer and F. G. Tucker. First prize problem. 8 / 4 b R Kt 1 / kt 1 P k 4 / 3 P 4 / Kt 7 / Kt 1 P 2 B p 1 / 4 K 3 / 7 Q /. Mate in two.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 1280, by H. D'O. Bernard.—Two solutions. 1 Q—Q B 8 (Author's). Also 1 P×B's P.

No. 1281, by H. D'O. Bernard.—1 Kt—B 5.

No. 1282, by P. H. Williams.—1 B—Kt 8.

No. 1283, by P. H. Williams.—Two solutions. 1 Q—B 7 (Author's). Also 1 Kt—B 6 ch.

No. 1284, by W. Conn.—No solution. 1 Q—B sq. stopped by 1... , Kt—B 6.

No. 1285, by W. Conn.—Two solutions. 1 Q—R 8 and 1 Q—R 7.

No. 1286, by H. D'O. Bernard.—1 B—R sq, P—R 7; 2 Kt—R 5, P—Kt 6; 3 B—Kt 2, P—R 8 bec. a B; 4 Q—R 8, B×B; 5 Q—B 3 ch, B×Q mate. However, if 2... , P—R 8 bec. a Q or R, there is no reply.

No. 1287, by P. H. Williams.—1 R—Kt 5 ch, K—B 3; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—K 3; 3 Kt—B 8 ch, K—B 3; 4 Kt—Kt 4 ch, B×Kt; 5 R×B (R 5) ch, R×B; 6 Kt—R 7 ch, K—K 3; 7 B—B 6 ch, B—K 7 mate.

SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 1.—1 Q—R 7, K—K 5; 2 Q—R 7 ch, &c. If 1... , K×P; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1... , P×P; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, and 2 Q—R 8 ch.

No. 2.—Unsolvable. Author's intention 1 P—Q 4 stopped by 1... , B—B 2.

No. 3.—Two solutions. 1 Q—Kt 3 (Author's). Also 1 Q×P ch

No. 4.—No solution. 1 Q—R 8 (Author's) stopped by 1... , K—B sq

No. 5.—1 K—R 5, B—Kt 2; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1... , B—B 3; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1... , P×Kt; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1... , P—B 3; 2 Q—Kt 8, &c.

No. 6.—1 Kt—Kt 3, K—K 5; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1... , K—B 5; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1... , Kt or P moves. 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c.

No. 7.—Solved in two moves by 1 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. Author's intention 1 B—B 2.

No. 8.—Two solutions. 1 Q—B 3 (Author's). Also 1 R×P.

No. 9.—Two solutions. 1 B—Kt 3 (Author's). Also 1 P—R 6.

No. 10.—1 Kt—Q 5, K×Kt; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1... , K×Kt (d 3); 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1... , K—B 4 or B×P; 2 Kt—B 2, &c. If 1... , B any other; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1... , Kt—Kt 5; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. Quadruple con. If 1... , B×B; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, 2 Q—K 6 ch, 2 Kt—B 2 ch, and 2 Kt—B 5 ch. Triple continuation. If 1... , P—B 4; 2 Kt×B, 2 Kt—B 2 ch, and 2 Kt—B 5 ch. Dual continuation. If 1... , R—B 4; 2 Kt—B 2 ch and 2 Kt—B 5 ch.

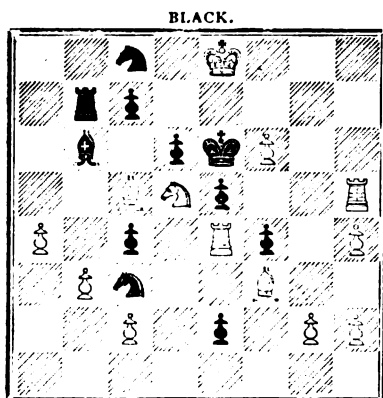
No. 11.—Two solutions. 1 B—Kt 6 (Author's). Also 1 Q—R 4.

No. 12.—1 Q—Q R 8, K—B 4; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1... , Q×Kt; 2 Kt—K 2 ch, &c. If 1... , B×Kt; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1... , P—Kt 3; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. Triple continuation. If 1... , Kt—B 4; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, 2 Kt—K 2 ch, and 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch. Dual continuation. If 1... , Q—R 7, &c.; 2 Kt—B 5 ch and 2 Kt—K 6 ch.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

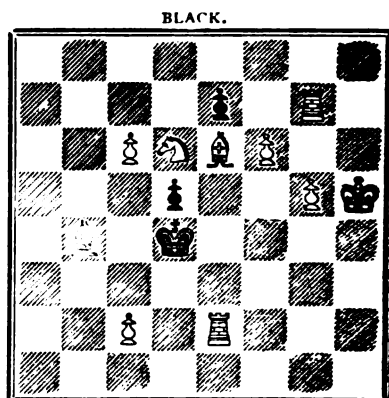
No. 13.
"The Small Boy."



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

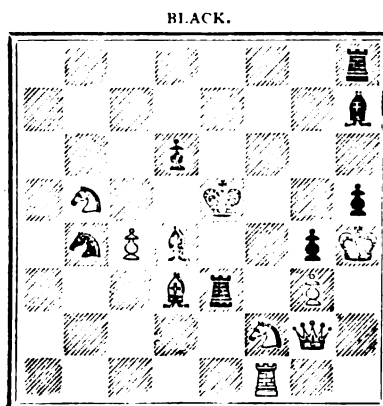
No. 14.
"The Heir to the Throne."



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

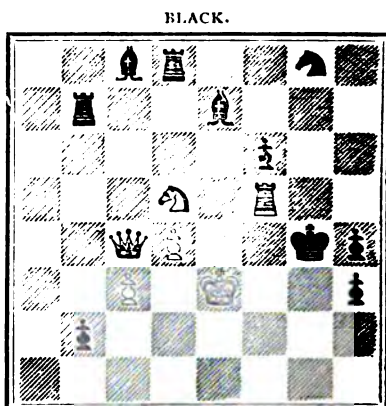
No. 15.
"Une Embuscade."



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 16.
"A La Tour."



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

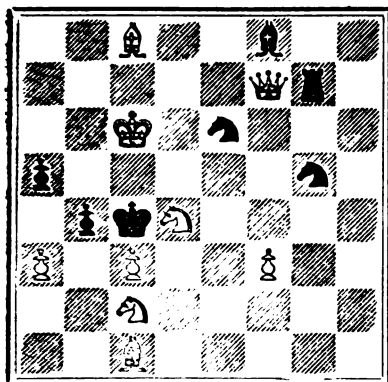
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 17.

"Une ruse de Cavalier."

BLACK.



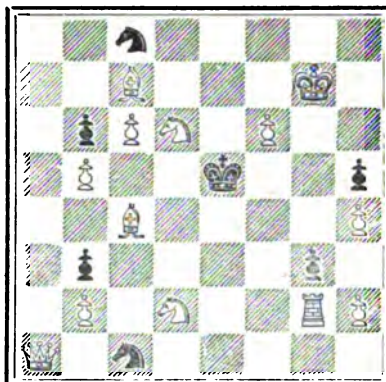
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 18.

"Les Noirs Faineants."

BLACK.



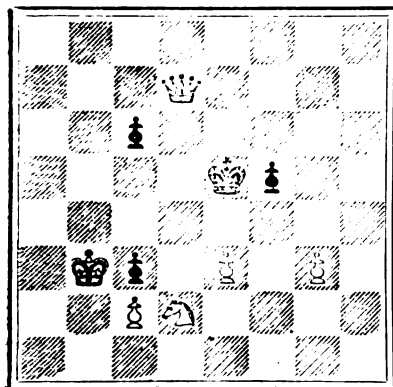
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 19.

"Little Johnny."

BLACK.



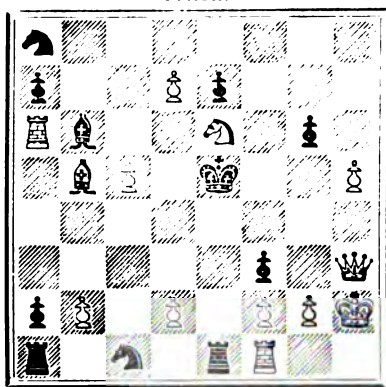
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 20.

"Southern Cross."

BLACK.



WHITE.

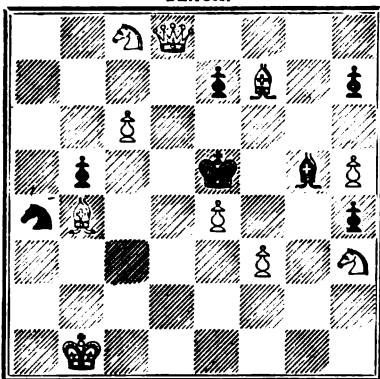
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 9.
"Karma."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 10.
"The Ascent of Man."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 11.
"Cooks are Gentlemen."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 12.
"Argus."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PUBLISHED ON THE FIRST OF EACH MONTH

1897

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE

J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTION

PRICE

9d

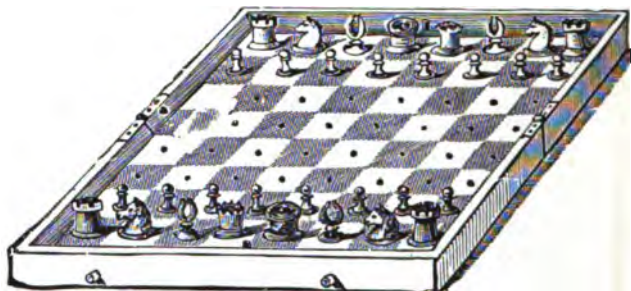
Problems and Solutions should be addressed to
J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds.Subscriptions and all other communications
to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell
Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,
ENGLAND.

8/-

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY LANE;
 BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
 LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
 MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
 PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.
 U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, R.I.
 DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar")

Digitized by Google



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case... ..	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAKUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which none are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

Sole Makers: JOHN JAKUES & SON
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

The British Chess Magazine.

SEPTEMBER, 1897.



BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

THE *B.C.M.* for October, 1884, contains a piece of autobiography, real or imaginary, headed "How I won Sophie." The narrative seems to have tickled the fancy of a German chess editor, who inserted an admirable translation thereof in a work which appeared in the following year under the title "*Humor im Schachspiel*," edited by J. Minckwitz, for many years editor of the *Deutschen Schachzeitung*, Leipzig 1885, pp. 230.

When Sophie and I set up housekeeping together, her father the Captain elected to her place a younger sister, a very intelligent girl of some sixteen years. She was her father's pet, and was to him as the apple of his eye. She was his factotum, talked to him, read to him, played chess with him, and managed the house for him. Her chess so much improved by daily practice, that the Captain had some difficulty in maintaining his sway over the chess-board. As will be seen from my former narrative, it was a whim of the Captain's when any favour was asked, to make the granting of it depend on the issue of a game of chess. Moreover, the Captain was particularly jubilant when Lydia, for that was the damsel's name, succeeded in beating me. It is true that she had not yet quite mastered the odds of Pawn and two, but we had many stiff games in the presence of the Captain, who very much enjoyed the sport.

The long vacation was at hand, to my great satisfaction. I had been somewhat overworked during three terms, with lectures, examination papers, laboratory work, and attention to six or seven college pupils who

THE INTERNATIONAL LADIES' CHESS TOURNAMENT.



Mrs. Bowles (*Hon. Sec.*).



Miss Rudol.



Mrs. Fagan.

The British Chess Magazine.

AUGUST, 1897.



IT was a happy thought of Mrs. Bowles (hon. sec. Ladies' Chess Club) that an International Chess Tournament for ladies would be a fitting event to be held in the Diamond Jubilee year of the Queen's reign. The idea originated so far back as Whitsuntide, 1896, and Mrs. Bowles being of energetic character, set to work by speaking of the subject to several influential friends, and from most of these she received every encouragement. When she spoke to Sir George Newnes of the project, he with all a chess player's genuine enthusiasm gave it hearty support, and promptly offered to subscribe the sum of £60 as first prize. This was a good beginning, and gave Mrs. Bowles great encouragement to proceed with the undertaking. Mr. Pillsbury wrote offering to raise £50 in the States, as a second prize—a most graceful act on the part of the hero of the Hastings Tournament. Other offers of prizes were made, and about last August or September, preliminary notices appeared in the press announcing that a Tournament would be held. Generally the intimation was most favourably received, but there were a few people who tried to ridicule it, and declared that women couldn't play chess, and that such a Tournament would be a farce. Mrs. Bowles persevered, and being well supported by the members of the Ladies' Club, a definite announcement was issued stating that the Tournament would commence on June 23rd, and that there would be representative ladies from various countries.

A large room—the Masonic Temple—in the Hotel Cecil was secured for play in the first week, and here a large gathering of chess players assembled on the opening day to witness the inauguration of the Tourna-

ment—the first of its kind in the world. The Hon. Horace Plunkett, M.P., opened the proceedings, and play commenced. The contestants were as follows :—United States, Mrs. Worrall ; Canada, Mrs. Stevenson ; Germany, Fräulein Hertzsch and Fräulein Müllerhartung ; Italy, Mrs. Fagan ; Belgium, Mde. Bonnefin ; France, Mde. De la Vingne ; England, Lady Thomas, Miss Eschwege, Miss Field, Miss Fox, Miss Gooding, Miss Hooke, Miss Rudge, Mrs. Sidney, Miss Thorold, and Miss Watson ; Scotland, Miss Forbes-Sharp ; Ireland, Mrs. Berry and Miss Finn. As there have been some misleading statements made in the press as to the right of some of these ladies to play for the respective countries they represent, we may be allowed to state that in every case they were fully warranted in playing for the countries to which their names are attached. It is quite true that some of the competitors are now domesticated in this country, but this only goes to show the cosmopolitan character of our population, and does not militate against their right to play for their own country. Mde. Bonnefin, for example, comes of a pure Belgium stock. Mrs. Fagan, though sister to Dr. Ballard, was born in Naples, her mother being an Italian lady, and she lived for years in Italy. As to the two German ladies, they both came from the Fatherland to take part in the Tournament ; whilst Mrs. Worrall and Mrs. Stevenson both crossed the Atlantic for the same purpose. All such criticisms as “Oh ! they were all British ladies, and they were only masquerading under foreign names” were therefore out of place, and the claims of the Ladies’ Tournament to be International are as well founded as those of the 1851 Tournament.

The principle rules of play were that two rounds were to be played each day, one in the afternoon, from one o’clock till 5 p.m., the other from seven o’clock till 11 p.m., with a time-limit of 20 moves per hour.

It was a novel and indeed unique sight to see these lady players seated at the different boards. Many of them were evidently nervous at their unusual surroundings, the use of the clocks was plainly a heavy burden on some of their minds, and the scoring sheet and pencil were regarded somewhat askance. The many spectators crowding round were also a cause of anxiety, whilst the heat on some of the days was very oppressive, though the room was well ventilated. Very many people thought that few of the fair combatants would last out the contest, with its two rounds a day for ten days, but in this they were wrong, for despite all the circumstances we have alluded to, none of the players except Miss Finn retired, and as time progressed they all seemed to play more steadily and with fewer symptoms of nervousness.

There were several favourites for chief place, Lady Thomas being favoured by reason of her Hastings performance. Mrs. Fagan was looked upon as a certain prize-winner by those who knew her. Miss Finn was much favoured by many who appreciated her genuine chess powers. Miss Rudge was a prime favourite with all who remembered her past career, and knew her steady and reliable style of play. Miss Thorold, too, was placed amongst the prize-winners ; and Mrs. Worrall brought with her a good reputation from America. On the other hand there was unknown talent in the two young German ladies, Miss Hertzsch and Miss Müllerhartung, whilst Mrs. Stevenson was also “an unknown quantity.”

It was at the boards of the "favourites" that the general interest centred. It was soon seen that Miss Rudge was in capital form, and from the first she displayed those qualities of steadiness and tenacity for which she is renowned, and right through she carried all before her, and at the end of the sixth round she had won all her games. Mrs. Fagan was then a splendid second, as she had scored 5 wins with one game unfinished. Mrs. Worrall was $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 to play, and Miss Finn was $3\frac{1}{2}$ and one to play. On the other side some had done badly—Lady Thomas was only 2 and Miss Thorold $2\frac{1}{2}$. Miss Gooding was doing well, and had scored 5; Mde. Bonnefin was 4.

On Monday, June 28th, the place of play was removed to the Ladies' Chess Club, continuing there to the end of the Tournament. Miss Rudge continued her successes, and it was not until the fourteenth round that a break was made in her score. In that round, however, she made a third repetition of moves, and this enabled Mde. Bonnefin to claim a draw, which was awarded to her. This made Miss Rudge's score $11\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 to finish. Her nearest rivals were Mrs. Fagan, $10\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 unfinished game; and Mrs. Worrall, $9\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 unfinished. Then came Mde. Bonnefin with 9 all played, and Misses Thorold and Gooding with $8\frac{1}{2}$ each; Mrs. Berry also had $8\frac{1}{2}$ points. Lady Thomas had made some progress, and was 6 with 2 unfinished. Miss Finn unfortunately had to retire after the eighth round, owing to illness; this was a regrettable circumstance, because she might have ended a good prize-winner, as she had been playing very plucky chess.

Play continued very steadily, and when the end came it saw Miss Rudge carry off first honours with $18\frac{1}{2}$ out of a possible 19. Her play was marked throughout by care, exactitude, and patience. Someone said of her, "She doesn't seem to care so much to win a game as to make her opponent lose it." She risked nothing, she never indulged in fireworks for the purpose of startling the gallery; if she got a Pawn she kept it and won, if she got a piece she kept it and won, if she got a "grip" she kept it and won, if she got a winning position she kept it and won. Not that she always outplayed her opponents in the openings, or even in the mid-games, for the reverse was sometimes the case; but risking nothing she always managed to hold her game together, and then in the end her experience as a tournament player and her skill in end positions came in with powerful effect. The second prize was carried off by Mrs. Fagan, with a total of $15\frac{1}{2}$, in really brilliant style; for she played the "forward game" throughout, and if she sometimes tripped in her own combinations, the combinations were interesting. "Had she played less chess, she would have won more games," someone said of her, not altogether without truth. The third prize was won by Miss Thorold with 14. Miss Thorold started badly, but recovering her true form she gradually forced her way to the front.

The following is the full list of prize winners:—

1st prize.—Miss Rudge, Clifton, £60.

Presented by Sir George Newnes, Bart.

2nd prize.—Mrs. Fagan, Italy, £50.

Presented by Mr. H. N. Pillsbury, and various American friends, at Washington.

3rd prize.—Miss Thorold, Bridlington Quay. £40.
Presented by Chess Friends.

4th prize.—Mrs. Worrall, U.S.A., £30.
Presented by the Ladies' Chess Club.

5th prize.—Mde. Bonnefin, Belgium, £20.
Presented by English Chess Friends.

6th prize.—Tie between Lady Thomas, Southsea, and
Mrs. Berry, Ireland, £15.
Presented by Chess Friends.

7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th prizes.—Miss Field, Miss Gooding,
Miss Watson, and Mrs. Sidney.
Four Gold Medals, value £2 2s. each, presented by
Mr. H. E. Eschwege.

11th prize.—Miss Hooke, consolation prize, Music Case.
Presented by Mde. De la Vingne.

12th prize.—Miss Fox, for best score against prize-winners,
Photo of the Ladies of the Tournament.
Presented by Mr. G. Bradshaw.

Special prize.—Miss Forbes Sharp, for neatest mate.
Presented by Mr. J. Leith.

The brilliancy prize of £20, offered by Baron Rothschild,
will not be awarded until the selected games have been
submitted to him.

We append the full score:—

No.	NAMES OF PLAYERS.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	Tot.
1	Miss M. Rudge ...	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18½
2	Mrs. Fagan ...	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	15½
3	Miss Thorold ...	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14
4	Mrs. Worrall ...	0	0	0	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13
5	Mde. Bonnefin ...	1	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	12½
6	Mrs. Berry ...	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11½
7	Lady Thomas ...	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11½
8	Miss Field ...	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	11
9	Miss Watson ...	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	—	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	10½
10	Miss Gooding ...	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10½
11	Mrs. Sidney ...	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	—	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
12	Miss Hooke ...	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
13	Miss Fox ...	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
14	Miss Hertzsch ...	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	—	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	8½
15	Miss Eschwege ...	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	6
16	Miss Müllerhartung ...	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	0	1	1	5½
17	Mde. De la Vingne ...	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	0	1	1	1	4
18	Miss Forbes Sharp ...	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	—	0	1	1	4
19	Miss Finn ...	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	—	1	1	3½
20	Mrs. Steven-on ...	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1

On Monday, July 5th, the Ladies' Chess Club was crowded to witness the distribution of prizes, when Sir George Newnes, Bart., occupied the chair, and opened the proceedings with a neat speech. Sir George was

followed by Mr. Atherley Jones, M.P. Other speakers were Mr. Hoffer and Mr. J. H. Blackburne, both of whom bore testimony to the manner in which the Tournament had been conducted, the latter stating that at first he thought the Ladies' Tournament was a mistake, but coming amongst them and seeing the play from day to day, he admitted he had been in error, and that this, their first, Tournament had been a great success. Sir George Newnes then proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Mrs. Bowles for her invaluable services in connection with this the first International Ladies' Tournament. Mrs. Bowles responded briefly, and the prizes were then distributed by Lady Newnes.

On Wednesday, July 7th, Lady Newnes gave an "At Home" to the players and friends, at Wildcroft, Wimbledon, when a very enjoyable time was passed.

Miss MARY RUDGE has for long enjoyed the reputation of being the strongest lady chess player in the world, and the fact that she has carried off the first prize in the present Tournament, thereby becoming entitled to style herself lady chess champion of the world, is very satisfactory to her many friends. Miss Rudge comes of a chess playing family, for she was the daughter of Dr. Rudge, who practised as a surgeon in the little town of Leominster, where Miss Rudge was born. Dr. Rudge was very fond of chess, and played a fairly strong game, though he never took part in public chess. He taught the moves to his elder daughters, and they in turn taught Miss Mary. About fifteen years ago she won the second prize in Class II. at the now defunct Counties' Chess Association Meeting, at Birmingham, her opponents of course being of the male sex. She also took a prize at the Grantham Meeting of the Counties' Chess Association.

In 1890, at Cambridge, Miss Rudge won the Ladies' Challenge Cup, also third prize in Class II. against male competitors. In 1896, she won first prize Class II. at the Southern Counties' Tournament, when she played against a strong opposition of nine men. Some years ago Miss Rudge won the Bristol and Clifton Challenge Cup. In the *Dublin Mail* Correspondence Tourney, she tied for second and third prizes, but in the personal encounter she defeated Mr. Gunston, who carried off first prize, no mean feat when we remember Mr. Gunston's strength as a player.

Mrs. L. M. FAGAN, the second prize winner, is, like Miss Rudge, of a good chess stock, for she is the daughter of Dr. Ballard, senr., and sister of Dr. Ballard, junr., both well known in chess circles; the latter specially recognised as a strong and brilliant amateur. Mrs. Fagan was born in Naples, her mother being an Italian lady, and for years Miss Ballard lived in her native country. She early learnt the moves of the game, but devoted herself chiefly to problems. In 1873 she was in Bombay, and contributed several problems to the *Westminster Papers*, under the *nom de plume* of 'Deesa.' In 1882 she won the Chess Tournament of the Bombay Gymkhana (Sports Club); this was an even tournament, open to all, and Mrs. Fagan was the only lady competitor. For the last twelve years Mrs. Fagan has been out of chess, but the Ladies' Chess Club brought her back to the ranks of active players, and her reputation has rapidly grown since she returned to chess life. Mrs. Fagan is well known outside of chess circles, for she is an active worker in the cause of woman's emancipation, and is a

prominent worker of the Women's Emancipation Union. She is a woman of broad sympathies and profound convictions, and every movement for the best progress of the race meets with support at her hands. She is hon. lecture secretary of the Somerville Club, and is a member of the Fabian Society.

As a specimen of Mrs. Fagan's club play, we give the following game, played in the "C" division of the London Chess League Competition, Mrs. Fagan playing No. 1 board for the Ladies' Club.

French Defence.

WHITE.		BLACK.			
Mrs. FAGAN.		Mr. RICHMOND.			
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 3	14	R—R 4
2	P—Q 4	2	P—Q 4	15	Q—Kt 3
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	Kt—K B 3	16	Q R—R sq
4	B—K Kt 5	4	B—K 2	17	R—K B 4
5	P—K 5	5	K Kt—Q 2	18	B × Q Kt P
6	P—K R 4				.....If 18..., P × B, 19 Kt ×
Altogether unsound, but leads to a lively game.					P gives White a fine attack.
7	P × B	6	B × B	19	B × Kt ch
8	Kt—B 3	7	Q × P	20	R (B 4)—R 4
9	B—Q 3	8	Q—K 2	21	R—B 4
10	Q—Q 2	9	P—Q R 3	22	Kt—K Kt 5
11	P × P	10	P—Q B 4	22	R—Q sq
12	Castles (Q R)	11	Kt—Q B 3	24	R (B 4)—Q 4
13	Q—Kt 5	12	Q × P	25	P × P c.p.
		13	P—K Kt 3	26	R—K sq
				27	Q—Q 6 ch
					Time being called, Black resigned.

Mrs. BOWLES (hon. sec. of the Ladies' Chess Club) has rendered a great service to the cause of chess by organising this splendid Tournament. It is less than five years ago that enforced leisure, consequent upon the recovering from an illness, afforded her the opportunity of learning the moves of chess, and having mastered the elementary principles she became at once a great enthusiast of the game. She joined the Ladies' Chess Club, then newly formed, and at once took an active part in its development. For the past two years she has been either its match captain, its secretary, or its treasurer, occupying indeed all three positions for the last twelve months. The members of the club are so perfectly satisfied with her labours on their behalf that they have left her no alternative but to continue her work, though the task is almost beyond her strength. We have already referred to her inception of the idea of a Jubilee International Ladies' Tournament, but the amount of work she has got through in carrying her idea into effect is simply prodigious. Not less than 2,000 letters have been written by her own hand during the last twelve months in connection with the Tournament, and this in addition to her other chess work. She is full of good chess ideas, and has played many bright games, but her opportunities for actual play are restricted, owing to the pressure of her chess work in organising and managing the club and

the Tournament. She won the third prize in the second class of the Ladies' Tournament, at Hastings.

We heartily congratulate Mrs. Bowles on the success of her spirited endeavours to prove that women can play chess. We delight in every forward movement of the game, and we are sure that the arousing of feminine interest in chess will tend to keep many a male chess votary true to his love for the game, who under other circumstances might have passed out of the ranks. The Tournament has been held, it has been a success, and it marks an epoch in the game, and we dare to say will not be the last of its kind. In planning, organising, and carrying out this unique chess tournament, Mrs. Bowles has done a good service to the game.

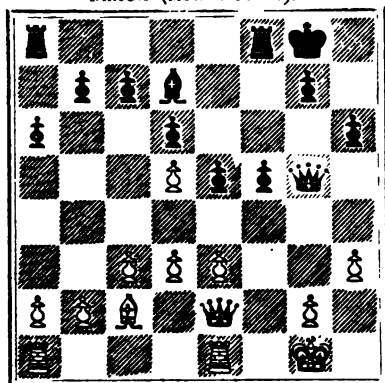
The following is a good specimen of Mrs. Bowles lively style of play.

Blackmar Gambit.

WHITE. Mrs. BOWLES.	BLACK. AMATEUR.	10 B x Kt P	10 B x Kt
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	.....Here 10 R P x B should have been played, and then if 11 Q x P, B x Kt, and Black has a piece for two Pawns.	
2 P—K 4	2 P x P		
3 P—K B 3	3 P x P		
4 Kt x P	4 Kt—Q B 3	11 B x Kt ch	11 B x B
5 P—B 3	5 B—K Kt 5	12 Q x B ch	12 K—K 2
... Always a loss of time in this and analogous positions.		13 B—Kt 5 ch	13 Kt—B 3
6 B—Q B 4	6 P—K 3	14 Kt—Q 2	14 R—Q Kt sq
7 Castles	7 P—Q R 3	15 Kt—B 4	15 Q—Q 2
.....Again loss of time.		16 Kt—K 5	16 Q—Q 3
8 P—K R 3	8 B—R 4	17 Q—B 3	17 K—K sq
9 Q—R 4	9 P—Kt 4	18 B x Kt	18 P x B
		19 R x P	19 Resigns.

We desire also to warmly congratulate all the prize-winners on their various degrees of success, all of which was well deserved by them.

BLACK (MISS RUDGE).



WHITE (MRS. BERRY) TO PLAY.

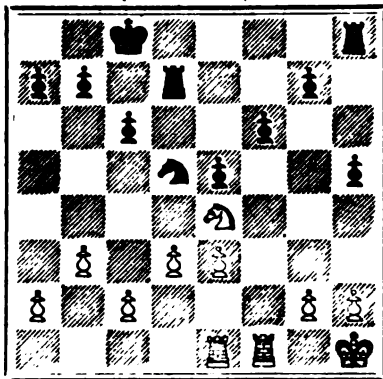
Mrs. Berry played a Ruy Lopez against Miss Rudge, who speedily got a much freer opening than usually results. We give a diagram of the position after Black's 18th move (Q—Kt 4).

Continued with 19 B—Q sq, P—B 5; 20 Q—R 5, Q—Kt 6; 21 Q—B 3? (White's position is not comfortable, but 21 B—Kt 4 would have held matters together. The move played is of course a great blunder), Q x R ch; 22 K—R 2, P x P; 23 Q—K 2, R—B 8; 24 Q x Q, R x Q, and Mrs. Berry resigned.

Miss Rudge played a Giuoco Piano—which is evidently a favourite with her, and seems very suitable to

her quiet and steady style of play—against Mrs. Fagan; pieces were exchanged, and a very equal game resulted. We give a diagram after White's 23rd move (Kt—K 4).

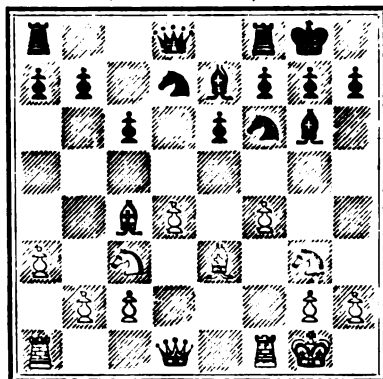
BLACK (MRS. FAGAN) TO PLAY.



WHITE (MISS RUDGE).

Counter against Miss Rudge, the game proceeding very steadily. The following diagram shows the position after White's 12th move (P—B 4).

BLACK (LADY THOMAS) TO PLAY.



WHITE (MISS RUDGE).

R—K 7, K—Kt sq; 30 P—K Kt 3, Kt—R 4; 31 R×Kt P, and with the loss of the second Pawn, Lady Thomas' game was hopeless, though she struggled on to the 54th move.

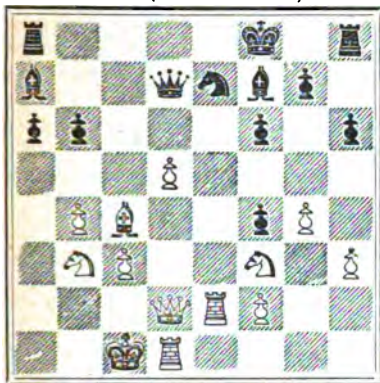
Mrs. Fagan played a Bishop's Opening against Miss Thorold, which ultimately took the form of an irregularly played Evans Declined. Mrs. Fagan Castled on the Q's side, and on this side pushed a strong Pawn attack, and Miss Thorold lost time by playing a Kt too far into Mrs. Fagan's game, who ultimately secured a strong centre passed Pawn. We give the position after Black's 25th move (Q B P×P), which was continued with 26 P—Q 6, Kt—Kt 3; 27 B×B, K×B; 28 Q—Q 5 ch, K—B sq; 29 Q×R ch, K—B 2; 30 Q—Q 5 ch, K—B sq; 31 R (Q sq)—K sq and Miss Thorold resigned.

The continuation was 23..., Kt—Kt 5; 24 R—B 2, R×P (fireworks, but they go off in the wrong direction); 25 P×R, Kt×P; 26 R—Q sq, Kt×R; 27 Kt×Kt, P—Q Kt 4; 28 Kt—K 4, R—Q sq; 29 R×R ch, K×R (this exchange leaves Black hopeless); 30 K—Kt sq, K—B 2; 31 K—B 2, K—Kt 3; 32 K—Kt 3, P—K B 4; 33 Kt—Q 6, P—Kt 3; 34 Kt—B 8 ch, K—B 4; 35 Kt×P, and wins.

Lady Thomas played a Centre

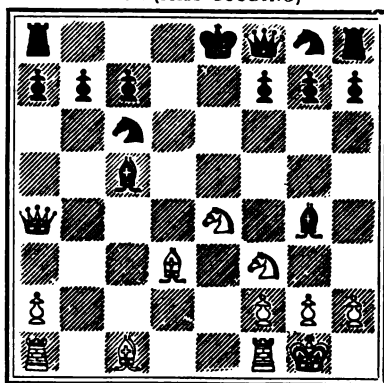
Lady Thomas now played 12..., Kt—Q 4, and the game proceeded 13 B×Kt, B P×B; 14 P—B 5, P×P; 15 Kt×Q P, B—Kt 4; 16 Kt×P, B×P ch; 17 Kt (Q 5)×B, B×Kt; 18 Kt×B, P—B 3 (already a Pawn down, this leads to serious weakening of the K side Pawns, and ultimately to the loss of a second Pawn); 19 Q—Kt 4, P—K Kt 3; 20 P—B 3, K—R sq; 21 Kt—Q 6, Q—B 2; 22 Q—Kt 3, Q—B 3; 23 Q R—K sq, P—B 4; 24 R—K 6, Q—Q 4; 25 K R—K sq, Kt—B 3; 26 Q—K 5, Q×Q; 27 P×Q, Kt—Q 4; 28 R—Q sq, Kt—B 5; 29

BLACK (MISS THOROLD).



WHITE (MRS. FAGAN) TO PLAY.

BLACK (MISS GOODING)

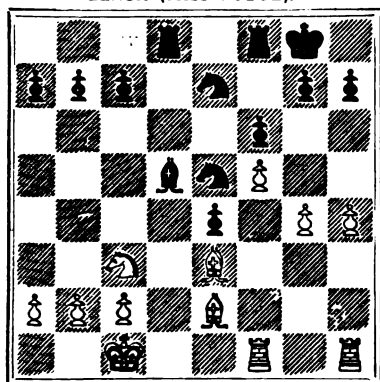


WHITE (MRS. FAGAN) TO PLAY.

Mrs. Fagan played a very lively Evans against Miss Gooding. The above diagram shows the position after Black's 15th move Kt (R 4)—B 3. Continued with 14 Kt × B, B × Kt; 15 R—K sq ch, Kt—K 2; 16 P × B, Castles; 17 Q—Kt 5, R—Q 3; 18 Q × P ch, K—Q sq; 19 B—K B 4, Kt—B sq; 20 B × R, Q × B; 21 B—B 5, K Kt—K 2, 22 Q—R 8 ch (here Mrs. Fagan missed the pretty 22 Q—B 8 ch, Kt × Q; 23 Kt—Kt 7 mate), Kt—Kt sq; 23 Q × Kt ch, Kt—B sq; 24 Q × Kt mate.

Miss Thorold played a Giuoco Piano against Miss Rudge, who allowed her to set up a strong attack on the K's side (Castled K R). Miss Thorold had Castled Q R, and seemed bent on pushing her Pawn attack, though

BLACK (MISS RUDGE).

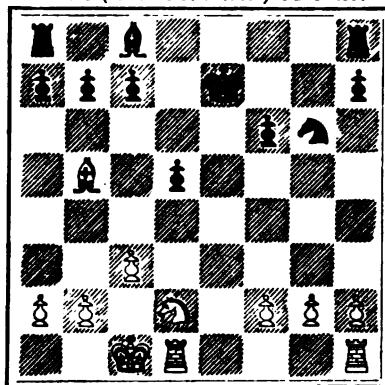


WHITE (MISS THOROLD) TO PLAY.

unnecessarily giving up a Pawn to do so. Diagram of position after Black's 21st move (B—Q 4). Continued with 22 P—Kt 5, P—B 3; 23 P—R 5, Kt—B 6; 24 P × P, Kt × P !; 25 P × P, R—B 2; 26 B × P (a very serious blunder), Kt—Kt 6; 27 P—R 6, Kt × Q R; 28 R × Kt, R—Q 3; 29 B—K 3, K R—B 3; 30 P—Kt 3, Kt—K 4; 31 R—Q sq, Kt—B 2; 32 R—K B sq, R × R ch; 33 B × R, Kt × P; 34 B—B 5, R—Kt 3; 35 B—B 8?, R—Kt 8, and Miss Thorold resigned.

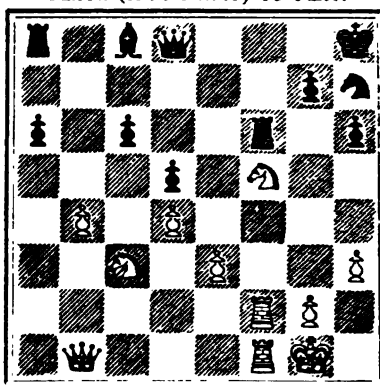
Mde. Bonnefin defended with a Centre Counter against Mrs. Fagan, and a fairly equal game resulted. We give a diagram (page 294) after White's 17th move (Castles Q R). The game continued with 17... B—Q 2 (this loses a Pawn); 18 K R—K sq ch, K—Q sq; 19 B × B, K × B; 20 Kt—K 4 !, Q R—K B sq; 21 R × P ch, K—B sq, and though Mrs. Bonnefin struggled on for many moves, the P was too much for her.

BLACK (MDE. BONNEFIN) TO PLAY.



WHITE (MRS. FAGAN).

BLACK (MRS. BERRY) TO PLAY.

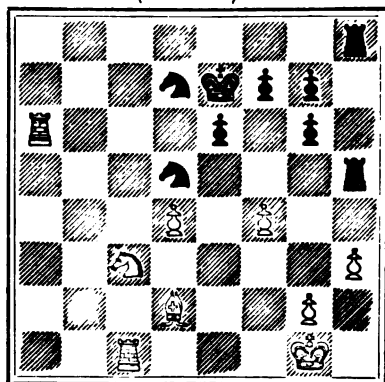


WHITE (MISS THOROLD).

Miss Thorold played an old-fashioned Centre Gambit against Mrs. Berry, and this proceeded in a somewhat desultory manner. The above position occurred after White's 25th move (R—B 2). The game was continued 25... Kt—Kt 4; 26 Kt—R 4, R × R; 27 R × R, Kt × P ch?; 28 P × Kt, Q × Kt ??; 29 R—B 8 mate.

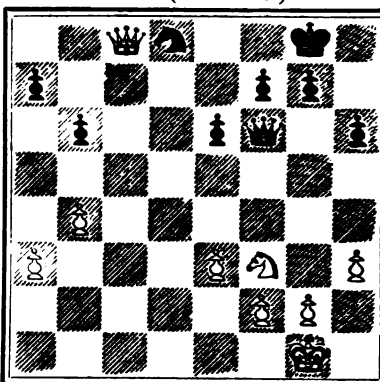
Miss Fox defended with a Centre Counter against Mde. Bonnefin, who early lost a Pawn, but later Miss Fox allowed her game get into a tangle, and her extra Pawn was left with a somewhat awkward position, as shown on appended diagram, White having just moved 34 Kt—B 3. Miss Fox now blundered thus: 34... R—Q B sq; 35 Kt × Kt ch, P × Kt; 36 R × R, P—B 3; 37 B—Kt 4 ch, K—B 2, 38 R—R 7, K—K 3; 39 R—K 8 ch, and Miss Fox resigned.

BLACK (MISS FOX) TO PLAY.



WHITE (MDE. BONNEFIN).

BLACK (MISS FINN).

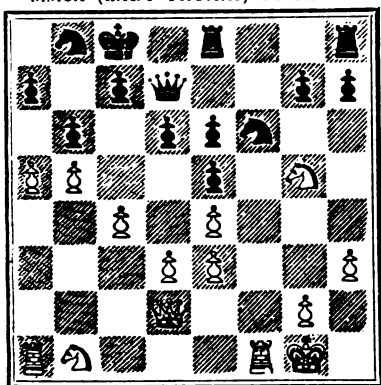


WHITE (MRS. SIDNEY) TO PLAY.

Mrs. Sidney and Miss Finn's game took the form of a Q Gambit declined, and followed very symmetrical lines for some time. The position given above occurred after Black's 25th move (Kt—Q sq). Continuation:

26 Kt—Q 4, P—K 4; 27 Kt—B 3, K—R 2; 28 Q—B 7, P—Q R 4; 29 P×P, P×P; 30 Q×R P, Kt—B 3; 31 Q—Kt 5, Kt—R 2; 32 Q×P, and wins.

BLACK (LADY THOMAS) TO PLAY.



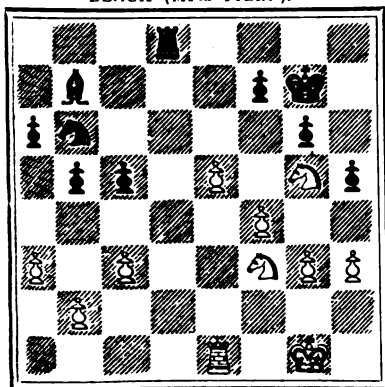
WHITE (MISS THOROLD).

Miss Thorold played a Giuoco Piano against Lady Thomas, who Castled on Queen's side whilst Miss Thorold pushed her Q's side Pawn in a threatening looking attack. Diagram of position after White's 17th move (P—R 5).

Continued with 17... P—K R 3; 18 Kt—K B 3, P—Kt 4; 19 Kt×K P, Q—Kt 2 (19... Kt×K P would be tit for tat); 20 Kt—B 6, Kt×P; 21 Q—R 2, Kt×Kt; 22 Kt P×Kt, Kt—B 4; 23 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 2; 24 P×Kt ch, Q×P; 25 P×P, B P×P; 26 Q×P, Q×Q; 27 R×Q, K—Kt sq; 28 K R—B 7, Resigns.

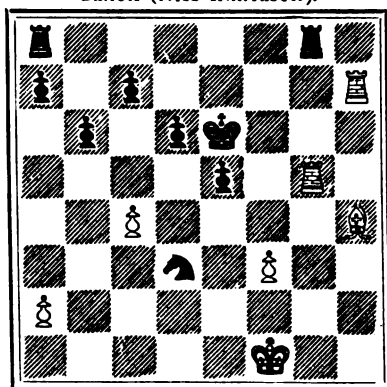
Mrs. Berry played a Ruy Lopez against Miss Field, who early lost a P, which she missed regaining later on. We give a diagram of position after Black's 30th move (R×R). The continuation was 31 P—K 6, P—B 3; 32 P—K 7, R—K sq; 33 Kt—K 6 ch, K—B 2; 34 Kt—Q 8 ch, and Miss Field resigned.

BLACK (MISS FIELD).



WHITE (MRS. BERRY) TO PLAY.

BLACK (MISS HERTZSCH).



WHITE (MRS. BERRY) TO PLAY.

Mrs. Berry played a Ruy Lopez against Miss Hertzsch, which had the pretty finish given above (see diagram). Mrs. Berry now played 1 R—K 7 ch, and the game proceeded 1... K×R; 2 R×R dis. ch and wins.

A French Defence, which looked very much like a draw towards the end, was played between Mrs. Worrall and Mrs. Berry. We give a diagram of the position after Black's 52nd move (Q—B 5).

Continuation : 53 Q—Q Kt 2, P—Kt 5 (here the 'statu quo' and the draw go hand in hand. A committal move such as this leads oftentimes to danger); 54 P×P ch, Q×P (here 54 . . , K—Kt 4 is called for, again with chances of a draw in hand); 55 Q—R 2 ch, Q—R 5; 56 Q×P ch, Q—Kt 4 (the exchange of Q leaves White with a won game); 57 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 58 K—B 2, K—B 5; 59 K—K 3, K—Q 4; 60 P—Kt 4, and White wins.

BLACK (MRS. BERRY).



WHITE (MRS. WORKALL) TO PLAY.

BLACK (MRS. DE LA VINGNE).



WHITE (MISS FORBES-SHARP) TO PLAY.

Miss Forbes-Sharp was awarded the prize for neatest mate for the above ending. The continuation was 19 Kt—R 5, Q—R 5; 20 P—Q Kt P, Kt×Q B P; 21 Q—Q 2, Kt×R; 22 R×Kt, Castles (Q R); 23 R—Q B sq, P—Kt 3; 24 Q—B 3, K—Kt sq; 25 B—R 6, Kt—Q 4; 26 Q—B 4, P—B 3; 27 B—B 4 ch (Q—B 4 ch would have been more brilliant but not more decisive), Kt—B 2; 28 B×Kt ch, K×B; 29 Q—B 4 mate, all of which is certainly very pretty.

THE CANADIAN CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT.

AN exceedingly successful Tournament for the chess championship of Canada, and which reflected much credit on its enthusiastic promoters, took place in the little country town of Orillia, Ontario, on June 30th and following days; the successful winner of the first prize and championship being that well-known veteran of Canadian chess, Mr. J. E. Narraway, of Ottawa.

It is now some five years since the old Canadian Chess Association, of honourable memory, held its last Congress. That meeting was in Montreal, and some very strong players contested, including Davidson of Toronto, Narraway of Ottawa, McLeod of Quebec, together with Messrs Short, J. P. Cooke, Robertson, J. N. Babson, and F. J. Marshall, of Montreal. Davidson carried off first honours on that occasion, and has been nominal champion of Canada ever since. After that meeting, from one cause or

another, the Association died a natural death, and there remained a fine opportunity for some one of energy to resuscitate the dry bones. This heavy task was undertaken by Messrs. D. Thompson and A. M. Snellgrove, respectively the secretary and assistant secretary of the Orillia Chess Club, who in October last conceived the idea of holding a summer meeting in their picturesque little town, when a Championship Tourney might be held and the Canadian Chess Association placed on a new footing. Both these objects have been admirably attained; but not without surmounting many difficulties unknown to British organisers, and chief among these the scattered population of the country. We are accustomed to hearing the Dominion spoken of as "a country of magnificent distances," but we do not realize the fact except by experience. If some almost unknown village down in Cornwall were suddenly to make a bid for notoriety by proposing a tourney for the championship of Europe, we should have but a small idea of the courage evinced by the Orillia Club in their venture. For large towns are as few and far apart in Canada as raisins in boarding school pudding, and as the habitable portion of the Dominion is thousands of miles in length by only hundreds of miles in width, it follows that wherever a Congress may be held it cannot fail to be beyond the reach of many who would like to attend. Orillia is situated very nearly in the centre of the country, yet it is almost impossible to expect candidates for championship honours to take the time and expense to travel there from Victoria B.C. on the one hand, or St. John N.B. on the other. Even from Montreal the return fare is between three and four pounds. The consequence was that hard as the Orillia Club worked to secure players from the other provinces, there was only one player—Mr. T. R. Davies, of the Westmount (Montreal) C.C.—who did not belong to Ontario. Mr. Davies went there and back on his bicycle. The extent to which the efforts of the club obtained recognition may be gathered from the following list of patrons:—His Excellency the Earl of Aberdeen, Governor-General of Canada; the Hon. Sir W. Laurier, Premier of Canada; Sir George Newnes, president of the British Chess Club; the Rev. John de Soyres, president of the St. John Chess Club, N.B.; C. P. Champion, president of the Quebec Chess Club; H. N. Kittson, president of the Hamilton Chess Club; the Rev. Canon Reiner, president of the Barrie Chess Circle; Dr. Lamoureux, president Cercle St. Denis Chess Club, Montreal; J. R. Walker, president of the Westmount Chess Club, Montreal; G. Patterson, president of the Winnipeg Chess Club; Wm. Boulton, president of the Athenæum Club, Toronto; Robert Hastey, president of the Ottawa Chess Club; H. Horwood, president of the Prescott Chess Club; W. Jeffers Diamond, president of the Belleville Chess Club. From this it will be seen that there can be no doubt as to the *bona fides* of Mr. Narraway's championship.

The Tournament opened on Wednesday evening, June 30th, when the president of the Orillia Club, the Rev. Geo. Grant, B.A., called together the competitors and explained the rules by which the contest would be governed, obtaining a thorough understanding with the players, which was doubtless partly responsible for the fact that the Tourney passed off without friction. All the players expected turned up, except Davidson, of Toronto, the ex-champion, making twenty-four contestants in all. This was a much

larger number than at any former championship tournament. It was a gathering of strong players, and probably as representative as can be got together in a country like Canada. The following is the list of the contestants :—D. J. McKinnon, Grimsby ; J. W. Beynon, Q.C., Brampton ; A. Hay, Barrie ; T. R. Davies, Montreal ; Wm. Boulton, E. Saunders, W. C. Eddis, Prof. Mavor, Chas. Punchard, S. Goldstein, Toronto ; F. Jemmett and W. P. McCarthy, Prescott ; Wm. Dafoe and W. Flint Jones, Belleville ; W. H. Judd, Hamilton ; C. H. McGee, Brockville ; J. E. Narraway, Ottawa ; A. T. Stephenson, A. M. Snellgrove, C. D. Corbould, C. E. Grant, H. M. Christie, the Rev. Geo. Grant, B.A., and H. Jackson, Orillia.

Such a large number of entries made it impossible, unless a major and minor tournament had been provided for, to play more than a limited number of rounds. It was accordingly decided to play six rounds, and then the ten best were to play two more rounds. The results in the first six rounds were : Narraway 6, Saunders $4\frac{1}{2}$, Dafoe, Jackson, and Judd 4 each, Boulton, Corbould, Mavor, McGee, and Punchard $3\frac{1}{2}$ each. Of these Dafoe and Judd were unable to remain, and thus eight only played in the two final rounds. After winning six straight games in the preliminary rounds, Mr. Narraway fell before Mr. Jackson in the seventh ; but he won in the eighth, after a hard fight, from Mr. Boulton, thus making himself safe for the championship. Mr. Saunders won both his games, securing second place, while Mr. Jackson drew with Mr. McGee in the eighth, getting third. This left the prize winners as follows : 1st (silver cup and gold medal, with championship of Canada), J. E. Narraway, Ottawa, score 7 points ; 2nd (gold medal), E. Saunders, Toronto, score $6\frac{1}{2}$; 3rd (gold-headed cane), H. Jackson ; 4th (silver medal), C. H. McGee, Brockville, score 5. For the 5th and 6th prizes, Prof. Mavor and Mr. Boulton, of Toronto, were a tie, with $4\frac{1}{2}$ points each. Professor Mavor took the set of chessmen, and Mr. Boulton the set of Freeborough's works. Messrs. Punchard and Corbould having failed to improve their score of $3\frac{1}{2}$, the 7th and 8th prizes went to Messrs. Judd and Dafoe on their score of 4 each in the preliminary round. The Committee also offered a silver cup as a consolation prize for those competitors "knocked out" in the preliminary rounds who remained over to the close of the tournament. The entries were : Goldstein, Davies, Eddis, McKinnon, Grant, and Snellgrove. Three rounds were played. Goldstein and Davies won their first two games, and when they met in the third round they drew. On playing off, Goldstein won with very little to spare, and so carried off the cup. The destination of the brilliancy prize, a handsome gold medal, presented by Col. Rosse, U.S. Consul, has not yet been decided.

The prizes were presented on Monday evening, July 5th, in the dental parlours of Messrs. Kennedy & Porter, the Rev. George Grant, B.A., president of the Orillia club, presiding. The social side of the tournament was not neglected, and was well arranged and carried out. Most of the players were the guests of private citizens. The Committee had besides provided recreation for the afternoons. On Thursday they took the visitors to a big lacrosse match ; on Friday for a drive through the town and out to the Orillia Asylum ; and on Saturday for a trip on the *Longford* on Lake

Couchiching. when the Mayor and Town Council acted as hosts and provided refreshments- The chess players expressed unbounded admiration for both the town and the lake. The were particularly pleased to escape from the scorching heat on shore on Saturday, it being delightfully cool on the *Longford*. On the trip across the lake a meeting was held for the re-organisation of the Canadian Chess Association. The Rev. George Grant was voted to the chair, and the following officers were unanimously elected: President, W. Boulton, Toronto. Vice-presidents, the Rev. J. DeSoyres, St. John; R. Reid, Montreal; C. P. Champion, Quebec; J. R. Walker, Montreal; H. N. Kittson, Hamilton; Professor Mavor, Toronto; G. Patterson, Winnipeg; J. E. Narraway, Ottawa; F. Jemmett, Prescott; The Rev. George Grant, Orillia. Managing committee, Dr. Harvey, Orillia; A. Hay, Barrie; Dr. Kennedy, Orillia; W. C. Eddis, Toronto; D. Thomson, Orillia; W. H. Judd, Hamilton; C. E. Grant, Orillia; T. R. Davies, Montreal. Secretary-treasurer, A. M. Snellgrove, Orillia. The question of fees and all similar matters were left with the managing committee. It is hoped that the reviving of the Association, in conjunction with the championship tournament, will bring about a revival of chess in Canada.



MR. J. E. NARRAWAY.

It only remains to be said that the Orillia club have placed Canadian chess circles under a heavy obligation to them for their enthusiastic and well-sustained efforts in support of Caïssa in the Dominion, and it is to be hoped they will receive in the future all the support they so amply deserve.

Mr. J. E. Narraway was born in Guysboro, N. S., in 1857. He held the champion-

ship of St. John, New Brunswick, for several years until 1887, when he removed to Ottawa. Mr. Narraway has taken part in seven tourneys of the Canadian Chess Association with the following results:—

1888	...	at Quebec	..	3rd prize.
1889	...	at Montreal	...	2nd prize.
1891	...	at Montreal	...	3rd prize.
1892	...	at Toronto	...	2nd prize.
1893	...	at Quebec	...	1st prize.
1894	...	at Montreal	...	2nd prize.
1897	...	at Orillia	...	1st prize.

In the Hamilton Correspondence Tournament of 1886 he won 3rd prize. In the *Cincinnati Commercial* Correspondence Tourney of 1882, Mr. Narraway won a special prize for the best Petroff's Defence. In the International Correspondence Tourney between Canada and the United States, he played at board No. 1, and won his game for Canada against Mr. S. Loyd, of New York, the famous problem composer.

The following is the score of the game played at Orillia, between Mr. Narraway and Mr. E. Saunders, who took second prize :—

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Mr. J. E. NARRAWAY.		Mr. E. SAUNDERS.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	12 B—R 4
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	13 B—Kt 3
3 P—Q B 3		3 P—K B 4	14 Kt—Q 5
4 P—Q 4		4 P×Q P	15 B×Kt
5 P—K 5		5 P×P	16 B×B ch
6 Kt×P		6 P—Q 3	17 B—Kt 5
7 B—Q Kt 5		7 B—Q 2	18 Q—K 6 ch
8 P×P		8 B×P	19 B×B ch
9 Castles		9 Kt—K B 3	20 Q×Kt
10 R—K sq ch		10 B—K 2	21 Kt—Kt 5
11 Q—K 2		11 P—Q R 3	22 Q—B 5 ch, and mates in three moves.

Mr. Narraway is a competitor in the final pool of the U.S.A. Continental Correspondence Tournament, and has played some fine games therein.

ORILLIA.

THE town of Orillia is very pleasantly situated on the rising ground between Lake Simcoe and Lake Couchiching. Glimpses of one or other lake are obtained from almost every spot not embowered in trees, and from both lakes there are lovely views of Orillia, that from Lake Couchiching being especially beautiful. The shores of both lakes near Orillia rise quickly from the water, are well wooded, and greatly indented. There are dozens of bays and points to delight the hearts of the campers, and the numerous islands add greatly to the varied charms of the two lakes. Lake Couchiching is a shallow lake, with a sandy bottom, giving excellent bathing. It is about twelve miles long and varies from four miles in width to a narrow channel of a few yards, by which it is connected with Lake Simcoe, a much larger and deeper body of water, going down in places to 300 and 400 feet. The origin of the pretty name Orillia was for some time a mystery. The first impulse was to give the Indians credit for it, but it certainly is not Indian. It has now been pretty conclusively established to be Spanish. Orillia in Spanish means the little shore; oro, the big shore. The next township on Lake Simcoe is called Oro. The next question is how did these poetical and high-sounding

names get here? The explanation is rather interesting. The district was settled from 1830 onwards largely by half-pay officers who had fought in the Peninsular war. Sir John Colborne, who was then the governor, had himself served in the Peninsular campaigns, and it is, perhaps, to him that Oro and Orillia owe their euphonious and significant names, of which they are not unworthy. The Indian name for Orillia means "the place of the fence," and this also was for long a puzzle. The Indians now here know nothing of its origin, and it might have remained unknown to this day but for the curiosity and intelligence of a local antiquary, Mr. Wallace. In the Narrows, the channel between Lake Simcoe and Lake Couchiching, he found stakes, evidently of great age, driven into the bed of the lake in a circuitous pattern. The Indians said they were put there by the Indians who came before them. The Indians now on Lake Couchiching are Ojibeways. They have succeeded the Iroquois, who drove out or exterminated the Hurons. In the account given in Champlain's journal of the habits of the Hurons, the explanation is found. Champlain, who came south through these lakes after his journey up the Ottawa, describes a curious way of catching fish in a narrow channel between two lakes by means of a fence made of stakes in the shape of a maze, into which the fish swam and could not get out again. This is at once the explanation of the name "the place of a fence," and of the stakes in the Narrows which are still to be seen. Readers of Parkman know that the country between Lake Simcoe and the Georgian Bay was the home of the Hurons. It was at Tenaustaye, or Mission St. Joseph, near the present site of Orillia, that the massacre of the Hurons by the Iroquois began, and the Jesuit, Father Daniel, died a martyr's death with dauntless resolution, on July 4th, 1648—nearly two centuries and a half ago. Huron relics are still ploughed up by the farmer, and the local antiquary has here a fruitful field. Those who are more interested in the Indians as they are to-day may visit the Ojibeways on their reserve at Rama, on the other side of Lake Couchiching, or may see them fishing in Lake Simcoe, or encamped on its banks. The Indians have their burying ground on Chief's Island, in Lake Couchiching—an island so called because it is the hereditary property of the chief of the band. The Ojibeways now are peaceful fishers and farmers, and good Methodists. Their grave stones are of the usual style of modern civilization, and tell of Christian resignation and the joys of Heaven, instead of numerous scalps and "happy hunting grounds." Orillia has many points in its favour besides its picturesque situation and historical associations. It is a well laid-out town with good stores and broad shady streets, lighted by electricity. Of the enterprise of its inhabitants the holding of the chess championship meeting, organized and executed entirely by the Orillia Chess Club, is sufficient evidence, and the arrangements have been carried through without a hitch, both for the games and the amusement of the visitors when not engaged over the board. Orillia has also won distinction in other branches of sport. It has good cricket and lacrosse clubs, and has long been known to fame for its eminence in aquatics. Charley Gaudaur, brother of the celebrated Jake, the world's champion, won a race here on Dominion Day, which some of the chess enthusiasts witnessed. The father of the Gaudaurs is in charge of the railway bridge across the Narrows. He is a

French-Canadian half-breed, now over seventy years of age, but still hale and hearty and a very interesting character. He was a runner during the rebellion of 1837, and carried despatches from Holland Landing, at the head of Lake Simcoe, to Penetanguishene, on Georgian Bay. His father was an Indian trader from the Province of Quebec, who settled here before the country was opened up and married one of the Ojibeway women.—*Montreal Gazette.*

THE HAMPPE-MUZIO GAMBIT.

IN *La Stratégie* for May, Signor Dubois of Rome propounds the question whether there is a good defence—one perfectly satisfactory and recognised as such—to the Hamppe-Muzio Gambit, and replies that he knows none such. He has been able to find but two published games, of any importance, at the opening; one, in the *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung* of 1871, won by the defence; and a much more important one, played by correspondence by Mr. MacCutcheon, of Baltimore, against the lamented master W. H. K. Pollock, and won by the former, who conducted the attack in a novel and striking manner. As Mr. Pollock, when publishing this game in the *Baltimore News*, found nothing in his own play to take exception to, Signor Dubois proceeds to infer that the game tends to show the opening to be a safe and even a winning one. The game last alluded to was opened thus: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—B 4, P×P; 4 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 4; 5 B—B 4, P—Kt 5; 6 Castles, P×Kt; 7 Q×P, Q—B 3; 8 Kt—Q 5! (8 P—Q 3 was previously considered the orthodox move), Q—Q 5 ch; 9 K—R sq, Q×B; 10 P—Q 3, Q—Q 5; 11 Kt×P ch, K—Q sq; 12 B×P, P—Q 3; 13 P—B 3, Q—Kt 2; 14 Kt×R, and White won. For the traditional move of 7..., Q—B 3, Signor Dubois now proposes to substitute 7..., Kt—K 4; 8 Q×P, Q—B 3, and he submits in support of his novelty an analysis of which the following are the principal variations. After Black's 8..., Q—B 3, White has three continuations, 9 Q×Q, 9 Kt—Q 5, and 9 Q—K Kt 3, of which the last is considered best. (A.) 9 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 10 R×Kt, Kt×B; 11 Kt—Q 5, B—K 2!; 12 R—K B sq (12 Kt×P ch, K—Q sq; 13 R×P, B—B 4 ch; 14 K—R sq, K×Kt, &c.), B—Q sq; 13 P—Q 4, P—Q B 3; 14 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 3; 15 Kt—K 2, P—Q 4; 16 P×P, P×P; 17 P—B 3, B—K 3, next Castling on the Q side with a won game. At 10 in the foregoing, White could have tried 10 B×P ch, K×B; 11 P—Q 3, K—Kt 3!; 12 P×Kt, B—B 4 ch; 13 K—R sq, Kt—K Kt 5, and Black threatens to seize the attack himself. (B.) 9 Kt—Q 5, Q×Q; 10 R×Q, B—Q 3!; 11 B—Kt 3, P—Q B 3; 12 Kt—Q B 3, P—K B 3; 13 P—Q 4 (13 B×Kt, R×B; 14 R×P, B—B 4 ch; 15 K—R sq, Kt—K Kt 5, &c.), Kt—Kt 3; 14 R—K B sq, B—K 2; 15 P—K 5, P×P, &c. (C.) 9 Q—K Kt 3, Q—K Kt 2; 10 Q×Q, B×Q; 11 Kt—Q 5, K—Q sq (the Roman amateurs have much discussed the question whether Black could not more advantageously take B, depending on getting the Kt also ultimately for the R, but without reaching a definite conclusion); 12 B—Kt 3, P—Q B 3; 13 Kt—Q B 3, P—K B 3; 14 P—Q 4, Kt—Kt 3;

15 P—K 5, P×P (or 15..., P—K B 4; 16 R×P, P—Q 4); 16 B—Kt 5 ch (16 R—K B 7, B—R 3; 17 Kt—K 2, B×B; 18 R×B, Kt—K R 3; 19 R—B 6 !, P—Q 4; 20 P—Q B 4, P×P; 21 B×P, B—K Kt 5; 22 Kt—K Kt 3, K—K 2, and Black should win), K—B 2; 17 R—K B 7, B—R 3; 18 Kt—K 4, B×B; 19 Kt×B, Kt—R 3; 20 R×R P, R×R; 21 Kt×R, P—K 5, and this passed Pawn should decide the game. There remains to examine 8 Q—R 5 in lieu of 8 Q×P. 8 Q—R 5 (not so bad as it looks), Kt—Kt 3; 9 R×P, Kt—B 3; 10 B×P ch, K×B; 11 P—K 5, K—Kt sq !; 12 R×Kt, B—Kt 2; 13 R—B 5 (13 Kt—K 4, B×R; 14 Kt×B ch, K—Kt 2; 15 P—Q 4, P—K R 3; 16 Kt—Kt 4, Q—R 5 !), P—Q 3; 14 R—Kt 5, P×P; 15 P—Q 3, B—K 3; 16 B—K 3 and as White has hardly any attack, and only one Pawn for his piece, he ought to lose. These variations having been carefully tested and fully approved by the circle of Roman players, Signor Dubois submits them with the more confidence to the chess world at large, in the hope that the verdict of the latter, by coinciding with that expressed locally, will entitle him to be justly proud of his contribution to the theory of the Chess Openings.



Messrs. Clerissy, Cartelazzo, and Vaillant, won the three first prizes in the late tourney held at the Café Glacier, Nice.

On June 12th, M. Rosenthal played eight simultaneous blindfold games at the Casino d'Arquelines, Brussels, of which he won 7 and drew 1 with M. Didier.

The New York State Association was to have its summer outing and tourneys on the thousand islands in the St. Lawrence, and we hope to give a report in our next.

On June 29th, young Mr. Napier, champion of the Brooklyn Club, played 16 games at once at the Elizabeth Club, N.J., and won 14. On June 28th, Mr. Steinitz played 13 simultaneously, and won them all.

We are very glad to learn from the *Berliner Schachzeitung* that Dr. Max Lange, who has been dangerously ill for the last eight months with weakness of the heart, is now on a fair way towards recovery.

The Chess Club of Buda Pesth has not yet made known whether M. Charousek or M. Maróczy is to be the opponent of M. Janowski, in the match which has been accepted by the latter with one of the two.

A Handicap Tourney has been concluded at Besançon for a prize of 100 fr., given by M. Clere. There were 17 entrants, each playing two games with every other, and the chief winner was M. Zani, whose score was $27\frac{1}{2}$ games.

Preliminaries have been arranged for a match between F. J. Marshall, junior champion of New York, and V. Sourain, the brilliant young Russian of the Manhattan Club, each week's games to be played alternately at the Brooklyn and Manhattan Clubs.

The Handicap Tourney at the Copenhagen Club has ended, with the result that Herr Krause of Class I. won the first prize, scoring 15 out of 16 games played; Herr Richter of Class III. was second, with $11\frac{1}{2}$ out of 15 played; and the third went to Herr Moller of Class I., who gained 11 out of his 15 games.

The *New York Clipper* suggests a match between England and Australia by telegraph, and thinks that if the English players in the late cable match with America were engaged in it, Australia would stand a good chance. Mr. Crane has been challenged for the championship of Australia by Mr. Jacobsen, but the match will not take place for some months yet.

According to the *Manchester Evening News*, the incidental expenses of the late cable team match between the House of Representatives and the House of Commons amounted to no less than 2,250 dollars, exclusive of the value of the trophy, say 525 dollars. Pretty costly sport, all things considered; 2,725 dollars would make a fine nucleus for an International Masters' Congress.

The Spanish magazine *Ruy Lopez* gives a proof of the antiquity and universality of chess from the ancient Basque language, which contains a full list of names of everything connected with the game, as follows:—Chessboard, *Lankidia*; the King, *Errege*; Queen, *Andrea*; Castle, *Torra*; Bishop, *Gudaria*; Knight, *Zulaia*; Pawn, *Oñzkoa*; Castling; *Aldapena*; Check, *Mollisoa*; Mate, *Erioteslea*, &c.

The seventh Congress of the Swiss National Chess Association took place at Aarau, on May 29th and 30th. There were 18 entrants in the chief tourney, and 28 in the lower tourney, and the prizes were arranged on the principle that those who won $4\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 games obtained first prizes, those who won $3\frac{1}{2}$ second prizes, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ third prizes. The result was that four players qualified for first prizes, three for second, and ten for third. There was also a solving contest. The next meeting will be held in 1898, at Basle.

The Copenhagen Chess Club is invited by the Stockholm Club to take part in the Northern Chess Tourney at the latter place, beginning on August 22nd. Invitations have also been sent to the clubs of Christiania, Gothenburg, Norrköping, Upsala, and Helsingfors. The entrants will be limited to 13 or 14, each having to play one game with every other, and three games in two days, so that the tourney may be finished by September 1st. Six prizes will be given, whereof the first will be 300 kroner. This, we believe, is the first Scandinavian contest of the kind that has ever taken place, and we wish it every success.

Herr C. A. Walbrodt, who was for a time editor of the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, has broken his connection with that paper, and undertaken the editing and publishing of a paper of his own—the *Internationales Schach-Journal*, of which eight fortnightly numbers have appeared. According to the *Internationales Schach-Journal*, the Berlin Tournament will probably be postponed till 1898. The New Vienna club, which has plenty of funds, proposes to hold one in May, 1898, while the German Chess Association has already decided to hold the Biennial Tournament at Cologne the same year.

BLACK.



WHITE.

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END GAMES.

The accompanying position is given in Horwitz (page 23) as a win for White. Durand and Preti corrected it as follows: 1 P—K 4, P × P *ch*; 2 P—B 4, K × P! (Horwitz gave 2..., K—Kt 5 or Q 5); 3 P—B 5, K—B 7; 4 P—B 6, P—Q 5; 5 P—B 7, P—Q 6; 6 P—Q 8=Q, P—Q 7 *ch*; 7 K—K 2, P—Q 8 *ch*; drawn game.

LONDON.—London chess has not recovered from its summer somnolence, for with the exception of the proceedings at the Ladies' Tournament, chess events are "few and far between."

On the 12th July, a match between Mr. H. E. Bird and Mr. F. J. Lee was commenced at Simpson's Divan. The chief conditions were: first winner of five games to be the winner of the match, four games a week to be played, at a time-limit of 23 moves per hour. Lee won the first game in good style, and he followed this up by also placing the second game to his credit. Bird in turn won the next two games, and the first week's play therefore ended in equal score, two each. Bird opened well in the second week's play by scoring his third consecutive victory. The score now stands

Bird 3, Lee 4. We understand that the winner of this little match will be open to play a similar match with any leading player.

On the 12th July, an exhibition match was commenced at the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, between J. H. Blackburne and R. F. Fenton. This match was played with Healy's giant board and men; 16 games were played during the week, of which Mr. Blackburne won a large majority.

The City of London Chess Club has kept its doors open during the slack season, and various little simultaneous encounters have taken place. Play in the first-class tournament has proceeded only languidly. Mr. Blackburne is leading with 4 wins and 1 loss.

Willis Street Club.—Mr. Rodney (Warden) informs us that the club has established a record by winning no less than four challenge cups in the various competitions of the Federation of London Boys' Clubs. These competitions were chess, football, freehand drawing, and the half-mile swimming race. We congratulate both the boys and Mr. Rodney on the result. It will be some little reward to Mr. Rodney for his self-sacrificing labours in connection with the club.

St. George's Chess Club.—After waiting some weeks out of respect to the memory of their late president, the committee proceeded to elect a successor to the lamented Earl of Dartrey. Their choice fell upon the Right Hon. Sir Henry Elliott, G.C.B., formerly Ambassador at Constantinople and Vienna, the senior vice-president of the club. The vice-presidency thus vacated has been conferred upon the Rev. W. Wayte.

We stated in our last issue that one game in the late telegraph match between the Manhattan Club of New York, and the Franklin Club of Philadelphia, was left to Mr. Steinitz for adjudication. We find, however, that there were two which were so dealt with, namely, the game between Messrs. Elson and Halpern, and that between Messrs. Young and Lipschütz. In the former, the umpire awarded victory to the Philadelphia player; and in the latter, at first decided in favour of the New Yorker, but subsequently, at the request of the Franklin Club, reconsidered his decision, and declared the game drawn. The result of this was that Philadelphia won the match by 8 to 6. Both clubs think this will be the last match they will play by telegraph, as the wires went wrong, which was the cause of some unpleasantness. The following is the full score as amended:—

FRANKLIN.					MANHATTAN.				
Mr. H. G. Voigt	...	...	...	...	Mr. L. Schmidt	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. Robinson	...	...	...	...	Mr. E. Delmar	...	...	...	...
Mr. D. Stuart	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. B. Hodges	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. Reichhelm	...	...	...	...	Mr. N. Jasnogrodski	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. A. Kaiser	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. Devissier	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. P. Morgan	...	...	...	...	Mr. D. G. Baird	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. P. Shipley	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. Davidson	...	...	...	...
Mr. C. J. Newman	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. M. Hanham	...	...	...	...
Mr. M. Morgan	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. Simonson	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. S. Maguire	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. Vorrath	...	...	...	...
Mr. S. W. Bampton	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Isaacson	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. Elson	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Halpern	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. W. Young	...	...	...	...	Mr. S. Lipschütz	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. Kemeny	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Showalter	...	...	...	...

SOUTHERN COUNTIES CHESS UNION AMATEUR TOURNAMENT RULES AND REGULATIONS.

We are indebted to Mr. J. H. Blake for the following conditions of play, &c. which we reproduce *in extenso* for the benefit of those readers of the *B.C.M.* who intend to compete.

1.—This Tournament Meeting will be conducted under the auspices of the Southern Counties Chess Union.

2.—It will be held (by kind permission of the Southampton Endowed Schools Governors) at King Edward VI. Grammar School, Southampton; will commence at 6-30 p.m. on Monday, 30th August, 1897, and will be concluded at latest on Wednesday, September 8th.

3.—It will be open to all amateurs resident in the British Isles, but the Committee reserve the right of refusing any entry.

4.—The following Tournaments will be held during the meeting:—

- (a) Class I. (confined to amateurs of recognised first-class skill), entrance fee 21s.; first prize £10; second prize £5.
- (b) Class II., entrance fee 10s. 6d.; first prize £5.
- (c) Class III., entrance fee 10s. 6d.; first prize £5.
- (d) A Ladies' Tournament, entrance fee 10s. 6d.; first prize £5.
- (e) The arrangement of one or more Handicap Tournaments, at a small entrance fee will be left to the Local Committee at the meeting.

Other prizes than those above mentioned will be given in each Tournament, but their value cannot be stated until the entries are received. The first prizes above stated are contingent upon not less than ten entries being received in each Tournament, and may be reduced in amount if the number of entries in any Tournament should be less than ten. A third prize will not be given in any Tournament in which there may be less than eight competitors.

5.—All entries must reach Mr. J. H. Blake, 2, St. Lawrence Road, Southampton, or Mr. A. Schomburg, Seend, Melksham, on or before Friday, August 27th, and must be accompanied by the entrance fee as above stated, according to the Tournament entered. Should any entry be refused the entrance fee will be returned.

6.—Each Competitor shall contest one game with every other in his class (unless more than fourteen entries are received in any class). A won game shall count 1, a lost game 0, a drawn game $\frac{1}{2}$.

7.—If more than fourteen entries are received in any class, the Competitors will be divided into sections, when—

- (a) Each player shall contest one game with each of his opponents in the same section.
- (b) The winner of each section, or (should there be only two sections) the two highest scorers in each, shall enter into the final round.
- (c) In the event of a tie in any section, the winners shall play off.
- (d) The players in the final round shall contest one game with each other. In the event of a tie for first prize between two Competitors, they shall play a match to be decided by the best of three games. Should more than two Competitors tie, they shall play one game with each other.
- (e) Players tying for other prizes shall divide.

8.—The hours of play on each day shall be from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m., and from 6-30 to 10-30 p.m. Unless so few entries are received that the meeting has to be confined to one week, the Committee will endeavour to arrange that competitors shall not be called upon to play more than three games every two days; the morning sitting on alternate days will be devoted to playing out adjourned games; failing that arrangement, the adjourned games must be played out as the Committee may decide.

9.—The time-limit shall be at the rate of twenty moves per hour, to be determined by clocks. Players exceeding the limit shall forfeit the game. The official in charge will see that all clocks are started at the time fixed for commencement of play.

10.—At the time fixed for adjournment, the player whose turn it is to move must deliver his next move in writing, in a closed envelope, to the official in charge. Such envelope will be opened after the adjournment by the official then in charge, who will make on the board the move as written down. Analysing moves on a chess board during the adjournment is strictly prohibited. Any player proved guilty of infringement of this rule will forfeit his right to a prize.

11.—The winner of a game, or the first player in a drawn game, shall hand a legible copy of the score to the official in charge on the same day as the game is completed.

12.—The score of any competitor who does not play half his games will be cancelled. Should any competitor withdraw after playing half or more than half, the unplayed games will be scored as won by his opponents.

13.—Matters in dispute shall be decided by the official in charge, whose decision shall be final, subject to an appeal to the Committee on a question of Chess Law.

14.—The Committee reserve the power to alter or modify any of the Rules and Regulations.

15.—The Laws of the game in force at this meeting shall be "The British Chess Code, 1897."

THE BRITISH CHESS CODE.



WE commented some time ago on the services which the British Chess Company have rendered to the cause of our noble game. Not the least among these services is the compilation and publication of a code of chess laws, which is the result of an enormous amount of labour, and which, notwithstanding some defects, is destined, we believe, to supersede all other codes for the governance of chess play in Great Britain and her Colonies, and the United States. The work now under notice is the revised edition of this code, the previous edition having been issued tentatively about three years ago for the sake of obtaining the opinions and suggested alterations of English-speaking players everywhere. In their preface to the revised edition, the British Chess Company state that they received a large number of these suggestions, resulting from the practical use of the code during two seasons, and so many of them were adopted, that the code has been to a great extent remodelled; additions having been incorporated, parts condensed and simplified, the laws of the game considerably reduced in number, and generally, a substantial improvement effected by means of a minute and thorough examination.

In their preface to the original edition, the authors give a history of the whole undertaking, in which they mention the names of those amateurs who either helped them from the beginning, or subsequently contributed their suggestions. Among these, the names of Mr. W. P. Turnbull and the Rev. E. E. Cunningham stand out pre-eminent. We could have wished that the British Chess Company had consulted also some of the leading chess experts of this country, who, as professional players, might have helped them greatly in their undertaking, but unfortunately these are

conspicuous by their absence. Perhaps the necessity of payment for their assistance may have deterred them from doing so; but anyhow they have obtained from the leading amateurs of chess in England, at any rate, an immense amount of voluntary and useful aid. The idea of promulgating a satisfactory chess code seems to have been originated by Mr. Staunton, in connection with the first English International Tourney of 1851. That idea, however, for various reasons, was not carried out, and it was left to the International Congress of 1862 to accomplish the first real attempt to define the laws of chess. It would appear that the dummy Pawn rule, put forth by the committee at that congress, hindered the success of their efforts, and there was also no serious attempt to grapple with the exceedingly difficult question of the 50 moves notice regulation.

In consequence of these and other defects in the laws of chess, it was determined by the British Chess Company, in 1894, to invite the co-operation of amateurs taking an interest in the subject to contribute their opinions on the existing codes, and to suggest what alterations they thought necessary, with the result that the preliminary code was issued, as we have stated, three years ago, inviting suggestions and improvements. The result is now before us, and what we have to consider is whether it is likely to be a satisfactory and permanent settlement of the very important question of chess laws.

The revised code consists of four parts, the first part treating of the board and men, technical terms used in the code, and the fundamental laws of the game. Here the definition of "a diagonal" strikes us as being both accurate and novel; it is described as "any continuous straight line of white squares only, or of black squares only, that is terminated by sides of the board." The difficulty also of concisely and clearly describing the Knight's move is thus got over:—"A square is commanded by a Knight, when that square and the square on which the Knight stands are as near to each other as, without being of the same rank or file or diagonal, it is possible for two squares to be." Under the heading, however, of arrangement of the men, we must demur to the following:—"A man is placed on a square, if the man so stands (and only if the man so stands) that the *centre of its base* is on some point within the side boundary of the square." The italics are ours, but surely not only the centre but the circumference of its base ought to be within the said boundary. The exact centre of the base, being underneath, cannot be seen, but the circumference is plainly visible, and it seems to us a very slipshod regulation to allow a man to be legally placed, if part of the circumference of its base is standing on one, two, or three adjoining squares. The definition of "a commanded square" is both new and good, and becomes very useful in other parts of the code.

"A game played by communication of moves" sounds rather pedantic as applied to a consultation game and a game played by telegraph or correspondence, but it has the advantage of including all three kinds in one description, which seems all that can be said for it. The definition of "a sealed move," and the statement that such a move "is complete when the record of it has passed out of the player's possession," are also new. New definitions too are given of "Checkmate," "Stalemate," and "Drawn

Game," but we fail to see in what respects they are superior to the old ones to which we are accustomed.

Part II. contains the laws for playing the game over the board, and here we have to notice favourably the law concerning adjustment:—"A player, *in his own turn to play*, may adjust any man, provided that immediately before touching it for adjustment, he gives notice of his intention to adjust that man." The old rule about this was far too lax, for under it a player might thoughtlessly or wilfully keep on adjusting the men when it was not his turn to play, and thereby greatly distract his opponent who was considering his move. Another excellent law prevents a player from retaining his hold on a piece or Pawn either before or after moving it. All chess players know how annoying this practice is, and it is quite time it should be stopped. In the section about illegal moves, paragraph *e* is not at all clearly expressed. The time-limit section is, we think, very good, and especially that part of it which refers to match games between clubs where a time is fixed for the final termination of play. In this case, where there is a time-limit of so many moves an hour, if any player has not made his proper proportion of moves at the time fixed for closing, and the game is unfinished, he is adjudged to have lost. Three penalties are laid down for those who have infringed the laws, and certainly we cannot say that they err on the side of any improper severity.

Part III. contains laws for the regulation of games played by consultation, correspondence either by writing or telegraph, and blindfold games, which all come under the definition of "Games by communication of moves," and as far as we can see, they are well adapted to their purpose.

Part IV. consists of laws for the governance of games at odds, and under this we see that a pronouncement is made in favour of liberty to Castle when the odds of a Rook is given. This, no doubt, will be controverted by a large portion of the chess world, and it is rather a difficult question. There are arguments on both sides, and as we have not made up our mind on the subject, we prefer not to express an opinion.

In their preface to the revised edition, which has been published simultaneously in America, the authors disclaim any finality for their present enactments, and probably, in the future, some of them will be still further altered and improved. For the time being, however, we certainly think that on the whole no better code of chess laws is in existence, and that chess players in all parts of the world will do well to accept them for guidance in their various contests. We cannot conclude this review without offering our congratulations to the British Chess Company for the really great result which they have achieved, and to the earnest workers in the cause for their long-continued and sympathetic labours.

We find that we have omitted to say that the only allusion in the Code to the Fifty moves law is the following regulation:—"A game in which checkmate has not legally occurred is treated as drawn, if before touching a man, the player whose turn it is to play claims that the game be treated as drawn, and proves that the last fifty moves on each side have been made without a capture." We think this rather shelves the difficulty than gets rid of it, but at any rate it shews that the framers of the New Code are not in favour of giving notice at any period of the game that the fifty moves in which the issue must be decided are then to commence.

CHess LITERATURE.

"THE AMERICAN CHess MAGAZINE."

THIS is the most wonderful shilling's worth of chess matter, we believe, that has ever been put together. *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, which appeared for a little time some years ago in America, and then vanished, was a remarkable production, far in advance of all its predecessors, but this new magazine surpasses even Brentano. The first number, which came out in June, now lies before us. It is ten inches in length, by nearly seven in breadth, and contains 64 pages besides the frontispiece. On this is engraven a half-length, but very poor, likeness of Morphy, surrounded by a wreath, and accompanied at the foot by representations of the endings of two of his immortal games. On the outside cover there is a female in Greek attire, sitting on an elevated pedestal, with a chess board in her lap, and with one hand stretched out as if to call attention to the position on it; but whether this is a problem or not, and whether the lady is intended to represent the mythical Caïssa, goddess of chess, or America itself, we cannot say. To give a complete list of the contents of this first number would occupy more space than we can allot to it. The chief items are: The inter-parliamentary telegraph match, with portraits of the American players, umpires, &c. An autobiography of Mr. Miron Hazeltine, editor for 42 years of the chess column in the *New York Clipper*. A full illustrated account of the telegraph match between the Manhattan and Franklin clubs. An article on Rook and Bishop *v.* Rook (part I.) A clever acrostic on the name Charles A. Gilberg, with a portrait of that gentleman playing a game with himself, and also looking on. A recent likeness of Mr. Steinitz, which looks as if he had been taken when his head was very warm. The match between Messrs. Pillsbury and Showalter, illustrated with a selection of annotated games. The magazine is edited by Mr. Devidé, of New York, with the co-operation of several noted American chess experts, and is published by Mr. Borsodi, New York. We wish the editor success, and we only trust that he will be able to maintain the high standard of his present number without incurring those losses to which chess magazines really worthy of support are subject, and which have in past years caused them in America to be so shortlived.

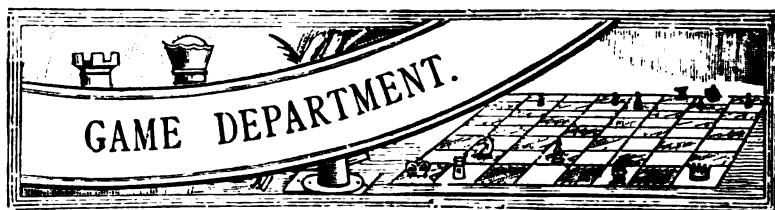
We have received from Messrs. Bradshaw & Sons, 103, Newgate Street, London, several excellent cabinet portraits of some of the players in the Ladies' Tournament.

OBITUARY.

THE St. George's Chess Club has sustained a great loss by the death, on July 5th, at Lausanne, of Sir Joseph Henry Warner. He was born on September 27th, 1836; educated at Eton, where he was successively Newcastle Medallist and Scholar, and at Balliol, where he took the Chancellor's prize for Latin verse, the Gaisford prize for Greek composition, and a first-class both in "Mods" and "Greats." He was

called to the bar at Lincoln's Inn in 1863, and in 1872 was appointed counsel to the chairman of committees of the House of Lords. His entrance into life coincided with the beginnings of the Volunteer movement; he long commanded as Lieutenant-Colonel, the 3rd Middlesex R.V.; and he had the Volunteer decoration. Mr. Warner's professional labours, equally acute and painstaking, were highly appreciated by those whose duty it was to see Bills piloted into Acts of Parliament. These labours had so much increased of late years that he had been constrained to give up playing in matches. Previously he had been for many years one of the most efficient members of our team. Two fine specimens of his play, won on two successive days in matches against the City of London and the British Chess Clubs, will be found in *B.C.M.*, viii. 254, 255. His opponents were Mr. Tinsley, not yet a master, and Mr. Hughes-Hughes. He was a man of many accomplishments, among others a charming water-colour artist. In City life, he was a prominent member of the Grocers' Company, of which he had inherited the freedom. His distinguished legal work was rewarded, in 1892, with the honour of Knighthood. The circumstances of his death were such as to add to the regrets of his many friends. After a serious illness extending over several months he was apparently convalescent, and was able to go abroad. He even resumed mountaineering, in which he had formerly been a proficient, and had lately revisited Chamouix. On his return he had a sudden relapse at Lausanne, and passed away in a few days. The body was brought home, and he was buried at Eltham

W.W.



GAME No. 1,636.

The following well-contested game was played recently by correspondence between the Brussels Chess Club and the Exchiquier du Nord Club, Lille:—

Evans Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.
BRUSSELS.

BLACK.
LILLE.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—B 4

3 B—B 4

4 P—Q Kt 4

4 B—Kt 3

5 P—Q R 4

White has choice of several continuations here, the best, we think, being Castle, and the next best, perhaps, the text move, for P—B 3 is cramping, and P—Kt 5 rather risky.

6 Castles

5 P—Q R 3

6 P—Q 3

7 P—Q R 5

7 B—Q R 2

8 P—Q Kt 5

8 P×P

9 B x P

9 Kt-K 2

30 Q-Q Kt sq

10 P-Q 4

Better, probably, would be B-Kt 2, to prevent Black playing B-Kt 3; and also because P-Q 4 leaves White with two isolated Pawns.

31 R-Q Kt 5

Q-Kt 5 was stronger, for with Kt against B, and a passed Pawn, they might, after the exchange of Queens, still hope for advantage in the end game.

10 P x P

11 Kt x P

12 P-Q B 3

10 P x P

11 Castles

12 B x Kt

..... B-Kt 3 would also have won the Q R P, as there were no means of defending it without the loss of the exchange, and the uniting of White's Pawns was certainly not good.

13 P x B

14 R x R

15 Q-B 2

16 Q-Q R 4

17 P-K 5

13 R x P

14 Kt x R

15 Kt R 4-B 3

16 P-Q 4

17 P-K B 3

..... Which gives White a passed Pawn, but they must do something to get their pieces into action.

18 P-K B 4

19 B-Q R 3

20 Kt-Q 2

21 Kt-Q Kt 3

22 Kt-Q B 5

23 Kt-Q 3

24 R-K sq

25 R-Q B sq

18 P-K B 4

19 R-K B 2

20 B-K 3

21 P-K R 3

22 B-B sq

23 K-R 2

24 Q-Kt sq?

White have been gradually improving their position, and they now stand to win at least a Pawn, so that Black can do no better than aim at a counter attack.

25 P-K Kt 4

26 B x Kt K 2

27 B x Kt

28 Q x P

29 R-Q B 5

26 R x B

27 P x B

28 R-Kt 2

29 B-K 3

The proper course seems to be 29 P x P, for Black cannot retake with Rook without losing a piece, and if they retake with Pawn, then 30 Kt-Kt 4, B-K 3; 31 Kt-K R 6, or if 30...., R-Q 2; 31 R-B 5, wins a Pawn. If however, instead of retaking Pawn, they replied with B-K 3, White would continue with Kt-B 4.

30 R-Q R 5

And here, again, for the same reasons, P x P was the right move.

32 Q-Q B 3

33 R-Q B 5

34 R-Q R 5

35 K-K B 2

36 R-Q B 5

37 Kt-Q Kt 4

38 Kt-Q 3

31 Q-R 2

32 P-B 3!

33 B-Q 3

34 Q-Kt 3

35 B-B sq

36 R-Kt 3

37 B-Q 2

38 Q-Kt 8

..... Though White have not profited as much as they ought by their former position, they have kept their game together, and rendered this incursion into their quarters useless.

39 R-Q R 5

40 Q-Q B 5

41 Q-Q B 3

42 R-R 2

43 R-K 2

39 Q-Kt 3

40 Q-Kt 8

41 Q-Kt 3

42 B-B sq

They might now have either forced the exchange of Queens, or driven the Black Q away from the Kt file by Q-Kt 2 or 4.

44 Kt-Q B 5

45 Kt x B

46 P-K Kt 4

43 B-K 3

44 K-Kt 2

45 R x Kt

Q-Q 3 might have been played first, but then Black had a fair reply in P-B 4.

47 R-K sq

48 R-K 2

49 Q-K R 3

46 Q-Q Kt 8

47 Q-Q R 7 ch

48 Q-Kt 8

49 Q-Q B 8

..... The fighting hereabouts looks very risky for both sides, which makes it all the more interesting. White now succeed in getting two united passed Pawns, owing to their ingenious 46th move, but there are rocks ahead for them still.

50 P Kt 4 x P K

51 K-Kt 2

52 Q-Q 3

53 K-B sq

54 P-K B 6 ch

55 Q-Q B 3

50 Q x P ch

51 R-K sq

52 Q-Kt 5 ch

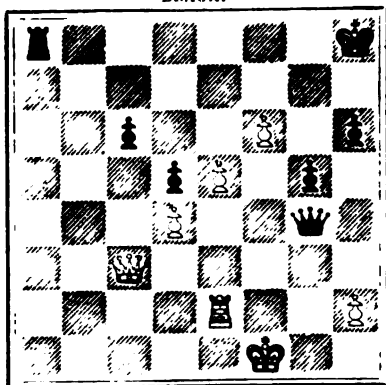
53 R-Q R sq

54 K-R sq

Position after White's 55th move:—

Q—Q B 3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

55 R—R 8 ch

.....Very prettily played, and about the only thing to be done, for if Q—B 4 ch; the Rook can cover, and Q—K 3 is too defensive.

56 Q × R 56 Q—B 6 ch
57 K—K Kt sq

If 57 R—B 2, Q—R 8 ch; 58 K—K 2, Q × Q; 39 P—B 7, Q—Kt 7 ch; 60 K—B sq, Q—Kt 8 ch; and draws.

58 Q—Q B 3 57 Q × R
59 K—B sq 58 Q—Kt 5 ch
60 K—K sq 59 Q—B 5 ch
60 Q × P R 7

.....This was an error, they should have gone on checking by Q—K 5 ch, &c.

61 Q—K B 3 61 Q—Kt 8 ch
62 K—K 2 62 Q × P

.....If P—Kt 5; 63 Q—B 2, and wins.

63 P—K 6 63 Q—K 4 ch
64 K—B sq 63 P—Kt 5

.....Of course, they cannot take the K P, on account of P—B 7.

65 Q—B 2 65 Q—K 5

.....In the vain hope of perpetual check.

66 P—K 7 66 P—Kt 6

If 66 .., Q—R 8 ch; 67 Q—K 2, Q—K 5 ch; 68 Q—K 3, Q—B 7 ch; 69 K—K sq, Q—Kt 8 ch; 70 K—B 2 and wins. Or if 66 .., Q—Kt 8 ch; 67 K—Kt 2, Q—K 5 ch; 68 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 8 ch; 69 K—R 2 and wins.

67 Q × P 67 Q—Kt 8 ch
68 K—Kt 2 68 Q—Q B 7 ch
69 K—R 3

White here announce mate in twelve moves at most. Black resigned, for

69 Q—B 4 ch
70 Q—Kt 4 70 Q—K B 8 ch
71 K—Kt 3 71 Q—K 8 ch
72 K—Kt 2 72 Q—Q 7 ch
73 K—R 3 73 Q—K 6 ch
74 K—R 4 74 Q—K 8 ch
75 K—R 5 75 Q—K 4 ch
76 K—Kt 6 wins.

GAME No. 1,637.

Two Knights' Defence.

The two following games were played recently by correspondence:—

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.
ABERYSWITH
UNIV. COLL.

BLACK.
CAMBRIDGE
UNIVERSITY.

1 P—K 4
2 K Kt—B 3
3 B—B 4
4 Kt—Kt 5

1 P—K 4
2 Q Kt—B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4

5 P × P 5 Kt—Q R 4
6 B—Kt 5 ch 6 P—B 3
7 P × P 7 P × P
8 B—K 2 8 P—K R 3
9 Kt—B 3 9 P—K 5
10 Kt—K 5 10 B—Q 3
11 P—K B 4 11 P—K Kt 4

.....A risky departure from recognised lines, which weakens Black's King's side, and prevents them from Castling.

- 12 P-Q 4 12 P x B P
13 B x P 13 Kt-Q 4
14 Castles

Best perhaps, but there was something to be said for Q-Q 2

14 Q-Kt 3

.....B-K 3 was a necessary preliminary to this attack, and a strong developing move. From now to the end the B and Q R remain unmoved.

- 15 Kt x K B P 15 B x B
16 Kt x R 16 Q x Kt P
17 B-R 5 ch 17 K-Q sq

.....If K-Q 2, then probably 18 Q-Kt 4 ch, K-B 2; 19 Q-K 7 ch, &c., with a good attack.

- 18 Kt-B 7 ch 18 K-B 2
19 Q-K sq 19 Kt-B 5
20 Kt-B 3 20 B-K 6 ch
21 K-R sq 21 Q x Kt
22 Q-Kt 3 ch 22 K-Kt 3

.....If 22..., K-Q 2, 23 Kt-K 5 ch, with a great game; and if 22..., K-Kt 2; 23 Q R checks, Kt (Q 4)-Kt 3; 24 Kt-Q 8 ch, K-R 3; 25 B-K 2, &c.

- 23 Q R-Kt ch 23 K-R 4
24 R-Kt 3 24 Q x B P

.....Better than taking the Q P, perhaps, as it prevents B-K 2.

- 25 KR-Q Ktsq 25 B x Q P
26 Kt-Q 6 26 Kt-Kt 7

.....Kt (Q 4)-Kt 3 looks best here, but the position is very complicated and difficult.

- 27 Q-K sq ch 27 B-B 6

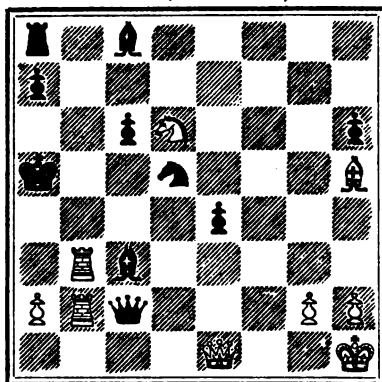
.....Forced, for if K-R 5, 28 KR x Kt, B x R; 29 B-Q sq.

- 28 R (Kt) x Kt

Position after White's 28th move :-

R (Kt) x Kt.

BLACK (CAMBRIDGE).



WHITE (ABERYSTWITH).

Finely played. If now B x Q, White mates in four moves. Black, however, maintain that they could have won by taking the other Rook. We will content ourselves with giving a diagram of the position, and leave it to our readers to analyse the legitimate issue which might have happened, had Black taken the K R instead of the Queen's, premising only that White could have obtained, in that case, at least a draw by 29 Kt-B 4 ch, K-R 3 (best); 30 Kt x Q, B x Q; 31 B-K 2 ch, K-R 4; 32 Kt-B 4 ch, and now White has at any rate a draw by perpetual check, for if the K goes to R 3, then 33 Kt-Kt 6 dis. ch, and wins a piece.

- 28 Q x R (Kt 3)
29 Q-R 5
30 K-R 3
31 Kt-Kt 5
32 B x R
33 K-R 4
34 Q-K 5 ch

The game has been very ably played by White; Black have suffered all through from want of development.

34 Resigns.



GAME No. 1,638.

Scotch Game.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.
CAMBRIDGE.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 K Kt—B 3
- 3 P—Q 4
- 4 Kt × P
- 5 B—K 3
- 6 P—Q B 3
- 7 Kt—Q 2

BLACK.
ABERYSTWTH.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Q Kt—B 3
- 3 P × P
- 4 B—B 4
- 5 Q—B 3
- 6 K Kt—K 2

This innovation can only succeed if Black replies with ... Kt × Kt; and upon 8 P—K 5 with Q × P. The correct play is 7... Kt × Kt; 8 P—K 5, Kt—B 7 ch; 9 Q × Kt, Q × K F; 10 Kt—B 4, Q—K 3, &c.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 8 P—K 5 | 7 Kt × Kt |
| 9 P × Kt | 8 Q × P ?? |
| 10 Kt—B 4 | 9 B × P |
| 11 P × B | 10 B—B 6 ch |
| 12 B—Q 2 | 11 Q × P ch |
| | 12 Q—B 3 |

.....Black, it is true, get three Pawns for their lost piece, but their backward development is never compensated by the material gain. It would, however, have been better to have retreated their Q to Q 5.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 13 B—Q 3 | 13 P—Q 3 |
|Here they should have utilised their Pawn superiority by P—Q 4, followed by P—Q B 4. | |
| 14 Castles | 14 Castles |
| 15 Kt—K 3 | 15 Kt—Kt 3 |

.....And now White's threat of winning a Pawn by Q—B 2 would be better met by P—B 3, which also was available at Black's next move instead of the weak retreat of the Queen.

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 16 Q—B 2 | 16 Q—Q sq ? |
| 17 P—B 4 | 17 P—Q B 4 ? |

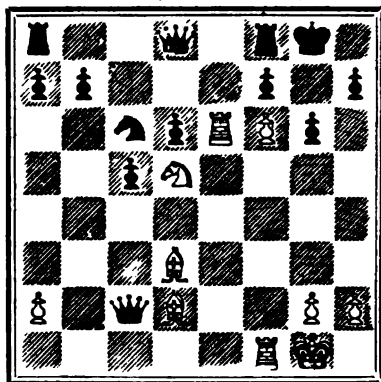
.....P—B 3, keeping out the adverse Kt, was still preferable.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 18 P—B 5 | 18 Kt—K 4 |
| 19 P—B 6 | 19 P K Kt 3 |
| 20 Kt—Q 5 | 20 Kt—B 3 |

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 21 Q R—K sq | 21 B—K 3 |
| 22 R × B ! | |

Position after White's 22nd move:—
R × B !

BLACK (ABERYSTWTH).



WHITE (CAMBRIDGE).

A beautifully played move, especially in view of the following important variation, which White had, of course, taken it to account, 22 R × B, Kt—Q 5; 23 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R sq (if Q × Kt; then R × Q, winning a clear piece); 24 B—R 6, R—K Kt sq (it is all the same, whether Black play this first, or Kt × R); 25 Q—Kt 2, Kt × R; 26 B—Q B 4, Kt—Q 5; 27 B—Kt 7 ch, R × B; 28 P × R ch, K × P; 29 R × P ch, K—R sq or R 3; 30 Q—K B 2, and wins.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| | 22 P × R |
| 23 B × P ! | 23 Q—Q 2 |

.....If 23... P × Kt or Kt—Q 5, White mates in a few moves by B × P ch, &c.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 24 P—B 7 ch | 24 K—R sq |
| 25 B—Kt 5 | 25 R—K Kt sq |
| 26 P × R (Q) ch | 26 R × Q |
| 27 R—B 7 | 27 Q × R |
| 28 B × Q | 28 R × B |
| 29 B × P | 29 Kt—Q 5 |
| 30 Q—B 2 | 30 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,639.

We extract the following game and notes from the *Magyar Sakkujsag*.
Played at Kassa, in 1893.

Danish Gambit.

WHITE.
M. CHAROUSEK.

1 P-K 4
2 P-Q 4
3 P-Q B 3
4 B-B 4
5 Kt-K B 3

..... If 5..., Kt x P; then 6
B x P ch, &c.

6 Kt x P
7 Castles
8 Kt-K Kt 5 !

..... Better would be ... Kt-
Q B 3.

9 Kt x B P
10 P-K 5
11 P-K 6

BLACK.
M. WOLLNER.

1 P-K 4
2 P x P
3 P x P
4 Kt-K B 3
5 B-B 4

6 P-Q 3
7 Castles
8 P-K R 3

9 R x Kt
10 Kt-Kt 5
11 Q-R 5

..... If the Rook moves, then
P-K 7 ch, which also makes futile
the threat ... B x B P ch, and ... Kt x
P. If 11..., B x K P; 12 B x B, Q-
R 5; 13 B x R ch, K x B; 14 Q-B 3
ch, K-K sq; 15 P-K R 3, and wins.
The best probably is 11..., R-K 2;
12 Q x Kt, K-R sq; 13 B-K 3, and
if 13..., B x B; 14 P x B, followed by
R-B 7 and Q R-B sq; or if 13...,
B-K 3; 14 B x B, followed by the
advance of the K B P.

12 P x R ch
13 B-B 4
14 Q-K 2 !
15 K-R sq
16 Q R-K sq
17 Q-K 8 ch
18 P x R = Q ch
19 B x Q P dis. ch mate.

12 K-B sq
13 Kt x K B P
14 Kt-Kt 5 ch
15 B-Q 2
16 Kt-Q B 3
17 R x Q
18 B x Q

GAME No. 1,640.

Played at the New Vienna Chess Club, on December 3rd, 1896.

Evans Gambit.

NOTES BY GEORGE MARCO.

WHITE.
Herr S. NEUMANN.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3
3 B-B 4
4 P-Q Kt 4
5 P-B 3
6 Castles
7 P-Q 4

..... Lasker's defence would
be B-Kt 3.

8 P x P
9 Kt-Q B 3

..... Kt-R 4 is better. The
continuation adopted gives Black
always a bad game.

BLACK.
A. S.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-Q B 3
3 B-B 4
4 B x P
5 B-B 4
6 P-Q 3
7 P x P

8 B-Kt 3
9 Kt-K B 3

10 P-Q 5
11 P-K 5
12 B-R 3
13 Kt x P !!
14 B-Kt 5 ch

10 Kt-Q R 4
11 P x P
12 B-K Kt 5
13 B x Q
14 P-B 3

..... By Kt-Q 2; 15 Kt x
Kt, Q x Kt, &c., Black could have
kept his game together.

15 P x P
16 Kt x Q B P

15 P x P
16 Q-B 2

..... If Kt x Kt, then 17 B x
Kt ch forces Black to give up the
Queen.

17 Kt x Kt dis. ch

Black has now no defence.

18 R x B	17 Kt—Q 2
19 B x Kt ch	18 Q x Kt
20 B—Kt5dis.ch	19 K—Q sq
	20 K—B 2

21 B—Q 6 ch 21 K—B sq
22 B—R 6 ch 22 K—Q 2
23 B—K₄ dis. ch 23 Resigns.
 Magyar Sakkujsag.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourneys.—The prize this month is taken by J. D. Tucker. Scores:—

[illegible]

* Previous winners in All-in Tourney. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
§ Quadruple winner.

Additional solvers of 1285—1287.—Dr. Neustadt, 31; A. C. White, 31; Capt. G. A. Forde, 12; "East Marden," 31; R. M. Peake, 17; J. D. Tucker, 16; H. F. W. Lane, 31.

Additional solvers of Nos. 1—12.—A. C. White, 36; K. Wagner, 27; J. W. Dixon, 21; A. Louis, 42; "Harold," 33; H. B. Byrnes, 24; "Light

Blue," 36; C. H. Latting, 39; W. J. Ferris, 33; J. S. D. Hopkins, 33.

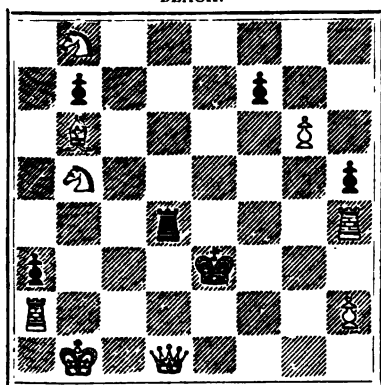
Points restored and corrected.—V. H. Sladen, G. A. Forde, R. M. Peake, W. H. Thompson, "Valeo," J. D. Tucker, "Harold," "Gibson," A. Flathead.

"THE CHESS BOUQUET."—Since the publication of *English Chess Problems*, by J. and W. T. Pierce, so many changes have taken place in the ranks of composers and even in the nature of the chess problem, that for some time there has been needed a further collection of problems by British composers of the modern school. The "Chess Bouquet" admirably serves this purpose.

When, two years ago, Mr. F. R. Gittins, the famous solver and composer, began its preparation, little did he anticipate the magnitude of his task and the extraordinary development of his original intention, but he faced his difficulties with remarkable enthusiasm, and the result is a volume which is likely to be the standard work of reference for many years to come. We have read its pages with delight, and whilst a few defects are noticeable there cannot be any doubt of its all-round excellence. The volume is dedicated to Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, as a memorial of his services to chess; also of his valuable co-operation and as a sincere token of friendship and esteem. Further honour is shown by giving the following problem as a frontispiece.

By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in seven moves.

and practised by the best composers of to-day.

Then follow in review quite a host of British composers, represented in a three-fold manner. First, there is the portrait showing the present living aspect; next, the portrait in words as given in the biographies, and last, the portrait of the mind as illustrated by the problems. The portraits, mostly the latest photographs, are very well done, and are particularly

SOLUTION.

1 Kt—Q 6, P—B 4; 2 Kt—K 4, P×Kt; 3 Kt—B 6, P×Kt; 4 K—R sq, P—B 4; 5 Q—Kt 3 ch, R in; 6 B×P ch, K—B 6; 7 Q—Q sq ch, R×Q mate. If 2..., P—B 5; 3 Kt—B 2, P—B 6; 4 Kt—B 6, P×Kt; 5 K—R sq, P—B 4; 6 Q—Q 3 ch, R×Q; 7 Kt—Q sq ch, R×Kt mate.

If 1..., P×P or P—B 3; 2 Q—K B sq, P—Kt 4; 3 R×P ch, K—Q 7; 4 R—Q 3 ch, R×R; 5 Kt—B 4 ch, K—B 6; 6 B—R 5 ch, K—Kt 6; 7 Q—Q sq, R×Q mate.

This has justly been described as a very difficult and, very beautiful problem, and is a very good specimen of the problem art as understood

interesting to those who have fought together without sight of each other. The problems, more than six hundred in number, very many of which have been prize-winners in recent tourneys, will prove to the problem lover an elysium of chess ideas and a mine of pleasure.

We copy four masterpieces, which might be multiplied almost indefinitely, as illustrations of the style and quality of the problems in this great and grand collection.

No. 506.—By T. TAVERNER.

BLACK.



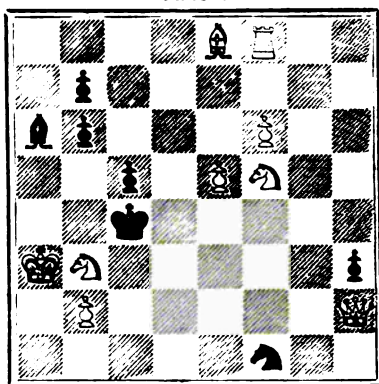
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 R—K R 4.

No. 290.—By G. HEATHCOTE.

BLACK.



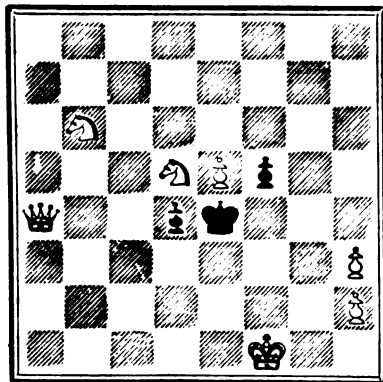
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 B—Kt 6.

No. 314.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



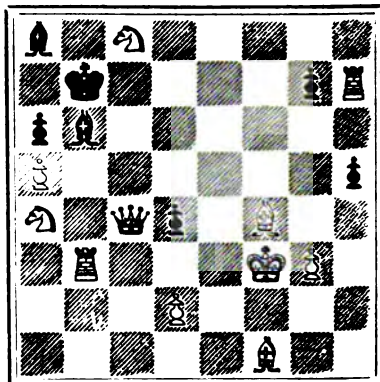
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

1 Q—B 6.

No. 641.—By F. R. GITTINS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

1 B—R 3.

To further add to the interest and value of the book, the author has included the portraits and sketches of the prominent British Chess Editors—a very distinguished company—and a series of signed essays by competent authorities. Among the latter may be cited a clever and entertaining dissertation by B. G. Laws, on “Modern Problem Strategy”; an article on “The Problem Art,” by H. Cudmore; another on “The Art of Composing,” by T. B. Rowland; “Hints to Solvers,” by G. Hume—a splendid solver; “A Solver’s Experience,” by F. W. Andrew; and two poems by T. Winter Wood and G. A. Fellows respectively, besides a number of stories, reminiscences, and amusing incidents. Indeed, the whole book reflects the highest credit upon Mr. Gittins as much for his skill and judgment in selection, as for his colossal patience and restless industry.

A word of praise is due to the publishers, Messrs. Fielden, McAllan & Co., for their share in the production of a very useful and a very handsome volume.

SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 13.—1 R—R 6, K×Kt; 2 R—Q 4 dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 B—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P×B; 2 P—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×R; 2 B×Kt, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt×B’s P ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., P×B; 2 P—B 7 ch, and 2 Kt×B’s P ch, &c.

No. 14.—Eight solutions. 1 B—Kt 8 (Author’s). Also 1 K—R 6, 1 K—Kt 4, 1 K—Kt 6, 1 K—R 6, 1 R—B 7, 1 R—Kt 8, and 1 R—R 7.

No. 15.—1 Q—Kt 7, K—K 3; 2 Kt×B ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 3; 2 Kt×Kt’s P ch, &c. If 1..., R—K sq; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Kt’s P; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. Triple continuation. If 1..., Kt×B; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, 2 Kt×Kt ch, and 2 Kt×Kt’s P ch. Dual continuation. If 1..., B—Kt sq; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, and 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c.

No. 16.—Two solutions. 1 Kt—B 4 (Author’s). Also 1 Q—K 2 ch, &c.

No. 17.—1 Kt—R sq, K×P; 2 Kt—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 B—R 6 ch, &c. Triple continuation. If 1..., P×B’s P; 2 B—R 6 ch, 2 Kt (Q 4)—B 2, and 2 Kt (R sq)—B 2.

No. 18.—1 Q—R 7, Kt×Q; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 P×P ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 7; 2 R×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×Kt; 2 B×Kt ch, &c.

No. 19.—1 Q—K B 7, K—Q 3; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Kt’s P×P ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 20.—1 Q—Kt 4, K—B 3; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 2; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 P—Q 8 bec. a Q ch, &c. Triple continuation. If 1..., B—Q sq; 2 Q—B 4 ch, 2 Q—Q 4 ch, and 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt—B 2; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, and 2 P—Q 4 ch.

No. 21.—1 B—B 8, Kt—K 7; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt sq; 2 Kt×P ch, &c.

No. 22.—1 Kt—Q 7, K—Q 4; 2 Q—K B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—B sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt any; 2 Kt×B’s P ch, &c.

No. 23.—1 R—Kt 5, P—K 4 ch; 2 P×P, *c.p.*, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 2; 2 R—R 2 ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., P—K 3; 2 P×P, and 2 R—Q R 2 ch, &c.

No. 24.—1 R—Kt 6, K—Q 4; 2 B—Q Kt 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 R—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., K—Q 2; 2 B—K Kt 4 ch, &c.



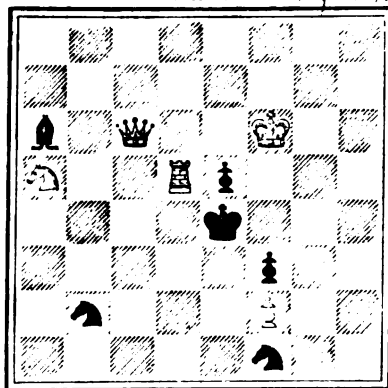
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 25.

"The play's the thing."

BLACK.



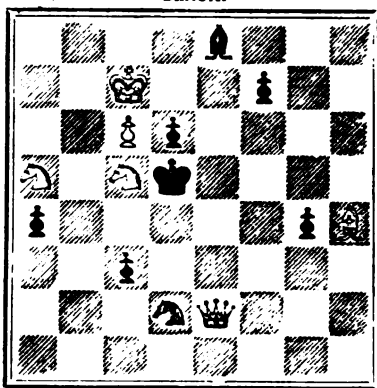
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 26.

"The play's the thing."

BLACK.



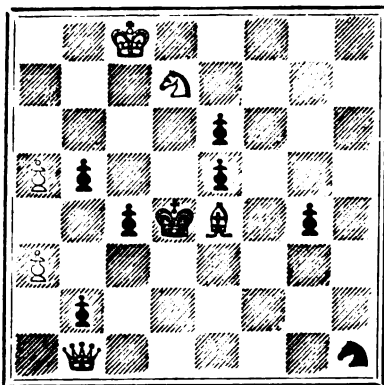
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 27.

"Terèse."

BLACK.



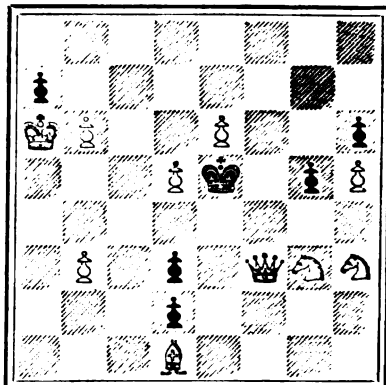
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 28.

"My Diamond."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 29.
"Aude Sapere."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 30.
"Diamond."

BLACK.

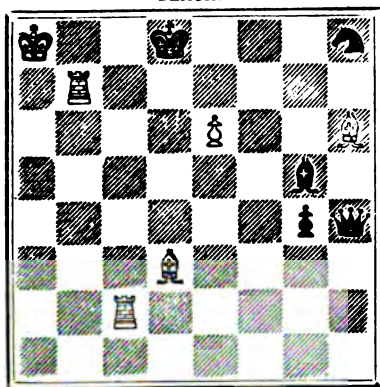


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 31.
"Jubilee."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 32.
"Gleiche Ziele-andere Wege."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

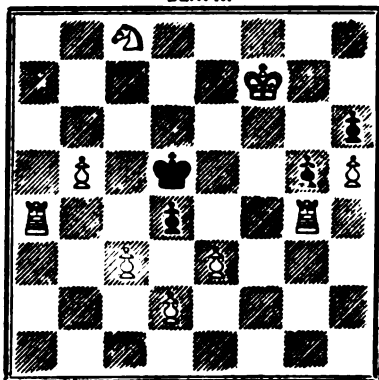
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 33.

"Gleiche Ziele-andere Wege."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 34.

"Auf zum Tanz."

BLACK.



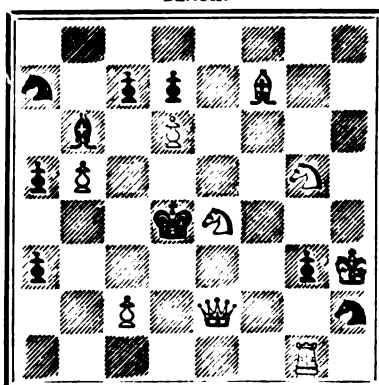
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 35.

"Nemento mori."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 36.

"Opera et studio."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1897

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE,

J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

Problems and Solutions should be addressed to

J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds;

Subscriptions and all other communications

to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell

Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,

ENGLAND.

PRICE

9d

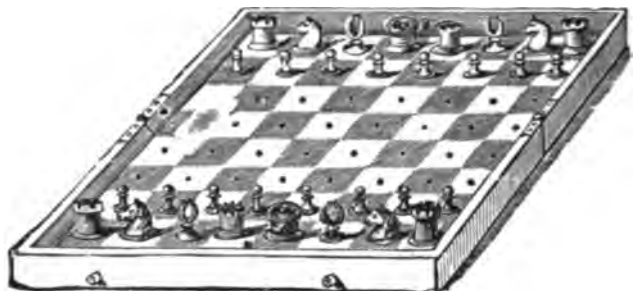
ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTION

8/-

POST FREE

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY LANE, W.C.
BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.
DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar")



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case...	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which none are genuine.

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to
all parts of the World.*

Sole

Makers:

JOHN JAQUES & SON

102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

The British Chess Magazine.

SEPTEMBER, 1897.



BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

THE *B.C.M.* for October, 1884, contains a piece of autobiography, real or imaginary, headed "How I won Sophie." The narrative seems to have tickled the fancy of a German chess editor, who inserted an admirable translation thereof in a work which appeared in the following year under the title "Humor im Schachspiel," edited by J. Minckwitz, for many years editor of the *Deutschen Schachzeitung*, Leipzig 1885, pp. 230.

When Sophie and I set up housekeeping together, her father the Captain elected to her place a younger sister, a very intelligent girl of some sixteen years. She was her father's pet, and was to him as the apple of his eye. She was his factotum, talked to him, read to him, played chess with him, and managed the house for him. Her chess so much improved by daily practice, that the Captain had some difficulty in maintaining his sway over the chess-board. As will be seen from my former narrative, it was a whim of the Captain's when any favour was asked, to make the granting of it depend on the issue of a game of chess. Moreover, the Captain was particularly jubilant when Lydia, for that was the damsel's name, succeeded in beating me. It is true that she had not yet quite mastered the odds of Pawn and two, but we had many stiff games in the presence of the Captain, who very much enjoyed the sport.

The long vacation was at hand, to my great satisfaction. I had been somewhat overworked during three terms, with lectures, examination papers, laboratory work, and attention to six or seven college pupils who

resided in my house. Sophie and I had been consulting together as to where we should go for our holiday, and as we happened just about that time to be interested in the subject of glaciers, we determined to visit Switzerland, which Sophie had never seen. I very much wanted to give Lydia a treat by taking her with us, but as we could not think of leaving the Captain alone during a whole month, there was some difficulty in the matter. He had some old seafaring friends at Portsmouth and elsewhere, who would be very glad to see him if we could only induce him to leave home. He used to say that he was too old a tree to be transplanted; but then he was so fond of Lydia, and would do almost anything to gratify her, or to give pleasure to Sophie and me. We took Lydia into our conference, and we three conspirators held one or two meetings to consult as to the best mode of obtaining papa's consent, while at the same time providing for his comfort. We agreed to write to two of his old friends, Captain Jones, of Portsmouth, and Captain Smith, of Shanklin, informing them of our little plot, and asking them to assist it by writing invitations to the Captain to spend the month of August by the seaside.

The plot so far succeeded that one day in July, while we were taking tea with the Captain, he said to Sophie, "What d'y'e think? I have had invitations from my old chums, Brown and Smith, to visit them and have a little nautical exercise." "Well," said Sophie, "and I hope you mean to go." "Not I" said he, "you won't catch me travelling; besides, they say nothing about the little wench." "Oh, we've got a plan for her," I said, "we want to take her with us when we go to see the glaciers." After promising to see the Captain safely housed at Portsmouth, should he be inclined to go, I left him to chew the end of the subject, knowing that for all my *pros* he would have twice as many *cons*, and probably feel some irritation, which would spoil everything. Even should the Captain maintain his opposition, and Lydia be unable to accompany us, the Swiss project had assumed important proportions. One of my house pupils and two of class pupils had expressed a wish to join us, not only for the sake of the change, but also for the advantages of instruction in the phenomena we were about to witness, and also for practice in French and German, to say nothing of chess, to which we were all addicted. My house pupil, Brown, was acquainted with Lydia, and usually had to yield to her superior tactics in the Royal game. Not that he lowered his play that she might win, for both she and Sophie scorned that mistaken form of politeness, which makes a man treat a woman as if she were mentally as well as physically the weaker. But it may be asked whether there was not in these encounters some danger of a line of strategy tending towards a kind of mate that Caissa does not recognize? Neither I nor Sophie saw any indication of it, and we would have checked it immediately if we had, although it is quite possible that both the young people read and understood the hieroglyphics that Cupid is fond of tracing with the point of one of his arrows.

But it was now the Long Vacation. Brown and the other two had been some time in their respective homes waiting for the completion of my arrangements. Sophie and Lydia, with artful female tactics, had so besieged the Captain in his fortress of opposition, that just as they were about to open their third parallel, he began to show signs of surrender.

One day, while smoking his pipe after dinner, he commenced the following talk with Lydia :—

"Should you like to go to Switzerland?"

"Very much, papa, if I thought you were comfortable."

"Hum! Do you ever win a game of Charley?"

"Sometimes."

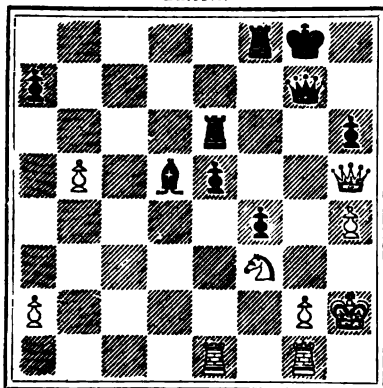
"Same odds?"

"Yes! he gives me Pawn and two."

"Now I tell you what it is: if you will play him a game before me to-morrow after dinner, and win it, you shall go to Switzerland. Tell him and Sophie to come here to-morrow at the usual hour."

Next day after dinner, the ladies retired while the Captain smoked his pipe, and I had a cigar over a cup of coffee. We chatted on various topics, but not a word was said about the Swiss tour. On joining the ladies, we found the chess-board arrayed in line of battle, and Lydia and I began the P and two game on which so much depended. The Captain bent his critical eye upon our play, and after nearly an hour he began to nod. The board had now assumed the following appearance :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

she did by

P—K Kt 3

P × P

R × R

R—Kt 3

R × R

Resigns.

Whether this game had been fairly lost or won, we did not tell the Captain. When he awoke, we showed him the moves by which his daughter came off victor, and he was satisfied, and so were we.

I accompanied the Captain to Portsmouth, and saw him safely housed. I met my old friend Captain Robinson, who asked me to stop for the club night, but as the Twiddleton chess was not exactly in my style of play, and I was anxious to get back to town, I declined.

Having completed my arrangements, we started on our journey on the first of August. We made a happy party of six, and if there were anywhere a happier one, I should be glad to be introduced to it. We made our way to Switzerland by easy journeys, not wearing ourselves out with night in

Lydia (White) having the move, played her Kt to Q 4, supposing that my P would capture him, and then her Q would take the B, pinning the R. But she neglected Philidor's advice, that if you have a good move on the board, look out and see if you have not a better. But in following up this line of play, Lydia failed to see that I had a mate in two moves :—

Q—Kt 6 ch

K—R sq Q—R 6 mate,

the B preventing Kt from moving. I hinted this to her in dumb motions, and putting back her Kt, left her to find a better move. This

addition to day travel. Arrived in Switzerland, we spent our days in investigating the phenomena of glaciers, and our evenings when not too tired, with our little Roget chess-boards in hand. In order to prevent skittling, I provided a number of ruled blank forms for recording the games, so that instead of calling out the move, each player had to enter it, and hand the slip to the opposite side. In this way we seldom had a careless move. In this way also, chess became an element in intellectual culture, and encouraged the student in that noble art of taking pains, which is one of the marks, if not the chief one, of genius. We played single games, consultation games, and games at various odds. In this way we collected about fifty games. They are not quite up to the standard of Steinitz, and I should not care to pass them under the critical eye of Ranken.

When Brown left College, and had fairly entered upon his profession, the hieroglyphics above referred to became intelligible to lookers on. But Lydia, good girl! would not consent to leave her father, even to marry the man of her choice. The Captain however settled the point by sharing his house with the young folks, and I do not know where a happier couple is to be found, except indeed in my own house. It is also worthy of remark that Lydia followed her sister's example in caring less for chess after marriage than before it, urging as an excuse that it was not seemly for a wife to beat her husband, and very objectionable for a husband to beat his wife. By such acts of self-denial, women make home happy. Bless them!

Admirers of the chess writings of the late Professor Tomlinson will regard the foregoing sketch with peculiar interest when they learn that it was the last contribution to chess literature which emanated from the versatile pen of our lamented friend.

NATURAL AND UNNATURAL MOVES IN CHESS.

BY S. ALAPIN.

(FROM THE *St. Petersburg Zeitung*.)



HAVE lately recommended a new defence to the Ruy Lopez, consisting in Black's playing 3... B—Kt 5, enabling him to later develop the K Kt at K 2 without confining the B, as usually happens. In a pamphlet published at St. Petersburg, in 1896, on the theory of the Ruy Lopez, I gave, among others, the following variation: 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 Castles, K Kt—K 2; 6 P—Q 4, P×P; 7 P×P, P—Q 4; 8 P—K 5, P—K R 3!; 9 Kt—B 3, Castles; 10 B—K 3, P—B 3; 11 P—K R 3, B—Kt 3, and Black has successfully overcome the difficulties of the opening. That this novelty has created considerable stir in Russian chess circles may be seen from the numerous objections raised to it. These objections were based partly on synthetic disagreement with some variations, and partly were mere allusions to the "unnatural appearance" of the move. With regard to the first class of objections, I consider them insufficient, as I have elsewhere shown. The object of this article will be to combat those objections which condemn the move in question as "unnatural."

First of all I may point out that B—Kt 5 for Black looks quite symmetrical with White's move, and so even the demands of those who require symmetry of form are complied with! Then again one recollects the known general difficulties in defending the Ruy Lopez, and will understand and excuse a somewhat adventurous manoeuvre on the part of Black.

As regards the defence considered as most in accordance with 'theory,' viz, 3..., Kt—K B 3; 4 Castles, Kt x P; 5 P—Q 4, B—K 2; 6 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 3; 7 B x Kt, Kt P x B; 8 P x P, Kt—Kt 2, &c., if one now takes into consideration that the Knight on Q Kt 2 has wandered over from the King's side, one must admit that on broad theoretical principles it hardly answers the claim of naturalness. Again no one describes as unnatural the position after accepting the Evans Gambit, but that is much the same as Black's in the 3..., B—Kt 5 defence to the Ruy Lopez. If one ignores the missing Q Kt P, it will be found after comparing the differences between the Evans position and the Ruy Lopez position, that the latter is more favourable to Black.

These considerations and analogies should at once considerably weaken the force of the reproach of unnaturalness levelled at the B—Kt 5 defence. Meanwhile I consider I shall be able to illustrate the intrinsic worth of this so-called "unnaturality." With this object in view I will draw a comparison between the variation of my defence given above and the method of procedure adopted in the second and fourth games of the last match between Lasker and Steinitz.

Perhaps owing to the influence of our personal researches and analyses at Rostov-on-the-Don, Mr. Steinitz made the attempt to carry out the idea of developing the Knight at K 2 by means of the "natural" move of 3..., B—B 4. After the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, K Kt—K 2, Mr. Lasker on the first occasion rightly played 5 Castles. Mr. Steinitz had now to face the impossibility of preventing the triumphal advance of the White Q P to Q 6, driving on its way the Black pieces hither and thither; e.g., 5..., Castles; 6 P—Q 4, P x P; 7 P x P, B—Kt 3; 8 P—Q 5, Kt—Kt sq; 9 P—Q 6, &c. After 5..., B—Kt 3, as actually happened in the second game, came 6 P—Q 4, P x P; 7 P x P, and now Steinitz could not play 7..., P—Q 4 because of 8 P x P!, and if 8..., Q x P?, then 9 Kt—B 3, Q moves; 10 P—Q 5, P—Q R 3; 11 B—R 4, winning a piece. Another reason why Steinitz found 7..., P—Q 4 unsuitable was because of 8 P x P, Kt x P; 9 R—K sq ch, B—K 3; 10 B x Kt ch, P x P; 11 Kt—Kt 5, &c. He therefore played 7..., Kt—Kt 3. Lasker should now have been able to destroy Black's position by 8 P—Q 5! (if 8 Kt—B 3, as in reality he did play, then Black, instead of Castling as he did do, could have got out of his difficulties to some extent by 8.., Q Kt—K 2; 9 P—Q 5, P—Q B 3; 10 B—R 4, P—Q 3, &c.), Q Kt—K 4; 9 Kt x Kt, Kt x Kt; 10 P—Q 6, P x P; 11 Q x P, B—B 2; 12 Q—B 5, P—Kt 3; 13 Q—R 3, Q—R 5; 14 P—B 4, Kt—Kt 5; 15 P—K R 3, Kt—B 3; 16 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 2; 17 B—Q 2, followed by Q R—K sq. What however would have been the result had Steinitz on his third move played the 'theory' offending move B—Kt 5, and arrived at the variation of my defence given above, for after 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 Castles, Kt—K 2, he has no necessity to

strive to find means of preventing the advance of the White Q P, for on 6 P—Q 4, P×P; 7 P×P, he would play 7... P—Q 4, and if now 8 P×P?, Q×P; and if 9 Kt—B 3?, then 9... B×Kt!; 10 B×Kt ch, Kt×B; 11 P×B, Castles, with an excellent game for Black. One sees now that the "natural" looking but objectless 3..., B—B 4 take a back seat to the "unnatural" looking but useful 3..., B—Kt 5.

Having utilised one of the Lasker-Steinitz games for my argument, I may also be permitted to do so again. The fourth game of the match again ran: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, K Kt—K 2, but now Lasker in error altered from his first variation and played 5 P—Q 4, P×P; 6 P×P, B—Kt 5 ch; 7 B—Q 2. Steinitz now changed off in error 7..., B×B; 8 Q×B, and was again confronted with the question of stopping the White Q P. If he played 8..., P—Q 4; then 9 P×P, and he could not play 9..., Q×P, because of 10 Kt—B 3, Q—K 3 ch; 11 K—B sq! (if 11 K—Q sq, then Castles; 12 P—Q 5, Q—Kt 5), P—Q R 3; 12 P—Q 5, and White has the advantage; he must therefore take the Pawn by 9..., K Kt×P, and won after 10 B×Kt ch, P×B. Black was through the rest of the game troubled by the weakness of his doubled and isolated Pawns, and finally succumbed to it. It appears as if Lasker's variation was considered overwhelming by Steinitz, for he now gave up the idea of developing the Kt at K 2. However if Steinitz after playing the Bishop to the "unnatural" square of Kt 5, had left it there and gone on 7..., P—Q R 3, then after 8 B—R 4 (if 8 B×Kt, then B×B ch; 9 Kt×B, P×Kt), B×B ch; 9 Q×B, P—Q 4; White no longer wins by 10 P×P for Q×P; 11 Kt—B 3, Q—K 6 ch; 12 K—B sq, Q—B 5 ch; 13 Kt—Kt sq, Castles; and Black has overcome the difficulties of development, showing that even the later casual occupation of the square Kt 5 has good results for Black.

In the defence 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 Castles, K Kt—K 2, White can indeed by 6 Q—R 4 (threatening Kt×P) force the B from its "unnatural" position at R 4 to the "natural" one at Kt 3. What however is the result? At once Black is faced with the query, how can the White Q P be held back from its winning advance to Q 6, after Black's 6..., B—Kt 3. As a matter of fact Black cannot prevent the Pawn coming forward, it is sufficient that the present manœuvres with the Bishop have obviated the necessity of exchanging Pawns on White's next move, 7 P—Q 4, K Kt—Kt 3! If now 8 P—Q 5, then Q Kt—K 2; 9 P—Q 6, P×P; 10 R—Q sq, B—B 2; 11 P—Q Kt 3, P—Q R 3; 12 B—R 3?, R—Kt sq; 13 B—B sq, P—Q Kt 4; 14 Q—Kt 4, P—Q R 4, &c. If 8 B×Kt, Q P×B; 9 Kt×P (if 9 P×P, then either B—K Kt 5 or P—K R 3, followed by Q—K 2), K Kt×Kt; 10 P×Kt, and Q—K 2 wins back the Pawn, e.g. 11 B—B 4, P—K Kt 4; 12 B—Kt 3, P—K R 4; 13 P—R 3, P—R 5; 14 B—R 2, P—Kt 5; 15 P×P, B×P; 16 Kt—Q 2, P—R 6, &c.

If Black however tries to effect an analogical variation by the "natural" variation 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, K Kt—K 2; 5 Castles!, B—Kt 3; 6 P—Q 4, Kt—Kt 3!; 7 B×Kt, Q P×B; 8 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 9 P×Kt, Q—K 2; then by 10 Q—R 5, P—K Kt 3; 11 Q—Kt 5, White keeps the

Pawn. Therefore in this variation Black cannot avoid the exchange of Pawns at move 6, by which Black loses time and his centre, and strengthens that of White, and through which White also acquires the open Q B file and the square Q B 3 for his Knight, and Black becomes otherwise unfavourably situated.

Once again does this last comparison illustrate the inner worth of the so-called “unnaturality” of 3..., B—Kt 5 as compared with the “natural” seeming move 3..., B—B 4.

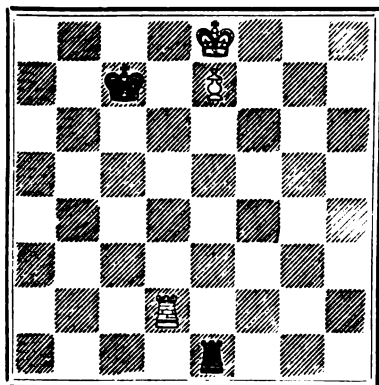
It is indeed possible that my proposed defence may prove unsound. The proof of this however must rest upon the test of analysis. I have shown in the foregoing that an *a priori* condemnation of a novelty if based only on general considerations of its "natural" appearance or otherwise is without reason, and shows indeed a lack of knowledge of the true theory of the game on the part of its propounder.

THE HAMPPE-MUZIO GAMBIT.

A correspondent draws attention to the fact that Signor Dubois' proposed defence to the Hamppe - Muzio Gambit has already been put forward by Mr. J. Russell, of Glasgow. *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*, page 228, col. 20, gives the variation "C" of our recent article as far as the 9th move on each side. How far beyond that Mr. Russell's analysis may have gone we are not in a position to say; but we are glad to take this opportunity of drawing attention to his prior claim, and shall be glad if our contemporary *La Stratégie* will also notice it.

HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

BLACK.



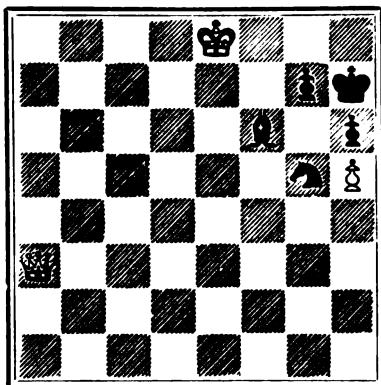
WHITE.

White to play and win.

In the annexed position, p. 143 Horwitz's end-games, the author's solution is:—1 R—B 2 ch, K—Q 3 or (A); 2 K—Q 8, R × P; 3 R—Q 2 ch, K—K 3; 4 R—K 2 ch, and wins. (A) 1... K—Kt 2; 2 R—K B 2, R—K R 8 (best); 3 K—B 7, R—R 2 ch; 4 K—K 6, R—R sq; 5 K—Q 7, R—R 2; 6 K—Q 8, and wins. There are, however, several ways of winning. One is, 1 R—Q 7 ch, K—B sq (best); 2 R—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 3 K—B 7, R—B 8 ch; 4 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 8 ch; 5 K—R 5, &c. Another is 1 R—B 2, R—K R 8 (if K—Q 3; 2 K—B 8); 2 K—B 8, R—R sq ch; 3 K—Kt 7, R—sq; 4 K—B 7, and wins.

END-GAME, BY JOHN CRUM,
GLASGOW.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

Q 3 ch, K—R sq, K—B 8, *B—Q 5*. K—R sq, Q—Q 5, *B—Kt 7*. —. Ravensfield, Hendon, Q—Q 6, K—R sq, K—B sq, *B—Q 5*.

For the best solution of the appended End-game, sent to Mr. John Crum, Chess Club, Athenæum, Glasgow, before August 20th, we offered (page 263) a copy of *The Bristol Chess Club*. Mr. Crum reports that seven solutions have reached him, but all are incorrect. We therefore extend the time to Oct 20th. The solutions received, with the defeating move given in italics, are as follows: — H.D.R., Southsea, Q—K 3, K—R sq, Q—Q 3, B—K 4, Q—Q 5, B—Kt 7, K—B 8, *B ch*. J.B., York, Q—R 2, K—R sq, K—B 8, *B—Q 5*. H. D'O. B., Honiton., Q—K 3, K—R sq, K—B 8, *B—Q 5*. W.R., London, Q—R 6, *K—R sq*. A.L.S., Ashford, Q—Q Kt 3, B—K 4, Q—



At a tourney of the International Club of Davosplatz, the first prize fell to Herr Beringer, of Crakow, and for the second Mr. Child, of London, and Dr. Rohden, of Berlin, made equal scores.

The Singapore Chess Club is playing a match by telegram with the club at Hong Kong, and the first named club has two tourneys now in progress, one of seven entries for the championship of the club, and the other a handicap with 17 entries. We had not before heard of the existence of chess clubs at these places, and it shews the wonderful progress which the Royal game is making in all parts of the world.

A highly interesting match, involving stakes of 200 dollars a side, and practically the Mexican chess championship, has just been fought between the two leading amateurs of the City of Mexico, Senores Manuel

Marquez-Sterling and Antonia Escontria. The stipulations provided for a match of five games up, to be held as drawn if the score should stand at 4 all, and so the event proved, each player scoring 4 wins while 4 games were drawn.—*New Orleans Times-Democrat.*

Some continental chess columns announce that an International Tourney will take place next year at Vienna, in connection with the jubilee celebration of the Austrian Emperor's reign, and that the promoters confidently expect to raise the large sum of 30,000 marks (£1,500) as a prize fund. It is also contemplated to hold an International contest next year at the Hague, but we hope it will not clash with Vienna, if that comes off, and we think that two such tourneys in the same year are a mistake.

County match: Hampshire *v.* Wiltshire.—A match with sixteen players on each side was contested on Saturday, August 21st, at Salisbury, Wiltshire, and resulted in the victory of Hampshire by 11 to 5. The match was played at the residence of Mr. A. Watson, president of the Wilts County Chess Association, who, with the aid of the ladies of his family, very hospitably entertained the teams. That the result of the play was rather one-sided, was due to the fact that the Wiltshire team suffered most on this occasion from absentees, a considerable number of that country's best players being absent from home. Most of the previous matches yielded very close results.

In Australia, owing to the great distances, most of the club matches are played by telegraph, and we have received accounts of two such by the last mail. One was between the clubs of Wagga Wagga and Broken Hill, with 15 on each side, which was won by the former by 11 games to 4. It is only, however, fair to state that the last four men in the Broken Hill team were all Kt and Rook players. The two clubs found that 15 games were too many to be played by telegraph, as only seven of them were finished, and the rest had to be adjudicated by Mr. Crane. In future the number will be limited to twelve. The other team match was between Broken Hill and Bathurst, with twelve on each side, which was won by the former by 6 to 2, and one game only was adjudicated by Mr. Jacobsen.

The first meeting of the Lower Elbe Chess Association was opened at Altona, on July 10th. The entries were from the clubs of Altona, Elmshorn, Hamburg-Eimsbüttel, Palamedes, Heide, Kiel, Liensfeld, and Neumünster. Business proceedings only occupied that day, and on the 11th the various tourneys began. There were only four combatants in the Masters' Tourney, and likewise in the Haupt-Turnier. In the former Herr Metger, of Kiel, won the prize of 50 marks, and in the latter Dr. Karstens that of 40 marks, which were the only ones. There were a

two lower tourneys played in groups, with 24 and 15 entries respectively. The programme closed with a grand banquet. Elmshorn was selected as the locale of the meeting next year.

The annual Tournament Meeting of the Southern Counties' Chess Union opened at the Grammar School, Southampton, on Monday evening, August 30th. The following excellent Class I. entry was received :—H. E. Atkins, Leicester ; G. E. H. Bellingham, Dudley ; E. Creswell, London ; F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton ; W. H. Gunston, Cambridge ; F. Hollins, Birmingham ; C. J. Lambert, Exeter ; W. C. Palmer, Manchester ; C. H. Sherrard, Stourbridge ; A. L. Stevenson, Ashford ; H. W. Trenchard, London ; Wm. Ward, London. The Ladies' Tournament comprised Miss Eyre, Miss Finn, and Miss Hooke, of the Ladies' Chess Club ; and Miss Rooper, of Bournemouth. In Class II. there were ten entries, and in Class III. thirteen.

Mons. D. Janowski, the eminent chess master from Paris, is on a visit to Hastings, and on August 25th gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the Chess Club, Queen's Hotel. Although it is the summer season, there was a good attendance of members to welcome the Master, and 33 took part in the play. M. Janowski adopted the Ruy Lopez, of which he is a thorough proficient, against the leading players of the club, offering gambits of various forms to the others ; playing with great skill as well as promptness, he completed the whole of the games in a little over 3½ hours, winning 26, drawing 4, and losing only 3. The fortunate winners were Messrs. H. E. Dobell, A. G. Grimer, and F. W. Womersley. This is the first simultaneous performance in England by M. Janowski. On Wednesday, September 1st, he will play four games against combinations of three players at each board.

From the *Tidsskrift for Skak*, of Copenhagen, we learn that the following are the entries for the Northern International Chess Tourney, which was to begin at Stockholm on August 23rd, and which is limited, we understand, to Scandinavians :—A. Tschepurnoff, Helsingfors ; A. Mellgren and T. Thorbiornson, Gothenburg ; J. A. Ros, Upsala ; H. Langborg, Norrköping ; G. and I. Collijn, F. Englund, M. S. Constable, and S. Svenson, Stockholm ; A. C. Rosenhahl and J. Muller, Denmark. Though few of these names may be well-known outside their own countries, the occasion on which they meet is interesting, as being the first international contest which has ever been held in the North of Europe. Unfortunately the Christiania Club, which is a strong one, was unable to send any representatives, because none of them were able to obtain the necessary holidays.

Mr. Loman, who is a Dutchman resident in London, has again won the first prize at the meeting of the Netherlands Chess Association at Utrecht, and this is the sixth time he has done so, but it is to be regretted

that two of the strongest Dutch players, Heeren van Lennep and A. E. van Foreest, did not compete. The following is the score of the tourney:—

	Loman.	Bleijkmans.	Olland.	Kolsié.	Meiners.	Total.
R. Loman	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	5
D. Bleijkmans	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	1 0	0 1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Olland	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	1 1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. W. te Kolsié	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	1 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. B. H. Meiners	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	1 0	0 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

The programme of the Berlin International Tourney was not published till towards the middle of last month, the delay being caused, it is said, by waiting for a reply to an application to the Emperor for a prize. The Tourney will open on September 12th, and will end on October 3rd. It will be held in the rooms of the Architektenhaus, 92, Wilhelmstrasse, under the auspices of the Berlin Chess Club. There will be eight prizes, consisting of 2,000 marks (£100), 1,500 marks, 1,000 marks, 600 marks, 400 marks, and 200 marks respectively for the six highest scorers, besides two prizes of 300 marks each for the best score against the prize-winners, and for the prettiest game, the latter being the gift of Baron Rothschild. Possibly, however, these amounts may be increased. Only acknowledged Masters will be admitted to this competition, and they will have to play one game every day except Sundays from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m., and from 4 p.m. till the game is finished, with an hour's interval at 8 p.m. The time-limit is two hours for the first 30 moves, and 15 moves an hour afterwards. Ties for the first prize must be played off, but in cases of other ties the prizes will be divided. There will be at the same time the usual German *Haupt Turnier*, with valuable prizes of from 400 marks downwards. The entries closed on August 26th, and the *Standard* gives the following list of entrants for the great event:—Messrs. Alapin, Albin, Bird, Blackburne, Burn, Cáro, Charousek, Cohn, Janowski, Lee, Marco, Mason, Metger, Popiel, Schiffers, Schlechter, Schotlander, Suchting, Tchigorin, Teichmann, Winawer, and Zinkl. Heinrichsen and Dr. Lewitt have been accepted as reserve men. Our contemporary says it is probable that during the day (August 26th) some more entries may have been received. The committee will, no doubt, stretch a point for distant competitors like Pillsbury and Showalter, and even Lasker might have given in his name in response to the urgent solicitation of his friends, although our correspondent states that he does not seem physically capable of sustaining the fatigues of a keen contest, lasting at least three weeks. Dr. Tarrasch, we regret to state, will be amongst the absentees. The programme having been issued comparatively late, he had made previous arrangements for his holidays at Ostend, and as a professional man he cannot spare the time for another three weeks or a month at Berlin. However, even with the absence of such illustrious names, the tournament cannot fail to be one of the best, as the above list of names includes at least a dozen prize-winners in former tournaments.

LONDON.—Chess in London has been almost a blank, with nothing to break the monotony of its uneventful days.

The match between Bird and Lee was extended to seven games up, but Bird fell off in his play during the last days of the struggle, and the match ended in a victory for Lee by 7, Bird 4, drawn 2.

A little match has been played between Loman and Müller, which, however, proved a very one-sided affair, for the score was Müller, 4, Loman 0, drawn 1.

Mr R. Loman's London friends were very pleased at his success in the Dutch National Congress, in which he once again carried off the championship of Holland by a score of 2 wins, 6 draws, and no losses.

In the first-class Tournament of the City of London Chess Club, Mr. Lawrence (club champion) drew his game with Mr. Blackburne. This gave Mr. Evans a clear lead in the score, Mr. Blackburne being second, and Mr. Physick being third. Mr. Evans, however, lost his game with Mr. Peachey, thus falling again into second position, the leaders now being Mr. Blackburne, 5 out of 7 (all played); Mr. Evans, $4\frac{1}{2}$ out of 6. The latter has to play Mr. Poole, and should he win he will come in first.

The committee of the Metropolitan Chess Club are making a strenuous effort to make the forthcoming session of the club—which commences early in October—a great success. They have increased the subscription, and hope thereby to provide additional attractions during the winter, including lectures and exhibitions of simultaneous and blindfold play by leading experts.

The League Competition this year promises to be very keen, as several new clubs are anxious to join, especially in the "C" division.

There are still all kinds of rumours as to the composition of the English representatives at the Berlin Tournament, which begins on 12th September. The number of players to be included in the Tournament is to be limited, so as to get the play over quickly, eighteen players being the number, and three weeks the time. Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Burn, Lee, Mason, and Teichman are the probable candidates, but it not likely that all these will actually compete. We are glad to state that a special subscription has been made at the City of London Chess Club, towards the expenses of the British players, and this has proved very successful. Mr. J. Walter Russell (hon. sec.) will be glad to hear from the selected competitors.

The summer meeting of the New York State Chess Association took place during the week beginning August 2nd, at an hotel on one of the Thousand Islands in the St. Lawrence. For the *Staats Zeitung* Challenge Cup there were only three entries, but these were Messrs. Steinitz, Lipschütz, and Napier, and the result was a tie, with $2\frac{1}{2}$ each, between the two former. On this being played off the first two games were drawn. Three more were to be played, about which there is a dispute not yet settled. The sensation of the contest was the defeat of Mr. Steinitz by young Napier, who is the champion of the Brooklyn Club. In the team match between New York State and Pennsylvania, the former was victorious by $25\frac{1}{2}$ to $23\frac{1}{2}$, and we append the total scores. In the general tourney the first prize in

Class I. was gained by Mr. Rogers, who also succeeded in winning Farnsworth Cup.

Match Tournament, played at Thousand Isles, August 2nd to 7th, 1897.		NEW YORK STATE TEAM:—						
		Mr. H. N. Pillsbury ...	Mr. A. B. Hodges	Mr. W. M. de Visser ..	Major J. H. Hanham...	Mr. H. H. Schieffelin...	Mr. E. Delmar.....	Mr. S. G. Ruth
Penna TEAM:—								Penna wins.
Mr. E. Kemeny ...	...	0	0	1	1	1	1	4½
Mr. W. P. Shipley ...	...	1	0	0	0	1	1	4
Mr. J. L. McCutcheon ...	...	0	0	1	1	1	1	3½
Mr. S. W. Bampton ...	...	0	0	0	0	1	1	3
Mr. D. Stuart ...	...	0	0	0	1	1	1	3
Mr. J. W. Young ...	...	0	0	1	1	0	1	3
Mr. C. J. Newman ...	...	0	1	1	0	0	1	2½
New York wins ...		6½	6	4½	4	2½	2	0
Rounds.		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
New York ...	...	5	3½	1	4½	4	4½	3
Penna ...	...	2	3½	6	2½	3	2½	4
Total.		...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	

1st prize, Mr. H. N. Pillsbury; 2nd prize, Mr. A. B. Hodges; 3rd and 4th prizes divided between Messrs. de Visser and Kemeny; 5th prize divided between Messrs. Hanham and Shipley.

Championship Tournament of the Franklin Club, Philadelphia.—For the following full record of the play in this important club tournament we are indebted to our friend Mr. W. P. Shipley.

Championship Tournament, Franklin Chess Club, 1896-97. Finished April, 1897.	Voigt.	Morgan.	Maguire.	Shipley.	Newman.	Stuart.	Bampton.	Kaiser.	Ferris.	Young.	Perry-Smith.	Wyeth.	Total.
Mr. H. G. Voigt ...	—	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9½
Mr. J. P. Morgan ...	½	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
Mr. E. S. Maguire ...	0	0	—	½	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Mr. W. P. Shipley ...	0	0	0	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
Mr. C. J. Newman ...	0	½	0	0	—	½	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
Mr. W. Stuart ...	0	1	1	1	1	—	½	1	1	1	1	1	5½
Mr. S. W. Bampton ...	0	1	1	1	1	½	—	1	0*	0*	0*	1	5½
Mr. J. A. Kaiser...	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	5
Mr. W. J. Ferris ...	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	5
Mr. J. W. Young ...	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	—	1	1	4½
Mr. O. Perry-Smith ...	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0*	0	—	1	2½
Mr. W. Wyeth ...	0*	0*	0*	0	0	0*	0*	0*	0*	1	0*	—	1

* Games won or lost by forfeit.

† Games not played or scored.

- 1st prize — Club Championship Medal, G. W. Child's Challenge Cup, and Frazer Cup—won by Mr. H. G. Voigt.
 2nd prize won by Mr. J. P. Morgan.
 3rd prize won by Mr. E. S. Maguire.
 4th prize divided between Messrs. Shipley and Newman.

OBITUARY.

We greatly regret to learn from the August issue of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, which came to hand only on the 25th ult., that the renowned chess writer, Dr. van der Linde, died at Wiesbaden on the 12th of that month. He was born at Haarlem, in Holland, in 1833, and studied theology at Amsterdam and Leiden. In 1862 he took his degree at Göttingen as a doctor of philosophy, and was afterwards a preacher of the Reformed Church at Amsterdam. For the diffusion of chess in Holland he published several good treatises on the game, and for 27 years edited the Dutch chess periodical *Sissa*. His greatest work, however, was "The History and Literature of Chess," published after he had removed to Wiesbaden in 1876, and by which he will always be remembered.



The two following games were played in the recent Tournament for the Australian Championship:—

GAME No. 1,641.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE. MR. CRANE.	BLACK. MR. HEAVER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—K Kt 5
4 P—B 3	4 B—Kt 2
5 P—Q 4	5 P×P
6 P×P	6 P—Q R 3

..... It is better in this defence to leave the B severely alone, and he can be attacked by ...P—Q B 3 (after ...Q Kt—K 2). Black's next two moves are weak.

7 B—Q B 4	7 Kt—R 4?
8 B—Q 3	8 P—Q 3?
9 B—K Kt 5	

He should play 9 Q—R 4 ch, Kt—B 3 (9 ... P—B 3; 10 P—Q Kt 4; 10 P—Q 5, P—Q Kt 4; 11 B×Kt P, &c.

10 B—K 3	10 Kt—B 3
11 P—K R 3?	11 K Kt—K 2
12 Kt—B 3	12 Castles
13 Q—Q 2	13 Q—K sq
14 P—K Kt 4	

With the intention of preventing ...P—K B 4; but that is hardly to be feared, as an exchange of Bishops would accentuate the weakness of Black's K 3. Castling Q R, thus early foreshadowed, is, too, a rash manœuvre. White could do much better by Castling at once K R, and presently playing Q R—B sq and K R—K sq, after which he would be in a position to keep up pressure on both of Black's weak spots, K 3 and Q B 2.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 15 Kt—K 2 | 14 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 16 Castles (Q R) | 15 B—Q 2 |
| 17 Q R—Kt sq | 16 P—Q 4 |
| | 17 P × P |

.....The next move, .. Q—B 2, or even the next two, might advantageously precede this exchange.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 18 B × P | 18 Q—B 2 |
| 19 P—Q 5 | 19 K R—Q sq |
| 20 Kt—B 4 | |

The *Melbourne Leader* notes:—“We do not know what Mr. Crane could be thinking about here; he could have taken the Kt with perfect safety, e.g., 20 P × Kt, B × P; 21 Q—B 2, and Black has no compensation for his piece. The move made is far worse than useless.” No information is to hand as to the time-limit, but Black's unsound offer, and White's refusal of it, suggest 20 moves per hour, and both players pressed for time.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 21 Kt × Kt | 20 Kt—K 4 |
|------------|-----------|

It is this exchange which renders the last move “worse than useless.” 21 Q—B 2, threatening 22 Kt—K 6, is more promising.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 22 Kt—K 2 | 21 P × Kt |
| 23 B—Kt 5 | 22 B—Q B 3 |
| 24 B × Kt | 23 B × P |
| | 24 B × B |

.....A strong and sound continuation, which has evidently been foreseen.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 25 B × R | 25 Q × R P |
| 26 K—Q sq | 26 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 27 Kt—B sq | 27 B—B 6 ch |
| 28 K—K sq | 28 B × R |
| 29 R—Kt 3 | |

To free the Q is of the first importance; 29 B—Kt 5 is the right move for the purpose. Black's next is a fine *coup de repos*, the effect of which his opponent misses completely.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 30 R—Q B 3 | 29 B—Kt 2 |
| 31 R—K 3 | 30 Q—K 5 ch |
| 32 K—K 2 | 31 Q—R 8 ch |
| 33 R—K Kt 3 | 32 B—Kt 7 |
| 34 K—K 3 | 33 B—B 8 ch |
| 35 Kt—Kt 3 | 34 Q—B 3 |
| 36 P—B 3 | 35 Q—B 5 |

Any other move last time would equally have lost a piece. Black more than atones in the last half of the game for his early unsoundness.

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 37 K—B 2 | 36 Q × Kt ch |
| 38 Q × Q | 37 Q—Q 6 |
| 39 B × P | 38 B × Q |
| 40 B—R 5 | 39 R—Q B sq |
| 41 K—K 3 | 40 R—B 7 ch |
| 42 P—B 4 | 41 B—B 5 |
| 43 K—B 3 | 42 R—K 7 ch |
| | 43 P mates. |

GAME No. 1,642.

Queen's Gambit Declined

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

- | WHITE.
MR. WILSON. | BLACK.
MR. HEAVER. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 P—Q B 4 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 P—Q R 3 | |

Quite unnecessary. As he wants to develop the B at Kt 2, he should Castle at once and play P—Q Kt 3 next.

- 8 K P x P 7 P x Q P
 9 B x P 8 P x B P
 10 Castles 9 Castles
 11 P—Q Kt 4 10 P—Q Kt 3

An object lesson on the advantage of forming a settled plan of development and adhering to it. White could here play 11 B—K B 4 with good effect (11..., Kt—K R 4?; 12 Kt—K 5!), but prefers the Q side; three moves later he weakens his K side in a way that nearly costs the game in a futile attempt to make the rejected move; and has finally to go to Kt 2 after all.

11 Q—B 2

.....The straightforward 11..., B—Kt 2, and 12..., R—B sq was better; and at 13..., Q—Q 2 would be much better than blocking in the Q R.

- 12 Q—Kt 3 12 B—Kt 2
 13 Kt—Q Kt 5 13 Q—Kt sq
 14 P—Kt 3

The intention (B—K B 4) is easily frustrated, and the only advantage secured (viz., getting rid of his isolated Pawn) is incommensurate with the weakness set up.

- 15 P—Q 5 14 Kt—K R 4!
 16 B x P 15 P x P
 17 Kt—Q B 3 16 P—Q R 3
 18 B—Kt 2 17 B—B 3
 19 Q R—B sq 18 Q—B sq
 20 Kt—Q sq 19 Q—Kt 5
 20 B x B

.....Here Black misses his way. 20..., Kt—B 5 must give him the advantage, either by winning the exchange, or else by exchanging his Kt for the opposing K B, thus securing the long diagonal for his own B.

- 21 Kt—K 3 21 Kt—Q 5
 22 Kt x Kt 22 B x B
 23 Q x K B 23 Kt—B 5

.....Pretty, but no longer effective. After the exchanges Black might perhaps have tried for a win by 25..., Q—R 6, or by 27..., Kt—B 6, and then doubling Rooks on the Q B file; but any way there is little left in the position.

- 24 Kt x B ! 24 Kt x Kt
 25 P—B 3 25 Q—Kt 3
 26 Q—Q B 2 26 Q x Q
 27 Kt x Q, and, on the proposal of Mr. Wilson, it was agreed to draw the game.

GAME No. 1,643.

Played on July 23rd, in the recent Summer Practice Tourney, at the City of London Chess Club.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
 J. H. BLACKBURNE. H. W. PEACHEY.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 P—K B 4 2 P x P
 3 B—B 4 3 Q—R 5 ch

.....The "classical defence" of "the books," generally regarded as unreliable. It is considered best modified by preliminary sacrifice of the Queen Pawn, liberating the Bishop; for with this immediately available, the counter attack may readily assume a really formidable character.

- 4 K—B sq 4 P—K Kt 4
 5 Q—B 3

A move in great part superseded by 5 Kt—Q B 3. But it has its strong points for all that as appears in the sequel.

5 P—K R 4

.....Here the correct reply seems to be 5..., P—Q 4. If, then, 6 B x P, P—Q B 3; 7 Q—B 3, P—B 3; 8 B x Kt, K x B; 9 Q x K B P, B—Kt 2, &c., though a Pawn to the bad, the development would be in Black's favour. Now, however, his

Queen is in chancery,—and difficulties come apace.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 6 Q—B 3! | 6 R—R 2 |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Q—Kt 5 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 9 Q—Q 3 | |

Aiming at the Rook. Also, perhaps, at the Queen,—through eventual P—K R 3, B—Q 2, &c. But Black is aware, and counters bravely.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 9 P—R 5 |
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 P—R 6! |
| 11 R—Kt sq! | 11 R—Kt 2 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 P—B 4 |

.....Now 12..., P—Q 3 looks much stronger. Adverse Kt—Q 5 is to be still more feared in consequence of the exchange hereby invited, and the fatal inaction of the Queen Bishop continues.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 13 B × Kt | 13 Kt—Kt 5! |
| 14 Q—K 2! | 14 R × B |
| 15 P—R 3 | 15 P × P ch |

..... He is fully committed to desperate measures. If, say, 15..., Kt—R 3, then 16 Kt—Q 5, &c., would leave him practically defenceless. The unfortunate situation of the Queen ever since the first check is remarkable.

- | | |
|---------------|----------|
| 16 R × P | 16 Q—R 6 |
| 17 Kt—K Kt sq | |

Or 17 P × Kt, P—Kt 5; 18 Kt—Kt sq, &c. Either way the gain in force easily suffices.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| | 17 P—B 6 |
| 18 Q × P | 18 Q × Q ch |
| 19 Kt × Q | 19 Kt—B 3 |
| 20 Kt—Q 5! | 20 K—Q sq |
| 21 B × P ch | 21 B—K 2 |
| 22 Kt × B | 22 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,644.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. E. A. TIBBETS. Capt. O'FARRELL.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | |

Portending a solid equal game, so far at least as the opening is concerned.

- 4 B—B 4

.....Good. The attack can gain no time in forming a centre, P—B 3 and P—Q 4, &c., because of the double movement of the Queen Pawn. Why White should not take the Kt, and then the unguarded Pawn, is fairly evident.

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—Kt 5 | |

Here, or in lieu of Castles, P—B 3 would be satisfactory; or Kt—B 3, or B—K 3, would do very well. This pinning has no terrors for the adversary, who drives on as if nothing of the sort had occurred.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 6 P—Q R 3 |
| 7 B—Q R 4 | 7 P—Kt 4 |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 B—K 3 |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 Q—Q 2 |
| 10 P—Q R 4 | 10 Castles |

.....Trusting the open file to compensate in case of B × Kt. Seeing that this happens, perhaps White might have taken *both* Knights (7 B × Kt, &c.); thus risking not much more attack, in pursuit of the ending Knight v. Bishop.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 11 B—B 2 | 11 Kt—K 2 |
| 12 P—Q 4 | 12 P × P |
| 13 P × P | 13 B—Kt 3 |
| 14 P—Q 5 | |

Weakening. But what is the better alternative? Scettime ..., P—Q B 4 would give Black preponderance on the Queen side, — a preponderance not otherwise easily prevented.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 15 P—R 3 | 14 B—Kt 5 |
| 16 Q—Q 3 | 15 L—K R 4 |
| 17 B × Kt | 16 B—Kt 3 |

It is a question whether Black should have allowed this exchange in the circumstances. The manoeuvres following are most interesting and difficult, and if White could only command K 5 with his Pawn, in good time, the result might be very different.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 18 Kt—R 4 | 17 P × B |
| 19 Q—Q B 3 | 18 K—R sq |
| 20 P—K Kt 4 | 19 Kt—Kt sq |

Therefore, this appears to be an error. 20 K—R sq, (if) Q—K 2; 21 P—B 4 would keep the attack on foot, with fair prospects of a successful issue; for, of course, 21..., B × P would be out of the question, on account of 22 R—K sq, &c., winning.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 21 Kt—Q 2 | 20 Q—K 2 |
| | 21 Q—K 4 |

.....As suggested, this excellent move paralyses White's attacking efforts.

- 22 Q—Q Kt 3

Considering the evident power of opposing Queen in this situation, it would be prudent to exchange. However, it is a noble motto,—*Aut Caesar aut nullus!*

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 23 P × P | 22 Q R—Kt sq ! |
| 24 K—Kt 2 | 23 P × P |
| 25 Q R—Q sq | 24 Q—K B 5 |
| 26 Q Kt—B 3 | 25 B—Q 5 |
| 27 Q Kt × B | 26 B—K 4 |
| 28 P—B 3 | 27 B P × Kt |

Dangerously shutting off his own Queen. From this point White goes

wrong altogether. There should be yet time to bring the Queen over to defend the King, with a view to a drawn battle.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 28 Kt—B 3 | 29 B × Kt |
| 30 K P × B | 30 R—Kt sq |
| 31 R—K R sq | 31 Kt—R 4 |

.....Black has now a firm hold; wriggle-proof—deadly.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 32 K—B 2 | 32 Q—Kt 6 ch |
| 33 K—K 3 | 33 Kt—B 5 |
| 34 Q R—K Kt sq | 34 Q—R 5 |
| 35 R—R 2 | |

To double on the Knight and the Rook file, with a fine attack, if Black rashly takes the Pawn.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 36 B—K 4 | 35 P—K R 4 |
| 37 K—B 2 | 36 Q—Kt 4 ! |

If 37 P—R 4, then 37..., Kt × Q P+, with practical winning advantage.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 38 Q—B 2 | 37 P—R 5 |
| 39 R (K 2) Kt 2 | 38 Kt—R 4 ! |
| 40 K—K 2 | 39 Kt—B 3 |

Naturally, not 40 Q × P, for, then, 40..., K R—B sq, or 40..., Kt × B+, &c., would be quite decisive. But the next move of King might be well spared.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 41 K—Q 3 ? | 40 R—Q R sq |
| 42 R—K sq | 41 K—R 5 ! |
| 43 Q—B 2 | 42 R—B 5 |
| | 43 P—B 3 |

.....Overpowering all resistance. Whether White takes or not, ruinous loss is inevitable.

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 44 P × P | 44 P—Q 4 |
| 45 Q—R 7 | 45 P × B ch |
| 46 P × P | 46 R—Q sq ch |
| 47 K—K 2, and Black mates in seven moves. | |

The mate is, 47..., R × P ch; 48 K—B sq, B × R ch; 49 K × R, Q—B 8 ch; 50 K—B 2, R—Q 7 ch; 51 K—B 3, Q—B 8+; 52 Any, mate accordingly.



GAME No. 1,645.

Played in a recent match between Captain O'Farrell, Washington, D.C., and Mr. J. W. Harris, Alexandria, Va., U.S.A. Mr. Harris won the championship in the Spring Tournament of the Washington Club, and Capt. O'Farrell, who stood second, challenged him to a match of first five wins—the games to be played alternately in Washington and Alexandria. The Captain surprised the Virginians by winning in five straight games.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Capt. O'FARRELL. Mr. J. W. HARRIS.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P×P |

.....Considered not good. White is likely to benefit from the open file, a principal reason why 4...., B—Q 2 is generally preferred.

5 Kt×P

Or 5 Q×P, as in a well-known form of *Philidor's Defence*. Probably this would be the stronger play.

- | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|
| 6 P—Q B 3 | 5 B—Q 2 | 6 B—K 2 |
|-----------|---------|---------|

.....Black may exchange here, simplifying in safety. Therefore 6 P—Q B 3 seems doubtful. Instead of that, 6 Kt×Kt, &c., doubling the Pawns, though perhaps making a dull game of it, might be commendable. As it is, matters progress very evenly up to Black's 16...., P—Q B 4, when the trend of affairs begins to really favour his opponent.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 7 B—K 3 | 7 Kt—K B 3 |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 Kt—K 4 |
| 9 Castles | 9 Kt×B |
| 10 Q×Kt | 10 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 11 B—Q 2 | 11 Kt—K 4 |
| 12 Q—Kt 3 | 12 Castles |
| 13 P—K B 4 | 13 B—K R 5 |
| 14 Q—K 3 | 14 Kt—Q B 5 |
| 15 Q—K 2 | 15 Kt×B |
| 16 Kt×Kt | 16 P—Q B 4 |

.....A rash advance, leaving the Queen Pawn in sore distress. 16...., B—B 3, or 16...., R—K sq would be all right. But, anyway, White would have a slight advantage, owing

to his freer position, and the tolerable certainty of coming out with Knight v. Bishop.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 17 K Kt—B 3 | 17 B—K Kt 5 |
| 18 P—K R 3 | 18 B—Q 2 |
| 19 Q R—Q sq | 19 B—K 2 |
| 20 Kt—B 4 | 20 B—Q Kt 4 |
| 21 P—Q Kt 3 | 21 Q—B 2 |
| 22 P—Q R 4 | 22 B—R 3 |
| 23 Q—Q 3 | 23 Q R—Q sq |
| 24 Q—K 2 | |

Changing his plan. The Rooks might be doubled in lieu of these moves of the Queen. Meanwhile, however, Black cannot help himself much.

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 25 R—Q 5 | 24 R—Q 2 | 25 K R—Q sq |
| 26 K R—Q sq | 26 P—Q Kt 4 | 27 B×P |
| 27 P×P | 27 B—Q B 3 | 28 P—K B 3 |
| 28 K Kt—Q 2 | | |
| 29 R—Q 3 | | |

.....To guard K 4, as he intends to push the Queen Pawn directly.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 30 Kt—K 3 | 30 P—Q 4 |
| 31 P×P | 31 Q×P |

.....But that manœuvre affords only apparent not real relief. Of course if 31...., B×P, there would be a piece lost, White eventually checking at K 6, &c.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 32 Kt—B 3 | 32 Q—K 5 |
| 33 P—B 4 | 33 B—Kt 2 |
| 34 Kt—Q 2 | 34 Q—K 4 |
| 35 Q—Kt 4 | 35 B—Q 3 |
| 36 Kt—B 3 | 36 Q—K sq |
| 37 Kt—B 5 | 37 Q—Kt 3 |

.....Black defends ably, but the position is strongly against him, even after the disappearance of the Queens.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|-------------|
| 38 Q x Q | 38 P x Q | 43 Kt-K B 3 | 43 R-B 2 |
| 39 Kt x B | 39 R x Kt | 44 R-K 8 | 44 B-Q B sq |
| 40 R-K 3 | 40 K-B 2 | And White announced mate in three moves! | |
| 41 R (Q)-K sq | 41 R (Q sq)-Q 2 | | |
| 42 Kt-Q 2 | 42 P-K B 4 | | |

GAME No. 1,646.

An interesting contest, by correspondence, between the Deloraine C.C. (represented by Messrs. N. H. Greenway and R. Nelson Barber), Manitoba, and the Alberta C.C., Midnapore, North-West Territory, Canada.

Giuoco Piano.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
MIDNAPORE,
N.W.T.

BLACK.
DELORAINÉ,
Manitoba.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-K 4 |
| 2 Kt-K B 3 | 2 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 3 B-B 4 | 3 B-B 4 |
| 4 P-Q 3 | 4 P-Q 3 |
| 5 P-Q B 3 | 5 B-K Kt 5 |
| 6 Q-Kt 3 | |

This may be generally set down as a premature and ineffective kind of attack in the *Giuoco Piano*. The Queen either does no good here, and must retire, or, as happens presently, there may be venture further afield for material gain, with neglect to the better interests of development.

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 7 B-K 3 | 6 Q-Q 2 |
| 8 P x B | 7 B x Kt |
| | 8 Kt-B 3 |

.....Rightly not troubling about the Pawn. Also, if 9 B x B, &c., the opening of the Queen file would prove a fair equivalent.

- 9 Q x P

An ill-judged capture, indeed. From this point the drift of affairs is naturally and steadily against Midnapore.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 10 Q-R 6 | 9 R-Q Kt sq |
| | 10 R-Kt 3 |

.....If now, or next move, ..., R x P, of course B-Q Kt 5 would be slightly inconvenient.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 11 Q-R 4 | 11 B x B |
| 12 P x B | 12 Castles |

.....Now, however, the Pawn might be safely taken, e.g., 12..., R x P; 13 B-Kt 5, Q-R 6; 14 B x Kt+, K-K 2; 15 Kt-Q 2, R x Kt;

16 K x R, Q-Kt 7+, &c.; recovering the piece by the way, with a probably winning game. But White might simply continue 13 Kt-Q 2, with comparatively good prospects; hence 12..., Castles, &c., not wasting time over the Pawn, seems the proper course.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 13 Q-B 2 | 13 K R-Kt sq |
| 14 P-Kt 4 | 14 P-Q R 4 |
| 15 P-Kt 5 | |

It might be better to back up 15 P-Q R 3. Owing to exposed condition of White King, the slightest error may prove fatal.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 16 P-Q R 4 | 15 Kt-K 2 |
| 17 Kt-R 3 | 16 P-Q B 3! |
| 18 B-R 2 | 17 P-Q 4 |
| 19 Kt x P | 18 P x Kt P |
| 20 Q P x P | 19 P x P |

And here the question arises whether 20 B P x P would not be stronger. Afterwards, the King would be safer on the Queen side than as in the actual case; and the opening of the Bishop file, rather than the Queen file, would seem an advantage.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| 21 Q-B 2 | 20 Q-R 6 |
| 22 Castles Q R | 21 Kt-R 4 |
| 23 Q-Q Kt 2 | 22 Q-B sq! |

At this juncture Q-Q 2 is evidently preferable. Apparently, the King should hold his ground. His crossing to his own side involves him in calamity.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 24 K-Q 2 | 23 Q-Q B 4 |
| 25 K-K 2 | 24 P-Kt 3 |
| 26 K R-Kt sq | 25 K-Kt 2 |
| 27 R-Q 7 | 26 Kt-B 3 |
| | 27 Kt-B 5 ch |

.....Some curiously interesting play follows. White dare not risk giving up the exchange; yet, as matters go, it might be the lesser evil.

28 K—Q 2 28 R(Kt3)—Kt2

Position after Black's 28th move :—

R (Kt 3)—Kt 2.

BLACK (DELORAINÉ).



WHITE (MIENAPORE).

29 R × R 29 R × R
30 R—K B sq 30 R—Q 2 ch
31 Kt—Q 4

If not, then, of course 31... Q × K P, &c., would be about conclusive.

32 R—B sq 31 Kt—K 3 !
33 P—K B 4 32 Q—Q 3
33 P × P

.....It would be as well to take the Knight—why not? But, anyhow, White can hardly escape.

34 B—Q 5 34 P × P ch
35 K—Q sq 35 Kt (B 3) × Kt
36 P × Kt 36 Q—B 5 !
37 Q—B 3 37 Q—B 7
38 R—B 2 38 Q—B 8 ch
39 Q—K sq 39 Q—Q 6 ch
40 K—B sq 40 Kt × P
41 Resigns.

It would be useless to go on,—as with two Pawns to the good and such an attacking position, victory for Black is a moral certainty—and easily demonstrable.

GAME No. 1,647.

Played by Correspondence in 1896.

Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

E. L. HARVEY,
Belfast.

BLACK.

W. J. INGOLDSBY,
London.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt—Kt 5	4 P—Q 4
5 P × P	5 Kt—Q R 4
6 B—Kt 5 ch	6 P—B 3
7 P × P	7 P × P
8 B—K 2	8 P—K R 3
9 Kt—K B 3	9 P—K 5
10 Kt—K 5	10 Q—B 2
11 P—K B 4	11 B—Q 3
12 P—Q 4	12 P × P <i>en. pas.</i>

should be regarded as an important factor in counter attack, and its thus speedy cancellation should prove unfavourable. Hence the usual 12... Castle, &c., with superior development and superior force opposed in due complication.

13 Q × P

Judiciously simplifying, at the expense of the Pawn already in hand; a course frequently and disas.rously missed by the first player in the *Two Knights' Defence*. Now, if Black equalises, after Castling White will have the better attacking position; and, if nothing comes of that, he will have the better Pawn position for the ending. This is the point of the game.

.....A questionable departure from established practice. According to opening plan, the passed Pawn

13 B—K 3
14 Kt—Q B 3 ! 14 B × Kt

..... Consequently, perhaps, 14..., Castles; 14..., R—Q sq; or 14..., P—K Kt 4, continuing in the mood of attack, would be more advisable. But, if the Pawn is to be surely recovered, it would be dangerous to delay this capture, White being now prepared to play Q—K 3, without fear of disturbance from adverse Knight.

15 P × B 15 Q × P
16 Q—K 3 ! 16 Q × Q
17 B × Q 17 Kt—B 5

.....It would be safer to Castle, anticipating 18 B—Q 4, &c. After this Black soon finds himself in easily appreciable difficulties.

18 B—Q 4 ! 18 Castles (K R)

.....If 18..., Kt × P, the following seems a curious possibility,—19 Kt—K 4, Kt × Kt; 20 B × Kt P, K R—Kt sq; 21 B × Kt, R × P; 22

B—K B 3, R × B P; 23 B × Kt, &c., with advantage to White.

19 Q B × Kt 19 P × B
20 B × Kt

With the better position for the ending—Knight v. Bishop, and scattered opposing Pawns—that is all.

20 B × B
21 Castles (Q R) 21 K R—K sq
22 R—Q 4 22 B—K 3
23 Kt—K 4 23 K—Kt 2
24 R—B sq 24 P—K B 4
25 Kt—Q 6 25 Resigns.

Of course, though the Pawn is clearly lost, in over the board play resignation might well wait in such a case; but by correspondence it is another matter—well to resign immediately in view of a probable adverse result—the situation itself presenting no great feature of interest.

GAME No. 1,648.

Played at Board No. 1 in the match between the Teeside Chess Association and the Art Gallery Chess Club, at the rooms of the latter, Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1897.

Zukertort's Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. H. WRIGHT, Mr. W. F. GRAHAM,
Teeside. Newcastle.

1 Kt—K B 3 1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q 4 2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4 3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3 4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3

Meaning to employ the Bishop on the long diagonal in due course. See recent Q P Openings in *B.C.M.* for other and apparently no more forcible methods.

5 Castles
6 P—Q Kt 3 6 P—B 4
7 B—Kt 2 7 P—Q Kt 3
8 Q—B 2

White delays Castling preparations, doubtless with a view to the violent

assault soon following. An extremely hazardous policy.

8 B—Kt 2
9 R—Q sq 9 Kt—B 3

As a rule, in similar positions, this Knight is better brought to Q 2, leaving the Bishop unobstructed, and to later defend at K B sq, &c., as may happen. In the present case, however, Black wants to counter attack; and for this purpose the actual play of the Knight serves very well.

10 B P × P 10 K P × P
11 P × P 11 B × P

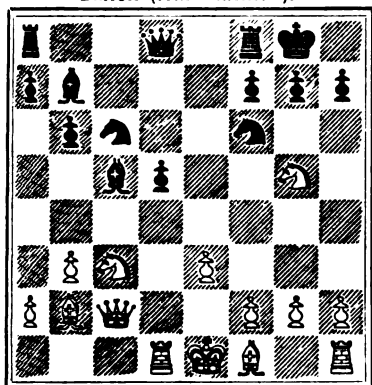
.....With visions of open file, for Rook attack upon King and Queen, &c. The isolation of Queen Pawn signifies little or nothing, and in circumstances easily arising that Pawn might advance with great effect.

12 Kt—K Kt 5

Position after White's 12th move:—

Kt—K Kt 5.

BLACK (MR. GRAHAM).



WHITE (MR. WRIGHT).

Beginning of the violent assault already mentioned. Here, B—K 2, protecting the King somewhat, if not to Castle, would be advisable. In the result of an exciting contest he finds himself thrown upon a disastrous defence.

12 Kt—Q Kt 5 !

13 Q—Kt sq

Possibly, 13 Q—B 5 would be stronger ; but, anyway, White's rash attack should not succeed.

13 P—K R 3

14 P—K R 4 14 Q—K 2

.....Among other things, to be able to shut out the adverse Queen, when the Knight preventing mate becomes threatened with capture by the Bishop.

15 Kt × Q P

16 R × Kt

15 Q Kt × Kt

16 B—Kt 5 ch

..... Naturally, if 16..., B × R, then 17 B × Kt, as above suggested.

17 K—K 2

If 17 K—Q sq, K R—Q sq, &c., Black would soon have the advantage. Hence this seemingly awkward manœuvre. But now Black can safely take the Knight,—and there is beginning of the end.

17 P × Kt !

18 P × P

18 Kt—K 5

19 R—K 5

Or 19 R—Q 4, B—R 3+; 20 K—B 3, Kt × P+, &c. The King actually goes to B 3, because if 20 K—Q sq, Q—Q 3+, &c., there would be mate, or other decisive loss, very shortly.

19 B—R 3 ch

20 K—B 3 !

20 Kt—Q 7 ch

21 K—B 4

21 Q × R ch

.....With something like a Rook ahead, Black wins of course.

22 B × Q

22 Kt × Q

23 B × B

23 Kt—Q 7

.....The Knight cannot be got at here, and it is good to prevent sometime B—B 4, after Black moves his Bishop Pawn. Otherwise 23..., Kt—R 6 would answer the purpose.

24 B—Q 3 !

24 P—B 3 !

25 P × P

25 P × F

26 B—Q 4

26 Q R—Q sq

27 R—R 6

27 B—Q 3 ch

28 K—B 5

28 B—K 4

And wins.

GAME No. 1,649.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

Mr. VOIGT.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 P—Q 3

5 P—B 3

6 Castles

BLACK.

Mr. NEWMAN.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 B—B 4

5 P—Q 3

Compare Tibbits v. O'Farrell, p 341. If, for instance, 6 P—Q 4. P × P; 7 P × P, B—Kt 3; 8 P—Q 5, B—R 4+; 9 K—B sq, P—Q R 3, &c., White derives no advantage, though at first sight he seems to win a piece.

6 Castles

7 B—K Kt 5 7 Kt—K 2

.....Fearing no injury from plausible 8 B × Kt. The doubled Pawn

would be no hardship, and, with King safely at R sq, good use might be made of the open file.

8 P—Q 4 8 B—Kt 3
9 P x P 9 Kt x P
10 P x P 10 Kt x B

.....The play takes an original turn, for a *Lopez*,—and to the distinct disadvantage of the defence. 10... Kt x Q P, maintaining equilibrium of forces, would no doubt prove stronger. The Pawn should be parted with somehow; so 11... Kt—B 4 is also to be condemned.

11 Kt x Kt 11 Kt—B 4 ?
12 Kt x R P ! 12 K x Kt
13 P—Q 7 13 Q—Kt 4
14 P x B = Q 14 Q R x Q
15 B—Q 3 15 Q R—Q sq
16 Q—B 3 16 P—K Kt 3
17 B x Kt 17 P x B

.....Probably 17... Q x B would afford some prospect of a draw; Bishop and Rooks being in good action, supposing an exchange of Queens. And suppose White tempted into 18 Q x P ? He would be mated in just two moves !.

18 Kt—R 3 18 R—Q 3
19 Kt—B 4 19 R—Kt 3

20 Kt—K 5 20 R—R 3
21 Q R—Q sq 21 B—B 4
22 Kt—Q 7

It is all pretty well over with Black now. In the nature of things, the Pawn, and the exchange, and the position, cannot be altogether denied.

22 B—Q 3
23 Kt x R ch 23 K—Kt sq
24 P—K R 3 ! 24 K x Kt
25 R—Q 5 25 R—B 3
26 K R—Q sq 26 P—Kt 3
27 P—R 3 27 P—R 4
28 P—Q Kt 4 28 P x P
29 R P x P 29 Q—Kt 3
30 P—B 4 30 B x P
31 R—Q 8 ch 31 K—Kt 2
32 Q—R 8 32 Q—R 2
33 R—Q B 8 32 B—Q 3
34 R—K sq 34 P—B 5
35 Q—R sq ! 35 P—B 6
36 K R—K 8 ! 36 Q—B 4
37 R—K R 8 ! 37 B—R 7 ch

.....Obviously there is nothing good. Speedy mate is inevitable.

38 K x B 38 Q—B 5 ch
39 P—Kt 3 39 Resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

B. C. M. Solution Tourneys.—The prize this month is taken by "Gibson," who makes his first ascent. We shall be obliged if he will send his name and address. Scores :—

	Old Score	Old Score														Total
	All-in.	Sol. T.	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	All-in. S.T.	
*A. Louis ...	184	102	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	0	222 140	
H. F. W. Lane ..	191	99	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	0	232 140	
§" East Marden "	278	55	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	318 95	
*T. Guest ...	275	87	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	315 127	
†" Beta " ...	235	58	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	0	276 99	
†W. H. Thompson .	346	93	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	386 133	

*"Harold" ...	215	88	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	255	128
"Joan" ...	335	96	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	378	139
F. A. Hollway...	—	81	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	—	121
†A. C. White ...	190	99	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	3	0	3	9	231	131
"Gibson" ...	458	99	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	0	2	495	136
Capt. G. A. Forde	312	75	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	0	244	107
*J. J. O'Hanlon ...	202	87	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	0	6	3	0	0	238	123
J. D. Tucker ...	—	79	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	2	—	113
†Chas. Johnstone ...	65	65	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	0	6	3	0	0	101	101
V. H. Sladen ...	173	81	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	2	207	115
*Dr. R. C. Macdonald	327	87	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	0	0	2	355	115
R. M. Peake ...	198	65	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	3	3	3	2	235	102
†C. S. Earle ...	427	78	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	3	0	0	0	456	107
"Agur" ...	61	33	3	3	0	3	3	3	3	0	6	3	3	0	41	63
Dr. H. Neustadt	152	75	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	0	184	107
"Valeo" ...	230	68	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	3	3	3	2	270	108
A. Flathead ...	123	69	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	3	3	3	0	158	104
P.L.O. ...	138	96	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	0	3	3	3	0	171	129
"Magister" ...	—	—	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	0	0	29	29
H. L. Stokes ...	85	28	3	0	0	0	3	6	3	0	3	3	0	0	106	49
†"Chat" ...	182	99	6	3	3	3	3	6	3	2	6	3	3	2	225	142

* Previous winners in All-in Tourney. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.

§ Quadruple winner.

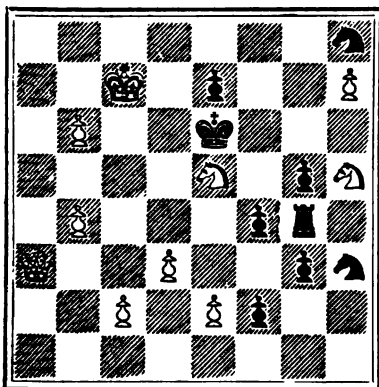
Correct solutions of Nos. 27, 29, 30, 31, 33, and 34 from H. S. Brandreth.

Additional solvers of Nos. 13, 24, C. H. Latting, 36 points; J. S. D. Hopkins, 39 points; F. A. Hollway, 39; W. J. Ferris, 36; K. Wagner, 36. Scores corrected of H. F. W. Lane, "East Marden," V. H. Sladen, and "Valeo."

We extract the appended problem from a recent issue of *Brighton Society*, to which journal it was forwarded from Munich by Mr. E. B. Schwann, of London, who says that this is the first four-mover which Herr Klett has composed for twenty-two years. Mr. Schwann adds:—

BY PH. KLETT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

have just been holding their 11th *Stiftungsfest*, and among other classic revels had a solution tourney, which I just won with a minute in hand.

"Klett dedicated this problem to the *Akademische Schachklub*, in Munich, for their *Moratschrift für Schach*. Of course the club is very proud of the distinction. The University chess magazine is really most interesting for problemists, as it often contains special contributions from Kohtz and Kockelkorn, F. Schröder, and others. Munich is a perfect hot-bed of fine composers, the three best known being Dr. Bayersdorfer, Salminger, and Varain. Naturally it is not so strong as London in first-class players, and in the summer tournament of the University Club I tried for first prize with a fairly strong Hungarian, with an unpronounceable name. They

They submitted a fairly stiff three-mover with six variations, and it took me 22 minutes. I have been most kindly received, and many valuable old magazines and chess books placed at my disposal, so that my note books are swelling visibly."

Brevities.—In the *Bradford Observer* Two-move Tourney, the award has just been made. First prize, by P. F. Blake. 3 K4 / 2 Kt R4 / 4 Kt 2 p / 2 P5 / kt 1 p 1 k 1 B 1 / 4 B3 / 1 kt 1 P4 / 1 q 2 R 1 b 1 / Second prize, by P. F. Blake. 1 Kt 6 / 2 p P 1 K 2 / Q p 6 / p 1 k 5 / 8 /. Other winners are P. G. L. Fothergill, W. Gleave, and P. F. Blake, in the order named.

In *Brighton Society* Two-move Sui-mate Tourney, the award is made. First prize, by G. Hume. 4 R R 2 / 1 p 6 / b 3 r 3 / q r 3 p 2 / 1 p K 1 k P 2 / 1 Q 2 p 2 Kt / 4 B 3 / 8 /. Second prize, by P. F. Blake. 3 R4 / q p 1 b 4 / 5 p 1 p / 2 p 5 / 1 Kt r k 1 K 1 Kt / 2 p 1 R 2 Q / 3 kt 1 B 1 p / 3 R 2 b kt /. Third prize, by A. F. Mackenzie.

Additional entries for Problem Tourney:—"The Moonstone," "Gambolling on Gossamer," and "In Dreamy Days," total 109.

Result of Special Solution Tourney next month.

We translate from a recent issue of *St. Petersburg Zeitung*, the following article, which is from the pen of the celebrated Russian problem composer, N. Maximov.

PURENESS OF MATE, AND ECONOMY OF MATERIAL IN PROBLEMS.—One of the principal requirements of the modern school of problem composition is that in a good problem there shall be at least one pure mate in which economy of material is displayed. This principle, generally accepted as it is, appears to me never to have been properly established. In all instruction books these qualities are described as generally going together, but really independent of each other, the origin of both qualities being æsthetic strivings after beauty.

This explanation seems to me to be insufficient for the simple reason that nothing is so subjective to individual opinion, and therefore, so little to be formulated, as the demand for beauty in a chess problem. Pureness of mate is derived rather from quite another source; that is from economy of mating material. Arriving at this conclusion forces us to discard the opinion quoted, viz., that these qualities do not necessarily run together, and we declare that economy and pureness are in direct connection. Now economy of material should consist of (1) in excluding all but necessary pieces from the initial position, (2) that during the course of solution the powerful pieces should not be used for what less powerful will effect, and that in the principle variations there shall not be pieces present that are not actually working. That pureness of mate is a direct result of economy of force, the demand for which is self intelligible, I will demonstrate by example. If we examine the following mate-position (No. I.): White, K at Q Kt 3, Q at K B 6, B at K Kt 2; Black, K at Q 4, P at Q B 4. we see that though there is noticeable general economy, it is only of a certain

degree. The square Q B 6 is covered by two White pieces where one would suffice to prevent the Black King from occupying it. There consequently exists an overplus of White force, and therefore economy of material cannot have been fully considered. This defect is absent from the following (No II.): White, K at K B 7, Q at Q B 3, B at K Kt 2, P at Q B 5; Black, K at Q 4. Here there is nothing to be wished for in economy of material, each of the squares round the Black King is only attacked by one White piece, and the mate is what is termed a "pure" one. These examples should make it clear that a pure mate is not something of an independent nature, but only what might be expected as the natural consequence of the fullest economy of material in the mating position. For this reason pure mates, in which economy is absent, are not only illogical but are of no more value than impure mates.

Although pureness of mate and economy add considerably to the merit of a problem, they are too frequently left out of consideration, because all composers do not equally recognise the necessity of these features, and also because many of the less skilful problem composers find great difficulty in clothing their ideas with the much wished for economy of force and pureness of mate. Generally such an author falls back on the excuse that it was impossible to comply with these requisites; an opinion generally found to be wrong. Almost always more attention and trouble would succeed in rendering the position correct and in accordance with rules. Often only the very slightest alteration is sufficient. Thus for instance a very immaterial alteration suffices in the two following positions to make the economical though pure mate in No. III. into the position in No. IV., which is complete in artistic correctness.

No. III., by N. Maximov, composed in 1892. b 7 / 3 Q 4 / 5 K 2 / 2 B 1 p 3 / 4 k p 2 / 8 / Kt 6 P / 2 Kt 1 kt 3 /. No. IV., by N. Maximov, composed in 1893. b 7 / 3 Q 4 / 4 p 1 K 1 / 2 B 1 p 2 Kt / 4 k 3 / 7 p / 5 kt 2 / 5 B 2 /. Mate in two moves in each by 1 Q—Kt 5.

However it happens occasionally that a good idea for the main variation cannot be made to comply with the requirement of economy and pureness. In such a case one should at any rate use every endeavour to fulfil these requirements in one or more of the other variations. It is not difficult in No. V. to see that the idea of allowing the Black King to play 1..., K—K 4 dis. ch; 2 B—Q 4 mate prevents a really technically correct mate; as the square from which the Black King moves must be doubly attacked in the double operation of covering check and mating. If the Bishop on discovering mate could go to K Kt 5, then a pure and economical mate would be found. In No. VI. I have introduced this in a new "accommodation" variation, viz., 1..., B x P; 2 B x P mate, which by reason of its artistic correctness is equally worthy with the main variation, though that is still easily seen to be the main idea.

No. V., by N. Maximov, composed in 1892. 3 R 3 K / 8 / 4 Kt 1 P 1 / p 3 k 3 / r kt Q 4 Kt / 4 B 3 / 8 / q 7 /. No. VI., by N. Maximov, composed in 1894. 3 R 3 K / 8 / 2 p 3 p Kt / 4 k 1 p 1 / 2 Q 4 P / 4 B 1 P 1 / 7 b / q 7 /. Mate in two moves in each by 1 Q—K 2.

A further example of this wholesome recipe for making refractory ideas technically correct is given in the two subjoined positions.

No. VII., by F. Healey, London (Bristol Tourney). 8 / 1 kt 3 Kt p
1 / 1 Kt 4 Q 1 / 1 b k P 4 / p 1 p 2 p 2 / P 1 P 2 R 2 / 3 P 2 P K / B 2
R 4 /. Mate in three moves. Solution: 1 R—R sq 1, B—Q 2; 2 Q—
Kt sq, &c.

No. VIII., by H. F. L. Meyer, London. 4 R 3 / 1 k 6 / b p 6 / 1 p
1 P 4 / 1 K 6 / 8 / 1 B 6 / 3 Q 4 /. Mate in three moves. Solution:
1 B—R 8, K—R 2; 2 Q—R sq, &c.

The White Rook in No. VII., whose move is so ingenious, has no other duty than to simply make way for the Q, and therefore his presence offends against the demand for economy. The same thing is noticeable in the alteration of the idea in VIII., where the Bishop is replaced by a Rook. That these ingenious and difficult ideas are capable of being brought into accordance with the "ideal" is shown by the well known composer Karl Behting, of Riga, in his representation of the idea in the following (No. IX.): 4 K 3 / 1 p 6 / 1 P 1 p 4 / 2 p k 1 B 2 / 8 / Kt 7 / 8 / 6 Q 1. Mate in three moves. Solution: 1 B—R 7, K—B 3; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c. "Idea," 1... P—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. Here the Bishop does not simply rest idle after making room for the Queen, but co-operates in forcing mate in the other variations. If an "idea" cannot be made to conform to the demands of artisticness, either in the mainplay or other variations, then the composer ought to endeavour to express the idea in the form of a study, as proposed by the late Friedrich Dubbe. In earlier days even noted composers were less strong in condemning mates that offended against artistic rules, and indeed many positions are included in Berger's *Lehrbuch* which should have been shut out because of their want of mate-pureness. The latest generation of composers, however, pins its faith to the *dictum*: "No really good problem without pure economical mates!"

SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 25.—Two Solutions. 1 Q—B 5 (Author's). Also 1 Q—K 6.

No. 26.—1 B—K 7, K×Kt; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 B—B 6, &c. If 1..., P—B 3; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., any other: 2 B×P, &c. Quadruple continuation. If 1..., Kt—Kt 8; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, 2 Q—B 4 ch, 2 Q—K 4 ch, and 2 B×P.

No. 27.—1 Kt—B 5, K×Kt; 2 Q×P &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 Q—K sq ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 6; 2 Q—Kt sq ch, &c.

No. 28.—1 Kt—B 2, K—Q 5; 2 Kt×P, &c. If 1..., K—Q 3; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 5; 2 Kt×Q's P ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt—B 5, &c.

No. 29.—1 B—Kt 6, K—Q B 5; 2 P—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 Q—K B 3, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 K—B 6, &c. If 1..., P—K 5; 2 Q—R 2 ch, &c.

No. 30.—Two Solutions. 1 B—Q 8 (Author's). Also 1 B—B 6.

No. 31.—1 B—R 6, Q—K 8; 2 B×B ch, &c. If 1..., K—K sq; 2 R—B 8, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., Q—K 8; 2 R—B 8 ch, and 2 B×B ch.

No. 32.—No solution as printed. The P at g 6 should be White. The problem is re-produced in the present number.

No. 33.—Two solutions. 1 P—Q 3 (Author's). Also 1 R (Kt 4)×Q's P ch, &c.

No. 34.—1 R—K 7, P×B; 2 Kt×B, &c. If 1..., P—B 4, 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 3; 2 P—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 F—K 4 ch, &c.

No. 35.—1 R—K sq, Kt×P; 2 Q—R 5, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 7; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., any other: 2 Q—B 3, &c.

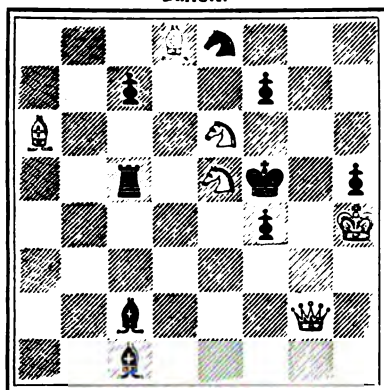
No. 36.—No solution. Author's intention 1 K—B 6 stopped by 1..., Kt—K 7.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 37.
"Paraokena."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 38.
"Respice finem neq non initium."

BLACK.

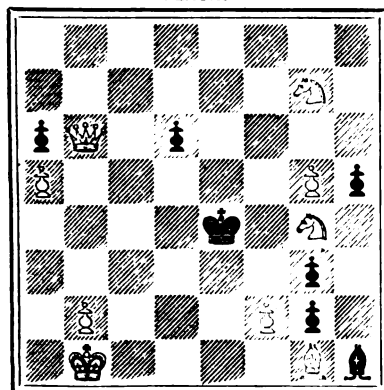


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 39.
"Ende gute, alles gutes."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 40.
"La donna è mobile."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

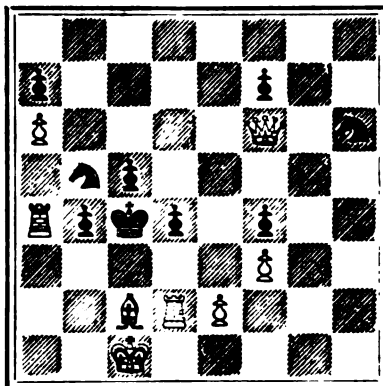
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 41.

"Pleasures newly found are sweet."

BLACK.



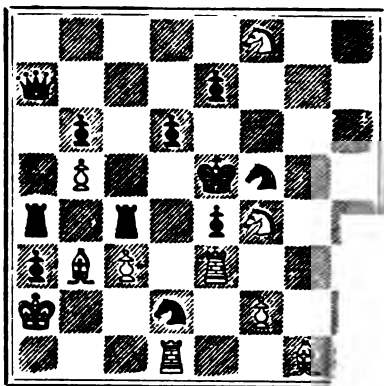
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 42.

"Adelante."

BLACK.



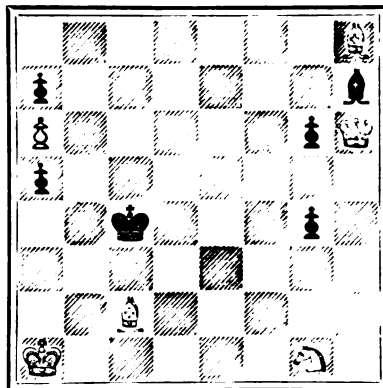
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 43.

"Honoris gratia."

BLACK.



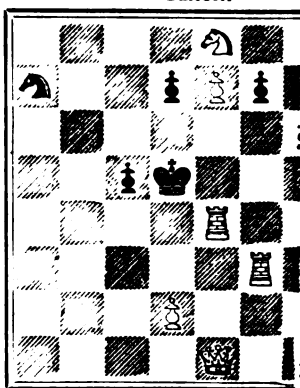
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 44.

"Tialaribitza."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 45.

"Botrytis terella."

BLACK.



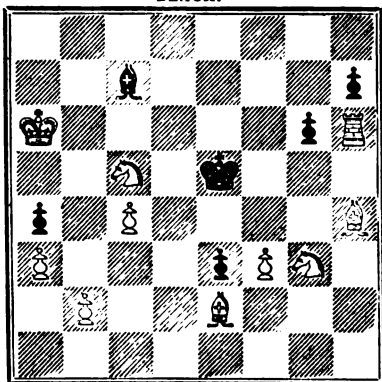
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 46.

"Improbis labor omnia vincit."

BLACK.



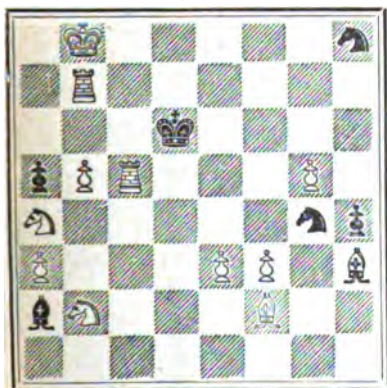
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 47.

"Improbis labor omnia vincit."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 48.

"No thoroughfare."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

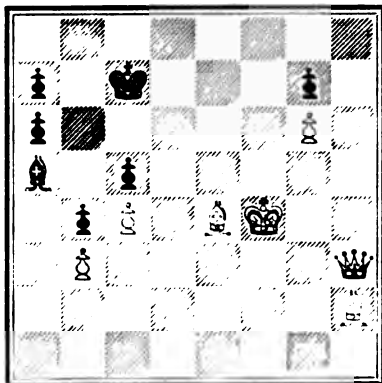
PROBLEMS.

P.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 49.

"Gleiche Ziele-andere Wege."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 50.

"Saccabona."

BLACK.



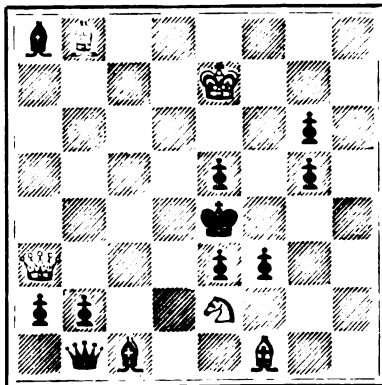
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 51.

"Sweet Sixteen."

BLACK.



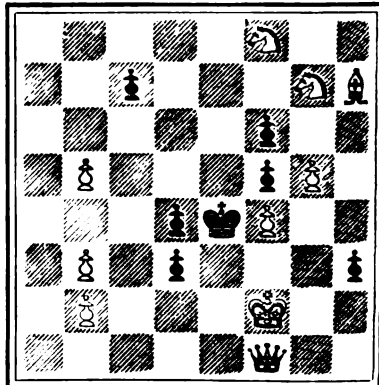
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 52.

"Just Seventeen."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1897

BRITISH CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE.

J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

Problems and Solutions should be addressed to

J. RAYNER, 28, North Street, Leeds;

Subscriptions and all other communications

to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell

Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,

ENGLAND.

PRICE

9d

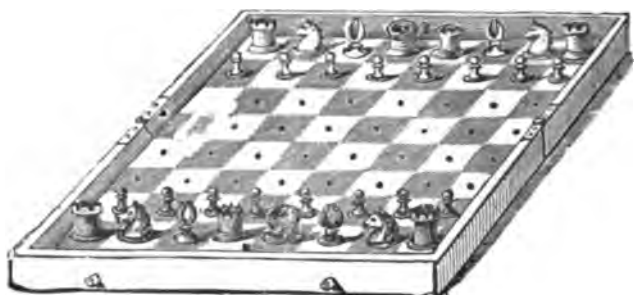
ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTION

8/-

POST FREE

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD;
BRITISH CHESS CO., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
LIVERPOOL: H. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.
DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar")



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ...	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case...	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15	0	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which *none* are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

Sole

Makers:

JOHN JAQUES & SON,

102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

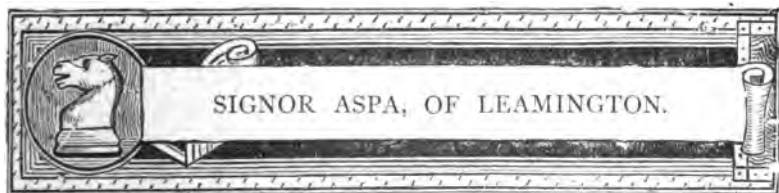




SIGNOR ASPA.


The British Chess Magazine.

OCTOBER, 1897.



ONE of the most interesting personalities in musical circles in Leamington is Mr. Aspa, the well-known composer and artist. Although Mr. Aspa, who was born at Messina, Sicily, in 1827, has completed his allotted span of three score years and ten, he possesses a wonderful vigour and virility which many younger men might envy, and whether engaged in working at either of the delightful arts of which he is a master, or in the scarcely less arduous though fascinating game of chess, at which he is a well-known adept; or again, perchance recounting his reminiscences, which are full of interest, he displays a zest and spirit which supply the key to his success in these various pursuits. Rosario Aspa, despite his foreign name, is thoroughly English in spirit, and indeed, with the exception of intervals for study abroad, has passed most of his career in this country, to which he was brought by his parents very shortly after his birth. His musical education commenced in England, and he was a pupil of Moscheles, the great pianist, being indeed his last pupil before the master left England to take the lead in the now famous Leipsic Conservatoire. It is not very usual to meet a musician now-a-days, who was a pupil of the same master as Mendelssohn. In 1846, Mr. Aspa, having completed his studies in Belgium, settled in Leamington, shortly afterwards becoming organist of the Catholic Church (St. Peter's), a position which he retained for nearly forty years. During this long period, Mr. Aspa exerted very considerable influence upon the musical progress of the town. As a teacher he speedily advanced to the front rank; his compositions brought him into notoriety and increased his influence, whilst the concerts given under his auspices from time to time, were instrumental in raising the tone of music in the town by introducing artistes of the first rank. Amongst these may be

mentioned Mr. August Manns, Miss Rainforth (a well-known and favourite vocalist of the last generation), and M. Wilhelm Ganz. Mr. Aspa also re-established and for some years conducted the Leamington Choral Society, in connection with which most of these concerts were given. He was also at one time conductor of the South Warwickshire Harmonic Society. In 1886, Mr. Aspa was appointed examiner for the Royal College of Music, in conjunction with Mr. Frank Spinney and Mr. Sidney Vinning, and he has now for many years been chairman of examiners of this district, his present co-adjutors being Mr. George Kennett, and Mr. A. E. Gibbs. In 1889, Mr. Aspa established *The Amateur Musician*, a bright little paper, which, however, from pressure of other pursuits was discontinued within the year. To enumerate and adequately characterise Mr. Aspa's compositions would be to occupy a volume. Amongst them are a number of songs and vocal waltzes, Italian ariettes, French romances, piano and organ studies, an operetta "The artist's stratagem," &c., &c. Indeed, Mr. Aspa's versatility is amazing, and in some instances not only music, but words also, owe their conception to him. As teacher, conductor, and composer, his influence has always been on the side of classical music; as a pianist, his correct and refined methods have brought him into repute. His work on "The cultivation of the voice" was deservedly popular, and his success as an artist is attested by the many excellent water colours which he has produced, and of which some have been hung at the Royal Academy, Institute of Painters in Water Colours, and many other prominent exhibitions.—*The Gentleman's Journal*.

UR amiable editor is good enough to say that my recollections of olden chess-times will, in his opinion, interest some of his readers. He should know his own business, and it is to be hoped he may be right; but I start with misgivings on the subject.

No mortal is likely to care much about it, yet it may be well to mention here that, born in Sicily—the country of Paolo Boi—pretty well all my life has been passed in this country, and that I am in fact a naturalized Englishman.

Many musicians have delighted in chess, and music has been my profession; in connection with which it gladdens me to note my having had the advantage of lessons from Ignace Moscheles, under whom Felix Mendelssohn, also a chess-player, at one time studied.

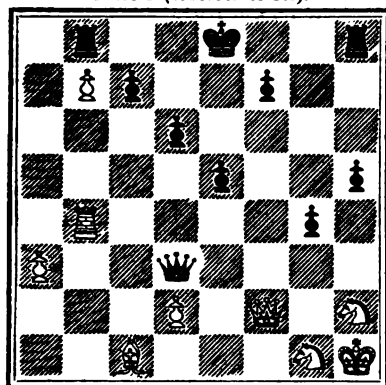
When about ten years of age, the moves and something of the openings were taught me by an old Italian gentleman, a Piedmontese of good family, whose very name has now faded from memory, but of whose history I retain the following:—When a young man, he had taken part in a rising against the Austrians, who then held the North of Italy. Like many other insurrections, this one failed, and my friend being taken prisoner was ordered out to be shot, with many of his companions. A ball struck him, but though he fell with the rest, he was conscious at once that his wound was but slight. He shammed death, and successfully. The Austrians, having other work on hand, requisitioned the neighbouring peasantry to bury the dead, and my friend had the good fortune to make his case understood by those who were attending upon him. They buried him in

a shallow grave, with a currant bush over his face and the earth thrown in lightly. During the night he was able to struggle out, and after other escapes as curious almost as this one, managed in the end to reach England.

In the years '45 and '46, while studying for my profession in Bruges, I had the advantage of a great deal of chess practice with the Baron di Marenzi, a strong amateur there, who at starting gave me the Rook, but with whom before twelve months were out the conditions of play were equalised. The not meeting the late Mr. Deacon, who was a resident of Bruges during my stay there, has since been to me a matter of regret.

On returning to London, in the year '46, the following position occurred in a game played with a stranger at a coffee house. As illustrating one of the cases in which an inferior piece is more useful than a Queen, it may be thought worth record.

BLACK (SIGNOR ASPA).



WHITE (LONDONER).

28 Q-Q R 7, Q-Q 4 ch; 29 Kt from R 2 (B 3), P x Kt; 30 Q x R ch, K-Q 2; 31 Q x K R, P-B 7 dis. ch; 32 K-R 2, P bec. a Kt at B 8 ch; 33 K-R 3, Q mates.

published in the *Illustrated London News* not very long since.

I now made the acquaintance of the late Wilson Bigland, a good theorist and a fine problem composer, and who, as he laughingly said, took my chess education in hand. It is of the worthies of old the readers of this magazine will care most to hear, and Bigland was one of the finest characters it has been my privilege to meet in the course of a long life. His father, Admiral Bigland, had seen much service, and had passed some time in Spain as prisoner of war—to the French presumably. It must have been as a prisoner on *parole*, for he spoke of it as a most enjoyable time. A good, and most cheerful-minded man, unrelenting misfortune pursued him in his family. His daughter, a lovely woman, died young. A son, following the father's profession, was going to sea. His father and my friend Wilson had taken him to his ship, had bidden him adieu, and were being rowed back to shore when they were recalled by shouts from

Finally, after settling in Leamington, I about the year '51 joined the Leamington Chess Club, of which the Rev. J. H. Smith was at that time president, and the Rev. W. S. Temple hon. sec. Several of the members were true enthusiasts, as a short story may prove. Going in to look at the *Times* on one occasion at 10 in the morning, I found a Mr. Willoughby there on the same errand—"just one game" was proposed; as a matter of fact we played all day, and with several servings of coffee and biscuits (all that could be had on the premises), kept it up till 10 in the evening, when the club closed. Willoughby's play is noticed in some jottings by Löwenthal, in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* of that time. A game of mine and Mr. J. H. Smith's was

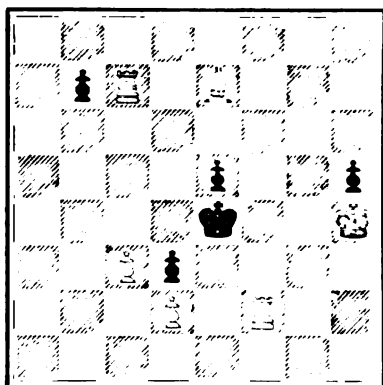
the vessel. The poor young fellow, walking slowly backwards, to keep them in sight as long as possible, had fallen down a hatchway, meeting thus in his turn an early death.

Wilson, the only child remaining, was in due course sent to Oxford. Though slight in figure he was fond of athletic exercises. During a visit from his father they were one day walking in the fields and came to a wide ditch. Said the Admiral, "Do you think you could jump it?" "Don't know, father," said the lad, "But I'll try." He jumped, but, unfortunately, a little too short; the ditch was bricked in places, and he fell on a bit of wall. When he crawled out it was with a broken hip, from which he never recovered, and from which in the end he also met his death prematurely.

Admiral Bigland, when he settled here, called, and explaining that his son was a confirmed invalid, but an ardent chess-player, begged me to give him an occasional game. I did so at once, and found him a most interesting young fellow of about my own age, but much the stronger in chess. He was one of Staunton's lieutenants in the examination of problems for the *Illustrated London News* and the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, and was also fairly engaged in correspondence games. Always stretched upon a couch, he was often in great pain, which he bore with the stoicism of an Indian Brave. He passed much time in problem making, some of his compositions exceeding the average of that day in difficulty and neatness, if not in originality. Here are two:—

From *The Chess Player's Chronicle*,
vol. 14, p. 288.

BLACK.



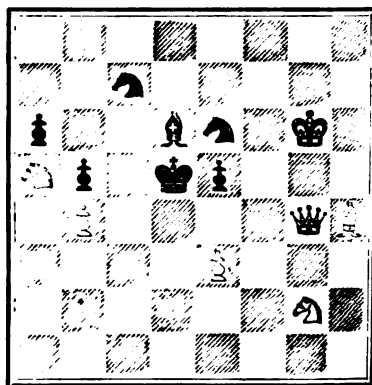
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

1 R—Q B 5, P—Kt 3; 2 B—K B 6, P×
R; 3 P—K B 4, K moves;
4 R—B 4 mate.

From *Leamington Advertiser*,
about 1853.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 K—B 5, Kt—Kt 7 ch (best); 2 Q×Kt,
any more; 3 Q mates.

Bigland was one of the first to disallow a check as first move, that particular change in construction having really become so general as to acquire the force of law during my acquaintance with him, as shall be shewn later on.

In addition to chess, Bigland was given to verse making. My own profession as before mentioned was music, and I one day remarked to him that his occupations, apart from his sufferings, were certainly wearing him out, and how the study of music might prove a beneficial change. He caught at the suggestion, procured a concertina, and devoted himself to it with such perseverance and talent that in six months he played not only with considerable execution, but also with infinite taste and feeling. No professor ever had a more ardent pupil. Those of his lady friends who were pianists now played his accompaniments, and on the whole it is not to be wondered at that one of them fell in love with him. She was handsome, well born, and rich, and she had it conveyed to him probably through her mother and his, how her heart was set on marrying him that she might have the sole privilege of nursing him through life. He was beside himself with delight at the fair prospect. In those days our club chess-room was upstairs, over a tradesman's shop on our well-known Parade. Going there a few weeks after Bigland had told me of his engagement, I was amazed to find him sitting at a table, toying with the chess-men. It was the first time I had seen him in any but a recumbent posture, and it shocked me, for he was evidently in terrible pain, his forehead dripping with perspiration. He smiled, however, at my expressions of astonishment, and said it would not do for a bridegroom to mind "a few twitches." It was the last time I saw him. A few days after he died of apoplexy.

Here is a correspondence game of his hitherto unpublished. Played about 1853.

French Game.

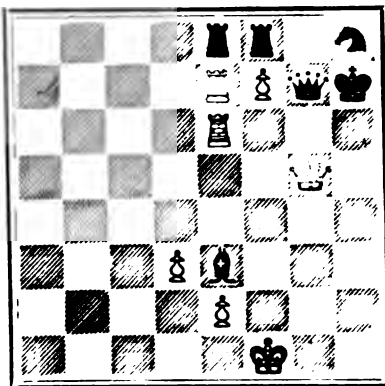
WHITE.		BLACK.	
MR. BIGLAND.		LORD LYTLETON.	
1 P-K 4		1 P-K 3	18 Q-Q 3
2 P-Q 4		2 P-Q 4	19 P x B
3 P x P		3 P x P	20 B-K B 2
4 Kt-K B 3		4 B-K Kt 5	21 Q x P
5 B-Q 3		5 Kt-Q B 3	22 Q-K 5
6 B-K 3		6 Q-Q 3	23 R x R,
7 Q Kt-Q 2		7 B-K 2	24 P-K Kt 4
8 P-Q B 4		8 Kt-Q Kt 5	25 R-K 7
9 Q-Q Kt 3		9 Kt x B ch	26 R-Q sq
10 Q x Kt		10 B x Kt	27 R from Q sq to Q 7
11 Kt x B		11 Q-K Kt 3	28 B-K 3
12 Q-K 2		12 Kt-B 3	29 B-K R 6
13 Castles K R		13 Kt-K 5	30 R-Q B 7
14 Q R-K sq		14 Castles K R	31 B x R
15 Kt-K 5		15 Q-K 3	32 R x Kt
16 P-K B 3		16 Kt-Q 3	33 R x B P
17 P-Q B 5		17 Kt-K B 4	
			18 B x Q B P
			19 Q x Kt .
			20 Q-K B 3
			21 P-Q B 3
			22 Q x Q
			23 P-K Kt 3
			24 Kt-Kt 2
			25 P-Q Kt 4
			26 P-Q R 4
			27 Kt-K 3
			28 P-Q R 5
			29 Kt x P
			30 Kt-K 3
			31 Kt x R
			32 K x B
			33 R-Kt sq

Drawn game.

Fired by Bigland's example, and guided by his advice, I also, early in the fifties, took to problem making, and well remember becoming a horror to my friends through my unflinching supply of three and four-movers.

Published in Beck's *Leamington Advertiser*, about the year 1853.

BLACK.

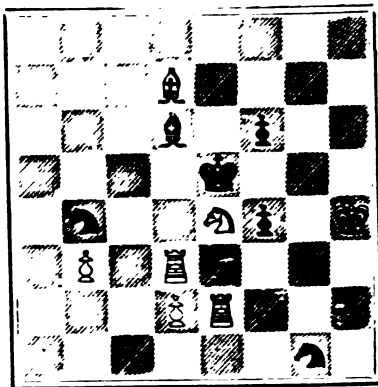


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

Published in the *Illustrated London News*, about the year 1854.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

These, my first attempts, were much influenced by that capital collection, the *Stratagèmes des Echecs*, in which prettiness and the unexpected are more valued than the merely difficult. In those days, up to perhaps the end of '55, checking was freely allowed; for instance Mr. Angas, a charming composer, allows himself a check at every move in a five-mover at p. 40 *Chess Player's Chronicle*, vol. 16, and many others follow suit. Before, however, the end of that volume is reached, a great change has come about, a change there is reason for believing due to Bigland's good taste. For it was his constant practice to suggest improvements, where he thought them possible, in the things he examined, and of all improvements the one he had most at heart was the doing away with initial checks. How his teaching worked in my case shall be shown, our Editor permitting, in another paper.

TIME IN CHESS.

By S. ALAPIN.

(FROM THE *St. Petersburg Zeitung*.)

IN my article on "Natural and Unnatural Moves," I incidentally noted that in the variation 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, K Kt—K 2; 5 Castles!, B—Kt 3; 6 P—Q 4, P×P; that this last move P×P though necessary was a loss of time for Black. It has been suggested to me that this must be wrong on the ground that a move by which an opposing piece is captured cannot be termed a loss of time, although it may prove disastrous.

The expressions "Time" or "Tempo," "Winning Time" and "Losing Time," have had up to now such fluctuating limits, and in practice have been so incorrectly and anomalously used, that I consider the investigation of their true significance ought to be well worth the trouble.

Now as I shall prove, the expression "Tempo" is of the same meaning as the expression "Right of moving." It at once is evident to us on considering the elements that chess is composed of that they are the same that compose everything, namely, "Space, Force, and Time." "Space,"—divided into 64 squares—gives us the chess-board. "Force," by means of the conventional moving and capturing powers of the various pieces is represented by the chess-men; and finally, through the rules for the alternating right to move, comes the exemplification of "Time in Chess," the moves being units of time.

However were there nothing else stipulated, the only object of a game of chess would be as in draughts, simply capturing pieces. Chess has, however, a privileged representative piece—the King—on whose existence on the sixty-four squares depends the result of the game. Owing to his presence, capturing of pieces in chess is simply a means to the end, that is the capture of the King. The King is, however, for all this, a piece with moving and capturing powers; he is also a product of force, space, and time, and though the peculiar qualities of the King complicate the above definition of chess, it in no way upsets it.

Mechanics teaches us that the dependence on each other of the above elements can be shown by any simple mechanical arrangement, so that for instance at the cost of force we can gain time and space (or speed), and *vice versa*. Analogous relations of these elements can frequently be pointed out in chess. Most of the gambits depend on this principle. In the King's Gambit, White by offering force (a Pawn) seeks to obtain advantage of space (the formation of a centre). In the Evans Gambit he also wins a move in the opening of the diagonal for the Q B. If we examine the following opening, 1 Kt—K R 3, P—K. B 4?; 2 P—K 4, P×P; 3 P—Q 3, P×P; 4 B×P, we see that Black with his two Pawns the move has indeed gained force, yet will hardly stand the attack of the White pieces. White's moves have resulted in the evident superiority of development, *i.e.*, in the gain of chess time. He has by his four moves both centre files opened, given the Queen and Queen Bishop the opportunity of coming into play, and at the same time the King's Knight and Bishop are already in action. Black on the other hand has done nothing. To reverse the action and show how time won may be easily again turned into force, we will continue the variation: 4... Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—Kt 5, P—Kt 3; 6 P—K R 4, B—Kt 2; 7 P—R 5, P×P; 8 R×P, P—R 3; 9 B—Kt 6 ch, K—B sq; 10 Kt—B 7, Q—K sq; 11 Kt×R, Q—Q sq; 12 Kt—B 7, Q—K sq; 13 B×P, etc.

It is self evident that a "Tempo" is neither a piece nor a square, and is simply an expression of chess time. As however chess time is divided into moves, the expression "Tempo" must stand in relation to the expression "Move." This word conveys a variety of chess ideas; we understand by it for instance the moving piece, the square which the same has left and that which it goes to, the right to move, and finally the fact that the opponent no longer has the right. We see therefore that the expression relates not only to time, but also to space and force. The last two, however, may be abstracted, so that the right to move alone remains for our consideration. This expression is what is conveyed in the term

"Tempo," and with that it is identical, and winning or losing this simply means acquiring the right to move with the position unaltered, and *vice versa*. The words winning and losing a move are sometimes confused with having the advantage or otherwise. This would be the case were not the move not only a right but also an obligation. As, however, the right is also an obligation, it often happens that to be able to lose the move is an advantage. In the position, White K at K Kt 6, P at K 4; Black K at Q B 6, P at K 4, the mover wins because he was able to lose a move in reaching the square K B 4 for White, or Q 5 for Black. Although here loss of time is an advantage, it is of course not always so, but enough has been said to show that the terms winning and losing a move are by no means the same as having the advantage or otherwise.

Turning back to the variation at the beginning of this article, it will now be clear I think that the move 6... P x P may be a loss of time, although it is the best possible. That a Pawn is captured has nothing to do with the case.

As probably even yet some readers will not follow this argument, I will give the following practical proof of it. Compare the following two well-known opening variations:—

A.		B.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3	3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q 4	4 K Kt x P	4 P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 P x P	5 P—Q 4	5 P—Q 4	5 P x P
6 K B—Kt 5	6 P—B 4	6 P—K 5	6 P—Q 4
7 Kt—Q 4		7 B—Kt 5	7 Kt—K 5
		8 Kt x Q P	

Now the final positions in both variations are identical, and in both Black has 7 moves. A is, however, produced in seven moves of White, while B is the product of eight moves. To bring this about both players in B must have each wasted a move. It is easy to see that the two moves to which the White P goes to Kt 5 is responsible for his lost move, but where has Black lost his? If we compare Black's moves in both variations, we see that the moves in each are the same with the addition of the move P x Q 4, which only is found in the B variation. This must be the move with which Black has compensated for the lost move of White; it is so, to speak, a lost move.

We may thus see from practical experiment how such a move can really be a lost move, even though it consists in a capture. I may conclude by repeating that my remark that the move 6... P x P, in the variation of the King's Popen was a loss of time, was quite correct.

RUY LOPEZ.

MR. ALAPIN'S EXPOSED NEW DEFENCE. 3... B—Kt 5

Mr. W. T. Fiske, the well-known chess analyst, writes us as follows respecting M. Alapin's article on the Ruy Lopez.—

"Mr. Alapin, in his interesting article on page 328, has not noticed the following variation :—3..., B—Kt 5; 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 Castles, K Kt—K 2; 6 P—Q Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 7 B×Kt, Kt×B; 8 P—Kt 5, Kt moves; 9 Kt×P with impunity. If this is right, it seems fatal to the defence."

[In an article in *La Stratégie* for March, 1896, M. Alapin dealt with the line of play proposed by Mr. W. T. Pierce. M. Alapin gives the variation 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 Castles, K Kt—K 2; 6 P—Q Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 7 B×Kt, Kt×B; 8 P—Kt 5, Kt—R 4; 9 Kt×P, and now continues 9..., Castles, threatening to regain the Pawn by R—K sq and P—Q 3. M. Alapin's principal variation after this is 10 P—Q 4, Q—K sq; 11 Q—Q 3, P—K B 4; 12 Kt—Q 2 (if P×P, then P—Q 3), P—Q 3; 13 Kt—K B 3, P×P; 14 Kt×P, B—K B 4; 15 R—K sq, K—R sq; 16 P—Q 5, Q—K Kt 3; 17 Kt—Q 4 (if Kt elsewhere, then B×P ch), Q R—K sq; 18 P—K B 3, P—Q B 4; 19 Kt P×P *etc.*, P×P; 20 P—Q B 4, Kt×P; 21 Q×Kt, P×P; 22 Q×P, R—K 4; 23 Q—Q B 4, P—Q 4; 24 Q—Kt 4, K R—K sq; 25 B—K B 4, Q R—K 3, &c. M. Alapin also considers the moves (a) Kt—K B 3, (b) P—Q 3, (c) Q—B 2, (d) Q—R 4, (e) Q—B 3, and (f) Q—K 2.

- (a) 10 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4; 11 P—K 5, P—Q 5; 12 P—Q 3, P×P; 13 Kt×P, B—K Kt 5; 14 B—K 3 (if R—K sq, then P—K B 3), B×Kt; 15 P×B, B—Q 5, &c.
- (b) 10 P—Q 3, P—Q 4; 11 Kt—K B 3, P×P; 12 P×P, Q×Q; 13 R×Q, B—K Kt 5; 14 Q Kt—Q 2, K R—Q sq; 15 R—K sq, R—Q 6; 16 B—Q Kt 2, B×Kt; 17 Kt×B, Kt—Q B 5, &c.
- (c) 10 Q—Q B 2, P—Q 4; 11 Kt—K B 3 (if 11 P—Q 4, then R—K sq, followed by P—K B 3), P×P; 12 Q×P, R—K sq; 13 Q—B 2, Q—Q 4; 14 P—Q R 4, B—K B 4, &c.
- (d) 10 Q—Q R 4, P—Q 4; 11 P×P, Q×P; 12 P—Q 4, P—K B 3; 13 Kt—K B 3, B—Q 2; 14 Kt—R 3, P—Q R 3; 15 P—Q B 4, P×P; 16 P×P, Kt—Q B 3; 17 Q—Q B 4, Q×Q; 18 Kt×Q, Kt×P; 19 Kt×B, Kt×Kt ch; 20 P×Kt, P×Kt, &c.
- (e) 10 Q—B 3, P—Q 3; 11 Kt—Kt 4, Q—K sq; 12 P—Q R 4, Q—K 3; 13 Kt—K 3, Kt—Kt 6; 14 R—R 3, B—Q B 4, &c.
- (f) 10 Q—K 2, P—Q 4; 11 P—Q 4, R—K sq; 12 Q Kt—Q 2, P—K B 3; 13 K Kt—B 3, P×P, &c.

Finally, by introducing the move, 3 . . , P—Q R 3, prior to 4..., B—Kt 5, all the effect of Mr. Pierce's eighth move would vanish.]

THE LAST OF THE STEINITZ GAMBIT.

FROM THE *American Chess Magazine*.

IT is now thirty years ago that William Steinitz, at the Dundee Tournament, startled the chess world by an attack in the Vienna game, which has ever since borne his name, viz.: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—B 4, P×P; 4 P—Q 4, Q—R 5 ch; 5 K—K 2. An error, propagated by Dr. S. Tarrasch, in the *Schachzeitung*, may here be corrected. The Doctor says:—"It has been stated that this, like many other innovations, was accidental, Steinitz having forgotten to first develop his King's Knight, but the progress of the game proved his move to be feasible." This is not so. The move 3 P—Q 4 has been made in the King's Gambit by Polerio, one of the oldest Italian masters. Steinitz showed that after 3..., P—Q 4; 4 P×P, Black could draw by checking forward and backward with the Queen at R 5 and K 2, a process which he thought inapplicable to his own gambit.

Steinitz repeated his success with his attack at Baden in 1870, defeating such masters as Neumann and Paulsen, while Anderssen avoided the issue by playing a Sicilian defence. Shortly afterwards Zukertort in

Berth and Max Fleissig in Vienna independently, but almost simultaneously, published an analysis of the game in which they thought to refute by an alternative line of play the sacrifice of two pieces, namely: 5... B—Q 4; 6 P×B, B—Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt—B 3, Castles; 8 P×Kt, B—Q 5 ch. Steinitz, however, maintained that the analysis did not invalidate his game, as the movements of White's King, upon which the inventor based his play, were not sufficiently considered. In a tournament at London in 1882, Steinitz had the satisfaction of defeating Zukertort at that variously "fourteen years later" in the final game of their match for the championship of the world. Zukertort resorted to an altogether different line of play, which was then an admission that his former mode of meeting the opening was ineffective.

The other masters ran shy of a continuation which involved the sacrifice of a pawn and a piece, and they mostly defended with 5... P—Q Kt 3, and later on by 5... P—Q 4; 6 P×P, Q—K 2 ch, contented themselves with a draw. In a few games played by correspondence, Zukertort's counter-attack was tested, the result being most favourable for White, owing to inferior continuation by Black. The gambit was deemed an unknown quantity, which Steinitz, but only Steinitz, could play, while a definite proof of its unsoundness has never been demonstrated until a short time ago, when two players of the Metropolitan Club of this city (New York), Mr. Robert Kauischek and Dr. Oscar P. Honegger, consulting against Steinitz, utterly disposed of Steinitz's main play, and compelled him to admit that henceforth the gambit is unplayable. The full run of the game is appended:—

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. W. STEINITZ. Dr. H. HONEGGER.
Game No. 1. Mr. R. KAUSCHEK. Dr. H. HONEGGER.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Q—R 5 ch |
| 5 K—K 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 P×P | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P×Kt | |

1 P×B, P, R—K 5 ch; 6 K—Q 3 (K—Q 2, Q—B 7 ch; 7 B—B 4 ch; 8 Kt—B 3, B—B 4 ch; 9 K—B 4, Kt—R 4 ch; 10 K—Kt 5, Q—B 7; 11 K×Kt, Q—Q 3; 12 P—Q R 3, Q—Kt 3 ch; 13 K—R 4, B—Q 2 ch; 14 B—Kt 5, Q—R 3 ch and wins).

8 B—Q B 4

.....If 10 P×B, Kt—B 3 (not R×Q, which would leave White with three pieces, including a Rook against the Queen); 11 Q—R ch (if Q—Q 3, K R—K sq ch, followed by B×Kt ch), R×Q; 12 B—Q 2, R—K sq ch; 13 K—Q sq, Q—B 7; 14 K—B sq, B×Kt; 15 P×B, Q×B P; 16 R—K Kt sq, Q—B 7; 17 R—R

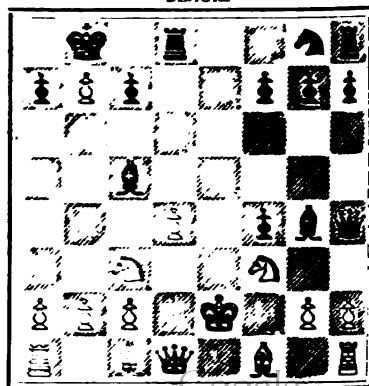
sq, R—K 8 ch; 18 B×R, Q×R ch; 19 Kt—Q sq, Kt—K 5; 20 P—Q R 4, Q—Q 7 ch; 21 K—Kt sq, Q×Kt ch; 22 K—R 2, Q×P; 23 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 6 ch; 24 K—R 3, Kt×B ch; 25 P×Kt, Q×P ch, and must win by his superiority of Pawns.

9 P×P ch 9 K—Kt sq

Position after Black's 9th move:—

K—Kt sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

10 Kt—Kt 5

If 10 Q—K sq, R—K sq ch; 11 K—Q 3 (best, according to Steinitz), Q—Q sq; 12 Q×R ch, Q×Q; 13 P×B, Kt—B 3, and although White has three pieces for the Queen, the exposed position of his King will soon tell.

10 Kt—B 3

11 K—Q 3

On this and the following King moves Steinitz rested his gambit. If instead 11 Q—Q 3, Black forces the game by 11... K R—K sq ch; 12 K Q 2, B×Kt; 13 Q×B, R—K 6. For 11 P—B 3, see variation A.

11 Q—R 4

12 K—B 3

If now P—B 3, then 12... Q—B 4 ch; and if 13 K—K 2, Kt—K 5, followed by K R—K sq.

12 P—Q R 3

13 K—Kt 3

13 P×Kt

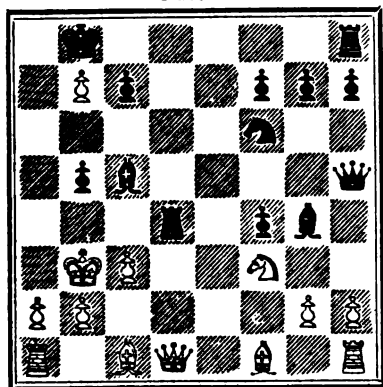
14 P—B 3

14 R×P

Position after Black's 14th move:—

R×P.

BLACK.



WHITE.

.....This crushing rejoinder was suggested by Mr. Raubitscheck.

If instead of moving the King White plays 11 P—B 3, Black wins by the subjoined continuation. The decisive stroke 20... R—Q 4 originated with Mr. Walter Penn Shipley, of Philadelphia; the honour of having demolished the Steinitz Gambit therefore belongs to two American amateurs.

15 P×R

15 Q—Q 4 ch

16 K—B 2

16 B—B 4 ch

17 K—Q 2

17 B—Kt 5 ch

18 K—K 2

18 Kt—Kt 5

19 Resigns.

VARIATION A.

11 P—B 3

11 K R—K sq ch

12 K—Q 3

12 B—B 4 ch

13 K—B 4

13 B—K 3 ch

14 K×B

If 14 K—Q 3, then Q—R 4.

14 P—Q R 4

.....Threatening ...Kt—K 5 ch and B—Q 2 mate.

15 Kt×B P

15 Q—R 4 ch

16 Kt—K 5

16 Kt—Q 2 ch

17 Kt—Kt 5

17 Q×Q

18 B×P

18 Q×R

19 K—R 6

19 Kt×Kt

20 Kt×R

If 20 B×Kt, B—B 5 ch; 21 B×B, R×B; 22 P×R (if R×Q, R—Q 3 mate), Q×R and wins.

20 R—Q 4

21 B—Q B 4

21 Q×R

22 B×R

If 22 B—Kt 3, P—B 3; 23 P×Kt, R×P wins. Or 23 B×R, B×B: 24 P×Kt, B×P ch; 25 K—Kt 6, Q—Kt 8 ch, and wins.

22 Q—B 8 ch

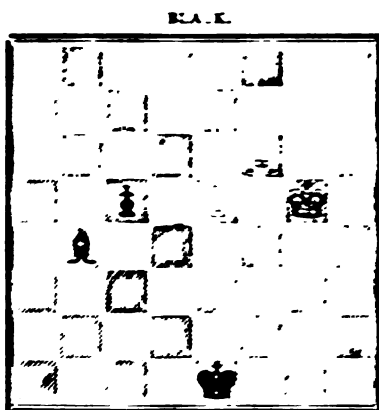
23 Kt—Kt 6

23 Q×B

24 B×B

24 P×B

END-GAME.



WHITE.

K—Kt 8: 9 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—R 8. 10 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt 8; 11 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R 8; and draws), K—Q 8; 9 Q—Kt 3, K—Q 7: 10 Q—R 2, K—B 6, and draws (10.... K—Q 8 would still lose by 11 K—K 4, P—Q 5; 12 K—Q 3). Were the White King one square nearer, White would win.



In the *Haupt Turnier*, at the Berlin meeting of the German Chess Association, there are 23 entrants, divided into two groups of 12 and 11 each. Only two are foreigners, M. Bleykmann of Amsterdam, and M. Borodky of Hungary, the rest being all Germans.

In the International Tourney at Stockholm, mentioned in our last issue, the result was as follows: first prize, Svenson, of Stockholm, 8 games; second, Moller, of Copenhagen, 7½ games; third, Langborg, of Norrköping, 7 games; fourth, Rosendahl, of Copenhagen, 6 games; and the fifth and sixth divided between Mellgren and Rydberg, with 5 games each.

According to the latest American news, the dispute relating to the *Staats-Zeitung* Cup was still undecided, but the committee were in session

to determine the line of action to be taken, in order to bring the controversy to a final issue. It will be better, perhaps, not to enter into the details of the dispute until it is decided, for the matter is rather complicated, and on this side of the water there is some difficulty in getting at the real facts of the case.

The *Schachmatny Journal*, of St. Petersburg, announces that in connection with the great national exhibition which was held last year at Nijni-Novgorod, a diploma of merit has been awarded to M. Makarov, one of the editors of the *Journal*, "for useful work and organisation in Russian chess, and for the very good publication *Schachmatny Journal*." The last three numbers to hand contain the first games of the Schiffers and Tchigorin match, annotated by the former, and a quantity of analyses dealing with Alapin's Ruy Lopez defence, the Max Lange attack, Blackmar, Evans, and Scotch gambits. A portrait and biography is given of the late F. Dubbe, a well-known Russian problemist, who died in April, aged 52, at Rostov in South Russia.

Kent Chess Association.—The annual meeting of this association was held on Wednesday, September 15th, when a representative gathering met at the Fernley Hotel, Ashford. The report and balance sheet of the retiring hon. secretary (who was given a cordial vote of thanks) showed an increase in membership, and a balance on the right side of £3 3s. Sir William Hart-Dyke, M.P., was elected president, while the offices of captain and chairman of committees were allocated to the popular Rev. L. W. Lewis, of Meopham. The important post of hon. sec., rendered vacant by the resignation of Mr. Stevenson, was entrusted to Mr. W. W. White (Plumstead), who enters upon his duties with the confidence of the Association, and a splendid record of service to Kent. Mr. G. R. Hunter (Plumstead) was appointed hon. treasurer. Messrs. P. Hart-Dyke (Rochester), J. A. Flynn (London), F. W. Walters (Rochester), A. L. Stevenson (Ashford), W. F. Latter, and C. F. Delcomyn were elected to the council of the Association. A long discussion took place on the question of time-limit in matches for the County Cup, but no alteration was made in the present rule that any club may demand a time-limit in any cup-match on payment of cost of hiring clocks. It was proposed that matches should be arranged with the City of London C.C., 20 a-side, at London, on January 22nd; with Surrey, 100 a-side, at Rochester; and with Sussex, 50 a-side, at Ashford, in addition to S.C.U. matches. A correspondence match with Yorkshire is also contemplated. Last season one was played with Sussex, who won by 28½ to 24½.

Cheshire Chess Association.—The annual meeting was held at Birkenhead, on September 18th, with the president. Mr. Rhodes Marriott, in the chair. The annual report stated that the past season, though lacking in the principal feature of its immediate predecessor—the match with

Yorkshire—had on the whole been very satisfactory. A match, resulting in a draw, had been played with the Manchester Chess Club, and there had been a match between East and West Cheshire, which had ended in favour of the Western Division by nine games to seven and four draws. The winning of the Cheshire Cup by the Sale and District Club had been one of the most noteworthy incidents of the season, inasmuch as the trophy had only been won once previously by an Eastern club since the establishment of the competition in 1889. The report and a very satisfactory treasurer's account were passed by the meeting. Some of the rules, including one or two of the cup competition, were amended. Officers were elected as follows: president, A. Solly, J.P., Congleton; secretary, E. A. Grieg (Egremont); captains, R. Marriott (Eastern Division) and J. Macdonald, Birkenhead (Western Division). The latest dates for completing the rounds of the Cup Competition were fixed as follows: first, November 20th; second, January 8th; third, February 12th; final, March 26th, in Manchester. A match, 20 a-side, with the North Staffordshire Association, was fixed for November 13th, at Macclesfield; and the East *v.* West match for January 15th. It was resolved to challenge the Shropshire Chess League to a 20 a-side match, to be played in February or March, at Chester. Reference was made to a return match with Yorkshire, and the hope expressed that a contest would be arranged for the coming season. Thanks were accorded to the retiring officers, with a special vote to Mr. Allbutt, the secretary, who resigned through change of residence. The next annual meeting is to be held at the rooms of the Macclesfield Chess Club.

The International Tourney, at Berlin, was duly inaugurated at the Architektenhaus, according to programme, on the 12th ult., by the usual greeting of the competitors, and the drawing of their numbers. There was also a discussion as to the formation of a new German Chess Association. The committee resolved to accept the entries of twenty masters, apportioned according to their nationality as follows: for Germany, Bardeleben, Cohn, Metger, Suchting, and Walbrodt; for England, Blackburne, Burn, Caro, and Teichmann; for Austria-Hungary, Albin, Charousek, Englisch, Marco, Schlechter, and Zinkl; for France, Janowski; for Russia, Alapin, Schiffers, Tchigorin, and Winawer. It is much to be regretted that there were no entries from America, but this was probably owing to the lateness of the issue of the programme. It is also a pity that Dr. Tarrasch was unable to put his name down as a competitor, which was caused by his professional engagements. There were a few English and other would-be competitors shut out, because the total number would otherwise have been too great for the contest to be finished within the limits assigned, and this, naturally, was the occasion of some unpleasantness, but it could not be helped. The committee seem to have acted on the principle that the younger masters should, as a rule, be preferred to the older ones who have already won their spurs in many a hard fight, hence the exclusion of some well-known players, though on the same principle others should have been excluded also. Of those who represent

England, Mr. Teichmann is a German, but has long been resident among us; and Mr. Caro, we believe, was born in this country. Herr Cohn won the first prize last year in the *Haupt Turnier* of the German Chess Association, and was placed in the Amateur Tourney at Hastings in 1895. Herren Suchting and Zinkl took part in the Leipsic Tourney of 1894. M. Charousek distinguished himself at the International Tourney of 1896, at Buda-Pesth. The rest are all well known. The battle began on September 13th, in accordance with the terms stated in our last issue, and is still in progress at the date of our present publication. The score sheet stands thus as we go to press, Herr Bardeleben having retired after the second round:—Blackburne 11, Janowski 11, Walbrodt 11, Charousek 10½, Tchigorin 10½, Marco 9½, Schiffers 9, Schlechter 9, Burn 9, Alapin 8½, Caro 8, Suechting 8, Metger 7½, Zinkl 6½, Winawer 6, Teichmann 6, Cohn 5, Albin 3.

Lancashire.—Chess is once more asserting itself after the summer season, and already club matches and tournaments have commenced.

At the Manchester Club the Bateson-Wood Tourney commences early this month. A good list of matches has been arranged, the chief fixtures being with the Associations of North Staffordshire and Sheffield, and with the Birmingham St. George's, Leeds, and Bradford clubs.

The Ardwick club commenced its ninth season early last month, when, after an address from the president, Dr. Wahlutuch, a sides match was played. The Silver Challenge Cup Tournament has commenced.

A pleasing feature of the opening of the season is the resuscitation of the Piccadilly Club, which was formerly the strongest of the minor Manchester clubs, but which has of late years been dormant. Now, however, the old club has been revived, and many of the old members have once more enrolled themselves, and there is every prospect of a busy season.

A club has been formed at Southport, meeting at Unsworth's Café, in Chapel Street, and matches have already been arranged with the Preston, Wigan, Blackpool, and Liverpool clubs.

Ten out of the fourteen clubs of Liverpool and district have decided to form a league for inter-club play and other purposes. A provisional committee has approved of a draft scheme, the chief points of which are—A yearly subscription of 5s.; the playing of one match each season between all the clubs for the championship of the league; that all clubs within a radius of six miles shall be eligible; that in the first season the clubs shall play on equal terms, the question of handicapping being left over for a year; the minimum number of players in each match shall be eight; that at the commencement of each season each club shall register the name of its players in order of play, and send a copy of the same to the hon. secretary; that at the general and annual meetings the governing body shall consist of two representatives of each club; that play shall be governed by the rules of the British Chess Code.

We reported last year the formation of a club at Haslingden. This club has done excellent service in being the means of getting clubs formed in several of the towns in the immediate neighbourhood, and matches have

been arranged with the Bury, Bacup, Rossendale, Ramsbottom, Accrington, and Burnley clubs. A handicap tourney with a large entry is in progress, and altogether the club shows signs of great vitality.

Yorkshire Chess Association.—Play in the eight preliminary district competitions into which the county was divided for the purpose of determining the players who should compete in the final tournaments for the championship of Class "A" and of Class "B"; but two districts did not produce sufficient entries to render a preliminary contest necessary, and the players who entered for these divisions (Nos. 5 and 8) pass direct to the finals, in which there will be 14 competitors in Class "A" and 16 in Class "B." The winners are as follows:—

- District No. 1.—Scarborough, Whitby, Malton, York, and Thirsk.
 Class A.—Mr. C. E. Simpson (Scarborough) and Mr. A. Humphreys (York).
 Class B.—Mr. A. J. Smith (Malton) and the Rev. S. Jenkinson (Malton).
 District No. 2.—Sheffield, Barnsley, Rotherham, Doncaster, and Stockbridge.
 Class A.—Messrs. G. H. and A. E. Harrison (Sheffield).
 Class B.—Mr. J. T. Dayson (Sheffield) and Mr. T. E. Burkinshaw (Sheffield).
 District No. 3.—Pontefract, Wakefield, Dewsbury, Huddersfield, Birstal, and Cleckheaton.
 Class A.—Mr. S. Ward, junr. (Dewsbury), and Mr. R. S. Stansfield (Cleckheaton).
 Class B.—Mr. F. Schofield (Dewsbury) and Dr. Parke (Huddersfield).
 District No. 4.—Hull, Beverley, Withernsea, and Bridlington.
 Class A.—Mr. W. G. Atkinson (Withernsea) and Mr. E. Waterhouse (Hull).
 Class B.—Mr. A. H. Hawke (Hull) and Mr. G. Thorpe (Hull).
 District No. 5.—Harrogate, Ilkley, Burley, and Ripon.
 Class A.—Mr. Walter Gledhill (Dacre Banks).
 Class B.—Mr. Clifford Kitchen (Harrogate) and Mr. G. Brumfitt (Ilkley).
 District No. 6.—Bradford, Halifax, Farsley, and Keighley.
 Class A.—Mr. A. W. Common (Halifax) and Mr. J. Foulds (Bradford).
 Class B.—Mr. J. T. Fairbank (Farsley) and Mr. S. Bancroft (Halifax).
 District No. 7.—Leeds, Woodlesford, Morley, Rothwell, &c.
 Class A.—Mr. I. M. Brown (Leeds) and Mr. F. P. Wildman (Leeds).
 Class B.—Mr. J. Jonas (Leeds) and Mr. T. W. Tate (Leeds).
 District No. 8.—Middlesbrough, Saltburn, Redcar, Loftus, Marton, &c.
 Class A.—Mr. William Brunton (Marton R.S.O.)
 Class B.—Mr. John Garbutt (Loftus-in-Cleveland) and Mr. T. L. Stainsby (Middlesbrough).

The play in Class "A" has been productive of some surprises. Three past county champions were "knocked out" when Wildman (Leeds) defeated Rayner (Leeds), R. S. Stansfield (Cleckheaton) defeated F. H. Wright (Wakefield), and A. W. Common (Halifax) won against J. E. Hall (Bradford). In the Hull section Mr. E. Waterhouse effected two genuine surprises by lowering the colours of Mr. R. H. Phillip and Mr. M. Jackson. The arrangements for the final pools will be made on October 2nd, on which date the Executive of the Association meets at the Grand Restaurant, Leeds, for the purpose of considering a challenge from the county of Kent to play a match by correspondence with 50 to 80 players on each side. Seventy Yorkshiremen have already agreed to take part in the contest if the challenge is accepted. It is also probable that some arrangements will be made for playing an important match by telephone, and that the county of

Cheshire will be challenged to a match over the board. The draw for the order of play in the forthcoming season's contest for the Woodhouse Cup and Minor Trophy will also be made on the above-mentioned date. In connection with the trophy competition strong efforts are being made to induce the clubs of Scarborough, York, Malton, and Whitby to compete; and York and Scarborough are almost certain to do so. After the conclusion of the Y.C.A. meeting, there will be a gathering of club secretaries for the purpose of arranging inter-club matches.

Leeds Chess League.—A Chess League, composed of six of the junior clubs, has been founded in Leeds, with the title Leeds Junior Chess League. Mr. I. M. Brown has been elected president.

Chess in the Midlands.—The Royal game has made very great strides in popularity in Birmingham and the Midland counties of late years, club after club springing into existence, and there being very few public and semi-private institutes without their 'chess sections.' Another important outcome of the rapid spread of chess has been the much increased notice the game has received in the columns of the Midland Press, and, taking it altogether, there are probably few or no districts that can show greater chess activity than the central counties, while the chess players of the Midland metropolis have given proof of their ability to hold their own with any other provincial centre. Along with this increased activity there has been a growing feeling that Midland chess ought to be organised on a wide basis, and this feeling has led to the formation recently of the Midland Counties' Chess Association. In order to gauge the opinion of clubs in the locality with regard to the matter, a meeting was called by one of the Birmingham clubs on May 8th, and a very successful meeting led to the appointment of a provisional committee to draft a scheme. This was duly drawn up, after considerable labour, and submitted to a general meeting on July 24th, at the Athletic Institute, Birmingham. Here the M.C.C.A. was formally called into existence, and officers and an executive committee appointed. The president has yet to be elected. Councillor C. T. Bishop accepted the office of hon. treasurer, and Mr. A. J. Mackenzie that of hon. sec.; while Messrs. Arblaster (Birmingham St. George's), Arrowsmith (Stafford), Billington (Handsworth), Bodfish (Birmingham Bohemians), Campbell (Kidderminster), Davies (Birmingham Central), Derrington (Birmingham Y.M.C.A.), Franklin (Worcester), Gittins (Sparkbrook), Labone (Birmingham Central), Lock (Shrewsbury), Palmer (Smethwick), Sherwin (Birmingham Chess Club), Troath (Dudley), Robison (Walsall Y.M.C.A.), together with two representatives from the Leicester and Nottingham Chess Clubs, were constituted the executive committee. At the same meeting a code of constitutional rules was adopted, and the provisional committee after being thanked for its successful work, was formally dismissed. The executive committee afterwards appointed two sub-committees, for match and general purposes, and the former of these at once proceeded to draft a scheme for an inter-county championship competition. This was approved by the executive committee, and is here presented :—

Midland Counties' Chess Association. Scheme for Inter-County Championship Competition, season 1897-8. The ten counties set forth in Rule II. of constitution are divided into four sections, as follows: North section, Derby, Staffordshire; East section, Leicestershire, Nottinghamshire; South section, Northamptonshire, Oxfordshire, Warwickshire; West section, Herefordshire, Shropshire, Worcestershire. The Inter-County Championship Competition will be decided in four rounds, as shown below:

FIRST ROUND.

Staffordshire plays Derbyshire (A).

Nottinghamshire plays Leicestershire (B).

Worcestershire has bye. Herefordshire plays Shropshire (C).

Northamptonshire has bye. Oxfordshire plays Warwickshire (D).

The first round is to be played off by the first Saturday in December, 1897, and the County first named has choice of rooms.

SECOND ROUND.

Winner of (A) has bye.

Winner of (B) has bye.

Winner of (C) plays Worcestershire (E).

Winner of (D) plays Northamptonshire (F).

The second round is to be played off by the end of January, 1898.

THIRD ROUND (*Semi-Final*).

(G). Winner of (A) plays Winner of (B).

(H). Winner of (F) plays Winner of (E).

The third round is played off on the second Saturday in March.

FOURTH ROUND (*Final*).

Winner of (G) plays Winner of (H).

The fourth round is to be played off by the end of April.

For a commencement each county team is to consist of twelve players, but this number will of course be raised as soon as expedient. A number of regulations have been drawn up to govern the competition, and a responsible player in each county has been asked to organise his county team. One of the principal objects of the Association is the promotion of District League Competitions, and in accordance with this, the hon. sec. of the M.C.C.A., at the request of the match committee, called a meeting to discuss a proposal for the establishment of a Birmingham and District Chess League. This was done, and the idea being received with much favour, the League was constituted, though the competition will hardly be of the interest it might, owing to the inability of the Birmingham and St. George's clubs to spare their first-class players, at any rate for the present season, for an extra number of matches, in addition to those which they are in the habit of playing with out-of-town organisations. There are a number of minor clubs, however, who are still very anxious for a league competition to proceed, and we believe there is little fear of the project falling through.

There is some likelihood of a second match being arranged between Messrs. Bellingham and Hollins, for £10 a-side. The scores in their last match were so close—Bellingham 7, Hollins 5, and 10 draws—that the progress of a second contest would be watched with the keenest interest.

We are continually noting the reports of the annual meetings of the various city and suburban clubs, and there is every prospect of the coming season being even more busy than the last.

LONDON.—Again there is but little to record in the way of London chess, the Berlin Tournament having attracted some of our foremost London masters, whilst ordinary club play has not yet got into full swing.

The most important event was the meeting on the 13th of September of the various club secretaries in connection with the competition in the London Chess League. This year the entrants were numerous, and there is every sign that the competitions will be of a spirited character. For the "A" Division 11 clubs entered, viz.: Athenæum, Brixton, Hampstead, Ibis, Ludgate Circus, Metropolitan, North London, Post Office, Spread Eagle, Sydenham, West London. These clubs will play 20 a side. In the "B" Division 7 clubs entered, viz.: Birkbeck, Chelsea, Cosmopolitan, Lee, London School Board, Polytechnic, Progressive. These will play teams of 12 a side. In the "C" Division no less than 15 clubs entered, viz.: Church House, City of London College, Dulwich, Fitzroy, Forest Gate, Great Northern Railway, Hornsey, Ladies', Local Government Board, Maida Vale, St. Martin's, St. Paul's, West Norwood, Willis Street, Woodside. These clubs play 8 a side. Play will commence early in October, and a very brisk season is expected.

The First-Class Tournament at the City of London Chess Club now stands:—Blackburne has won 5 out of a possible 7, all played; and Evans $4\frac{1}{2}$ out of a possible 6, and 1 to play. Upon the result of this game the fate of the tournament hangs. Should Mr. Evans beat Mr. Poole, he wins the tournament; should he draw, he ties with Mr. Blackburne; should he lose, Mr. Blackburne will be the absolute winner. Mr. J. Walter Russell (hon. sec.) reminds us that the club premises, 19, Nicholas Lane, E.C., are open daily for play, and that country friends will find a hearty welcome. As the needs of the "inner man" are well catered for at moderate prices at the club, provincial players when in town could not do better than eat their chop at the City Club.

The annual Meeting of the Spread Eagle Chess Club was held on the 11th of September, when Mr. T. A. Fox was elected secretary in place of Mr. Ansbach, who retired after doing good service for the club. It was decided that they should join the "A" Division of the League Competition this season.

The City News Room Chess Club held their annual meeting on the 24th of September, when there was a fair attendance.

The Mile End Progressive Chess Club has to some extent been reorganised, and several new members have joined. The committee decided to join the "C" Division of the League Competition, but being somewhat late in forwarding their application, found themselves shut out, as the numbers were fully made up. They then boldly entered the "B" Division, and, though they expect a good beating, they also expect to get some good practice. The match card shows some 23 fixtures.

On the 9th September, Messrs. A. Baxter and W. Dickinson (Metropolitan Club) visited Mile End, and gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the Progressive Club. In the end Mr. Baxter won all the five games he played, whilst Mr. Dickinson won 5, drew 1, and lost 1, out of seven played. The joint score was therefore 10 wins, 1 draw, and 1 lost for the Metropolitan players.

On the 16th September, Mr. J. G. Cunningham (City of London Club) visited the Progressive Club, and gave an introductory lecture on the Openings, illustrated chiefly by the K Kt's opening and its ramifications. Much interest was evinced in the lecture, and the illustrative play which followed. Similar lectures will be given during the season.

The Summer Handicap of the Willis Street (Poplar) Club has concluded, Mr. C. Lewis being the winner. Mr. Lewis was scratch man, and had to give P and move to the rest of Class I., Kt to Class II., and Rook to Class III., and he had his work cut out for him. The regular Club's Tournament will shortly be begun on the same principle as that of last year, and about 30 entrants are expected. The club has joined the "C" division of the London Chess League.

A new central chess resort has been opened in connection with the Gambit Smoking Café, Budge Row, Cannon Street, E.C. The proprietors are greatly interested in the game, and every attention will be paid to chess playing visitors.

SOUTHERN COUNTIES' CHESS UNION TOURNAMENT MEETING.

AS announced in our last issue, this Meeting commenced at King Edward VI. Grammar School, Southampton, on Monday, August 30th. Shortly after 6 30 p m., the local president, Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P., welcomed the competitors from the platform, and made the few necessary preliminary announcements, one of these being that Sir George Newnes, donor of the British Chess Association's Amateur Championship Cup, and Mr. L. Hoßer, secretary of that association, had kindly consented to the Cup being competed for at that meeting. The first round commenced at once, and play proceeded regularly from that point, at the announced hours, until the close of the morning sitting on Tuesday, September 7th: by that time all but the Handicap and the playing off of a tie being completed. Of the Class I. competitors named in our last, Mr. Trenchard did not appear; this gave everyone a bye sitting in that class. A new feature in British amateur tournaments (though not of course a novelty as far as international tournaments are concerned) was that one sitting in every four was devoted to playing off adjourned games. This arrangement worked very well indeed as regards Classes I. and II.: players who had several adjourned games had not to give up their afternoons to playing off, while those who had none obtained a rest which was generally welcome. For Class III. its advantages were less obvious, as adjourned games were comparatively rare, and the players eager to get through. The Ladies' Tournament was something of a disappointment to the committee as regards the number of entries; the fact that it was carried through, however, may tend indirectly to the success of a similar tournament next year, should the committee decide to persevere, as we hope they will do. Under the circumstances the Ladies played two games all round, the following being the final score:—

	Miss Eyre.	Miss Finn.	Miss Hooke.	Miss Rooper.	Total.
Miss Eyre	—	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Miss Finn	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	0 1	1 1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Miss Hooke	0 1	1 0	—	1 1	4
Miss Rooper	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	0 0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

* First Prize.

† Second Prize.

First prize, £2 12s. 6d.; second prize, £1 11s. 6d.

In Class I., Mr. Bellingham led off in great form, scoring 6 consecutive wins; four of them, however, were against the four players who came out last in the score; from that point he had 3 draws, and lost in the last round to Mr. Atkins. The latter had won 3 and drawn 3 in the first six, but then scored 4 consecutive wins, defeating his two principal competitors in the two last rounds. Mr. Elwell also scored 6 out of his first 7, but fell off at the end. The fourth place remained an open question until the adjourned games of the last round had been played off. Score:—

	Atkins.	Bellingham.	Creswell.	Elwell.	Gunston.	Hollins.	Lambert.	Palmer.	Sherrard.	Stevenson.	Ward.	Total.
Mr. Atkins	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Bellingham	0	—	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Creswell	$\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	—	0	0 0	0	0	1	1	1	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Elwell	0 0	0 1	1	—	0 1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0 1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Gunston	0 0	0 0	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	6
Mr. Hollins	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	1	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Lambert	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	1	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Palmer	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Sherrard	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	1	0 0	1	0	1	1	—	0	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Stevenson	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0	1	—	0	1
Mr. Ward	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	—	4

* First Prize.

† Second Prize.

‡ Third Prize.

§ Fourth Prize.

First prize, £10 10s., and the Amateur Championship Cup; second prize, £5 5s.; third prize, £3 3s.; fourth prize, £1 11s. 6d.

In Class II., Messrs. Curtis (Poole) and Jones (Dover) led off by scoring 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ out of 5 each; the latter, however, did not win another game, and Mr. Kenny (Southampton), who had lost in the second round, came to the front, and finally tied with Mr. Curtis. Under the rules a tie for a first prize must be played off, the best of three being the test; as this would have lasted beyond the conclusion of all the other tournaments, the two rivals for first honours were allowed by the committee to consult their

mutual convenience. The third and fourth prizes were divided between Messrs. Joyce (Newport, I.W.) and Melliush (Bath). Score:—

	Corke.	Curtis.	Jones.	Joyce.	Kenny.	Law.	Melliush.	Rogers.	Schomberg.	Wooldridge.	Total.
Mr. Corke	—	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	1
Mr. Curtis	1	—	1	½	1	1	0	1	1	½	7½
Mr. Jones... ..	1	0	—	½	0	1	1	0	1	1	5
Mr. Joyce... ..	½	½	½	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	16
Mr. Kenny	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	7½
Col. Law	1	0	0	0	0	—	½	0	1	0	2½
Mr. Melliush	1	1	0	0	½	1	—	1	1	1	16
Mr. Rogers	1	0	1	½	½	1	0	—	1	0	4
Mr. Schomberg	1	0	½	0	0	0	0	1	—	0	2
Mr. Wooldridge	½	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	—	3½

† Tie for Third and Fourth Prize.

First prize, £5 5s.; second prize, £2 12s. 6d.; third prize, £1 11s. 6d.; fourth prize, 10s. 6d.

In Class III., the contest was very keen, as the number of ties shows, and the winner (who is only in his twenty-first year) played very consistently throughout. Score:

	Axtell.	Barclay.	C. Chapman.	R. Chapman.	Dupré.	Edridge-Green.	Gates.	Pigott.	Roome.	Turner.	Watson.	Wheatstone.	Total.
Mr. Axtell	—	1	0	0	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	0	27½
Mr. Barclay	0	—	½	1	0	0	½	0	0	1	1	0	5
Mr. C. Chapman	1	½	—	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	16½
Mr. R. Chapman	1	0	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	18
Mr. Dupré	0	1	0	1	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	16½
Dr. Edridge-Green	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	16½
Rev. E. Gates	½	½	1	0	0	1	—	0	0	1	1	1	4½
Mr. Pigott	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	0	0	0	1
Mr. Roome	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	—	0	1	0	5
Mr. Turner, junr.	0	0	0	0	½	1	1	0	1	—	0	0	3½
Mr. Watson	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	—	0	4½
Mr. Wheatstone	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	—	27½

* Forfeit.

‡ First Prize. § Tie for Second and Third Prize. † Tie for Fourth Prize.

First prize, £5 5s.; second prize, £2 12s. 6d.; third prize, £1 11s. 6d.; fourth prize, 10s. 6d.

A Handicap Tournament at a small entrance fee was arranged, on the principle of losers retiring; there were sixteen competitors. The first prize was won by Mr. C. H. Sherrard, and the second by Col. Law.

A consultation game was played on the last evening by Messrs. Blake and Sherrard against Messrs. Atkins and Gunston, and ended in a draw in 42 moves. On the Saturday the competitors were photographed in two groups—one of the general body of players, the other of the first class separately. Among the visitors were to be noticed Mrs. Finn, Mrs. Rogers, Mrs. Stevenson, Mrs. Edridge-Green, Messrs. E. O. Jones, T. F. Lawrence, and Wills (of the City of London Chess Club), Mr. Moon (Hampstead), Mr. F. E. Stafford (Manchester), Mr. E. Clayton (president Portsmouth Chess Club), Mr. Conway (Birmingham), Mr. G. B. Toms (Seaton), Dr. Thornton (London), and all the leading local players.

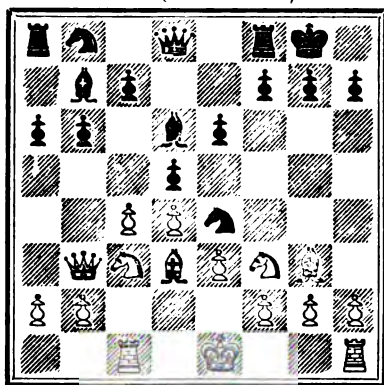
The play in Class I. was, speaking generally, of a sound and solid character. The Queen's Gambit declined and the Ruy Lopez were the most favoured openings, the French Defence being used surprisingly little. We give four games in the present issue, and illustrate a few good endings below.

BLACK (MR. SHERRARD).



WHITE (MR. GUNSTON).

BLACK (MR. ELWELL).

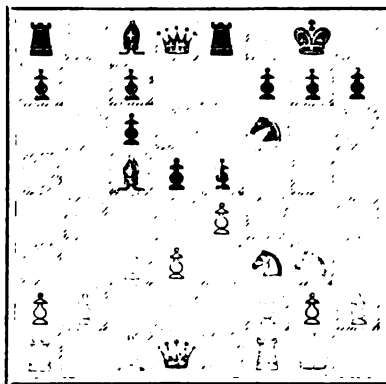


WHITE (MR. BELLINGHAM).

The position between Messrs. Gunston and Sherrard was the result of a French Defence, Tchigorin's attack. White continued 16 Kt—Q 6 ch, B×Kt; 17 B P×B (as the *Field* pointed out K P×B was far stronger), Kt—R 3; 18 B—Kt 2, P—R 6; 19 B×P, K—Kt sq; 20 B—Kt 2, P×P; 21 Kt×P, P×P; 22 Q×P ch, Q—Q 3; 23 B×B, Q×Q ch; 24 P×Q, K×B; 25 R—B 4, R—Q 4; 26 Castles, P—Q Kt 4; 27 B×Kt, P×R; 28 R×P ch, K—B sq; 29 B×P, R×Kt; 30 B×R, P×P; 31 R—B sq, Kt×P; 32 K—B 2, P—Q 7; 33 R—Q 4, Kt—Q 4, and White resigned.

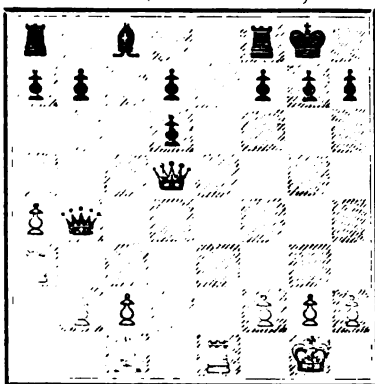
Mr. Bellingham offered the Queen's Gambit to Mr. Elwell, and previous to the latter's 10th move the position stood as above. Black played 10..., P—Q B 4; 11 P×Q P, K P×P; 12 Kt×P, P—B 5; 13 B×P, P—Q Kt 4; 14 B×B, Q×B; 15 Kt—B 4, Q—B 2; 16 B×P ch, Q×B; 17 Kt—K 6, R—B sq; 18 R×R ch, B×R; 19 Q—Q 5, Q—Kt 2; 20 Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 21 Kt—B 7, Kt—Q 2; 22 Q—K 8 ch, K—B 3; 23 Q—K 6 mate.

BLACK (MR. GUNSTON).



WHITE (MR. ATKINS).

BLACK (MR. STEVENSON).

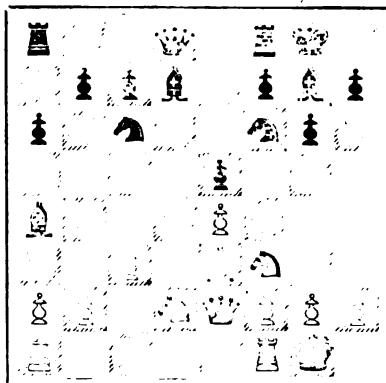


WHITE (MR. WARD).

A Four Knight's game produced the position between Messrs. Atkins and Gunston, and White won in a decisive fashion thus: 11 Q—R 4, B—Kt 3; 12 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 13 Kt—R 5, K—R sq; 14 P×P, P×P; 15 Q—R 4, R—K 3; 16 Kt×K P, R×Kt; 17 Kt×Kt, P—K R 3; 18 B×P, P×Kt; 19 B—Kt 5 ch, and wins.

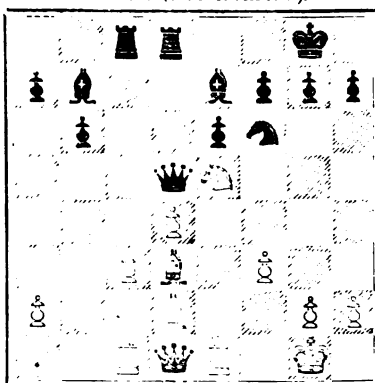
A Ruy Lopez brought about the following pretty finish between Messrs. Ward and Stevenson:—16 Q R—K 3, Q—B 4; 17 Q—K 4, P—Q 4; 18 Q—R 4, P—Q 3; 19 R—K Kt 3, B—K 3; 20 R×P ch, K×R; 21 B—R 6 ch, and mate shortly follows.

BLACK (MR. GUNSTON).



WHITE (MR. HOLLINS).

BLACK (MR. HOLLINS).



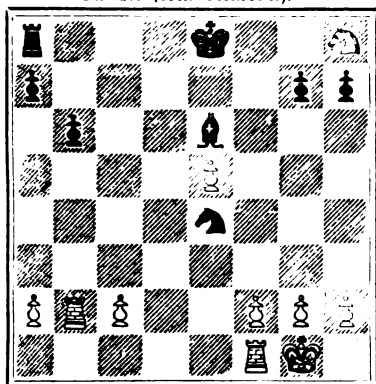
WHITE (MR. CRESWELL).

Mr. Hollins, by handling a Ruy Lopez rather tamely, gave Mr. Gunston an opportunity, which he utilized thus: 11... Kt—Q 5!; 12 B×Kt, P×B; 13 B×B, P×P; 14 B—R 4, P×Kt; 15 K R—Q sq, Q—K 2; 16 Kt×P, Q R—Q sq; 17 B—B 2, K R—K sq; 18 P—K Kt 3, Kt—Q 4; 19 Q—B 4, Kt—Kt 3; 20 Q—Kt 3, R—Q 5; 21 P—Q R 3, K R—Q

sq; 22 Kt—B sq, R×R; 23 R×R, R×R; 24 B×R, Q×P; 25 B—B 3, Q—Q 5; 26 B×P Q×P; 27 Q×Q, B×Q; but Black shortly after omitted to guard against exchange of Knights, and the different coloured Bishops led to a draw.

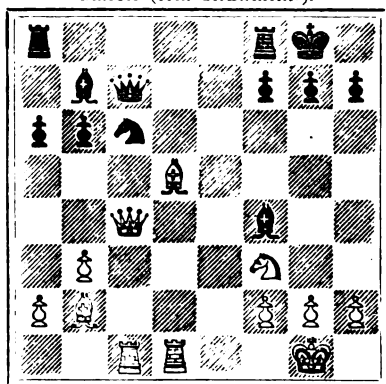
The Birmingham representative showed to greater advantage against Mr. Creswell, the game being continued 18 Q B—Kt 5 (?), R×P!; 19 B—K 4, Kt×B; 20 B×B, R×R; 21 Q×R, Q×P ch; 22 R—K 3, Q×R ch, and White resigned.

BLACK (MR. PALMER).



WHITE (MR. HOLLINS).

BLACK (MR. SHERRARD).



BLACK (MR. BELLINGHAM).

A Sicilian Defence between Messrs. Hollins and Palmer yielded the following lively continuation:—20 P—K B 4, K—K 2; 21 P—B 5, B—Q 4; 22 P—B 4, B×P; 23 R—B sq, P—Q Kt 4; 24 R×B, P×R; 25 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq; 26 Kt—B 7, P—B 6; 27 Kt—Q 6, P—B 7; 28 R—K B 7 ch, K—Kt s; 29 R—B 7, R—Kt sq!; 30 Kt×Kt, R—Kt 8 ch; 31 K—B 2, P Q's; 32 R×Q, R×R; 33 K—B 3, R—B 7; 34 P—R 3, R—R 7; 35 P—K 6, R×P ch; and, as White must presently sacrifice his Kt for the Q R P, his game is hopeless.

The ingenious draw which Mr. Sherrard obtained against Mr. Bellingham must form our final example. White played 18 Q—B 4, Q R—Q sq (he dare not take Rook, as after White retakes, Black must lose a second piece, or be mated at K Kt 2); 19 Q—B 3, B—R 3; 20 P—K Kt 4 (?), Q—B sq; 21 P—Kt 5, Q—Kt 5 ch; 22 K—B sq, R×B; 23 R×R, Q—R 6 ch; 24 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 5 ch; 25 K—B sq, and Black gives perpetual check, as White K dare not go to R sq on account of ..., Kt—Q 5; nor to K 2 on account of ..., Q—K 3 ch.

Mr. H. E. Atkins, whose portrait we are glad to be able to present to our readers, was born on the 20th August, 1872. He learnt the game in a School Chess Club, at Leicester, his native place, at the age of 12. In 1887 he joined the Leicester Chess Club, and in club matches played at the last board; but he made such rapid progress that in two years he had reached board No. 1, which he has occupied ever since, to the advantage of the club, on whose behalf he has not lost a game since his promotion.

In 1890 he went to Peterhouse, Cambridge. During the ensuing four years he played first board for Cambridge in the Inter-University match,



MR. H. F. ATKINS.

From a Portrait by
Seville & Co. Granby Street, Leicester.

and lost but one game in all the matches in which he played for the University. In 1895 Mr. Atkins took part in the Amateur Championship Tournament, at Hastings, winning his section and tying with Mr. R. Loman for second place in the final; as Mr. Loman was not British born, and as the first prize winner was Maröczy, this result secured Mr. Atkins the "Newnes" Cup for the ensuing year. At Clifton, in 1896, Mr. Atkins won the first-class tournament from a strong list of competitors, with the fine score of $8\frac{1}{2}$ out of 9. His success in the Southampton Tournament makes him the holder of the cup just mentioned for the second time—a distinction which was not secured by any of the previous holders. Mr. Atkins took part in both the cable matches, 1896-97. On the first occasion, at board 7, he drew with Delmar; in the second match he played at board 3, and defeated Burille, one of the American victors of the previous year.

The *Manchester Evening News* of September 11th contained the following comment upon the result of the Class I. Tournament:—"As reported earlier in the week. Mr. H. F. Atkins, of Leicester, has won the first prize in the amateur tournament at Southampton, and thus retains the Newnes Challenge Cup, which he won at the Hastings Competition in 1895. He will probably be awarded the title of amateur champion, but it is doubtful whether he is fairly entitled to that distinction, inasmuch as in the invitation extended to British amateurs to enter this tournament (arranged by a district and not a national organisation) no mention was made of the fact that the Newnes Cup would be offered for competition. Had due publicity been given to the cup feature of the tournament, there would no doubt have been some important additions to the list of competitors. As there is now no such body as the British Chess Association, the cup has presumably reverted to Sir George Newnes, the donor. If this be so, Sir George has the opportunity of bringing about a much-needed improvement in the organisation of British chess. The cup, though it has not been

competed for many times, has an interesting history, and there is no other object in existence so directly associated with the best amateur chess in the country. It would therefore form a really attractive rallying point for the leading players, and if Sir George would nominate a committee approximately representative of national amateur chess, and hand the cup over to them with the view of their arranging an annual championship competition, the groundwork would be laid of a new British Chess Association, now greatly needed." It is pertinent to the concluding suggestion to enquire how the funds are to be raised which such a committee would need annually. So long as invitations from provincial clubs held out, the matter would be simple enough; but the history of previous organizations devoted to holding annual tournaments goes to show that a time comes when such invitations are not obtainable. That it would be an advantage to English chess to have its amateur championship competed for less intermittently, and under the auspices of a thoroughly representative body, will be conceded on all hands, but we doubt greatly whether a national organization commanding national support can be formed in the manner proposed. A flourishing general organization upon a thoroughly representative basis exists for the Southern Counties; a similar union for the Northern Counties would solve the difficulty. A joint committee of the two unions could hold a national meeting every second year, leaving each union free to hold its own tournament meeting in the alternate years. Chess players of Lancashire, it is your turn to move, and it is your duty to organise your forces and found a County Association that will co-operate with the associations of other Northern counties in the establishment of a Northern Counties' Chess Union. Your deplorable indifference to county organization retards the expanding movement, which must, eventually, culminate in a national federation for the commonweal of English chess. Is this apathy to continue?

OBITUARY.

American chess has received a terrible shock in the sudden death of one of its prominent members, Major W. C. Wilson, of Philadelphia. The only particulars of the sad event which we have received state that he was cruelly and foully murdered in the office of his circulating library, in Walnut Street of that city, in the evening of August 16th, and that the perpetrator of the crime and the motive for its commission were alike unknown. Major Wilson obtained his military title in the great civil war, about which he had a large number of anecdotes, a thrilling one being his own escape, with a small band of comrades, from Libby prison by means of tunnelling. The exposure and hardships which he then endured laid the foundation for years of agonising neuralgic suffering, but this did not prevent his devoting attention to the study of chess, in which he rapidly became a proficient. It is now nearly forty years since he gave his first public performance by playing three simultaneous blindfold games against the colleges of Amherst, Harvard, and Yale, of which he won 1, drew 1, and lost 1. Finding it too great a strain, he gave up blindfold play, joined the Franklin Chess Club, and took part in almost all its contests, being afterwards elected its vice-president. During the many years of his con-

nection with it, nearly all the leading experts visited the club for simultaneous play, and none ever defeated him, for he won from Blackburne, Gunsberg, Lasker, and others. The directors of the club, on hearing of his death, passed a vote of sympathy with his relatives, and a resolution expressing the great loss which the Franklin Club and the cause of chess generally had sustained.

CORRESPONDENCE.

SCORING OF GAMES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

I was much interested to notice in your June issue (page 221), an attempt by Francis A. Joyce to *partially* lighten the burden of scoring chess games. There is something decidedly suggestive in Mr. Joyce's attempt—tentatively feeling the way, as it were—to substitute for the cumbrous “*Kt*” a sort of shorthand equivalent, a sign more easily (and therefore more rapidly) committed to paper. Has it ever occurred to Mr. Joyce to provide “sign” abbreviations for the representation of *every* piece and *every* move in chess? Probably not; but he has made a step in the right direction, and his letter is yet another proof that the (abbreviated) method in vogue of scoring chess games is found to be wearisome, irritating, and cumbrous.

What therefore more natural than that efforts should have been made to appreciably facilitate scoring? My own efforts in that direction may be of interest in view of the question raised by Mr. Joyce. I referred above to shorthand, and it is now universally recognised that there is but one practicable system, and but one system actually in use—Phonography, the noble invention of the late Sir Isaac Pitman. Phonography has been adapted to so many uses in connection with “written records” that it will surprise none to learn that by its employment in scoring chess games, what was formerly an irksome performance becomes at once simple, rapid, and pleasant.

Without enlarging further upon the merits of shorthand writing in all connections, I will now with the editor's kind sanction, particularise my method of phonographically dealing with the universal chess notation:—

Chess Term.	Phonographic (abbreviated) Equivalent.	Chess Term.	Phonographic (abbreviated) Equivalent.
KING.	—	CHLCK.	/
QUEEN.	g	MATE.	u
ROOK.	/	DEL. CH.	h
BISHOP.	/	DIS. CH.	h
KNIGHT.	u	STALEMATE.	h
PAWN.	/		
CASTLES.	g		
RESIGNS.	g		

"To" is omitted altogether; the squares are denoted by their numbers, 1, 2, 3 &c.; "takes" is represented by the ordinary "x"; compounds like K R P, K Kt P, Q B P, Q Kt, &c., are recorded by the joining of the elemental equivalents. It will at once be seen that the second column expressions in the foregoing table possess all the elements of simplicity and rapidity, a *single stroke of the pen* being all that is required to denote any single piece. The thick and thin distinctions between B and P representations will be readily recognised (*vide* first page of any phonographic instruction book), while the "Kt" sign is preferable to Mr. Joyce's *two separate* strokes for that piece. The following game will more fully illustrate the method:—

ORDINARY NOTATION.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	13 Kt×P	13 Q—K 5
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	14 B—Q 6	14 R—Kt sq
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3	15 B—B 2	15 Q—K Kt 5
4 Castles	4 Kt×P	16 B×R	16 K×B
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3	17 Q—Q 6 ch	17 B—K 2
6 B—R 4	6 P×P	18 R—K sq	18 P—K Kt 3
7 P—B 3	7 P×P	19 Q—Q 2	19 Q—R 4
8 Kt×P	8 B—K 2	20 Kt—Q 5	20 B—Q sq
9 Kt—Q 5	9 Castles	21 Q—B 3	21 P—B 3
10 R—K sq	10 B—B 3	22 Kt×P	22 B—R 4
11 B—B 4	11 Kt—K sq	23 Kt×Q P	23 Resigns.
12 R×Kt	12 Q×R		

PHONOGRAPHIC NOTATION.

1 \ — A	1 \ — A	13 U x \	13 G — 5
2 U — 3	2 U G 3	14 \ G 6	14 / U 1
3 \ U 5	3 U \ 3	15 \ \ 2	15 G — 5
4 — 6	4 U x \	16 \ x /	16 — x \
5 \ G A	5 U G 3	17 G G 6 /	17 \ — 2
6 \ / A	6 \ x \	18 / — 1	18 \ ~ 3
7 \ \ 3	7 \ x \	19 G G 2	19 G / A
8 U x \	8 \ — 2	20 U G 5	20 \ G 1
9 U G 5	9 — 6	21 G \ 3	21 \ \ 3
10 / — 1	10 \ \ 3	22 U x \	22 \ / A
11 \ \ A	11 U — 1	23 U x G	23 — 2
12 / x U	12 G x /		

Those having the slightest acquaintance with Phonography will readily recognise the employment of the phonographic symbols, while persons unacquainted with the "winged art" can easily memorise the few requisite strokes which will enable them readily to score their games. My own practice of the art has shown me, and others, that it is easily possible to legibly take down games by this means *as fast as the human tongue is capable of dictating them*, and what higher recommendation is necessary, save, perhaps, that a game may be registered upon a visiting card, or cuff!

I could easily enlarge upon the advantages to be derived from a study of Phonography, but cannot here trespass. Suffice to say that its use is invaluable in chess scoring and annotating, and in preparing analyses of games, &c., &c.

In conclusion I shall be most happy to render any assistance, or to offer any fuller explanation to those of your readers desirous of putting the foregoing method to an exhaustive test in regard to speed, legibility, and practicality.

Yours sincerely,

CHARLES B. BOITEL-GILL

(Member National Phonographic Society).

West Norwood Chess Club,
September 3rd, 1897.



The two following games were played by correspondence between the chess clubs of Glasgow and Edinburgh. The games were started at the commencement of the season, last autumn, and finished at midsummer, all the principal players of both clubs being engaged. In a previous match under similar conditions, which took place in 1884, both games were won by the Glasgow players.

GAME No. 1,650.

Evans Gambit.

NOTES BY D. V. MILLS.

WHITE.
EDINBURGH.

BLACK.
GLASGOW.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B×P |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 B—Q 2 |
| 8 Q—Kt 3 | 8 Q—K 2 |
| 9 P×P | 9 P×P |
| 10 R—Q sq | 10 R—Q sq |

..... White's last move threatens to win the K—B P; but, as the extra Pawn can only be retained at the expense of a bad game, I have found it better in this variation of the defence to surrender it at once, and play 10 B—Kt 3; 11 B×B P ch, Q×B; 12 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 13 R×B ch, K Kt—K 2, followed by R—Q sq with a good game.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 11 R—Q 5 | 11 B—Kt 3 |
| 12 B—Q Kt 5 | 12 B—K 3 |

..... 12 Q—K 3, as played in the Paris-St. Petersburg match is certainly better.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 13 P—B 4 | 13 P—B 3 |
| 14 B—R 3 | |

14 Q—R 4 at once would be met by 14 B×R; 15 P×B, P—Q R 3; 16 B—Q B 4, Q—Kt 5!; and 14 Kt—Q B 3 by 14 B—Q 2.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 15 Q—R 4 | 14 Q—B 2 |
| 16 R×R ch | 15 Kt—K 2 |

P—B 5 wins a piece for White, but at too great a cost, e.g., 16 P—B 5, Kt×R!; 17 P—Kt, B×Q P; 18 P×K B; R P×P.

- | |
|-----------|
| 16 K×R |
| 17 B—Q 5 |
| 17 Kt—B 3 |

..... This is not satisfactory, but if 19 P—Q R 3; 18 R—Q sq ch, K—B sq; 19 B×R P, P×B; 20 Q×

P ch, K—Kt sq; 21 R—Kt sq, Kt—Q B sq; 22 P—B 5, &c. This does not look very nice for Black, but I believe it is a better defence than the one adopted.

18 R—Q sq 18 B—Q 2

.....If B—K Kt 5, then follows 19 Kt x B, Kt x Kt; 20 P—K B 3, &c.

19 B x Kt ch 19 Q x B

20 B x Kt 20 P x B

21 Kt x B 21 P x Kt

22 Q x R P

Probably R x Q P is good enough to win, but the text move is more forcible if properly followed up.

22 P—Q B 4

Position after Black's 22nd move :—

P—Q B 4.

BLACK (GLASGOW).



WHITE (EDINBURGH).

23 Q—R 8 ch 23 B interposes

24 Q—Q 5 ch 24 Q—Q 3

25 Kt—R 4 25 B—K 3

26 Q—R 8 ch

After 26 Q x P, 26 Q x Q; 27 Kt x Q, 27 K—K 2; 28 R x P. White's game would be difficult owing to his K being so far off.

26 B—B sq

27 Q—R 5

27 Q—R 7 was the move intended when the preceding moves were decided on. The sending off of the text move was the result of a misunderstanding.

27 R—K sq

.....If the White Q were now at R 7, 28 Kt x P threatening to win the Black Q would have been the reply. Black has now drawing chances.

28 Q x P at B 4

29 Q x Q

30 P—B 3

31 R x P

32 Kt—Kt 6

28 R x P

29 P x Q

30 R—K 7

31 R x R P

32 R—B 7

.....I am inclined to think that the B should have been preserved.

33 R x P ch

34 Kt x B

35 R—Q 4

36 R—R 4

37 R—Kt 4

38 R—Q 4

39 P—R 4

40 K—R 2

33 K—B 2

34 K x Kt

35 K—B 2

36 P—R 3

37 P—Kt 4

38 K—B 3

39 R—B 8 ch

40 R—B 7

Position after Black's 40th move :—

R—B 7.

BLACK (GLASGOW).



WHITE (EDINBURGH).

41 K—R 3

42 P x P

43 K—R 2

44 K—R 3

45 R—Q 5

46 R x P

41 P—B 4

42 P x P

43 P—B 5

44 K—B 2

45 R x B P

The Edinburgh players were perfectly aware that K—Kt 4 was the winning move, e.g., 46 K—Kt 4, R—B 7; 47 K x F, R x P ch; 48 R x P and wins, as the Black K is cut off; the

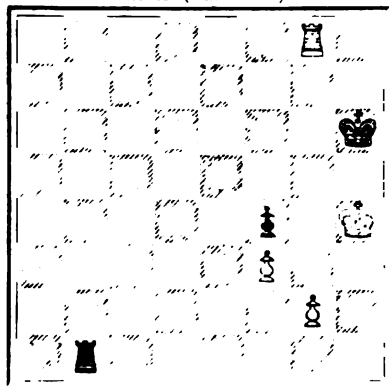
process, however, of queening the P is a long one, and the holidays were approaching, so they were tempted to try a "shorter way," only to discover their error almost immediately after the move had been sent.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------|
| 47 K—Kt 4 | 46 K—Q 3 |
| 48 R—Kt 8 | 47 K—K 3 |
| 49 R—K R 8 | 48 K—B 2 |
| 50 R—R 5 | 49 K—Kt 2 |
| 51 R—K Kt 5 ch | 50 K—Kt 3 |
| 52 K—R 4 | 51 K—R 3 |
| 53 R—Kt 8 | 52 R—B 8 |

Position after White's 53rd move: —

R—Kt 8.

BLACK (GLASGOW).



WHITE (EDINBURGH).

The ending has caused considerable interest, the *Melbourne Leader* announces the following "short way" to force a win. 53 R—K 5, R—B 7!; 54 R—K 6 ch, K—Kt 2??; 55 K—R 3, any!; 56 R—K 4, and wins. Curiously enough this is the "short way" spoken of in the previous note, but if Black plays 54... K—R 2!; 55 K—R 3, R—Q B sq; 56 R—K 4, K—B sq; White cannot approach the Black P with his K without getting a Check driving him back or winning the K Kt P.

53 R—Q R 8

..... This loses at once, 53 R—K Kt 8 is the only move to defeat White's manoeuvre to gain a move, the opposition and the game. After R—K Kt 8, White must play either 54 K—R 3, which is answered by K—R 2, or 54 R—Kt 4, which is answered by R—Q R 8. I am not prepared to say the game is a forced draw, but on the other hand I cannot show a forced win.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 55 K—Kt 4 | 54 K—R 2 |
| 55 R—Kt 5 | 55 K—R 3 |
| 56 R—K R 5 ch | 56 K—Kt 3 |
| 57 R—R 8 | 57 R—R 5 |
| 58 R—K B 8 | 58 R—R 7 |
| 59 K x P | 59 K—Kt 2 |
| 60 R—B 5 | 60 R x P |
| 61 R—K Kt 5 ch | 61 R x R |
| 62 K x R | 62 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,651.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY D. Y. MILLS.

WHITE.
GLASGOW.

BLACK.
EDINBURGH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Castles |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 7 P x P | 7 P x P |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 B—Kt 2 |

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 9 Castles | 9 Kt—R 4 |
| 10 B—Kt 3 | 10 Kt x B |
| 11 R P x Kt | 11 P—Q B 4 |
| 12 P x P | |

..... So far the moves are identical with a game won by Dr. Tarrasch (black) at the Manchester Tournament of 1895. The Dr.'s opponent, Mr. Maher, played 12 R—Q B sq; but I think the Glasgow move of P x P is an improvement, as Black's two centre Pawns are somewhat weak.

12 P x P

- 13 Q—B 2 13 P—Kt 3
14 K R—Q sq 14 Q—Kt 3
15 B—K 2

White has now the better position, but does not improve matters with this and the two following moves. I prefer 15 Q—R—B sq.

- 15 R—Q sq
16 Kt—K 5 16 Kt—R 3

Position after Black's 16th move :—

Kt—R 3.

BLACK (EDINBURGH).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

- 17 B—B 3 17 Kt—Kt 5
18 Q—R 4 18 Q—B 2

.....If P—K B 3, White replies with 19 P—Q R 3, 19 P×Kt; 20 P×Kt, and Black's Q P is in peril.

- 19 P—R 3

Forced, the retreat of the Kt would be disastrous.

- 20 P×Kt' 19 Q×Kt
21 Kt×P 20 P×P

Again the only move, but for this Black would remain a Pawn ahead.

- 22 Q—R 5 21 B×Kt
23 R×B 22 Q R—Q B sq
23 Q×Kt P

.....R×R at once is no better. 23..., R×R; 24 Q×R, Q×Kt P; 25 R×P, R—B 8 ch; 26 K—R 2,

Q—Kt 8; 27 P—Kt 4, R—R 8 ch; 28 K—Kt 3, Q—Kt 8; 29 K—B 4, and White escapes.

- 24 Q×R P 24 P—Kt 6
25 R×R ch

This and the next move force the draw. Black can give up his B and push on the Pawn at move 28, but a perpetual check cannot then be avoided. The remaining moves were only made because the companion game was unfinished.

- 25 R×R
26 R—Q sq 26 Q—B 7
27 R×R ch 27 B×R
28 Q—Q 7 28 Q—B 2

Position after Black's 28th move :—

Q—B 2.

BLACK (EDINBURGH).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

- 29 Q×Q 29 B×Q
30 K—B sq' 30 K—B sq
31 B—Q 5 31 P—Kt 7
32 B—R 2 32 B—K 4
33 K—K 2 33 K—K 2
34 K—Q 3 34 P—B 4
35 K—B 2 35 P—R 3
36 B—Q 5 36 B—B 6
37 P—K 4 37 K—B 3
38 P×P 38 P×P
39 P—B 3 39 K—Kt 4
40 B—R 2 40 B—B 3

The four following games were played at Southampton, in the Amateur Championship Tournament.

GAME No. 1,652.

Played on September 1st, in the fourth round

Irrregular Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. C. J. LAMBERT. Mr. H. E. ATKINS.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K Kt 3 |
| 3 P—K B 3? | 3 B—Kt 2 |
| 4 P—K 4 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 Kt—K sq |
| 8 K Kt—K 2 | 8 P—Q B 3 |
| 9 Q—Q 2 | 9 P—K 4 |

.....Thus far the play appears to be of an unusually independent character. But here the parties come to close quarters in one of the most intricately interesting contests of the day.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 10 P—Q 5 | 10 Kt—B 2 |
| 11 B—Q B 2 | |

To keep the time open for prospective attack on the Queen Pawn. Probably there is no surely better course, though Black now summarily disperses "the crowd" in his position.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 12 Kt x P | 11 P x P |
| 13 Q x Kt | 12 Kt x Kt |
| 14 Q—Q 3 | 13 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 15 P—Q Kt 3 | 14 B—K 3 |
| 16 K—B 2 | 15 R—B sq |

Naturally, a perilous locus for the King. Why not 16 R—Q sq, if only to preserve the right of Castling?

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 16 P—B 4 ! |
| 17 Q R—Q sq | 17 P—Q 4 |

.....Initiating a spirited policy, indeed, — fully justified by events. The Pawn might be defended.

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 18 K P x P ! | 18 P—K 5 |
| 19 Q—Q 2 | 19 P—B 5 |
| 20 Kt x P | |

Rather 20 B x B P, perhaps. Then if 20 .., B—B 4; 21 P x P, B—Kt 5; 22 K—K sq, there would be little amiss, and the surplus material should tell for White.

20 B—B 4

21 Kt—K 6

Or here 21 P x P, B—Kt 5; 22 K—K sq, &c., should be decidedly favourable. What would Black have to set against the three Pawns? And opportunity for Kt—K 6 would not be lost.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 22 P x B | 21 B x Kt |
| 23 P—Kt 3 | 22 Q—R 5 ch |
| 24 P—B 4 | 23 Q—Kt 5 |
| 25 K—Kt sq | 24 Q—B 6 ch |
| 26 Q—K sq | 25 Q R—Q sq |
| 27 Q—B 2 | 26 B—B 6 ! |

The piece cannot be saved, e.g., 27 (Q x B, R x R+; 28 B x R, Q x B+; 29 K—Kt 2, Q—B 6+; 30 K—Kt sq (30 K—R 3?, R—B 4!), R—Q sq; 31 B—Q 4!, Q—Q 8+, &c., White makes an able defence.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 28 B x R | 27 R x R ch |
| 29 K—Kt 2 | 28 Q x B ch |
| | 29 Q—Q 6 |

.....Adverse King Pawn promises trouble. Were Queen to attack it now, of course 30 Q—B 2 would follow. However, it might be attacked next move, 30... R—B 3; with some advantage.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 30 R—K B sq | 30 Kt—B sq |
| 31 P—K Kt 4 ! | 31 Kt—K 2 |
| 32 B—B 5 | 32 R—K sq |
| 33 P—B 5 | 33 P x P |
| 34 P x P | 34 B—B 3 |
| 35 Q—Kt 3 ch | |

Playing straight for the draw. He does not take the third Pawn here, because with 35... Kt—B 3, &c. Black might renew his attack, and carry it to a successful issue.

- 36 K x Q
37 B-K 3
38 K-B 4
39 K x P
40 B-B 4
- 35 Q x Q ch
36 P-Q Kt 3
37 Kt-B 3
38 B-K 4 ch
39 B x P

Or 40 R-B 2, B-B 2; 41 K-Q 5, &c., were White expecting to win he would doubtless keep the Bishop—it would work so well with the Pawns.

- 41 R x B
42 K-K 3
43 R-B 2
44 K-B 4
45 R-R 2
- 40 B x B
41 R-Q sq
42 R-Q 8
43 K-B sq
44 K-Kt 2 !
45 R-K 8

Position after Black's 45th move:—
R-K 8.

BLACK (MR. ATKINS).



WHITE (MR. LAMBERT).

- 46 R-Kt 2 ch

The ending is very difficult for both players. In this way White comes out temporarily with only one Pawn for his piece, and yet seems to have none the worst of the affair.

- 47 R-R 2
48 K-K 4
49 R-R 6 ch
50 R-R 5 ch !
51 K x R
- 46 K-B 3
47 R-K B 8 ch
48 R x P
49 K-Kt 4
50 K x R
51 Kt-Q 5 ch

.....Very timely! Delay might prove disastrous, as every advance on the Queen side would but make in White's favour. The Knight must go for the Pawn, and the sooner the better. The rest is a practically forced race to Queen, finishing in a dead heat, and capped by the familiar draw, King *v.* King and Pawn.

- 52 K-B 6
53 K x Kt
54 P-Kt 4
55 P-B 5
56 P x P
57 P-B 6
58 P-B 7
59 P-B 8 (Q)
60 K-K 5 ch
61 Q-B 3 ch
62 Q x Q ch
63 P-R 4
64 K-Q 5
- 52 Kt x P
53 K-Kt 5
54 P-K R 4
55 P x P
56 P-R 5
57 P-R 6
58 P-R 7
59 P-R 8 (Q)
60 K-Kt 6
61 Q-B 6
62 K x Q
63 P-R 4
64 K-B 5

Drawn game.

GAME No. 1,653

Played on September 6th, in the final round.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. ATKINS.

Mr. BELLINGHAM.

- 1 P-K 4
2 Q-K 2
- 1 P-K 3

A move slightly against "the principles," and, therefore, probably leading to no more than an even game at best. It is a favourite of the Russian player M. Tchigorin, who employed

it in his match with Dr. Tarrasch at St. Petersburg, as also in the Hastings Tournament, and on other occasions since. Theoretically inferior, its sole merit is in its object, viz., to avoid the more familiar forms of the *French*.

- 3 P-K B 4
4 Kt-K B 3
5 P-K Kt 3
- 2 P-Q B 4
3 Kt-Q B 3
4 B-K 2
5 P-Q 3

.....Losing time, apparently. Why not at once two squares with this Pawn? Then if 6 P—K 5, Kt—R 3, there would be nothing to fear; the Knight being in good play at R 3, considering the general position.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 P—K 5! | 9 Kt—K sq |

.....On the other hand, his retirement and continued presence here, separating the Rooks, may be directly referred to the above suggested defect in Black's plan of campaign,—and the consequence is truly unfortunate.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 P × P |
| 11 P × P | 11 Q—Kt 3 |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 B—Q 2 |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 13 P—B 4 |
| 14 Q R—Kt sq | |

Watching and waiting. Also involving a subtle attempt on the Queen Pawn,—a circumstance which Black at the critical moment completely ignores.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| | 14 Kt—R 4 |
| 15 Kt—Q 2 | 15 R—B sq |

- 16 K R—B sq 16 B—Kt 5

.....Otherwise this fatal blunder would probably not have occurred. The Pawn is lost, and, because he takes the Bishop, another Pawn—and the game.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 17 B × P! | 17 P × B? |
| 18 Kt × P | 18 R × R ch |
| 19 R × R | 19 B × Kt |
| 20 Kt × Q | 20 B × B ch |
| 21 Q × B | 21 P × Kt |
| 22 P—Q 5! | 22 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 23 P—K 6 | |

.....A forlorn hope,—three pieces for the Queen. White's victory is practically assured.

- 23 Kt—B 5

Or 23 P—Kt 3, to gain the outlying Knight. On the result of this contest depended the allotment of the first and second prizes, as between the two players.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 24 P × B! | 24 Kt × Q |
| 25 P—Q 8 (Q) | 25 Kt—B 3 |
| 26 Q—K 7 | 26 Kt (B 3) × P |
| 27 Q—K 6 ch | 27 K—R sq |
| 28 R—B 8! | 28 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,654.

Played on September 12th.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. ELWELL.	Mr. HOLLINS.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P × P? |
| 5 Kt × P | |

Or 5 Q × P. Black hardly does well to exchange, thereby allowing control of the Queen file to his opponent. Compare O'Farrell *v.* Harris, p. 343, September *B.C.M.*

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 6 Castles | 5 B—Q 2 |
| | 6 Kt—B 3 |

- 7 Kt—Q B 3 7 B—K 2

.....Probably 7 ..., Kt × Kt, would afford some relief. This way quickly leads to a constrained and not easily manageable defensive position.

- 8 B × Kt

White may play 8 Kt × Kt, followed by 9 B—Q 3, with advantage. But the text seems also good, and he soon has a very fine game.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 8 P × B |
| 9 P—Q Kt 3 | 9 Castles |
| 10 B—Kt 2 | 10 Kt—K sq |
| 11 Q—Q 3! | 11 B—B 3 |
| 12 Q R—Q sq | 12 P—B 4 |

13 K Kt—K 2 13 P—K Kt 3
14 P—B 4 ! 14 B—B 3
15 Q—K 3 15 Kt—Kt 2
16 P—K 5 ! 16 Kt—B 4

.....This Knight has a hard time of it from first to last. The effect of White's pressure on the open file becomes very serious.

17 Q—R 3 17 B—Kt 2
18 Kt—Q 5 18 B x Kt
19 R x B 19 P—Q B 3
20 R—Q 3 20 P—Q 4
21 P—K Kt 4

The strength of the attack is undeniable, and it is carried on in a perfectly masterly manner. If 21.., Kt—R 3, the Pawn goes forward all the same.

21 Kt—K 2
22 P—B 5 ! 22 P—B 3
23 P—Kt 5 ! 23 Kt x P
24 Kt P x P 24 B—R sq
25 R x Kt ! 25 P x R
26 R—Kt 3 ch 26 K—B 2
27 Q x B P 27 Resigns.

.....There being no remedy. Mate in three or deadly loss of force cannot be avoided.

GAME No. 1,655.

Played on September 12th, in the sixth round.

Q. P. Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. BELLINGHAM.	BLACK. Mr. GUNSTON.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—Q Kt 3
6 P—Q Kt 3	6 B—Kt 2
7 B—Q 3	7 Q Kt—Q 2
8 Castles	8 Kt—K 5

.....A bold bid for counter attack—and risky.

9 B x Kt 9 P x B
10 Kt—Q 2 10 P—K B 4
11 B—Kt 2 11 Castles
12 Q—K 2 12 P—Q B 4

.....It might be better to let this Pawn remain, in support of 12..., B—Q 3. At anyrate, as matters fall out, its advance serves no good purpose.

13 Q R—Q sq 13 P x P
14 P x P 14 B—Q 3
15 K R—K sq 15 Q—R 5

16 P—Kt 3 16 Q—R 3
17 P—B 3

The effect of this is to smash up the centre in White's favour. If 17..., P x P; 18 Q x P+, &c., the forward doubled Pawn would soon become an easy prey. But it may be questioned whether the awkward looking 18..., B—Kt sq would not prove more inconvenient for White than the actual play in the text. From that point, 18..., B—Kt 5, Black fights a losing battle.

17 P—K 4
18 Kt—Kt 5 ! 18 B—Kt 5 ?
19 Q P x P 19 P x P
20 Kt x B P ! 20 B x R

.....The exchange does not balance the Pawn and the evident difference in position.

21 R x Kt 21 B x Kt
22 Q x Q B 22 Q—K 3 ?
23 Q—Kt 7 ! 23 Q—R 3
24 K—Kt 2 24 P—B 5
25 P—K 6 ! 25 P—B 6 ch
26 K—R sq 26 B—B 6 !

Position after Black's 26th move :—
B—B 6 !

BLACK (MR. GUNSTON).



WHITE (MR. BELLINGHAM).

- 27 P—K 7 ! 27 P—B 7
.....All along here the play is extremely interesting, many moves on both sides being virtually forced. If, for instance, 27...., K R—K sq ?, White could take the other Rook immediately; or, better, after first checking,—winning directly.
- 28 P × R (Q) ch 28 R × Q
29 Q—Q 5 ch 29 K—R sq
30 R—K B 7 ! 30 P—B 8 (Q) ch
31 R × Q 31 R × R ch
32 K—Kt 2 32 R—B sq !
33 B × B 33 Q—K 6

- 34 B—Q 2 ! 34 Q—K 7 ch

.....How long Black can hold out is the only question anywhere from here to the end.

- 35 K—R 3 35 P—K R 4
36 Kt—B 3 36 Q—B 8 ch
37 K—R 4 37 Q—B 3 ch
38 K × P

There is no real danger. He is so well protected at all points that adverse Queen and Rook can do no harm.

- 38 Q—B 7
39 K—Kt 4 39 R—B 3
40 B—B 4 40 R—Kt 3 ch
41 K—R 5 ! 41 R—K B 3
42 Q—R 8 ch 42 K—R 2
43 Q—K 4 ch 43 P—Kt 3 ch
44 K—Kt 4 44 Q × K R P
45 Q—K 5 ! 45 R—B 4
46 Q—K 7 ch 46 K—Kt sq
47 Q—Q 8 ch 47 K—Kt 2
48 Q—R 4 48 R × B ch

.....The finish is not far off now.

- 49 P × R 49 Q—Kt 7 ch
50 Q—Kt 3 50 Q—Q B 7
51 Q—B 3 51 Q—B 4 ch
52 K—Kt 3 52 Q—Q B 4
53 Q—B 2 53 Q—Q 3
54 Q—K 3 54 Q—Q sq
55 Kt—Q 5 55 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,656.

Played at the Egyptian Hall, London, with the "Colossal Chessmen."
Giucò Piano.

NOTES BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

- | WHITE.
Mr. FENTON. | BLACK.
Mr. BLACKBURNE. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P × P |
| 6 P × P | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 B—Q 2 | 7 Kt × K P |
| 8 B × B | 8 Kt × B |
| 9 Q—Kt 3 | |

The more usual and probably the better line of play is 9 B × P ch, K ×

B; 10 Q—Kt 3 ch, P—Q 4; 11 Q × Kt, R—B sq or K sq, with a good game.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 10 Q × Kt | 9 P—Q 4 |
| 11 Q × B P | 10 P × B |
| 12 Castles | 11 Castles |
| 13 Q—Kt 4 | 12 B—K 3 |
| 14 Q—Kt—Q 2 | 13 B—Q 4 |

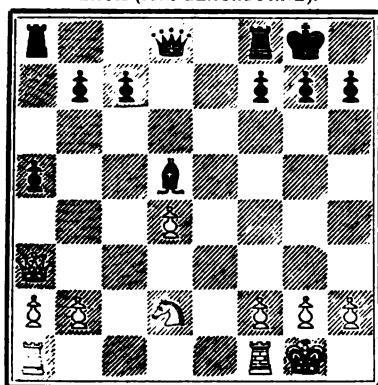
This is a mistake which loses a Pawn at least. Kt—Q B 3 would have led to an even game.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 15 Q—R 3 | 14 P—Q R 4 |
| 16 Kt × Kt | 15 Kt × Kt |

Position after White's 16th move :—

Kt x Kt.

BLACK (MR. BLACRBURNE).



WHITE (MR. FENTON).

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 17 K x B | 16 B x Kt P |
| 18 Q—Kt 3 | 17 Q—Kt 4 ch |
| 19 Q x B P | 18 Q x Kt |
| 20 Q x Kt P | 19 Q x Q P |
| 21 Q—R 6 | 20 Q R—Kt sq |

Immediately fatal; Q—B 3 was the only move to prolong the game, but R x P in reply would ultimately have won.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 22 K—R sq | 21 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 23 K—Kt sq | 22 Q—B 6 ch |
| 24 Resigns | 23 R—Kt 5 |

Because if K R—K sq, then 24 R—Kt 5 ch; 25 K—B sq, Q—R 8 ch; 26 K—K 2, R—K 5 ch; 27 K—Q 2, R—Q sq ch; 28 K—B 2, R x R, winning easily.

GAME No. 1,657.

Mons. D. Janowski, the French champion, was the guest of the Hastings and St Leonard's Chess Club on the 1st September, when he contested 4 games against combinations of three players at each board. Messrs. Bradshaw, Cole, and Womersley were at board 1; Messrs. Cheshire, Gardener, and Pugh at board 2; Messrs. Dobell, Mackeson, and Watt at board 3; and Messrs. Jenour, Jukes, and Mann at board 4. All the games were of a most interesting and brilliant character, and after a struggle lasting over 5½ hours were won by the Master.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
M. D. JANOWSKI.	Messrs. DOBELL, MACKESON, & WATT.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt x P |
| 5 R—K sq | |

Now 6 P—Q 4 is perhaps rightly preferred. The method of attack here adopted by M. Janowski was pretty well tried in the great match, Steinitz v. Zukertort, 1886, when it failed to make any very favourable impression.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 6 Kt x P | 5 Kt—Q 3 |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 ! |
| | 7 Kt x Kt |

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 8 R x Kt | 8 Castles |
| 9 Kt—Q B 3 | 9 B—B 3 |

.....But at this stage Zukertort avoided much trouble from the on-coming Knight by precautionary 9..., P—Q B 3; with 10..., R—K sq, in reply to 10 P—Q Kt 3, thus reserving the option of posting this Bishop elsewhere, on occasion.

- 10 R—K 3

Threatening 10 B x P+, with subsequent play of Queen and Rook on the Rook file, easily winning. The Allies soon find themselves in considerable difficulties, chiefly owing to causes above suggested.

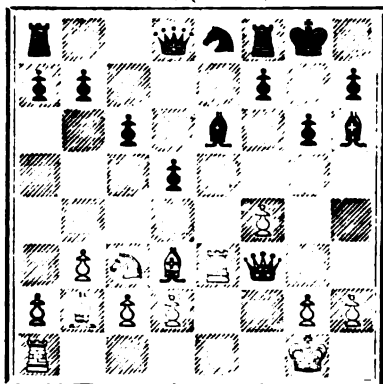
- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 11 P—Q Kt 3 | 10 P—K Kt 3 |
| 12 B—R 3 | 11 Kt—K sq |
| 13 Kt—Q 5 ? | 12 P—Q 3 |
| | 13 B—Kt 4 |

.....The query is whether the offer of the exchange here is soundly warranted,—whether Black would not be justified in taking the Rook, trusting to “the chances” for a good defence. If, for instance, 13...., B×R: 14 R×Kt, R×R: 15 Q×R, R—K 4, &c., things would be tolerably safe; and otherwise it is hard to see how the attack would be stronger than it appears to be in the actual case.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 14 P—K B 4 | 14 B—R 3 |
| 15 B—Kt 2 | 15 B—K 3 |
| 16 Q—B 3 | 16 P—Q B 3 ? |
| 17 Kt—Q B 3 | 17 P Q 4 |

Position after Black's 17th move :—
P—Q 4.

BLACK (ALLIES).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

- 18 P—B 5

Again offering the exchange, this time, it seems, to better purpose.

- 18 P—Q 5

.....The very ingenious and masterly manoeuvres ensuing are worthy of all attention.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 19 P×B | 19 P×P |
| 20 Q—R 3 ! | 20 B×R ch |
| 21 P×B | 21 P×Kt |
| 22 Q×K P ch | 22 K—R sq |

.....The Rook might interpose, though the situation would then have dangers of another kind.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 23 B×P ch | 23 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 24 R—Q sq | 24 Q—K sq |
| 25 Q—R 3 | 25 Q R—Q sq |
| 26 Q—R 6 ! | 26 R—Q 2 ! |
| 27 P—K R 3 | |

Providing an escape in case of emergency. And it works well with his next move,—menacing 29 B×K Kt P, with obvious advantage.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 28 R—Q 2 ! | 27 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 29 P—K 4 | 28 K—Kt sq ! |
| 30 K—R sq | 29 Q—K 2 |
| 31 B—Kt 2 | 30 Q—B 4 |
| 32 K—R 2 | 31 Kt—R 4 |
| | 32 Q R—B 2 |

.....The Rook was not safe. 33 B—B 4+, &c., and the whole situation is most precarious.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 33 B—K 2 | 33 Kt—B 5 |
| 34 B—Kt 4 ! | 34 Q—Kt 5 |
| 35 R—Q 4 | 35 Q—K 8 |

.....There is no good place for the Queen. Here, no doubt, White would like to drive off the Knight, so as to be able to pin the Rook, and this move of Queen seems as good as any other.

- 36 R—Q 7 ! 36 R×R

.....Were Black to attempt mate, 36...., Q—B 7, then Black would be mated,—37 Q—Kt 7+, &c., five moves.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 37 B×R | 37 R—B 2 |
| 38 B—K 8 | |

At length the French champion gains upon his adversaries, and eventually succeeds in scoring an exceedingly interesting game.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 38 Q×P | 38 Q×P |
| 39 B×R ch | 39 K×B |
| 40 Q×R P ch | 40 K—K sq |
| 41 Q—R 8 ch | 41 K—Q 2 |
| 42 Q—Q 4 ch | 42 Q×Q |
| 43 B×Q | 43 P—R 3 |
| 44 P—K Kt 4 | 44 K—K 3 |
| 45 P—K R 4. | 45 P—K R 4. and White won with his extra Pawn. |



The two following games were played at the recent meeting of the New York State Chess Association.

GAME No. 1,658.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. W. E. NAPIER, Mr. W. STEINITZ,
Brooklyn C.C. Staten Island C.C.

1 P-K 4 1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3 2 Kt-Q B 3
3 B-Kt 5 3 B-B 4
4 Castles 4 Q-B 3

..... An old defence dating from the time of Ponziani, 1782, but revived by Mr. Steinitz.

5 P-Q B 3 5 K Kt-K 2
6 P-Q 4 6 P x P
7 B-K Kt 5 7 Q-Kt 3
8 Q B x Kt 8 B x B

The book move is Kt x B, but this is, perhaps, rather better.

9 P x P 9 Castles
10 Kt-B 3 10 P-Q 3
11 Kt-Q 5 11 B-Q sq
12 R-K sq 12 Kt-Kt sq

..... It cannot, surely, be good to retire a second piece to the royal rank; why not B-Q 2 or Kt-K 2?

13 B-Q 3 13 Q-R 3
14 Q R-B sq 14 P-Q B 3
15 Q-Q 2

This move has been condemned by some of the annotators, but, looking at the positions of the two forces, we think it an exercise of fine judgment to exchange Queens here, since Black is behind in development.

15 Q x Q
16 Kt x Q 16 Kt-Q 2
17 Kt-K 3 17 Kt-Kt 3
18 P-Q 5 18 B-Q 2
19 Kt(Q 2)-Q B 4 19 B-B 2
20 Kt-R 5

A well-calculated move, for it looks as if Black's obvious reply would neutralise any advantage to be derived from it, and so it would had White continued with 21 Kt x Kt P, for the answer to that would have been Kt-Kt 5.

20 Kt x P
21 P x Kt
22 B-R 4
21 Kt x B P
22 P x Kt

..... P-B 4 at once seems better, for then White could gain nothing by 23 P-Q Kt 4, on account of B-Kt3. Black's next move, too, bringing the adverse Kt into fine play, was not good.

23 R-K 2 23 P x P
24 Kt x P 24 K R-K sq
25 P-Q Kt 4 25 R x R
26 B x R 26 B-Q sq
27 K-B sq 27 R-Kt sq
28 P-Kt 5 ! 28 K-B sq

..... He could not, of course, capture the Pawn without losing the game immediately by B x B, and then R-B 8.

29 P-Q R 4 29 B-R 4
30 Kt-K 3 30 K-K 2
31 B-B 3 31 B-K 3
32 R-B 6 32 K-Q 2
33 K-K 2 33 B-Kt 3
34 Kt-B 4 34 B-B 2
35 K-Q 3 35 B x Kt ch

..... Black might as well have exchanged the pieces at his last move, and prevented his opponent from gaining time with his King. Had he done so, with Bishops on different colours, the probable issue was a draw.

36 K x B 36 B-Kt 3
37 B-Kt 4 ch 37 K-K 2
38 K-Q 5 38 P-K Kt 3

..... If 38 . . . R-Q sq; 39 B-B 8, and if B x P, then 40 P-R 5, followed by B-B 7 ch, and wins.

39 R x P 39 P-B 4
40 B-B 3 40 B x P

..... It was more important, we think, to seize the open file by R-Q B sq; for then, if R-Q B 6, Black would reply with R-Q sq, &c.

41 R-K 6 ch 41 K-B 2

-If K-Q 2, White would have got his B in by K-K 5.
- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 42 R-Q 6 | 42 P-K R 4 |
| 43 R-Q 7 ch | 43 K-B 3 |
| 44 K-Q 6 | 44 R-K sq |
| 45 P-R 5 | |

This is really the winning move, for now, Black's King being shut off, he can hardly prevent the advance of one of the Ps to Queen, or will have to sacrifice his B for it.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 46 P-Kt 6 | 45 R-K 6 |
| 47 P-R 6 ! | 46 P x P |
| 48 K-B 7 | 47 R-K 3 ch |
| 49 B-B 6 | 48 P-Q Kt 4 |
| 50 R-Q 2 | 49 P-Kt 5 |
| | 50 B-K 6 |

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 51 R-Kt 2 | 51 B-B 4 |
| 52 R x P ! | |

Pretty and quite decisive.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 53 P-R 7 | 52 B x R |
| 54 Kt-Kt 8 | 53 B-R 4 ch |
| 55 P-R 8 (Q) | 54 R x B |
| 56 Q-R 6 ch | 55 R-B 4 |
| 57 Q-R 7 ch | 56 K-B 2 |
| 58 K-B 8 | 57 B-B 2 ch |
| 59 P-R 3 | 58 R-B 6 |
| 60 K-Q 7 | 59 P-R 5 |
| 61 Q-Q 4 ch | 60 K-B 3 |
| 62 Q x P ch | 61 B-K 4 |
| 63 Q-K 7 ch | 62 K-B 2 |

And Black resigns.

GAME No. 1,659.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.	BLACK.
MR. W. STEINITZ.	MR. W. E. NAPIER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P-Q 4 | 1 P-Q 4 |
| 2 P-Q B 4 | 2 P-K 3 |
| 3 Q Kt-B 3 | 3 K Kt-B 3 |
| 4 Kt-B 3 | 4 B-K 2 |

.....It seems better to defer this, and to play here P-Q Kt 3; because White must either develop his B at B 4 or Kt 5 next move (in which case Black could answer accordingly with B-Q 3 or K 2), or else shut in his B by P-K 3, or prepare to post it at Kt 2.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 5 B-B 4 | 5 Castles |
| 6 P-Q B 5 | |

This looks like a premature advance, especially with his K's side undeveloped. Black's best reply, perhaps, was P-Q R 4, to prevent P-Q Kt 4.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 7 P-K 3 | 6 P-Q B 3 |
| 8 B-Q 3 | 7 Q Kt-Q 2 |
| 9 P-K R 3 | 8 R-K sq |

Black threatened Kt-R 4 and B x P, and we wonder whether Mr. Steinitz saw the latter, or discounted its effect, preferring to keep on his Q B.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 9 B x P | |
| 10 P x B | 10 P-K 4 |
| 11 K Kt x P | 11 Kt x Kt |
| 12 B-K 2 | 12 Q-K 2 |
| 13 Q-Q 4 | |

P-Q Kt 4 would be useless here, and to Kt-R 4 the answer would be P-Q Kt 4; at White's next move, however, we see no objection to defending the Pawn by Kt-R 4.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 14 Castles K R | 13 K Kt-Q 2 |
| 15 Q-Q 2 | 14 Q x B P |
| 16 B-Kt 3 | 15 Q Kt-Kt 3 |
| 17 Q R-B sq | 16 K Kt-K 4 |
| 18 P-K 4 ! | 17 Q-K 2 |
| 19 Q-Q 4 ! | 18 K Kt-B 5 |
| | 19 Kt-Kt 3 |

.....Black has lost much time with the movements of his Kts, but has not succeeded in exchanging either of them for one of the Bishops, which was evidently the object of his last move. He would now gain nothing by the capture of the Kt P.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 20 P x P | 20 P x P |
| 21 K R-K sq | 21 Q-K B 3 |

.....This loses the game at once, but even had he played B-K 3, his position would have been very inferior and uncomfortable.

22 Q x Q	22 P x Q	29 B x Kt	29 R x B
23 Kt-Kt 5	23 R-Q sq	30 Kt-B 6	30 R-Q Kt 4
24 Kt-B 7	24 R-Kt sq	... Another error, but Black apparently was demoralised, and his game was past redemption.	
25 Kt x P	25 Q R-R sq	31 B-Q 6 ch	31 K-Kt 2
26 Kt x P ch	26 K-Kt 2	32 Kt-K 8 ch	32 Resigns.
27 Kt-R 5 ch	27 K-B sq		
28 B-B 3	28 K Kt-Q 4		

GAME No. 1,660.

The following game was played in the fourth round of the Berlin Tournament, September 16th, 1897.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. BLACKBURNE. M. TCHIGORIN.

1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-K B 3
3 B-B 4 !	3 P-K 3
4 Q Kt-Q 2	4 P-B 4
5 P-K 3	5 Kt-B 3
6 P-B 3	6 P x P

.....Pursuing the routine just as if his adversary were developing in the ordinary manner. The result is something like an inferior *French Defence*. Now 6..., P-Q R 3, waiting a little, perchance to push on 7..., P-B 5, is suggested.

7 K P x P	7 B-Q 3
8 B x B	8 Q x B
9 B-Kt 5	

An important feature in White's general plan. If Black could safely manage to open out by ..., P-K 4, all might be fairly well with him. But this he cannot do,—so that ineffective action of Bishop and Rooks, with failure of power in counter attack, almost necessarily follows.

10 Castles	9 Castles
11 R-K sq	10 B-Q 2
	11 Q-B 5

.....Tentative—and unfortunate. There can be hardly any good business for the Queen all alone out here; but however Black proceeds it is not easy to find a good fighting position.

12 B x Kt

Perhaps M. Tchigorin's idea was to have his Queen on the King's side for defence in case Mr. Blackburne continued 12 B-Q 3, &c. But the latter does not simply aim at direct attack upon the King. He also considers the end-game; and by this, a perfectly safe one, Knight *v.* Bishop, is practically assured.

13 Kt-K 5	12 B x B
14 Q Kt-B 3 !	13 Kt-Q 2
15 Kt x Kt	14 K R-B sq
16 Kt-K 5	15 B x Kt
17 R-K 3	16 B-K sq
	17 Q-Kt 4

.....To dislodge the Knight would be to weaken the King Pawn and invite other difficulties, probably culminating in serious loss.

18 Q-Q 3	18 R-B 2
19 Q R-K sq	19 Q R-B sq
20 R-Kt 3	20 Q-B 4
21 Q-K 3	

For chances of attack on King and Queen. The good ending can hardly get away.

22 Q-Q 2	21 K-R sq
23 Kt-Kt 4	22 P-K R 3
	23 K--R 2

.....Of course White wanted to take the Rook Pawn, hence this move. But, curiously, it contributes to making the Russian player's next move an extraordinary oversight, which at once puts a period to the contest.

24 Kt-K 3	24 Q-K 5 ?
25 R-Kt 4 !	25 Resigns.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourneys.—Problem 38 is solved in two moves, and therefore two points are allowed for solution. A curious incident has happened in the case of No. 40. The author's solution will not work, but an accidental solution exists by 1 Q—B sq. It is for solution purposes a sound problem, and three points are scored for it. This month the famous solver Dr. C. S. Earle makes his third ascent, and shares with "Harold" this great distinction. Scores:—

	Old Score		Old Score		Total																All-in. S.T.
	All-in.	Sol. T.	All-in.	Sol. T.	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	
*Dr. R. C. Macdonald	...	355	115	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	...	405 162
†C. S. Earle	...	450	107	...	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	...	501 152
H. F. W. Lane	...	234	142	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	3	3	3	3	...	290 198
*J. J. O'Hanlon	...	238	123	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	3	3	3	3	...	291 176
"Joan"	...	378	139	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	...	431 192
‡Chas. Johnstone	...	101	101	...	1	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	3	3	3	3	...	153 153
H. L. Stokes	...	106	49	...	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	1	...	144 87
P.L.O.	...	174	132	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	...	227 184
†"Beta"	...	276	99	...	0	2	1	1	3	0	0	3	0	0	9	0	3	3	3	...	303 126
†"Chat"	...	225	142	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	...	278 195
A. Flathead	...	158	104	...	3	0	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	...	200 146
"Agur"	...	91	63	...	0	0	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	3	3	0	3	0	3	...	115 87
Capt. G. A. Forde	...	244	107	...	3	2	0	3	3	0	3	1	1	3	1	3	3	3	3	...	269 132
"Gibson"	136	...	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	3	3	3	6	...	190
†W. H. Thompson	...	386	133	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	...	436 183
R. M. Peake	...	235	102	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	...	282 149
§"East Marden"	...	418	95	...	0	0	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	6	...	460 137
Dr. H. Neustadt	...	184	107	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	...	231 154
*J. D. Tucker	...	34	113	...	3	0	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	3	...	73 152
V. H. Sladen	...	207	115	...	3	0	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	...	249 157
‡"Harold"	...	255	128	...	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	...	302 175

* Previous winners in All-in Tournev. † Twice winners ‡ Thrice winners.

§ Quadruple winner.

Second solution of No. 33 from P.L.O. Solutions of Nos. 25—36 from J. S. D. Hopkins (35 points), C. H. Latting (38 points), K. Wagner (29 points), W. J. Ferris (32 points), Dr. J. Parke (38 points), and H. S. Brandreth: of No. 36 from H. F. W. Lane (2 points).

Special Solution Tourney.—Challenger No. 6 is solved very cleverly by "East Marden," in eleven moves, as follows: 1 Kt—Kt 6 ch; 2 R×Q's P ch; 3 Q×Kt's P; 4 R—B 4 ch; 5 P—Q 4; 6 B—B 3; 7 B—K sq; 8 B—B 2; 9 B—Kt sq; 10 Q—Kt 7 ch; 11 K—K 4 ch. Solvers: "East Marden" (24 points), Dr. R. C. Macdonald (15 points), H. D'O. Bernard (18 points), A. C. White (20 points), F. A. Hollway (20 points), Rev. R. J. Wright (20 points), F. E. Spedding (18 points), W. H. Thompson (20 points), H. F. W. Lane (19 points), W. A. Shinkman (20 points).

W. H. Thompson should have been credited with No. 4 (14 points), and twenty points and not twenty-one for No. 3. With this correction we are able to make the award of a very interesting tourney. Two solvers, the Rev. R. J. Wright and W. H. Thompson, are equal for the first two prizes, with 140 points, and F. A. Hollway takes the third prize with a score of 132 points.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 53.
"Bizarre."

BLACK.

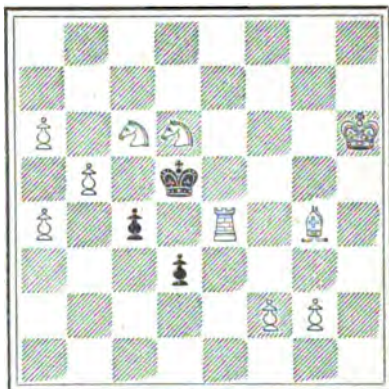


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 54.
"Bizarre."

BLACK.

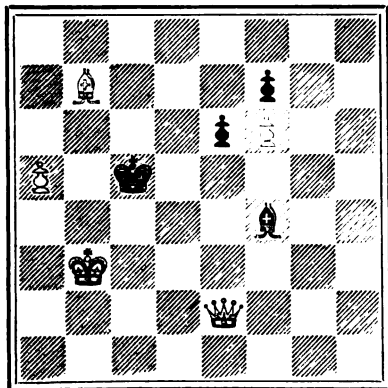


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 55.
"H. R. H."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 56.
"Magna vis est in virtutibus."

BLACK.



WHITE.

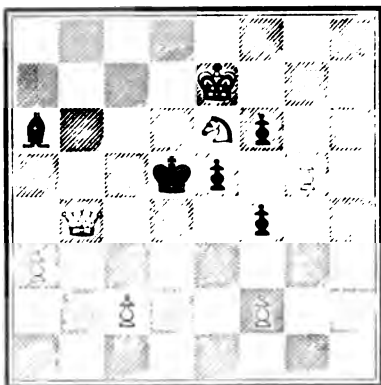
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

E.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 57.
"Purity."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 58.
"Magna vist est in Virtutibus."

BLACK.

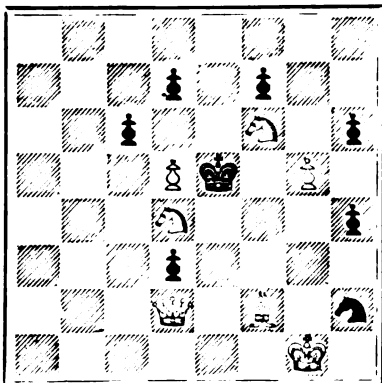


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 59.
"Irene."

BLACK.

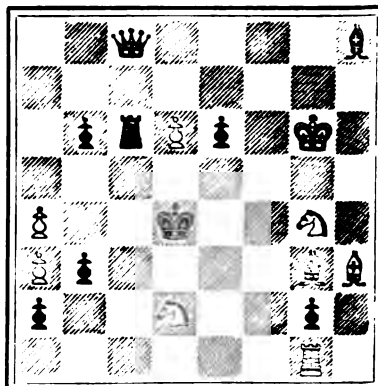


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 60.
"Lottie."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

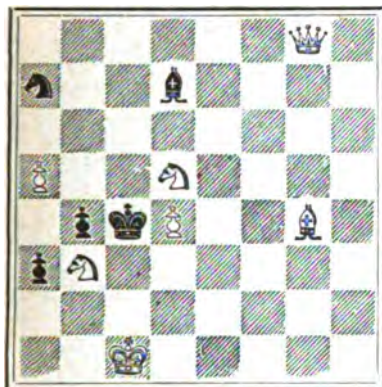
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 61.

"Queenie."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 62.

"As you like it."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 63.

"As you like it."

BLACK.



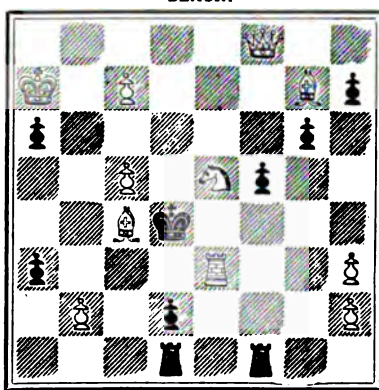
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 64.

"Moonstone."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

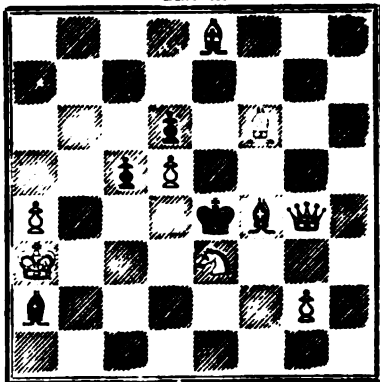
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 65.

"Gambolling on Gossamer."

BLACK.



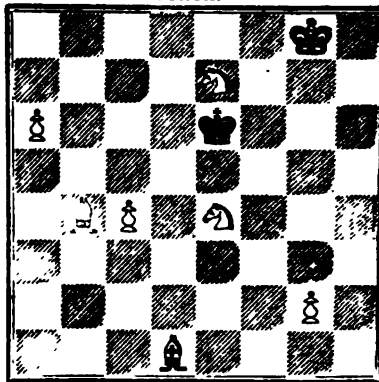
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 66.

"Anser inter olores."

BLACK.



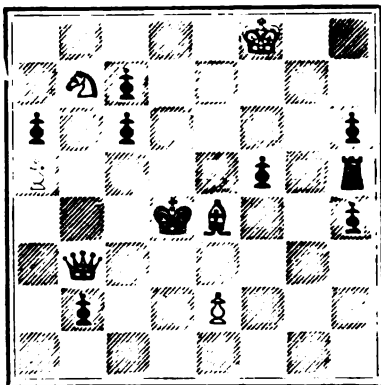
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 67.

"Sub hoc signo."

BLACK.



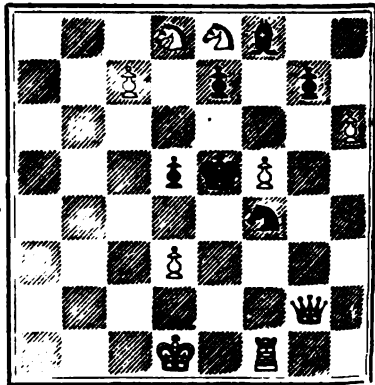
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 68.

"Ex est."

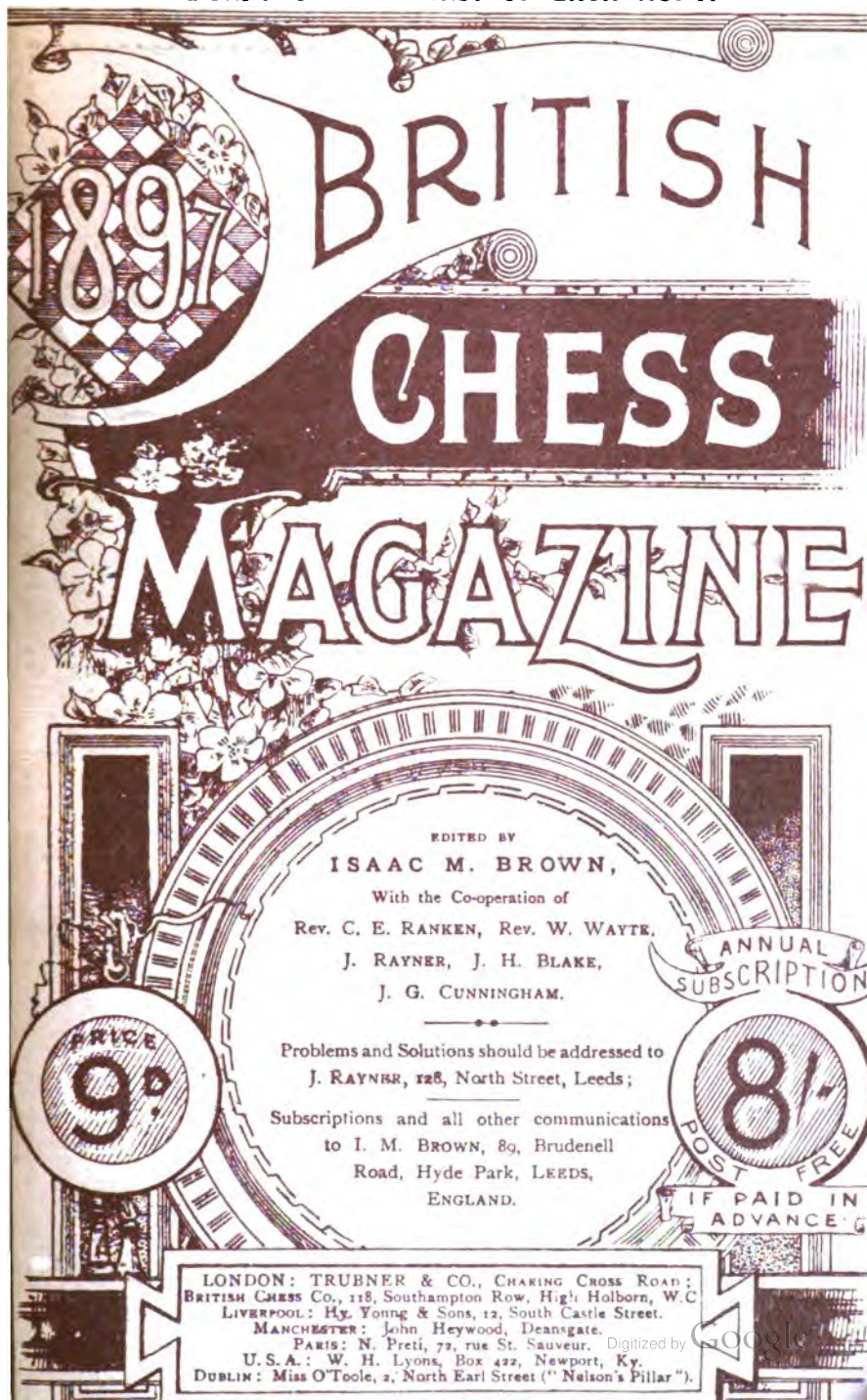
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PUBLISHED ON THE FIRST OF EACH MONTH



1897

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

EDITED BY
ISAAC M. BROWN,

With the Co-operation of
Rev. C. E. RANKEN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
J. RAYNER, J. H. BLAKE,
J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

Problems and Solutions should be addressed to
J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds;

Subscriptions and all other communications
to I. M. BROWN, 89, Brudenell
Road, Hyde Park, LEEDS,
ENGLAND.

ANNUAL
SUBSCRIPTION

PRICE

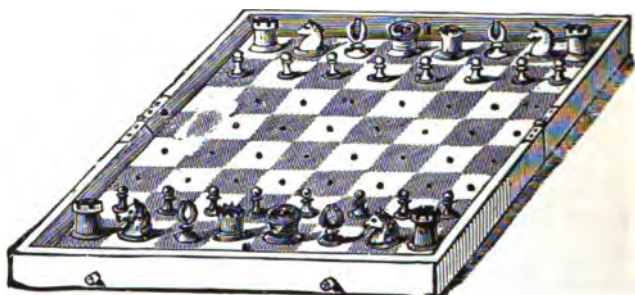
9d

8d

POST FREE

IF PAID IN
ADVANCE

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD;
BRITISH CHESS Co., 118, Southampton Row, High Holborn, W.C.
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.
PARIS: N. Preti, 73, rue St. Sauveur.
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.
DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").



THE 'IN STATU QUO' CHESS BOARD.

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case...	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c. ...	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

NOTICE.—Intending Purchasers are cautioned against so-called "In Statu Quo" Boards, which are in no way the same, or even similar to the above well-known pattern. The name has obviously been taken with the idea of misleading the public as to the goods offered. Every Board has the name, "JAQUES, LONDON," stamped upon it, without which *none* are genuine.

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

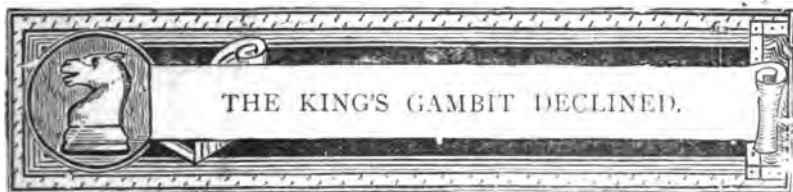
Sole

Makers :

JOHN JAQUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

The British Chess Magazine.

DECEMBER, 1897.



BY "HOBART."

NONE of the first points to strike every thoughtful chess-player is that—to put it epigrammatically—more games are lost than won. Even in the play of the leading masters there is no lack of weak spots, or (as Mr. Freeborough has expressed it) “positions in which a win may be forced by a player as expert in the art as numerous problem solvers are in the art of discovering a mate.” And here we have one of the secrets of Paul Morphy’s singular success: great was his skill in brilliant combination, but more remarkable still was the manner in which he invariably detected even the smallest blunders of his opponents, and exacted the full penalty for them. Nowhere are such slight errors more apt to occur than during a defence against a smartly pressed attack; and so Morphy (like Napoleon on a larger field) found that it paid better to be offensive than to be defensive. 234 of Morphy’s level games have been preserved; deducting 51 for blindfold and simultaneous performances, there remain 183, in 92 of which he had the first move. Of those 92 games no fewer than 25 were Evans Gambits, and 16 King’s Gambits. Players, however, who share the American master’s preference for these attacks, nowadays find that their offered Pawns are hardly ever taken. From a practical point of view, therefore, it is waste of time and trouble to get up the nice intricacies of the Richardson Attack or the Compromised Defence in the Evans; what one requires to know is how to deal with 4.... B—Q Kt 3. So too of the King’s Gambit; the Thorold-Allgaier and Muzio abound in delightful theoretical studies, but in practice the question is how to reply to 2..., P—Q 4, or 2..., B—Q B 4.

With the Evans Declined we have already dealt (see *B.C.M.* for July, 1897), and we now propose to consider what are White’s most attacking

lines of play when he has to meet a King's Gambit Declined; or in other words, what can be done under those circumstances to avoid the tedium of having to break slowly through a "safe defence."

If, after 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, Black replies with the counter gambit 2..., P—Q 4, White should continue 3 Kt—K B 3; and if then 3..., Q P×P; 4 Kt×P. Whether Black now continues with 4..., B—Q 3, or 4..., B—K 3, White should play 5 P—Q 4, and there is not much fear of a cramped or dull game ensuing—which is the all-important point. As an illustration, here is a pretty skirmish, in which—if our memory serves us—Dr. Tarrasch played the White men.

WHITE.	BLACK.	process has been described as "giving your opponent something to play for."	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	11 B—K B 4	11 Q—Q B 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4	12 B×Q P !	12 Q×B
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Q P×P	.....Swallowing the bait ;	
4 Kt×P	4 B—Q 3	with what result will soon be seen.	
5 P—Q 4	5 P×P <i>e.p.</i>	13 R×Kt	13 P×R
6 B×P	6 Kt—K B 3	14 Q—K R 5	14 P—K B 4
7 Castles	7 Castles	.....There is nothing better ;	
8 Kt—Q B 3	8 B×Kt	if 14..., R—Q sq; 15 Q×R P ch.	
9 P×B	9 Q—Q 5 ch	K—P sq; 16 R—K sq, winning.	
10 K—R sq	10 Q×P	15 Q—Kt 5 ch	15 K—R sq
.....Black has gained a Pawn		16 Q—B 6 ch	16 K—Kt sq
by his cleverness, but that is just what		17 Kt—Q 5, and White won.	
White wished him to do. Such a			

Suppose, however, Black declines the gambit by 2..., B—Q B 4, the usual continuation 3 Kt—K B 3 is somewhat apt to lapse into dullness. The alternative of transposing into a Vienna by 3 Kt—Q B 3 gives White all the amusement he could desire, if only Black be ill-advised enough to take the K Kt with his B; if not, and he play 3..., P—Q 3!, White has nothing better than 4 Kt—K B 3, thus returning to the ordinary quiet game.

By way of a change, we venture to recommend the trial of 3 P—Q 4. There is something to be said for novelties in the openings—even of a low order. They surprise and puzzle a routine opponent, providing him with opportunities for early error, in the event of which a very little previous knowledge often leads to victory. In reply, then to 3 P—Q 4, we think Black cannot decline this second gambit Pawn; to do so involves loss both of time and material; thus, if 3..., B—Kt 3; 4 Q P×P+.

We do not propose to inflict an elaborate—and probably valueless—analysis of this new move on our readers, but merely to give three illustrative games; No. I. arising from the reply 3..., P×Q P, and Nos. II. and III. from 3..., B×P. These have at all events the merit of brevity, and we hope will be found to be both interesting and suggestive.

GAME I.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt—Q B 3
2 P—K B 4	2 B—Q B 4	5 B—Q 3	5 P—Q 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×Q P	6 Castles	6 Kt—K B 3
		7 Q Kt—Q 2	7 Castles

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 8 P—K 5 | 8 Kt—Q 4 |
| 9 B×P ch | 9 K×B |
| 10 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 10 K—Kt 3 ! |
| 11 Q Kt—K B 3 | 11 Kt—K 6 |
| 12 B×Kt | 12 P×B |
| 13 Kt—R 4 ch | 13 K—R 3 |
| 14 Q—Q 3 | 14 P—K 7 ch |
| 15 K—R sq | 15 P×R (Q) ch |
| 16 R×Q | |

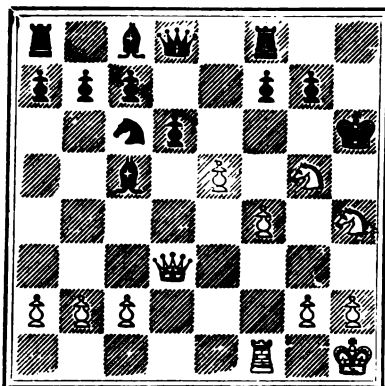
See Diagram.

-There is nothing better to be done; if 16..., P—B 4; 17 P×P *en pas.*; or if 16..., P—Kt 3 (or R—R sq); 17 Kt×B P ch, and mate follows in a few more moves.
- | | |
|----------------|----------|
| 17 P×Q ch | 17 K×P |
| 18 Q—K Kt 3 ch | 18 K—R 4 |
| 19 R×P | 19 R×R |

Mate in three.

Position after White's 16th move:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

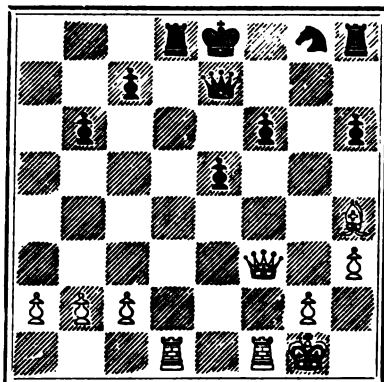
GAME II.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Position after White's 20th move:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 B—Q B 4 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 B×P |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 | 4 B—Kt 3 |
-For 4 ..., Kt—Q B 3, see next game.
- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 5 P×P | 5 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 6 Kt—Q B 3 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 B—K Kt 5 | 7 P—K B 3 |
-If 7..., Q—Q 2; 8 B—Q Kt 5, K Kt—K 2; 9 Kt—Q 5+.
- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 8 P×B P | 8 P×P |
| 9 B—K R 4 | 9 B—K Kt 5 |
| 10 B—Q Kt 5 | 10 Q—Q 2 |
| 11 Kt—Q 5 | 11 Q—K B 2 |
| 12 P—K R 3 | 12 B—Q 2 ! |
| 13 Kt×B | 13 R P×Kt |
| 14 Castles | 14 P—K R 3 |

.....To prevent White's playing Kt—Kt 5 at a later stage, and provide an exit for the R.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 15 B×Kt | 15 B×B |
| 16 P—K 5 | 16 B×Kt |
-If 16..., Kt—K 2; 17 P×Q P.
- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 17 Q×B | 17 Q P×P |
| 18 Q×Kt P | 18 R—Q sq |
| 19 Q R—Q sq | 19 Q—K 2 ! |
| 20 Q—K B 3 | |

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 20 R—K R 2 | |
| 21 Q×R | |
| 22 Q—K 2 | |
| 23 Q—Kt 2 | |

.....In view of White's threatened check with the Q at B 8, to be followed by R—Q 7, Black has nothing better to do.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| 24 Q—K 6 ch | 24 Kt—K 2 |
| 25 B×P | 25 Q—B 2 |
| 26 Q—Q 7 ch | 26 K—B sq |
| 27 R—K B sq, and wins, | |

GAME III.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. | | |
|--|-------------|--|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 18 B—Q B 4 | 18 Q × Kt |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 B—Q B 4 | 19 B—B 7 ch | 19 K—K 2 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 B × P | 20 R—Q 5 | 20 Q—Kt 6 |
| 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 Kt—Q B 3 |Obviously, if 20..., Q × K P; 21 Q × Kt P ch, K—B sq; 22 B × Kt ch, and wins. | |
| 5 B—Q Kt 5 | | 21 B × Kt | 21 P × B |
|For an alternative line of play see Note A. | | 22 Q × P at Kt 6 | 22 Q—B 5 ch |
| 6 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 B—Kt 3 ! |Again no choice. | |
| 7 Kt—Q 5 | 6 P—Q 3 | 23 R × Q | 23 P × R |
| 8 P × P | 7 B—K Kt 5 | 24 Q × P ch | 24 K—K 3 |
| 9 P—K R 3 | 8 P × P | Mate in four. | |
| 10 Q × B | 9 B × Kt ? | | |
| 11 B—K Kt 5 | 10 K Kt—K 2 | | |
| 12 Q—R 5 ch | 11 P—K B 3 | | |

See Diagram.

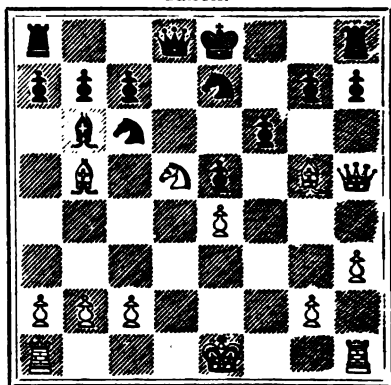
12 Kt—Kt 3

.....The best reply; if 12..., P—Kt 3; 13 Kt × K B P ch, K—B 2; 14 B—Q B 4 ch, &c. Or if 12..., K—B sq; 13 B × K B P, P × B; 14 Q—R 6 ch. If 12..., K—Q 2; 13 Kt × B ch, winning easily.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------|
| 13 Castles (Q R) | 13 P × B ! |
| 14 Kt × B | 14 Q—Kt sq |
| 15 Kt—Q 7 | 15 Q—B sq |
| 16 K R—B sq | 16 P—Q R 3 |
|The only move ! | |
| 17 Kt × P | 17 Q—K 3 |

NOTE A.—White might also continue the game thus: 5 Kt × B, Kt × Kt; 6 B—Q B 4, P—Q 3; 7 Castles, Kt—K B 3; 8 P × P, P × P; 9 B—K Kt 5. And thus we transpose into a well-known position in the Max Lange Attack. The best continuation for White at this point is probably as follows: After 9..., B—K 3 !; 10 Kt—Q R 3, Q—K 2; 11 P—Q B 3, B × B; 12 Kt × B, Kt—K 3; 13 B—K 3. An interesting position, analysed by Mr. W. T. Pierce, see *B.C.M.*, 1889, p. 450. The result seems to be an even game, provided Black is very careful; however, White's chances of a small but profitable blunder are good.

Position after White's 12th move :—
BLACK.



WHITE.

SIGNOR ASPA, OF LEAMINGTON.

(Continued from page 413.)



PASSION possessed me for a time, while yet a boy, for drawing, and to see what might come of it my people placed me under E. Pistrucci, a fine artist of those days, for instruction. Pistrucci was medallist to the mint, many of our best coins having been executed by him; and it is said his crown piece, with St.

George and Dragon, is now worth 30 or 40 shillings. He was also a poet, and a most wonderful "Improvisatore." I well remember a lecture of his on "The Fall of Jerusalem," given in Italian to a crowded room about the year '39. He had great dramatic power at command. When he came to the incident of the starving Jewish mother who, thinking her baby dead, drives her teeth into its little body, and how, blood flowing, she loses her reason—he broke into verse, beginning softly, slowly, and then gaining in force and terror till people fainted with excitement and horror. Under him I worked hard, too hard probably for my age, for in a few months my eyesight began to fail, and so, after much anxiety on that score, it was finally decided to give up the idea of making me an artist. Years after, when long settled in Leamington, I happened to mention this to John Burgess, a well-known water-colour painter and member of the Old Water-Colour Society, who laughingly told me that strong sight was not merely unnecessary to a painter, but for some branches of the art was a positive hindrance. Burgess, in short, encouraged me to begin again, this time in colour; my first exhibited drawing was well hung, and found a purchaser at the Suffolk Street Galleries, and since that I have had drawings hung at the Royal Academy, the Royal Institute; in Birmingham, Liverpool, and other places.

This, though having apparently little to do with chess, led to my wandering a good deal—like Dr. Syntax—in search of the picturesque, and one of its results was the making of many pleasant chess acquaintances that would certainly otherwise have been missed. For example, about the year '77 a longing to do some architecture took me to Ely. Having secured a lodging, I turned out in the evening to find a club of which some one had told me, but after much wandering to and fro in vain, gave up the search and the idea of chess for that night. It was about 9 o'clock and quite dark, when turning homewards I came upon two gentlemen parting on a door step, or, rather, the one was just lingering a moment at the door before going in, and of him I asked about the chess-room. "Oh yes," said he, "there is a room—you must have passed it—where chess is sometimes played, but you'll get none there to-night, for Mr. Crawford and I are the only players, and that is Mr. Crawford who has just left me. But pray come in, I shall be happy to give you a game." A laugh at the oddity of picking up a game, so to speak, in the street, could not be suppressed, indeed my host joined me in it. On entering I gave my card and found that my entertainer's name was Hoskyns, and Mr. Crawford was a clergyman attached I think to St. Mary's, Ely, his original home being Stratford-on-Avon; whereupon I was able to tell how I knew some cousins of his there, and had only a few weeks before been introduced to his sister at Cheltenham, having in fact been invited to play chess with his brother-in-law, one of the masters at Cheltenham College. It is needless to say that during the fortnight passed at Ely I had as much chess as was good for me with these gentlemen, when not engaged with the talented organist of the Cathedral, Dr. Chipp, for music.

*"With chequered hours good Syntax thought,
And well he might, his journey fraugh."*

Going to Ventnor some years after, I found Mr. Hoskyns settled there and acting as hon. sec. to the local chess club.

Again—a sketching fit took me to Scotland. At Melrose I made the acquaintance of Mr. Small, of Darneck, an excellent chess player, in much the same informal way. In Edinburgh, after a day's sketching at Roslyn, I sought out the chess club, and finding two gentlemen at play, put down a card, asking if it would be permitted in a stranger to take his chance of getting a game? Looking at my card, one of these gentlemen answered, "No stranger, Sir! I have known you for the last twenty years." This was the Rev. Geo. McArthur, the secretary of the club, through whose hands the ninth edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* was then passing, necessarily therefore a most able man, and who as an occasional contributor himself of problems to the *Illustrated London News*, had my name. He and I, and our respective families, later on ended by becoming intimate friends, and I wrote the article "Leamington" for the *Encyclopædia*. Mr. McArthur is an eminent problem maker; the four-mover here given is one of the hardest I know. It, indeed, beat me. Captain Gowan, however, solved it, and describes it thus: "A sweater—it took me two good mornings' work."

By the Rev. GEO. MCARTHUR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

A "CHESS WHIM."

By the Rev. GEO. MCARTHUR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and checkmate in 7 moves.

A souvenir of the Chess Tournament with Living Pieces, Leamington, Feb. 10th, 1886

The "Chess Whim" is solved by sacrificing the pieces, one after the other, till only a Pawn remains with which to give mate. It was set up and solved with much ceremony and effect at a very good Chess Tournament with Living Pieces, which came off here in Leamington in February, '86, and of which the dresses and general arrangements were the same as had been used in a similar tournament held before the Prince of Wales in London. Our Equestrian Circus was handsomely draped in scarlet cloth, a kind of open fronted marquee was erected on one side, in which the players and their supporters, all members of our club, were seen, apparently deep in thought over their moves, and a "chequered board" in felt—black and white—on so large a scale that it had to be made, on purpose, was laid

in the arena, surrounded by barriers, outside of which were handsome benches to accommodate the pieces captured in the mimic war. We had yeomen of the guard, red and white marshals, a military band, and a band of drums and fifes. Appropriate music, too, was provided for each event—stately and defiant as the opposing forces marched in; characteristic “alarms” or flourishes when check was given; and mournful strains to accompany the captured pieces as they were marched slowly off the board. The games were chosen with a view to as much effective incident as possible, and *apropos* of this point a little story may come in. The pieces were without exception represented by the handsomest people obtainable in the town, and two particularly tall and pretty young ladies represented the rival Queens. Well, in one of the games a position was reached in which a Queen, who had hitherto done nothing but watch the marches and counter-marches of her subordinates, had suddenly to cross the whole board and give the opposing King a barefaced check. “Checks,” as before said, were accompanied by much flourishing of trumpets, and their “pomp and circumstance” were quite to the taste of the ladies who took part. But the check in this case had an unfortunate sequel. A lumbering Castle was called up by the opposing side for the fell deed, and took the poor Queen, she, evidently much annoyed, being marched off the board to plaintive strains as aforesaid. And now a surprise was in store for her, and for most of the company. An unnoticed Pawn happens to stand at the late Queen consort’s seventh. With remarkable coolness for one so small he deliberately takes the offending Castle, and the marshal on his side demands in stentorian tones the recall of the Queen. Behold now the fair one brought back, re-instated in place and power; radiant, smiling, her eyes sparkling with pleasure; the spectators loudly cheering as she again takes the place just vacated, repeating her check to the obnoxious King. It was an exciting crisis, and it would really be interesting to know what was passing at that moment in the minds of the non-chessy lookers on. In my opinion they thought the affair was over; the Queen had triumphed, and it was clear the King she faced for the second time was done for. Alas for those who cheer! the bliss that comes of ignorance is only too short lived on this occasion. To the initiated it is no news that what one Castle may do, so may another, if another is available. When therefore the hubbub had subsided, and from the table the quiet direction to the marshals “Rook takes Queen” was heard, these were the only ones not astonished. Now, however, to the great indignation of the majority, the unhappy Queen had to face exile for good. Moved no doubt by the sympathy so noisily shown, she broke into a flood of tears as she finally left the contested field. The readers of this magazine will easily understand that the sacrifice, happening to be the nearest way to victory, was fully justified in the end.

The tourney was a success. Many being unable to get seats, it was repeated, with a change of programme, the next evening, and resulted in substantial aid to the charity for which it was held. As showing the influence of curiosity, it was noticed that very many who knew nothing of chess attended both performances.

Mr. McArthur’s problems have led me on to the tournament, but the meeting at Leamington, in February, 1881, of the Counties’ Chess

Association should have been noticed first. Of this gathering Mr. Skipworth was the prime mover, while Cutler and I were the local hon. secs. As Cutler was a comparative stranger to the town, and of weakly health, the work fell upon me. I found it a hard and thankless task, and resolved never to undertake such a thing again. To name just those with whom I am best acquainted.—The first prize was taken by Mr. Ranken, who beat Messrs. Dewar, Skipworth, Coker, Aspa, Wayte, Rowley, Cook, and Cutler, and lost to Owen. The second prize was taken by Mr. Owen, who beat Messrs. Ranken, Dewar, Skipworth, Coker, and Wayte, and drew with Aspa, Cook, and Rowley; scoring a game by forfeit from Cutler, who was indisposed. The third prize fell to Mr. Wayte, who beat Messrs. Dewar, Skipworth, Cook, Coker, Aspa, Rowley, and Cutler, and lost to Ranken and Owen.

In this tourney Mr. Coker beat Messrs. Skipworth and Cook; drew with Dewar, Cutler, and Rowley; lost to Aspa, Ranken, Owen, Wayte. Mr. Cutler beat Messrs. Skipworth and Cook; drew with Dewar, Coker, and Rowley; lost to Ranken, Wayte, and by forfeit to Owen; game with Aspa left over. Mr. Aspa beat Messrs. Dewar, Skipworth, and Coker; drew with Owen; lost to Ranken, Wayte, Cook, and Rowley; game with Cutler still to be played.

Mr. Cutler, who had subscribed very handsomely to the prize and general funds, gave a prize also for the best score in a displacement match, *i.e.*, a match in which I, unaware that it had already been tried at the St. George's, suggested that on each board the King and Queen *on one side* should change places, thus facing their opponents in the same fashion as couples do in a quadrille. Mr. MacDonnell won this prize, and I rather hoped his influence, joined to that of others who thought the idea, of getting out of book play so easily, worth encouraging, would keep it alive. It has unfortunately been allowed to drop.

I remember pointing out in a letter to the *Illustrated London News*, how in that paper an Evans, 22 moves long, had just been published, in which 18 or 19 of those moves were the finest possible—being the latest 'book'—while the concluding moves were so childish as to give one the impression that a hoax was involved. Precisely similar instances might be multiplied *ad infinitum*, as may be ascertained by any who will be at the trouble of substracting the book moves from a batch of modern games taken at random. It will then be seen how "monstrously little is the half-penny worth of invention to the intolerable load of 'book.'"

One of these days a first-rate man such as Blackburne or Tchigorin, valuing skill more than memory, will have recourse to some such expedient as the one advocated, and give us games interesting throughout, instead of only in their endings. Otherwise the growing practice of giving diagrams and last moves only will certainly extend. Life is too short, and time too precious, to be wasted on the repetition of moves we know by heart, and have already waded through so many hundreds of times.

My sketching used to take me for a few weeks every year to Wargrave-on-Thames, where I had friends, and where I made the acquaintance of Mr. F. Slous, who at the time of my introduction to him was, I believe, past eighty years of age. He was, however, still strong and active, taking long runs on his tricycle, and, though declining to play chess, showing still

the greatest possible interest in it. He had borne most of the burthen in the great match between London and Amsterdam, and he is well remembered in classical chess books as one of the champions and worthies of old. He had great literary ability; gave me his translation of Victor Hugo's *Le Roi S'Amuse*, his "Confessions of an awkward man," and other tales and poems. Among many stories, he told me how two of his friends were, once, staying at the house of a mutual acquaintance, and how one night they had a severe tussle at chess, which ended in a draw. It was summer time, the night sultry, the friends' bed-rooms led one into the other, and the door was open. As light broke in the morning, one of them called out "I say, are you awake?" "Yes indeed" came the answer, "With this confounded heat I cannot sleep a wink." "Do you remember," began the other again, "How we left off? And, if you do, cannot you see that I was too hasty in consenting to a draw; could in fact by—(naming some moves) have won?" "I can remember the position very well" replied his friend, "and in answer to your new moves can see better play than that you allow. Let us go to the drawing room and try the thing on the board—no one is about." And down they went accordingly, in their night shirts. The sequel may be guessed; they tried every variation of every move, and they tried back, and they utterly forgot how the time had gone until they were roused by the screams of a housemaid, who, coming in to pull up the blinds, took them for ghosts.

Slous also told me stories of the intolerable slowness in play of some of the celebrated men of his prime—Popert, Perigal, and others; how he used to provide himself with something to read or to write while they were pondering their moves.

I had many games with Mr. Edmund Slous, a younger son, who bid fair with practice to equal his redoubtable father. He took "Pawn and two." Perhaps he could now give me these odds. In this family there is an amusing freedom in the way the different members spell their patronymic. This gentleman and his famous brother, the great African sportsman, spell it "Selous." So did an uncle, a fine artist of his day; while another uncle adopted another version—Sluys—if I remember right.

At Wargrave I once had a couple of games with Mr. Sturges, the then Vicar, a kindly old man, but evidently used to domestic chess only. In the second game I forced a mate by the sacrifice of a piece, at which the dear old gentleman was both surprised and annoyed. He clearly thought it a shabby trick, as indefensible as the bringing out a winning card from up one's sleeve.

The most arduous contest in which I ever engaged came off at about this time in a match of 42 games with a fellow-townsmen for a set of chessmen, I giving Queen's Knight. The conditions were uncommon, and, though three nights a week were given up to play, caused the struggle to be protracted to upwards of 18 months. They were that the games won on either side should not only be credited to that side, but an equal number should be deducted from the other! Thus if, when the score stood at 21 all, White, for example, should lose three games, the result would score "White 18, Black 24." My opponent had great genius for chess, but, till this match, had wanted practice. As his time was all pretty well at his own

disposal, he spent much of it in study between the games. I have the chessmen, and possess nothing that has cost me so dear.

While this was going on I played some shilling games at Simpson's with Mr. Gossip, and had fairly equal fortune till, finding me weak in the defence to the King's Bishop's Gambit, he gave me a sickening of that opening, in which he is a passed master. I preserved one of the games in which the opening fell to me.

Played at Simpson's Chess Divan, December 15th, 1881.

WHITE. Mr. ASPA.		BLACK. Mr. GOSSIP.		He might have played Kt—K 4 with advantage.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		15 B—K B 4	
2 P—Q 4		2 P×P		16 P—K Kt 3	
3 B—Q B 4		3 Kt—K B 3		17 P×Kt	
4 Kt—K B 3		4 Kt×P		18 K—Kt 3	
.....We cannot commend this move.				19 P—K Kt 4	
5 Q×P		5 P—Q 4		R—B 8 is better.	
6 B×P		6 Kt—K B 3		19 Kt—Q R 3	
7 B×P ch		7 K×B		20 Q R—Q 6 ch	20 K—Kt 2
8 Q×Q		8 B—Q Kt 5 ch		21 R—Q 7 ch	21 K—Kt 3
9 Q—Q 2		9 B×Q ch		22 R×Q Kt P	22 P—K R 4
10 B×B		10 R—K sq ch		23 R—Q R 5	23 P×P
11 B—K 3		11 Kt—Q 4		24 R×Kt	24 R—K 3
12 Castles		12 Kt×B		25 Kt—Q 5	25 K—Kt 4
13 P×Kt		13 R×P		26 R—Kt 7 ch	26 K—R 3
14 Kt—Q B 3		14 P—Q B 3		27 R×Kt P	27 Q R—Q B sq
15 Q R—Q sq				28 Kt—K B 4	28 K R—B 3
				29 R—Q R 3, and wins.	

Mr. G. O. Cutler and the Rev. W. Grundy joined our club about the year 1880. Cutler was at times very strong in play, as the score he made at the Counties' Meeting above noticed may show, but for the most part he was a great invalid, and got therefore comparatively little practice. His talent in problem making was great. Here are two of his compositions:—



WHITE.
White mates in three moves.



WHITE.
White mates in three moves.

It would not be easy to find a prettier problem than the first of *these*.

Mr. Grundy was very fond of the game, and during the years he was head master of King's School, at Warwick, came in, as a rule, three nights a week to play at my house. He had a tenacious and original style, and was a formidable antagonist.

In the winter of '84 he had the happy idea of utilizing the facilities which the command of large premises and a good staff of servants afforded, to get together by invitation during the holidays a certain number of lovers of the game for a week's play. A charming meeting resulted. There were present the Revs. C. E. Ranken, Jno. Coker, A. P. Dodd, J. H. Ellis, — Newham, J. Welsh, — Vecqueray, F. D. Morice, and W. Grundy; Messrs. G. Walton, C. S. Vinning, T. M. Mason, J. A. Hill, Ross Watt, F. H. Moore, T. Kemp, C. D. Locock, and C. B. Ogden; Miss Grundy, Dr. Collins, Major Magrath, and two or three more. Some good games were taken down and got into print. One in particular, a Steinitz gambit in which Messrs. Walton, Vecqueray, and I, led against Messrs. Ranken, Locock, and Newham, was much noticed, for, though very uncommon in its features, it turned out, with the exception of the last few moves, to be identical with one that must have been played at almost the same hour in Calcutta. But while the latter ended in a draw only, in ours, we, the attack, had the good fortune to beat our distinguished opponents.

Walton had called on me, for the first time, a few weeks before this meeting. He beat me four games running; we paused a little for breath, and, re-commencing, I beat him four games running. Needless to say we got on very well after this. In the consultation game just named I found him not only far-seeing, but particularly clear and agreeable in setting forth his views.

My last meeting with Grundy was at Malvern College, some short time before his sad and untimely death. He and I played, consulting, against Messrs. Ranken and Fedden, and the game, which we lost, was published in the *B.C.M.* for June, 1888.

Fedden and I had some half-dozen games, also, during this visit to Malvern, and it is my impression that mine was the better score.

It happened to me once in the West of England that, staying with a painting friend in a most secluded village called Mawman Smith, a maddening continuance of wet weather for seven weeks spoilt a summer holiday of just that duration. The rain was not heavy, but it was close and soon wetted one thoroughly. Here the very eminent *Litterateur*, Mr. Morley Roberts, who was known to my friends, came visiting, and here I had the pleasure of a batch of games with him, which by their brightness made one forget the gloom outside. This is one of them.

Played July 3rd, 1888.

Evans Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.
MR. MORLEY ROBERTS.	MR. ASPA.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Q B 4	3 B—Q B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×P

5 P—Q B 3	5 B—B 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P×P
7 Kt—K Kt 5	
Premature—better to Castle.	
	7 Kt—K R 3
8 Q—Q Kt 3	8 Kt—K 4

9 Castles	9 Castles	23 R x Kt	23 Q—K B 3
10 Q B—K B 4	10 Q—K 2	24 Q R—K sq	24 B—K 5
11 P x P	11 B x P	.....The Bishop in gaining possession of this diagonal, helps materially to win the game. If White takes the Bishop, he will be mated in three moves.	
12 Kt—Q B 3	12 B x Kt	25 Q—Q 4	25 Q R—Q sq
13 Q x B	13 Kt x B	26 Q—Kt 2	26 B—Q R sq
14 Q x Kt	14 P—Q 3	27 Q—K 2	27 Q—Q B 3
15 P—K 5	15 P x P	28 P—K B 4	28 R x P
16 K R—K sq	16 B—K 3	29 R checks	29 K R—K B sq
17 Q—K 4	17 B—B 4	30 R x Q R	30 R x R
18 Q x Q Kt P	18 P—K B 3	31 Q—K Kt 4	31 P—K R 3
19 Q—K 5 ch	19 K—R sq	32 Resigns.	
20 Kt—B 3	20 Kt—K B 2		
21 Kt x K P	21 P x Kt		
22 B x P	22 Kt x B		

If Mr. Roberts ever troubles about chess now, he may remember our trying some extraordinary variations of the Muzio, which perhaps, it is a pity were not taken down.

A story just good enough to tell between games, to gain time for a little rest, while setting up one's pieces, may be told of another visit to the West of England.

Being at Penzance, a gentleman long resident there volunteered to introduce me at the local chess club, of which he himself intended shortly to become a member. Going there accordingly with him, and after introduction to some half-dozen members, who, including the president, were engaged in play, I rather expected somebody would say, as most certainly would be said to a stranger in my own club, "The first of us who is at liberty will be happy to give you a game." Not a bit of it. A board was put before me and my friend, and we were invited to play together. It would be impossible to imagine a cooler reception; so, making our bows, we came incontinently away. The next morning I was stopped in the street by a stranger, who, first ascertaining I was the man he thought, told me he was Mr. Huntsman (the Revd.), a friend of Mr. Skipworth and Mr. Coker, and asked if I would meet him at the club? Telling him of the icy reception accorded to me there, he assured me it was all a mistake; accounted for it by thinking some accustomed formality must have been neglected; and vowed no nicer people were to be found. I consequently met him there, not once only, but several times, and soon had reason to vary my estimate of the manners favoured in the place. The members became as polite and agreeable as could be wished, and the president, Mr. Hedgeland, Vicar of the town and Prebendary of Exeter Cathedral, was most kind, played many games, invited me to his house, introduced me to the ladies of his family, and showed me his rare editions of good books, and his many choice engravings. Here was an instance of the unreliability of first impressions that will be appreciated by the votaries of a game where we are all taught to mistrust first judgments.

It is now full time this disjointed gossip came to an end. As it has been partly my design to commemorate as far as in me lay the Worthies of the club with which my connection has so long endured, I will add Mortimer

Collins, the novelist and poet, who joined in '56, and who, though not a strong player, was a very constant visitor. He started a weekly paper here, most cleverly written, and full of witty and satirical hits at the other local paper's shortcomings. He was a fine athletic fellow, with a lion's face, which it was impossible to believe any peril could blanch. But he humorously professed to be very much afraid of the people he had shown up, and to everyone's amusement went about with an enormously thick stick and the biggest dog in the place. A picturesque figure! missed by many of us when he left.

And some 10 years ago we made Mr. Cook, of *Synopsis* fame, an honorary member. He was staying in the neighbourhood, and with him I had many games.

Since Bigland's day we have seldom lacked problem makers, and, besides those already named, Messrs. E. Cauville, J. A. Hill, and T. R. Mason have indulged in this fascinating pastime, and attained the distinction of 'print.'

In my own case the pursuit has almost been given up of late years in favour of another kind of problem composition, known to musicians as Fugue-writing. As an amusement this is quite as good as the other; it also appeals to a select few only; and it is to the full as unprofitable.

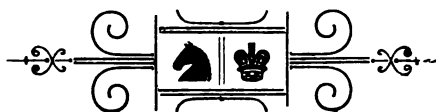
When our good editor asked me for my Recollections I gave him due notice that his case would soon be that of the man who, begging a drink, got soused with a bucket. Undeterred by this, or the possibility of a strike of his subscribers, he has been most indulgent to my 'copy,' and to him, as a last word, my thanks are due.

ROSARIO ASPA.

Priory House, Leamington, *November, 1897.*

SIGNOR Aspa's chess recollections have called forth so many favourable comments, that we have decided to invite other friends to recount their experiences of chess and chess players. Such interesting notes and reminiscences as Signor Aspa's, are of great historical value, indeed in comparison with such contributions, technical matter is of secondary importance. For example, how many of the problem composers of the present day knew that Wilson Bigland was one of the pioneers of the change in problem construction by disallowing check? The game and notes by John Cochrane, with other valuable information which Mr. Aspa has given us, are really important contributions of the highest value to the most permanent section of chess literature, and must be invaluable, when the history of English chess during the last fifty years comes to be written.

Our next contributor, whose paper will appear in January issue, is Mr. Thomas Winter-Wood, father of Messrs. E. J. and Carslake Winter-Wood, and Mrs. W. J. Baird, the Queen of problem composers.



THE RUY LOPEZ IN TOURNAMENTS: 1888—1897.

IN the Tournament just concluded at Berlin, one of the most noteworthy points has been the continued popularity of the *Ruy Lopez* Opening, which was used no less than 51 times out of a total of 160 games, and at various times by sixteen out of the twenty competitors, the most successful with it being Marco, Walbrodt, Englisch (whose death all chess-players have just had to regret), Schlechter, and Zinkl.

Possibly the following table, showing the the openings most frequently employed at this congress, has appeared elsewhere, but if so I have not seen it, and it may be new to some of the readers of the *B.C.M.*

Opening.	Times played.	White won.	Black won.	Draws.
Ruy Lopez - - -	51	18	10	23
French Defence - -	25	12	7	6
Queen's Pawn - -	21	10	6	5
Vienna - - -	13	4	4	5
Giucoco Piano - -	12	2	6	4
Alapin's Opening -	5	4	0	1
Sicilian Defence -	4	1	2	1
Evans Declined - -	4	0	1	3
King's Gambit Declined	4	4	0	0
Four Knights - -	3	1	1	1
Centre Counter Opening	3	1	0	2
Irregular - - -	3	1	0	2
Two Knights' Defence	2	1	1	0
Centre Opening - -	2	1	1	0
Bishop's Gambit - -	2	1	0	1
Petroff - - -	2	1	0	1
Other Openings - -	4	2	2	0
	160	64	41	55

It may be of interest also to give the records in Masters' tournament play, where they are available, of what is undoubtedly the most popular opening of the last decade. Unfortunately the list is not complete; but possibly others may be able to supply its deficiencies and add such figures as are missing. The most notable omission, of course, is the score of the Buda-Pesth Tourney of 1896, which I have nowhere seen in full. The Nuremberg figures are taken from *Das Internationale Schachturnier des Schachclubs Nürnberg*, 1896.

The <i>Ruy Lopez</i> .	Times played.	White won.	Black won.	Draws.
B.C.A. Congress, 1888 -	19	9	5	5
Breslau, 1889 - - -	25	6	5	14
Amsterdam, 1889 - -	4	3	1	0
B.C.A. Congress, 1889 -	9	6	2	1
Kolisch Tourna. (Vienna)	20	7	5	8
B.C.A. Congress, 1890 -	33	17	9	7
B.C.A. Congress, 1892 -	13	10	2	6

Dresden, 1892	-	-	34	15	8	11
Leipsic, 1894	-	-	47	21	13	13
Hastings, 1895	-	-	42	19	12	11
Nuremberg, 1896	-	-	45*	13*	17	15
Berlin, 1897	-	-	51	18	10	23
			347	144	89	114

* Including a Consultation Game for a Special Prize.

Practically one-third of the games played at this opening, therefore, have been drawn, while of the remainder the wins are to the losses almost in the proportion of 18 to 11. Moreover, only in one of the contests in the above table has the number of Black's wins even equalled that of White's. It is possible that the Buda-Pesth figures will modify to some extent the actual proportion of wins to losses; but the full record of openings in that tournament was never, so far as I am aware, published in England. The Nuremberg contest, where the figures were so favourable to the attack, curiously enough also rehabilitated to some extent the French defence, so that the Berlin meeting of this year may be said to have confirmed once more the general state of affairs in recent tournament play as contrasted with the results at Nuremberg. What the reason may be for the reversal of form at Nuremberg, it would be difficult to say.

In view of the fact that Mr. Mason, in his excellent little work on *Chess Openings*, has declared that "the drift of modern theory is not wholly towards this conclusion" (that the *Ruy Lopez* attack yields White a certain advantage in position), "even if practical results are not against it," these not quite complete statistics which I have been able to collect from various sources may be of some service to the readers of the *B.C.M.* I have not included the figures of individual match-play, as the players' peculiarities make such records of little use. Otherwise it might be noted that the results of the Quadrangular Match, at St. Petersburg, in 1896, and of the Lasker-Steinitz matches, are very unfavourable to Black.

These figures, of course, are only offered for what they are worth, and not with the intention of proving any theory. No doubt a very good case could also be made out for White in the various forms of the *Queen's Pawn Game*, which gave the first player a distinct advantage at Hastings, Nuremberg, and Berlin; but the various and unsatisfactory methods of classifying the Queen's Pawn openings render it hard to get the accurate results.

P. W. SERGEANT.

KING AND BISHOP (OR KNIGHT) AGAINST KING.



ALTHOUGH it is not unknown that, with the forces named in the heading, no mate can be brought about, yet the discussion of such a subject is by no means an idle or academical one. Apart from any consideration of learning how to make the most out of a minimum of force, the presence on the board of other men (whose action is for the time paralysed or inexpedient) may give a very practical turn to the subject. A possibility of bringing about a stalemate position might be a very important factor in estimating a given position.

(A) K and B can force K to the edge of the board (the B interposing between the Ks when they are in direct opposition); but they cannot stalemate the K, if the latter makes the best moves; e.g., suppose White K at K 6, Black K at K sq, and that White B is checking at Q B 6; if ... K—Q sq, there is no stalemate; if ... K—B sq; 2 K—B 6, K—Kt sq; 3 B—K 8, stalemating directly. That is, the K should make for a corner square commanded by the B; then he is safe.

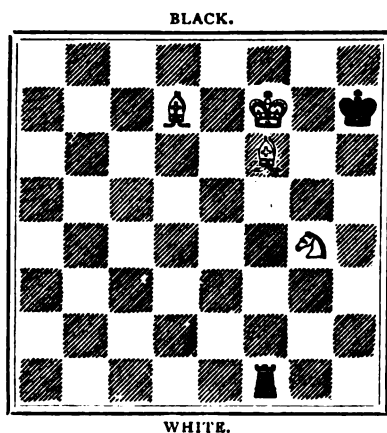
(B) The question of the power of K and Kt *v.* K is of great interest and importance—running, as it does, into the question of under what exact conditions (of freedom of the Black K) White K with two Kts can bring about mate against K and P. For instance, place White K at K B 5, Kts at K B 4 and Q B 4; Black K at K B 2, and P at Q B 4. Now, if White can force such a position as his K at K Kt 6, Kt (fr. K B 4) at K 6, with Black K at K R sq (or K Kt sq), then White wins. But can this (or anything similar) be *forced*? It seems (speaking generally) that K and Kt can force K to edge of board, but cannot stalemate (or seriously restrict him) without weak moves on his part. The process is more difficult with Kt than with B, through the former's inability to make a waiting move. The following (which is not submitted as in any way a model) is a specimen of how the K may be driven. Place White K at K 3, Kt at K sq; Black K at K 4; White to move (but this does not seem material). 1 Kt—Kt 2, K—Q 4; 2 K—B 4, K—Q 5; 3 Kt—K sq, K—Q 4; 4 Kt—B 3, K—Q 3; 5 K—K 4, K—K 3 (or 5... K—B 3; 6 K—Q 4, K—Q 3; 7 Kt—Kt 5, K—B 3; 8 Kt—K 4, &c.); 6 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—Q 3; 7 K—Q 4, K—B 3; 8 Kt—K 6, K—Q 3; 9 Kt—B 5, K—B 3; 10 Kt—K 4, K—Kt 3; 11 Kt—Q 2, K—B 3; 12 Kt—B 4, K—Kt 4; 13 Kt—K 5, K—Kt 5; 14 Kt—B 6 ch, K—Kt 4!; 15 K—Q 5, K—Kt 3; 16 Kt—Q 4, K—B 2; 17 K—K 6, K—Kt 2; 18 K—Q 7, K—Kt 3; 19 K—Q 6, K—Kt 2; 20 Kt—K 6, K—Kt 3; 21 Kt—B 7, K—Kt 2; 22 Kt—Q 5, K ? . The K is now driven to edge of board; but can he subsequently be confined to one sq (stalemate) or two squares (answering, for some purposes, to stalemate)? It looks as if B and Kt were, for this purpose, of equal value; i.e., that each, with K, can drive the adverse K to the edge of the board, but cannot (against best play) seriously (or to any practical purpose) abridge his liberty. It would be a boon to chess if some skilled analyst would thoroughly examine this subject. These notes merely moot it.

E.E.C.

HORWITZ END-GAME.

Our excellent contemporary *The Australasian*, re-produces in its issue of September 11th the appended diagram, from our July number (page 262), and says:—

This fine and difficult ending is from Horwitz's book, and the author's solution is given as beginning thus: 1 B—Q Kt 5, R—Q 8; 2 B—K 7, R—Q 4 (best); 3 B—K 8, &c. "Now in this," says the *B.C.M.*, "there is evidently something wrong. White could win the Rook by 3 Kt—B 6 ch. Will any of our readers put it



right?" The following is an attempt to do so.

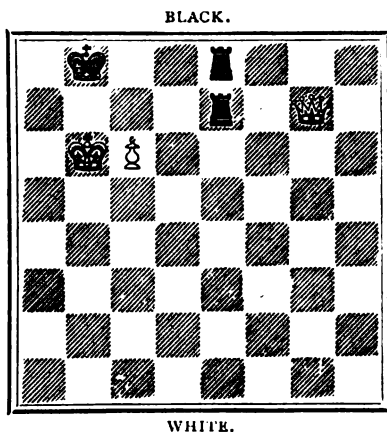
In answer to 1 B—Q Kt 5, Black has a choice of three moves, A, R—B 4; B, R—B 6; and C, R—Q 8. (A) 1 B—Q Kt 5, R—B 4; 2 B—Q R 4, R—Q B 4; 3 B—K 5, R—B 8 (if ... R—B 5, then 4 B—Q 7, and wins); 4 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R sq; 5 Kt—Q 7 dis. ch, K—R 2; 6 Kt—B 8 ch, K—R 3; 7 B—4 ch, and wins. (B) 1 ... R—B 6; 2 B—K 2, R—Q R 6; 3 B—K 7, R—Q Kt 6; 4 Kt—R 6 ch, K—R 3, or K—R sq, K—R 3; 5 Kt—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 6 B—K Kt 4, R—Kt 4;

7 B—K B 8, R—K Kt 4; 8 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R sq; 9 B—Q 7, R—Kt 3; 10 B—Q B 8 (10 Kt—R 5 will also win), R—Kt 4; 11 B—K R 6, R—Kt 3; 12 Kt—Kt 4, R—Kt sq; 13 B—Q 7, and wins. 4 ..., K—R sq; 5 B—K Kt 4, R—Q Kt sq; 6 Kt—Q 7, R—Q Kt 4; 7 Kt—K B 8, R—Q Kt 2; 8 B—K B 5, R—Q R 2; 9 Kt—Q 7, and wins. (C) 1... (this is the variation muddled by Horwitz), R—Q 8; 2 B—K 7, R—Q 5, or R—Q 7, R—Q 5; 3 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R sq (if 3..., K—R 3, then 4 B—Q B 5); 4 B—K B 8, and wins. 2..., R—Q 7; 3 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R sq; 4 B—K B 8, R—K Kt 7; 5 B—K 2, R—Kt 4; 6 B—K B 3, R—Kt 3; 7 Kt—R 5, Kt—R 2; B—Kt 7, and wins.

In *The Australasian*, of September 18th, Mr. F. H. Heron, of Balaclava, suggests 1 B—Q R 4 as an improvement on 1 B—Q Kt 5, because of its limiting the number of variations. His line of play is as follows: 1 B—Q R 4, R—Q B 8 (if 1..., R—B 4, then 2 B—Q Kt 3, R—Q B 4; 3 B—K 5, R—B 8; 4 Kt—B 6 ch, and wins the Rook in about four moves); 2 B—K 5, R—K B 8 ch (if 2..., R—Q B 5, or 2..., R—Q B 4, then 3 B—Q 7!); 3 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R 3 (if 3..., K—R sq, then 4 B—Q B 6, R—B 4 (best)); 5 B—Q 6, R—K Kt 4; 6 B—K B 8, R—Kt 6; 7 B—B 3, R—Kt 4; 8 B—K 2, R—Kt 3; 9 Kt—R 5, K—R 2; 10 B—Q 3, and wins in a few moves); 4 B—Q Kt 5, R—K B 4; 5 B—K 2, R—B 7 (if 5..., K—Kt 4, then 6 K—K 6, winning Rook by fork or pin; and if 5..., R×B; then 6 Kt—Kt 4 ch, winning Rook); 6 B—K Kt 3, R—B 4 (forced); 7 B—K R 4, R—B 5; 8 B—K sq, R—Q 5; 9 B—K B 2, and wins. Mr. Heron's method is very instructive, and will repay examination.

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ AND KLING, p. 201.

Horwitz gives this as a win for White by 1 Q—Kt 4, R—K 4 (or K 3, or K B 2), &c. Berger gives it as a draw by 1..., R—Q R 2; but it is then won by 2 Q—K B 4 ch, K—R sq; 3 P—B 7, R—Q Kt 2



ch ; 4 K—B 5 (not B 6), R—Q B sq ; 5 Q—R 4 ch, R—R 2 ; 6 Q—B 6 ch, R—Kt 2 ; 7 Q—R 6 ch, &c. Mr. Mason, however, points out a draw by 1..., R—Q B sq ; if 2 Q—B 4 ch, K—R sq ; if 2 Q—Q Kt 4, R—K B 2 ; if 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, R (B sq)—B 2 ; 3 Q—Q 6, R—B 2 ; 4 K—R 6, R—R 2 ; 5 Q—Kt 5 (threatens Q—Kt 2 ch and Q—R 8), R—Kt 2 !, &c. If 2..., R (K 2)—B 2 ; then, of course White wins by 3 Q—Q 6 and 4 Q × R. White may also draw by 1..., R—K B 2 ; e.g. 2 Q—Q B 4, R (K sq)—K 2 ; 3 Q—Q 5, R—B 2, &c. E.E.C.



The St. Petersburg Club has challenged the Vienna Club to a correspondence match.

Dr. Broughton, junr., of Brooklyn, is the new editor of the *American Chess Magazine*, in place of Mr. Devide, of Brooklyn.

Thirteen players are contending in Class I. of the Winter Tourney at the Berlin Chess Club, and among them are Herren Alapin, Cohn, Mieses, Müller, and Wolff.

We notice with pleasure that a chess column is being run in the *British Realm*, a monthly magazine (94, Fleet Street, London). Subscription, 6/6 per annum.

The American Chess League contests were to begin early in November, and no less than 12 clubs have entered to compete for the championship of the newly-formed Brooklyn League.

A chess column was started in the *News of the Week* (149, Fleet Street, London), on November 27th, and among other good things we notice our game No. 1662, duly acknowledged to *B.C.M.*

The championship tournament at the Manhattan Club, New York, is now in full swing, and the combatants are Messrs. D. G. Baird, Delmar, Halpern, Hanham, Jasnogrodsky, Köhler, Rocamora, and Schmidt.

The consultation match between Charousek and Fährndrich on the one side, against Marco and Schlechter on the other, resulted in each side winning one game. Two more games were then played, and both were drawn.

A somewhat striking novelty in chess journalism is the publication, in the last issue of the *American Chess Magazine*, of a musical composition by the well-known problem composer, Mr. Walter Pulitzer. The piece is entitled "Caissa Waltz."

According to the *Queensland Sportsman*, Messrs. Apperly and Addison were playing a match for the championship of the Colony. The same paper also gives the names of those who were selected to play on November 9th, in the telegraph match with New South Wales.

We are much pleased to learn from the Barcelona chess magazine *Ruy Lopez*, that it is contemplated to establish a chess club in Madrid, where there are already a large number of amateurs who assemble regularly for play at the Café Lisboa. The country of Ruy Lopez was once foremost in chess, and we see no reason why it should not regain its old proficiency.

Southern Counties' Chess Union.—At a meeting of the Tournament Committee of the Southern Counties' Chess Union, at the City of London C.C., last Friday, November 26th, the three offers from Birmingham, Belfast, and Salisbury to help in the promotion of the amateur championship contest, next year, were considered, and that of Belfast, with a guarantee of £50 in prizes, was accepted.

Kentish News.—For the County Cup Competition there are twelve clubs entered, an increase of two upon last year. Among the club matches played during the month have been the following: Sevenoaks 6½, Swanley 3½; Rochester 11, Thornton Heath 5; Ashford 5, Biddenden 4; Ashford 3½, Canterbury 5½; Crays and Orpington 4½, Shortlands 4½; Maidstone 5½, Rochester 6½; Gravesend 6, Swanley 1; Rochester 9½, City News-Rooms 5½.

A correspondent residing at Genoa, informs us that Genoa has a flourishing chess club, having a membership of about sixty. Recently an Evans Gambit game was played by correspondence, between Rome and Genoa, which was, however, won by the Romans, who conducted the attack. The veteran Signor Dubois, one of the competitors in the London Tournament of 1862 is, our correspondent writes, living in Rome, and although 90 years of age still plays, and takes great interest in important chess events.—*Hereford Times*.

The Hastings Chess Club contested a match against Mid and East Kent, on Wednesday, 17th November, at Ashford, with teams of 48 a-side. The combined team was drawn from the clubs of Ashford, Biddenden, Canterbury, Deal, Dover, and Maidstone. Unfortunately three Hastings players missed their train, and starting with three forfeits the single club gradually scored until 11 all was called. The whole match was most evenly contested, 16 all being called, and at the close of play 23½ all, with one game unsettled; it was agreed to refer this to an expert, but afterwards, on quiet examination, the Kent player finding his game was a lost one, wrote the secretaries resigning the *partie*, and Hastings won by 24½ to 23½, a result pleasing to the winning club and satisfactory all round, as showing a very even match.

The match at Berlin, between Herren Janowski and Walbrodt, came to a sudden and unexpected end on the 19th ult. The Berlin champion had the best of the fight at the beginning, and at one point his score stood at 3 to 1. Evidently, however, M. Janowski took some time to get into his proper form, and to understand how to deal with the over cautious tactics of his opponent, for from that point Herr Walbrodt never won another game, though he would have won the match had he only drawn the fifth or sixth game. The conditions of the contest awarded the victory for the best out of seven games, but it was agreed that if the score should come to three all, three more games should be played, and the best out of these should be decisive. This was what actually happened, for the score did come to three all, but M. Janowski having won the next two games thereby became the victor, and there was, of course, no need to play the other.

The Craigside Chess Association.—The programme has been issued of the forthcoming tournament at the Craigside Hydro, Llandudno; the tournament will begin on January 3rd, 1898. The classes will be similar to those of last year, and the Hydro Company again make a most liberal donation of £20 towards the prizes, and give a reduced tariff for competitors. Class I., open to first-class British amateurs, entrance fee £1 1s.; first prize £10, and the Craigside Challenge Cup. Class II., open to British amateurs who, in the opinion of the committee, are not strong enough to play in Class I., entrance fee 10s. 6d. There is also to be a ladies' class, a handicap, and a tournament for the championship of Wales, for the championship cup and two prizes, entry 10s. 6d. Mr. Broome, late president of the association, offers a special prize value £8 8s. Entries with entrance fees should be received by Mr. A. Firth, Bryn-y-bia, Llandudno, not later than December 29th, 1897.

Bristol News.—Bristol and Clifton *v.* Bath.—The first match of the season between these old opponents took place at the Imperial Hotel, on November 24th. Great interest was shown in this encounter, because last year the teams and results were very even; Bath having won the first match by 6 to 5, and the second was a tie of 6 each. Bristol had a very strong team, four past champions of the club being at the top four boards, and Miss Rudge, the lady champion of the world, at the seventh board. Bath had their full strength, or nearly, and a very stiff fight ensued. After

nearly three hours' play as many as 6 games remained for adjudication. Messrs. Fedden and Moore adjudicated, giving 2 wins for Bristol and 4 draws, the final result being a handsome win for Bristol by 8 games to 4.

Bristol and District matches:—Bath Chess Club beat Bath Church Institute, by $13\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$, on November 15th. Bristol Y.M.C.A. beat the Birmingham Y.M.C.A., on November 13th, by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. Gloucester Y.M.C.A. on same day beat the Birmingham Y.M.C.A. second team by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. Bath beat Chippenham by 5 to 3. Bristol Y.M.C.A. beat Christ Church (Clifton) by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$. Christ Church (Clifton) beat Staple Hill Institute by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. Bristol St. Agnes beat Bath Christ Church by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. Bristol Y.M.C.A. beat St. Agnes by 7 to 5. Staple Hill beat Redland Reading Rooms by 8 to 5.

Yorkshire.—The correspondence match with Kent is now in full swing, with 85 players on each side. The arrangements for the telephone match, Yorkshire v. City of London Chess Club, are almost completed. The match will be played on December 18th, and play on the Yorkshire side will take place at the Grand Restaurant, Leeds. The time-limit is 20 moves an hour, and the teams will comprise eight or nine players each. Mr. J. H. Blackburne will adjudicate the unfinished games. Another item of interest is the fact that a challenge has been received from the newly-established Lancashire Chess Association to contest a match over the board with 30 players and 6 reserves. It is suggested that the contest should take place in Manchester. During the month Mr. J. H. Blackburne visited Leeds, and on Saturday, November 27th, he gave an exhibition of his skill as a player *sans voir*, in the smoke room of the Grand Restaurant, against six members of the Leeds Club, with the result that he defeated Mr. Clifford Kitchin, drew with Messrs. I. M. Brown and S. R. Meredith, and lost to Messrs. J. Jonas, T. W. Tate, and F. C. Howell, a score which was in some measure due to Mr. Blackburne being in the clutches of a severe cold. During November three matches have been contested in the 'Woodhouse' Challenge Cup Competition, and the scores now read Leeds 2, Hull 1, Sheffield 0, Huddersfield 0.

Birmingham and District.—In the first round of the inter-county contest, arranged by the M.C.C.A., three of the four matches have been played, resulting as follows: Saturday, November 13th, at Hereford, Herefordshire $6\frac{1}{2}$, Shropshire $5\frac{1}{2}$. Thursday, November 18th, at Nottingham, Nottinghamshire 5, Leicestershire 7. Saturday, November 27th, at Birmingham, Staffordshire $*5\frac{1}{2}$, Derbyshire $*5\frac{1}{2}$ (*one game undecided). The remaining match—Oxfordshire v. Warwickshire—will be played at Oxford, on Saturday, December 4th.

The competition in the Birmingham and District Chess League is now in active progress, the matches played so far having resulted: St. George's 6, Sparkill 2; Central 3, Handsworth 5; Sparkhill $5\frac{1}{2}$, Smethwick $\frac{1}{2}$ (with two games undecided). Two out matches have had to be postponed through fog and consequent railway delays.

Several important friendly matches have been contested during the past month. St. George's beat the Bohemians 17 to 6, and the Birmingham C.C. by 12 to 10; but lost heavily to Derby Midland, who scored $6\frac{1}{2}$ to 2.

The Birmingham C.C. won their first three matches: *v.* Y.M.C.A., 10½ to 8½; *v.* Bohemians, 8½ to 7½; and *v.* Worcester, 6 to 2; but lost to St. George's.

In addition to the matches above mentioned, the Bohemian C.C. beat the Y.M.C.A. 9 to 4 (one game undecided); and the latter, sending a first and second team to Bristol and Gloucester simultaneously, had to put up with a double loss.

Lancashire.—Formation of a County Chess Association. We are indebted to Mr. J. J. Seanor, for a copy of the *Manchester Guardian*, containing the following report of the meeting of delegates, representing the leading chess clubs of Lancashire, held at the Manchester Club on November 3rd, and under the presidency of Mr. J. Whittaker, at which it was decided that a County Chess Association should be formed. The movement was initiated at the Manchester Chess Club a few weeks ago, and at once received the hearty support of the Liverpool Club. Representatives of these clubs then held a preliminary conference, and came to an understanding as to the general conditions upon which it was deemed desirable to establish the new organisation. Mr. A. Rutherford, of the Liverpool Club, was thereupon asked to prepare rules for the Association on the lines thus agreed upon, and these were submitted for consideration on November 3rd. In opening the proceedings the chairman referred to the kindly relations now existing between the two great centres of Lancashire chess—Manchester and Liverpool—and expressed a hope that this friendly feeling would lead them to a strong combination on behalf of Lancashire in matches with other counties. After considerable discussion, the rules prepared by Mr. Rutherford were adopted, with some amendments with regard to points of detail. It was decided that the name of the new organisation should be the 'Lancashire Chess Association'; that its object should be to promote the playing of chess in Lancashire by arranging county matches and by any other means which may be thought desirable; that the county team should, for the first year, consist of not more than thirty-six players; that the governing body should be a president, two vice-presidents, a treasurer, a secretary, and a committee of eight; that the qualification for joining the Association should be membership of any Lancashire chess club or residence in the county, each club to pay an annual subscription of half-a-crown to qualify all its members, and each non-club member one shilling; that the annual meeting be held in September, and all general meetings be held alternately in Manchester and Liverpool. Officers and committee were elected as follows: president, Mr. Amos Burn (Liverpool); vice-presidents, Messrs. J. Whittaker and C. Y. W. Dawbarn (respective presidents of the Manchester and Liverpool Chess Clubs); treasurer, Dr. A. Wahlutuch (Manchester); secretary, Mr. J. J. Seanor (Manchester); committee, Messrs. A. Brodsky (Manchester), A. Rutherford (Liverpool), Van Gelder (Liverpool), J. Wahlutuch (secretary of the League Association), A. E. Moore (North Manchester), J. Levy (Liverpool), E. Holt (Rawtenstall), and J. P. Kenrick (Manchester Athenæum). One of the rules provides that no club shall have more than one representative on the committee. It is understood that the first duty of the executive will be to send a challenge to the Yorkshire Chess Association.

Testimonial to Mr. Steinitz —On October 16th, a grand testimonial concert was given at the Opera House, New York, under the management of the Metropolitan Chess Club. A large company of ladies and gentlemen were present, including the ex-champion himself, who had a very hearty reception. In the course of a long and interesting speech he said :—

“‘Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown,’ says the sublime analyst of human nature and character. Mine was not a golden crown, but it was not worthless. Perhaps it might be no more properly compared with a crown of roses, interwoven with all their natural thorns which made my rest uneasy for a greater part of the time. Whatever it was it is now transferred to Mr. Lasker, and I can only express a hope that the crown will now be made in reality a golden and yet an easy one, for him or any one else to wear, who may hereafter honourably gain the title of champion. Taking this opportunity, I desire to thank Mr. Lasker for having started a similar testimonial in England, and considering that I have ceased to be connected with chess in the old country for fifteen years, the generosity of all other English subscribers cannot be too highly commended. To return to my subject, I may state that although I have received such high praise for my labours as an author on the game, I have never been satisfied with myself even in that respect, for this reason : Life has often been compared with a game of chess, and no doubt the comparison fits in many respects, notably in this—that life is now universally recognised among thinking men as a deep scientific study similar to our game, which most unquestionably is a splendid training of our mental powers that govern our thoughts and actions. However, it has been a source of disappointment and dissatisfaction to me for a long time that I myself have never been able yet to give such personal proof of the influence of chess on the reasoning faculties, like the great masters, Buckle and Staunton, who have made ineliable marks in the researches of human thought outside of the chess board. The question of the influence of chess on morals has often been discussed, and I may therefore state that our noble game points in the first place to the following moral : Good nature is the first element of a really strong intellect, and there is no really sound human brain without a sound sympathetic heart. Furthermore, that purity of mind is essential to the preservation of intellectual health, not alone among women who recognize the truth by instinct, as it may be called, but also among men. In other words, that the virtues as they have been preached by moralists in different ages, are based on physical laws which operate at least in our visible existence.

“Referring to the literary philosophic work which he has in hand, Mr. Steinitz continued—‘Many strong reasons prompt me to endeavour to issue such a book as soon as possible, and if I had no other reason it would be this : Since the calamitous breakdown of the mental faculties of Paul Morphy, a prejudice has been created among a great portion of the public against chess as an intellectual exercise. This prejudice has no doubt increased in consequence of my unfortunate confinement at Moscow, and in the interests of chess, as well as in the cause of humanity and toleration, which I intend to advocate, I shall consider it necessary to devote a great part of my attention to literary pursuits of a character which, I feel satisfied, will meet with the approval of thinking men and women all over the world, and will tend to show that the training which I have myself received in the cultivation of chess has not been lost upon me. To the best of my ability I shall in future endeavour two great causes in a manner which I trust will demonstrate my desire to deserve the patronage of the promoters and supporters of the testimonial fund. Anyhow, your kind action will furnish an additional proof of the maxim that sound and strong minds are governed by kind and sympathetic hearts.’”

LONDON.—Chess in London is in full activity, indeed in no previous season has there been such a number of inter-club matches. The secretaries of Metropolitan clubs seem to have vied with each other as to the fulness of their respective match cards—a very healthy sign. Another healthy sign is that the strength of club play has made a decided advance.

The Ladies' Chess Club still continues its active career. On the 1st November, they held an "At Home," which was a great success, the guests being received by Lady Newnes and Lady Waterlow. Amongst those present were Capt. Beaumont, Capt. M. Ludlam, Mr. Mocatta (president City Club), Mr. H. S. Leonard, Mr. Gurner, and Mr. and Mrs. Robinson. In the afternoon "off-hand" play was largely indulged in, and in the evening there was a match with Hampstead, which was won by the latter. In their League matches the Ladies have defeated Church House, Brixton, by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, and lost to Forrest Gate by $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$. On the 22nd, London Hospitals defeated the Ladies by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 3rd November, the City of London defeated Ludgate Circus by $22\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$, Ludgate Circus losing 6 games by default. On the 9th, Mr. J. Mason gave a simultaneous performance at the City Club, winning 14, drawing 4, and losing 2. On the 18th, a mixed team of City players defeated Wood Green by 17 to 3; the latter club were 6 players short. On the 25th, a mixed team of City players defeated Insurance by 12 to 8. In the Championship Tournament the leaders are: W. Ward, 5 out of 5; Dr. Smith, $5\frac{1}{2}$ out of 6; and A. Curnock, $3\frac{1}{2}$ out of 4; but many changes may be expected, as there are no less than twenty-three competitors. In the Winter Tournament E. O. Jones and W. E. Vyse are leading in the two sections of first-class players; and G. M. Hare, E. Anger, and W. B. Alldrige in the three second-class sections. The forthcoming match by telephone between the City and the Yorkshire Chess Association, which comes off on 18th December, is attracting considerable interest.

On the 4th November, a match, 12 a-side was played between Battersea and Chelsea, and won by the former by 7 to 5.

On the 6th November, an interesting match was played between the St. George's and the North London, the latter winning by the fine score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 10th November, the Bohemians were defeated by the Ibis by 7 to 5.

A Continuous Tournament has been started at the Metropolitan Chess Club with great success. Any competitor can play any other competitor any number of games when he pleases; all games being, however, played at proper odds. The prizes will be divided according to percentage of wins. On the 20th, Metropolitan defeated Oxford University by 6 to 5.

London and Westminster Bank beat Union Bank on the 16th November by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$. On the same evening Insurance beat Lloyd's Bank by 7 to 4. Same evening London School Board beat West Norwood by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 18th November, a mixed team of Ludgate Circus players defeated Battersea (mixed team) by 11 to 5.

The members of the Progressive Club have experienced a series of reverses, for which the number of absentees on their side is greatly to blame. On the 6th November, they were defeated by Metropolitan 2nd

by $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. On the 20th, a match was played between Progressive and Toynbee Hall. The former were no less than 5 men short, and of the remaining 7 boards each side scored $3\frac{1}{2}$. In their League matches they were equally unfortunate. On the 4th November, Mr. S. Tinsley attended the Progressive Club and played 13 games simultaneously, winning 12 and losing 1 in about two hours' play. On the 18th, Mr. Temple Scott gave a lecture on one of the openings.

The tournament at the Willis Street Club (Poplar) has just concluded, the winner being Mr. C. Lewis. In their League matches they have lost to Forrest Gate and the Local Government Board, and drawn with Fitzroy, Great Western Railway, and Church House. In ordinary matches they have defeated Ludgate Circus seconds and Public Record Office, and lost a match to Metropolitan thirds.

On the 13th November, Mr. S. Tinsley played 20 members of the Metropolitan Club simultaneously, the team being drawn from the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th classes. Mr. Tinsley was in fine form, and in two hours and twenty-five minutes he had completed his task with the fine score of 15 wins, 4 draws, and 1 loss.

On the 18th November, Mr. Gunsberg gave a lecture on "Modern Chess Strategy," at the Metropolitan Club.

On the 20th November, a team of players from the City News-Rooms visited Rochester and played a match against the Conservative Club, the Londoners losing by 9 to 6.

On the 27th November, Mr. F. J. Lee gave a simultaneous exhibition at the Metropolitan Chess Club. He had 20 opponents, the final score being 12 wins, 8 draws, and no losses.

The North Kensington Chess Club has removed to more comfortable and more convenient premises, 102, Ladbroke Grove, W. (three doors from the Public Library, and one minute walk from Notting Hill Station). It meets every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, from 3 p.m. till 12. The hon. sec., Mr. F. Lambert, 27, Blenheim Crescent, W., will be happy to furnish further particulars.

THE LONDON LEAGUE COMPETITION.—Play in the various divisions of the London Chess League Competition has progressed very steadily during the month.

In the "A" division, Brixton defeated Spread Eagle by $10\frac{1}{2}$ to $9\frac{1}{2}$. On the 10th, Athenæum beat the hitherto invincible Metropolitan by $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$. On the 15th, Spread Eagle beat Ibis by 14 to 6. The same evening Ludgate Circus beat West London by 16 to 4; Brixton beat Forrest Hill by 11 to 9. On the 18th, North London defeated Athenæum by 12 to 8. On the 25th, Metropolitan beat Ludgate Circus by 11 to 9, and same evening Spread Eagle beat Hampstead by $12\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$; and on the 26th, Ibis beat Sydenham by 13 to 7. The leaders are now Brixton, 4 out of 4; and North London, 3 out of 3.

In the other divisions play has proceeded with regularity, the leaders now being in the "B" division, Lee, 2 out of 2; and in the "C" division, Forrest Gate, 3 out of 3. We hope to give tabulated scores next month.

Surrey Trophy Competition.—On November 16th, Battersea defeated Nightingale Lane by 8 to 4.

OBITUARY.

WE deeply regret to record the death of the well-known and highly esteemed vice-president of the Yorkshire Chess Association, the Rev. Edmund John Huntsman, Vicar of Harworth, and Chaplain to Viscount Galway, which occurred on November 11th, at Harworth Rectory, Tickhill, near Rotherham, of which parish he had been Vicar for 30 years. prior to which he was 19 years at Walsall Wood, Staffordshire. Mr. Huntsman had not enjoyed good health for some months, and although not confined to his bed, signs of a break up were manifest during the last six weeks of his life. On Wednesday, November 10th, he walked to the school, read the roll call, and seemed improved in health. The next morning his heart faltered in action about 9 o'clock, and he passed away an hour and a half later. He will be greatly missed by his parishioners, by whom he was greatly beloved. This was apparent on November 10th, when he attended school, as previously stated, by the congratulations he received from the teaching staff, and the joyful expressions of the children, with whom he was a great favourite. He was always very charitable to the poor in his parish, and his death will leave a blank which will not readily be filled.

As a chess player he was esteemed by all who knew him. In addition to his official connection with the Yorkshire Association he was, at the time of his death, President of the Sheffield and District Chess Association, and also President of the Scarbro' Chess Club. He was a most enthusiastic player, and would often go from Harworth to Sheffield on Saturday afternoon to play chess, not leaving Sheffield until after 10 o'clock; taking train to Doncaster and then driving home, where he arrived in the small hours of the morning, and he would be ready for Sunday duty after a very short night's rest. This, at his great age, showed his intense love for the game. For several seasons he played first board in the Sheffield Association team with considerable success. He took part in both the matches, North v. South of England, and won his game on both occasions.

His mortal remains were interred in Harworth Churchyard, on Monday, November 15th, and all Yorkshire chess players who knew him will join us in condolence with the family.

CORRESPONDENCE.

NATURAL AND UNNATURAL MOVES IN CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

Under the above heading is given in your September number an interesting theory by S. Alapin for the defence in the Ruy Lopez, the novelty consisting in Black playing 3 B—Kt 5.

Part of the advantage of the theory seems to be the further defence by K Kt—K 2 at Black's move 5.

Does not a transposition of the moves of the attack, however, upset this latter combination, and make Black suffer, as in the Evans Gambit, from loss of two moves by his Bishop? Suppose 1 P-K 4, P-K 4; 2 Kt-K B 3, Kt-Q B 3; 3 B-Kt 5, B-Kt 5; 4 P-B 3, B-R 4; 5 B x Kt, Either P x B: 6 Q-R 4, B-Kt 3; 7 Kt x P.

The position of White's Q prevents danger from Black's Q-K 2, because the K P is defended; the position of White's Q B P prevents Black's Q-Q 5, if he has taken with the Q P; and it seems to me that White maintains his Pawn in all variations, though in some it may be necessary to make one or two defensive moves.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

Waltair, Madras,
October 19th, 1897.

A. W. PEET.

RUY LOPEZ.

MR. ALAPIN'S PROPOSED NEW DEFENCE, 3..., B-Kt 5.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

I see Mr. Alapin has anticipated my objection to his proposed defence—but I am unable to follow him in all his moves; for example, in variation B page (365), after 3..., B-Kt 5; 4 P-B 4, B-R 4; 5 Castles, K Kt-K 2; 6 P-Q Kt 4, B-Kt 3; 7 B x Kt, Kt x B; 8 P-Kt 5, Kt-R 4; 9 Kt x P, Castles; 10 P-Q 3, P-Q 4; 11 Kt-K B 3, P x P; 12 P x P, Q x Q; 13 R x Q, B-K Kt 5; 14 Q Kt-Q 2, K R-Q sq; 15 R-K sq, R-Q 6, Mr. Alapin here makes White play 16 B-Q Kt 2, overlooking I think 16 Kt-K 5, which wins the exchange at least.

It would seem that Mr. Alapin himself entertains some doubts on the point, because he says, "Finally, by introducing the move 3..., P-Q R 3 prior to B-Kt 5, all the effect of Mr. Pierce's eighth move would vanish." I fancy the same line of attack may still be pursued by White, although of course not exactly in the same way. In proof of this see the following: 3..., P-Q R 3; 4 B-R 4, B-Kt 5; 5 P-B 3, B-R 4; 6 B x Kt, Q x B; 7 Kt x P, Q-K 2; 8 P-Q 4, P-B 3; 9 Kt-Q 3, Q x P ch; 10 K-Q 2, Q x Kt P; 11 R-K sq ch, K-B sq (he must move his K or lose his B by Q-R 5 ch); 12 P-Kt 4, B-Kt 3; 13 B-R 3, and White has a fine attack—for if now B-Kt 5; 14 P-Kt 5 ch, P-B 4; 15 Q-Kt 3, R-K sq; 16 P x P, R x R; 17 P x B ch, R-K 2; 18 B x R ch, Kt x B; 19 P x R P, P x R P; 20 P-Kt 7 winning.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

Guildford, October 7th, 1897.

[M. Alapin has written a great deal about this defence during the last year and a half, *i.e.*, since February, 1896, when he was examining with Steinitz the games of the latter's match with Schiffers, at Rostov-on-the-Don. Both the above letters may be answered from the analyses that have appeared from time to time. With regard to Mr. Peet's line of play, that is dealt with by M. Alapin as follows: 7..., Q-K 2; 8 Kt-K B 3, B-Kt 5; 9 Castles, B x Kt; 10 P x B, Q-B 3; 11 Q-Q sq, Kt-K 2; 12 P-Q 4, Kt-Kt 3; 13 P-K 5, Q-B 4, followed by Kt-R 4, &c. Might we suggest that 7..., Q-Kt 4 wins instead of this. As regards Mr. Pierce's letter, the move 15..., R-Q 6 is certainly so in the original, but may it not be a case of a transposition of Black's 15th and 16th moves. 15..., B x Kt, to be followed by 16..., R-Q 6, &c., would be correct, would it not? The line of play adopted in Mr. Pierce's other variation can scarcely be said to be "the same line of attack" as that about which the note as to P-Q R 3 was written. It is, however, practically the same as the line which was given on page 131, which probably escaped Mr. Pierce's attention. Another variation is given on p. 210. Mr. Pierce gives after 9..., Q x P ch; 10 K-Q 2, which is different to the move given on p. 131. But now cannot Black do better by playing some other move than 10..., Q x Kt P, which loses apparently.]



The following games were played in the Tournament recently concluded in Berlin.

GAME No. 1,670.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. MR. TRICHMANN.	BLACK. MR. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 4	5 B—Q 2
6 P—B 3	

White derives no apparent advantage from his general conduct of the opening in this game. After all, it may be found that 5 B×Kt+, &c., looking to a superior Pawn ending, gives the strongest line of action against 4..., P—Q 3, as in Black's system of defence.

	6 Kt—B 3 !
7 Castles	7 B—K 2
.....Safer than 7..., Kt×K P, for then, after 8 Q—K 2 or 8 R—K sq, doubtful complications might ensue, with certain forced return of the Pawn.	
8 R—K sq	8 Castles
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 P×P
10 P×P	10 P—R 3
11 Kt—B sq	11 P—Q 4

...Affording much relief. White decides not to push on, because of sometime ..., P—K B 3, which might prove very troublesome. An admirable specimen of equally sustained and powerful play here follows.

12 P×P	12 K Kt×P
13 B—B 2	13 B—K Kt 5
14 Kt—Kt 3 !	14 Kt—B 3

.....Not 14..., B×Kt, as the opening of the Knight file would dangerously facilitate attack. Black runs no unnecessary risks, while bearing steadily on the isolated Pawn.

15 B—K 3	15 B—Kt 5
16 R—K B sq	16 Q—Q 4
17 B—Kt 3	17 Q—Q 2
18 P—K R 3 !	18 B—K

.....This would be hardly good,—18..., B×Kt; 19 Q×B, Kt×P; 20 B×Kt, Q×B; 21 Kt—B 5, or 21 Q×P, &c., White having no more worry over the isolated Pawn. And if, in reply to 21 Kt—B 5 above, Black were to venture 21.... Q×P, then 22 Q—Kt 3 would be a disagreeable rejoinder.

19 R—B sq	19 Kt—Q 4
20 B—R 4	20 P—Q Kt 4
21 B—Kt 3	21 P—B 3
22 P—R 3	22 B—Q 3
23 Kt—B 5	

A curious manoeuvre ! Getting rid perforce of one of the threatening Bishops.

	23 Q Kt—K 2
24 Kt×B	24 Q×Kt
25 R—K sq	25 B—B 2
26 Q—B 2	26 Q R—B sq
27 Kt—Q 2	27 P—B 3
28 Kt—K 4	28 Q—B 2
29 Kt—B 5	

Both parties stand very well now, and, if either set his mind upon it, drawing should be no difficult matter.

- 30 Q—Q 3
31 B—Q 2
32 B—R 2
33 B x Kt
29. P—Q R 4
30 K R—K sq
31 P—R 5
32 Kt—B 5 !

If 33 B x B+, K x B; 34 Q—R 7, Kt (K 2)—Kt 3, White Queen would be trapped. Also, if Black proposes to exchange below, 34... Q—B 4, he loses a piece,—35 B x B+, K x B; 36 R x Kt+, &c. Instances of little pitfalls here spread about, but which catch nothing.

- 34 P—K Kt 3
35 B x B ch
36 Q—K 2
37 Q—R 5
38 R x R
39 R x R
- 33 Q x B
34 Q—Kt sq !
35 K x B
36 Kt—Kt 3
37 R x R ch
38 R—K sq
39 Q x R

.....One would naturally expect a draw to result as of course from these clearances; yet the contest for a win goes on vigorously to the bitter end.

40 Kt—Q 3

Supposing the obvious 40 P—Q 5, then 40... Q—K 4; 41 Q x Q, Kt x Q; 42 P x P, Kt x P, Black King and Knight would be soon in good play on the Queen side, with many chances of winning. But this move seems inferior to a move of the Queen,—to either B 5 or B 3, maintaining an aggressive disposition. 45 P—R 4 looks like a blunder,—unnecessarily moving and losing a Pawn as it were at one fell swoop.

- 41 Q—B 3
42 K—Kt 2
43 Kt—Kt 4
44 Q—K 3
45 P—R 4 ?
46 Q—Q B 3
47 Q x Q ch
48 Kt—R 2
49 Kt—B 3
- 40 K—Kt sq !
41 Q—K 3
42 Kt—K 2
43 Q—B 5
44 K—B 2
45 Kt—B 4
46 Kt x Q P
47 P x Q
48 Kt—Kt 4

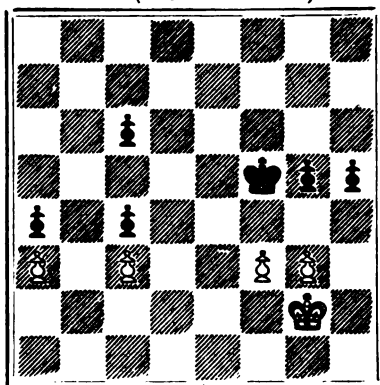
Rightly trying for a drawn Pawn position. Else Black might win by playing forward King, and temporarily sacrificing ... P—B 6, at an opportune moment.

- 49 Kt x Kt
50 K—K 3
51 K—B 4
52 P—R 4
53 K—Kt 4
54 K—K 4
55 P x P
56 K—B 4
- 50 P x Kt
51 P—B 3
52 K—B 2
53 K—Kt 2
54 K—R 3
55 P x P
56 K—Kt 2

Position after Black's 56th move:—

K—B 4.

BLACK (MR. BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (MR. TEICHMANN).

- 57 K—R 2
58 K—Kt 2
59 K—R 2
- 57 K—B 3 !
58 K—Kt 3 !
59 K—Kt 3 !

.....Says *The Field*,—"Everybody, Teichmann included, considered the ending in the position upon the diagram as drawn, except Blackburne." It may be, however, that Mr. Blackburne considered he had merely the better chance of winning.

It should not matter much, but 59 K—R 3, at least delaying advance of Rook Pawn, is the obvious and better play. The result of course depends upon the opposition. Going back a move, for example, if 58... P—R 5, then 59 P—B 4 draws. 59... P x Kt P; 60 K x P, or even 60 P x P+, &c., and the opposition is of no avail, so far as winning is concerned. Otherwise, if 58... P—R 5; 59 P—B 4, P x B P? 60 P x R P, Black cannot reach R 4 in time, and might himself lose,—hence his actual 58... K—Kt 3.

The certain thing is that White loses after this, apparently more by error than on the strict merits of the case.

- 59 P—R 5
60 K—R 3 60 P × P
61 K × P 61 K—B 4
62 K—B 2

For, clearly, this giving away of the opposition is a slip on the part of Mr. Teichmann; perhaps the only decisive error in this long and arduous contest. The game should be drawn about as follows,—62 K—Kt 2, K—B 5 (if 62..., P—Kt 5, then 63 K—Kt 3, &c.); 63 K—B 2, &c., Black's precious

reserve move coming to nothing; e.g., 63..., P—B 4; 64 K—K 2, K—Kt 6; 65 K—K 3, and Black cannot turn the position *via* B 8, as he can in the actual case, winning.

- 62 K—B 5
63 K—Kt 6
64 P—B 4
65 K—Kt 7
66 Resigns.

At best, the exchange of King side Pawns is forced, and then, as just noted, the other White Pawns fall easy victims. A most instructive ending.

GAME No. 1,671.

Alapin's Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
M. ALAPIN. M. TCHIGORIN.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K 2

A favourite move with M. Alapin, who appears to have made a special study of its various effects, hence *Alapin's Opening*. On the broader ground of theory, however, and of practice, K B 3 is of course the better post for this Knight.

- 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Q Kt—B 3 3 B—B 4

.....Considering the unsatisfactory career of this Bishop, and on principle of "reserving the greater option," it would seem as though 3..., Kt—B 3 should be preferred. Now Black soon finds himself in a constrained and by no means well promising position.

- 4 Kt—R 4 4 B—K 2
5 P—Q 4 5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q 5 6 Kt—Q Kt sq
7 Q—Q 3 7 P—Q 3
8 P—K Kt 3 8 Q Kt—Q 2
9 P—Q B 4 9 P—B 3
10 B—Kt 2 10 Q—R 4 ch
11 Q Kt—B 3 11 Kt—B 4

- 12 Q—Kt sq ! 12 P × P
13 P—Q Kt 4

An obvious error, clearly throwing away the Pawn. The general excellence of White's game is fairly proved by the fact that even with the Pawn advantage all M. Tchigorin's strenuous winning efforts come to nothing.

- 13 Q × Kt P !
14 Kt—Q 6 ch
15 Kt × Q
16 Kt—R 3
17 Castles
18 Kt—Kt 5

Black might have played 17..., B—Q 2, preventing the attack of the Knight; so White might play 18 P—B 4, which would perhaps be less to his opponent's liking.

- 18 Kt—K sq
19 P—B 4 19 P—B 3

.....Exchanging would only weaken the centre and otherwise increase White's facilities for attack.

- 20 Q R—Q Kt sq 20 P—Q Kt 3
21 K R—Q B sq 21 Kt—B 4
22 B × Kt 22 Q P × B

.....Arranging three Pawns against one, even at the expense of

allowing a passed Pawn to the adversary. Besides, this opens Q 3 to his own pieces, at the same time keeping the Knight file closed to possible entry of hostile Rook. &c., all of which seems highly judicious. After this, White closes up, with the intention of creating a virtual "block," drawing.

- 23 P-B 5 23 B-Q 2
24 P-Q R 4 24 P-Q R 3

.....Or 24..., B x Kt; 25 P x B, P-Q R 3, &c. In fact this seems the natural procedure; really less weakening to the Pawns.

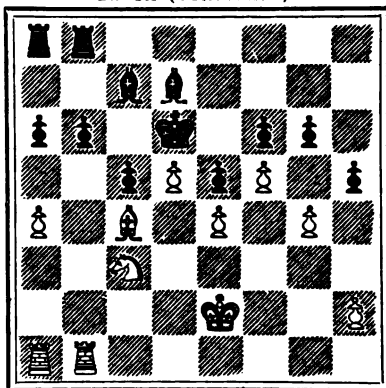
- 25 Kt-R 3 25 R-Kt sq
26 Kt-B 3 26 Kt-Q 3
27 B-B sq 27 B-B sq
28 Kt-B 4 28 Kt x Kt
29 B x Kt 29 K-R sq
30 R-B 2 30 R-Q sq
31 K-K 3 31 P-Kt 3
32 P-Kt 4 32 R-Q 3
33 R(B2)-Q Kt2 33 B-Q sq
34 R-Kt 3 34 K-Kt 2
35 R(Kt3)-Kt2 35 B-B 2
36 R-R 2 36 K-R 3
37 K-B 3 37 B-Kt 2
38 R-Kt sq 38 R-Kt sq
39 R-Kt 3 39 B-Kt sq
40 R-R sq 40 K-Kt 2
41 R-Q Kt sq 41 B-B 2
42 R-Q R sq

White simply keeps things substantially as they are, varying only as he suspects Black's intention of breaking through, anywhere, by virtue of the extra Pawn.

- 42 R-Kt sq
43 R(Kt3)-Ktsq 43 K-B sq
44 K-K 3 44 R-R sq
45 R(Ktsq)-Ktsq 45 K-K 2
46 K-K 2 46 R(Q3)-Q sq
47 K-B 3 47 K-Q 3
48 R-Kt sq 48 R-K B sq
49 K-K 2 49 B-B sq
50 K-B 3 50 B-Q 2
51 K-K 2 51 R(B sq)-
 Q Kt sq
52 R(Ktsq)-Ktsq 52 P-K R 4

Position after Black's 52nd move:—
P-K R 4.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (ALAPIN).

.....And here is a serious attempt, not without risk, as the sequel shows. The object is to break through on either side, but it does not succeed as presumably expected.

- 53 P-R 3 53 R P x P
54 R P x P 54 R-R sq
55 R-R sq 55 R x R
56 R x R 56 P-Q Kt 4?
57 P x P 57 B-R 4
58 R-R sq

Thanks to this clever device! If White had to move or support the Knight, then eventual ..R P x P would give Black every chance of winning.

58 P x Kt P

.....Suppose, 58..., B x Kt; 59 R x P+, R x R; 60 P x R, K-B 2; 61 P x P, B x P+; 62 K-Q 3, and it will be found that one or other of the White Pawns can easily go on to Queen.

- 59 Kt x P ch 59 B x Kt
60 B x B 60 P x P
61 Kt P x P 61 R-R 2
62 K-Q 3 62 K-B 2

.....It would be better to play for the draw at once by 62..., B-Kt 3. The ending is slightly in favour of White.

- 63 K-B 4 63 B-Kt 3

64 R—R sq
65 R—R 8

64 K—Q 3
65 R—R 8

74 R × P
75 P—B 6
76 R × P

74 R—Q 5
75 R—K B 5

.....The King Bishop Pawn cannot well be defended; e.g., 65..., R—K B 2; 66 R—Q B 8, R—B 2; 67 R—Q 8+, K—K 2; 68 R—K 8+, K—B 2; 69 P—Q 6, &c., winning. So Black attacks as well as he can, and just manages to escape with difficulty in a close finish.

66 R—K 8
67 K—Q 3
68 K—B 2
69 R—K 6 ch
70 R × B P
71 P—Q 6 ch
72 P—Q 7
73 R—B 6

66 R—B 8 ch
67 R—Q 8 ch
68 R—Q 5
69 K—B 2
70 R × K P
71 K—Kt sq
72 B—Q sq
73 B—B 2

A mistake. White might win by 76 B—B 6, threatening 77 R—Kt 5+, and the gain of a piece, should Black continue 76..., R × P. Or, 76 B—B 6, B—K sq; 77 B—Q 5, B × P; 78 R—B 8+, eventually checking at B 6, or by discovery at Kt 6, taking the Bishop and making a Queen.

The affair now reduces to Rook and Bishop v. Rook—and a draw. A very fine and most interesting game throughout—one of the best in the Tournament.

76 R × P
77 R—K 8 ch
78 P—Q 8 = Q
79 R × B, and the game was drawn.

76 R × P
77 K—Kt 2
78 B × Q

GAME No. 1,672.

Q. P. Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

Mr. BURN.

BLACK.

M. TCHIGORIN.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4

1 P—Q 4
2 Q Kt—B 3

.....Black departs widely from the accepted system of defence. Concerning this the *Hereford Times* observes: "M. Tchigorin has an utter contempt for all book theory, and he plays what to him seems best for the time being. Nevertheless we deem this defence to Queen's Pawn Opening to be inferior, and against principles." Certain it is that the Russian Master is given to a manner of opening experiment in which he finds few followers among other distinguished players.

3 K Kt—B 3
4 P—K 3

3 B—Kt 5

Or 4 P × P, B × Kt; 5 P × Kt, B × B P; 6 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 7 P—B 3, &c., with a strong centre, would be good for White.

5 Kt—B 3
6 Q—Kt 3

4 P—K 3
5 B—Kt 5

But Mr. Burn is seldom loth to try conclusions on strange ground. Here,

of course, 6 P × P, P × P; 7 B—K 2, &c., would be perfectly safe. However, judging from the play, the probability is that both parties intended a contest short, sharp, and decisive.—above all decisive, if reasonably possible.

6 Q B × Kt

.....Hence the risk, for both, in this capture—doubled Pawns v. open file; together with the very unusual aspect assumed by affairs within the first dozen moves.

7 P × B
8 B—Q 2
9 P—Q R 3
10 B × B
11 K R—Kt sq
12 Castles
13 R—Kt 3
14 Q × P

7 K Kt—K 2
8 Castles
9 B × Kt
10 R—Kt sq
11 Kt—Kt 3
12 Q—Q 3
13 P × P
14 P—Q Kt 4

.....The counter attack promises well, and necessarily so, if Black is to hold his own against the combined Rooks, &c., on the other side.

15 Q—B 5
16 P × P
17 B—B 4

15 P—Kt 5
16 Kt × Kt P
17 R—Kt 3

18 Q R—Kt sq 18 K R—Kt sq
19 K—Q 2

A fatal weakening—almost unaccountable—on the part of White. The one thing to do was to push on 19 P—K R 4, threatening to drive away the protecting Knight, and thus compelling Black to take immediate measures for defence.

19 Q—Q 2 !
20 R—Q R sq? 20 P—Q R 3
21 K—K 2

Going hopelessly wrong. With this at least a piece is lost, and the end

draws nigh. 21 B×Kt, and, if 21..., R×B, then 22 P—Kt 3 would be far better.

21 R—B 3
22 Q—B sq !
23 B×Kt 23 R×K B
.....Very good. The Queen can be saved only at cost of a piece. A remarkable situation.
24 B—B 5 24 R—R sq
25 Q×R 25 Q×Q
26 K—Q 3 26 Kt—K 4 ch !
27 K—K 2 27 Kt—Q 2
28 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,673.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

M. CHAROUSEK.

BLACK.

M. TCHIGORIN.

1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3 3 P—Q Kt 3

.....Hardly so good as the usual 3..., K—K B 3, in preparation for early Castling. This Fianchetto arrangement may or may not come in expediently, according to later developments.

4 P—K 3 4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—B 3 5 B—Kt 2
6 P×P 6 Kt×P

.....To keep the diagonal clear for the Bishop. On the whole, however, the opening goes somewhat against Black, owing to his premature operations on the Queen side, presumably endeavouring to give the game a strange turn.

7 B—Kt 5 ch ! 7 P—B 3
8 B—Q 3 8 Kt—Q 2
9 Castles 9 B—Q 3
10 P—K 4

With excellent attacking prospects. Further loosening and weakening of Black's position would seem to naturally follow.

10 Kt—Kt 5
11 B—Q B 4 11 P—Q R 4
12 B—K Kt 5 12 B—K 2
13 B—B 4 ! 13 Castles

14 P—Q R 3 14 Kt—R 3
15 Q—K 2 15 P—Q Kt 4
16 B—Q 3 16 P—Kt 5
17 P×P 17 Kt×P
18 K R—Q sq 18 Kt—Kt 3
19 Kt—K 5

Very bold play, for which 19 B—Kt sq would be a very good substitute.

19 B—Q 3

.....Of course 19..., Q×P would be risky. But, in the circumstances, a little more risk might be no bad thing.

20 B—Kt sq 20 Q—K 2
21 Q—R 5 21 B×Kt
22 B×B 22 P—Kt 3

.....A kind of move to be carefully avoided, as a rule. But, in view of many threatening difficulties, there is much justification for it here.

23 Q—R 6 23 P—B 3
24 B—Kt 3 24 K R—Q sq
25 P—K 5 25 P×P
26 B×P 26 Kt—B 5
27 B—K 4 27 Kt—Q 4
28 B×Kt 28 B P×B
29 B—Kt 3 ! 29 R—K B sq
30 P—Kt 3 30 Kt—Kt 3
31 Kt—Kt 5 31 Q—Q 2
32 Kt—Q 6

Again, very bold ; the Knight has no retreat.

33 P—R 4 ! Now the defence fails completely. 33..., Kt—B sq, for Bishops of opposite colours, would give the best possible hopes of a draw.

34 P—R 5 34 R P × P
35 R × R 35 Kt × R
36 P × P 36 P × P
37 Q × P ch 37 Q—Kt 2
38 Q × P ch 38 K—R 2
39 R—K sq ! 39 Q—Q 2

..... Nothing avails. If, for instance, 39..., P—Kt 7, then 40 Q—R 3+, with 41 B—K 5 or 41 R—K 6 or 7+, &c., with mate in sight.

40 Q—K 3 40 R—B 3
41 Q—Kt 5 ! 41 R—K 3
42 Q—R 4 ch

Or 42 R × R, &c. But White finishes off almost any way he likes.

42 R—R 3
43 Q—Kt 5 43 R—K 3
44 R × R 44 Q × R
45 B—K 5 45 Q—Kt 3
46 Q—R 4 ch ! 46 Q—R 3
47 Q—K 7 ch 47 Re-signs.

Mate in three, at the outside, being unavoidable.

GAME No. 1,674.

Played at Homburg.

Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
PRINCE DADIAN. J. KOLISCH.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—B 4 3 Kt × P
4 Kt—B 3 4 Kt × Kt

..... Black may also play 4..., Kt—Q B 3; and if 5 Kt × Kt, then P—Q 4; as in the Four Knights' Game. If 4..., Kt—Q 3; 5 B—Kt 3, P—K 5; 6 Q—K 2, B—K 2; 7 Kt × P. Kt × Kt; 8 Q × Kt, Castles; 9 Castles, &c.

5 Q P × Kt 5 P—K B 3

..... This attempt to keep the Pawn, like the Compromised Defence to the Evans Gambit, always gives Black a difficult game. He may simplify matters by 5..., P—Q B 3; 6 Kt × P. P—Q 4; 7 B—Kt 3, B—Q 3, &c.

6 Kt—R 4 6 P—K Kt 3
7 Castles 7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 4 8 Q—K 2
9 P × P

P—B 5 is given here in the books.

9 Q P × P
10 B—K 3 10 Kt—B 3
11 Q—K 2 11 B—Q 2

..... Too timid; he should have played Kt—Q sq, in order to challenge the exchange by B—K 3.

12 P—Q Kt 4 12 Castles

..... This, in the face of the threatened oncoming of the Pawns, was very risky; Kt—Q sq was still available.

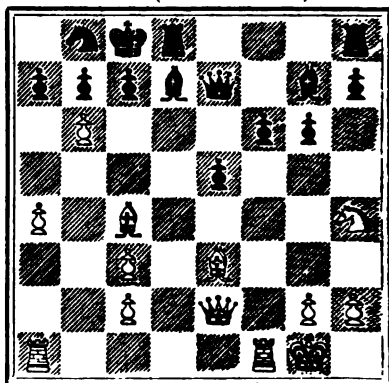
13 P—Q R 4 13 B—Kt 2
14 P—Kt 5 14 Kt—Kt sq
..... Kt—R 4 would at any rate have stopped the advance of the R P, while it attacked the K B.

15 P—Kt 6

Position after White's 15th move:—

P—Kt 6.

BLACK (HERR KOLISCH).



WHITE (PRINCE DADIAN).

From this point to the end White plays splendidly, especially in the clever way he forces an opening by sacrificing his Pawns for the onset of his pieces against the Black King

- 15 R P x P 19 B—R 6 ch 19 K—R sq
If 15..., P—Q R 3; 16
 P x P, K x P; 17 K R—Kt sq, &c.
 16 P—R 5 16 P x P 21 Q—Kt 5 ch 21 K—B sq
 17 K R—Kt sq 17 Kt—B 3If K—R sq, White mates
B—B 3 was more to the in four moves by R x P ch, &c.
 purpose. 22 Q—R 6 ch 22 K—Kt sq
 18 R x Kt P! 18 K x R 23 R—Kt sq ch 23 Kt—Kt 5
 24 Mates in two.

GAME No. 1,675.

Played at St. Petersburg.

King's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
 PRINCE DADIAN. M. POUCHKINE.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 P—K B 4 2 B—B 4
 3 Kt—K B 3 3 P—Q 3
 4 P—B 3 4 Kt—Q B 3

... Kt—K B 3 is preferred here by the books, but Black may also play B—K Kt 5.

- 5 P—Q 4 5 P x Q P
 6 P x P 6 B—Kt 5 ch
 7 B—Q 2

Unusual, the Kt being generally interposed in this position.

- 8 Q x B 7 B x B ch
 9 Kt—B 3 8 K Kt—K 2

He might have now driven the Black Kt back to Kt sq by P—Q 5, and then played Q—Q 4, with a fine game.

- 10 P—B 5 9 Castles

.....A questionable advance, to which Black makes a weak reply; he should rather have broken White's centre by P—Q 4.

- 10 P—B 3

- 11 B—B 4 ch 11 K—R sq
 12 Castles Q R 12 P—Q 4

..... But now this is too late, he hoped perhaps that White would take P with P, in which case Black had a good move in Kt—Kt 5.

- 13 Kt x Q P 13 Kt x Kt
 14 B x Kt 14 Kt—K 2
 15 B—Kt 3 15 P—B 3

.....The defending player is in a bad way here; perhaps his best chance was to give up his Kt for the two Pawns, or to try to bring his B *via* K sq to B 2, for which, however, there was scarcely time.

- 16 Q—K B 4 16 P—Q R 4
 17 P—Q R 4

P—Q R 3 would have foiled the attempt to drive his B off the diagonal still more effectually.

- 17 P—Q Kt 4
 18 R—Q 3

The preparatory move for a lovely ending in the Prince's best style.

- 18 B—R 3
 19 P x P

.....Of course, he should have played P—K R 3, but it would not have saved the game.

- 20 Kt—Kt 5 20 P x Kt

And White mates in two moves.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

Our Tourneys.—Next month we shall publish the final positions in the problem tourney.

The scores in the Solution Tourney are again held over, but we will endeavour to bring them up to date in our next issue.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

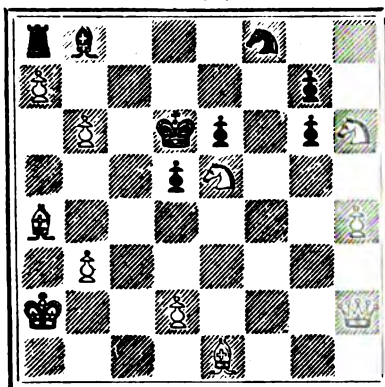
- No. 53.—1 Q—Q B 8, K×Kt; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.
 No. 54.—1 Kt—K 8, K×R; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 R—K 5 ch, &c.
 No. 55.—1 Q—Q 3, B—R 3; 2 Q—Q 8, &c. If 1..., B—R 7; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. If 1..., B—K 6; 2 P—R 6 sq, &c. If 1..., B—B 2; 2 Q—B 3, &c. If 1..., B—K 4; 2 Q—B 4, &c. If 1..., B—Q 7; 2 Q×B, &c.
 No. 56.—1 B—R 8, K—K 4; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c.
 No. 57.—1 Q—R 4, P—B 6; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 5; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 4; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 8; 2 Q—R 8 ch, &c.
 No. 58.—Three solutions. 1 P—K R 5 (author's). Also 1 Kt×B's P and 1 K×Kt's P.
 No. 59.—1 Q—Kt 4, K—B 5; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 6 ch; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—K sq ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c.
 No. 60.—No solution. 1 R—Q sq stopped by 1... K—Q 6.
 No. 61.—No solution. 1 Q—K B 8 stopped by 1..., B—B 4.
 No. 62.—1 B—B 5, K×B; 2 Kt—B 3, &c. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Q—K B sq, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 Kt—Q 7, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—Q 3 ch.
 No. 63.—1 Q—R 3, K×Kt; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 B—K B 7, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., —B 6; 2 Q×B ch, &c.
 No. 64.—1 Q—K 8, K×P; 2 Q—Q Kt 8, &c. If 1..., R—K B 3; 2 Q—K 6, &c. If 1..., P—K B 4; 2 Q—Q B 6, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R—Q 3 ch, &c.
 No. 65.—1 Kt—B sq, P—Q B 5; 2 B—K B 7, &c. If 1..., B—Q B 5; 2 R—Q 7, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 B—K Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c.
 No. 66.—1 Kt—Q B 6, K—B 4; 2 B—Q 2, &c. If 1..., K—Q 2; 2 B—Q R 5, &c.
 No. 67.—The Black Pawn at K R 5 should be White. This problem will be reprinted next month in the final batch of positions.
 No. 68.—1 K—Q 2, P×P; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 P—B 8 becomes Q ch, &c.
 No. 69.—1 Q—Kt sq, K×Kt (Q 3); 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K× other Kt; 2 Kt—B 5 &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—K sq ch, &c.
 No. 70.—1 R—K Kt 7, K—K 7; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Q×Kt's P, &c. If 1..., P—R 7; 2 Q×B's P ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., K—K 7; 2 Q—K 8 ch, and 1 Q×P.
 No. 71.—Three solutions. 1 Q—B 8 (author's). Also 1 P×P ch, and 1 Q—Kt 4 ch.
 No. 72.—Two solutions. 1 Q—R 7 (author's). Also 1 R—Q 5 ch.
 No. 73.—Two solutions. 1 R (B 3)—B 7 (author's). Also 1 Q—K sq ch.
 No. 74.—Three solutions. 1 Q—Q R 8 (author's). Also 1 Q—Q B 8 and 1 R—Kt 4.
 No. 75.—1 Q—Q R 4, K—B 4; 2 P—K 4, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 Q—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q×P, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c.
 No. 76.—This problem will be re-printed next month.
 No. 77.—1 Q—Q 8, K—Q B 5; 2 Q—K 8, &c. If 1..., P—Q B 5; 2 Q—Q B 8, &c. If 1..., K—Q B 3; 2 P—Q B 4, &c.
 No. 78.—Three solutions. 1 R—R 7 (author's). Also 1 Q—R 7 and 1 Kt—Q 4.
 No. 79.—1 B—Kt 4, B—R 2; 2 Kt—Q 6, &c. If 1..., K—K sq; 2 Kt—K Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 6; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B sq; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. Dual continuations. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Kt—K 6 or B 6. If 1..., P—R 5; 2 Q—B 5 ch and 2 Q—Kt 4 ch.
 No. 80.—1 B—B 7, Kt—B 6; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 8; 2 R—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 3; 2 R×P, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 7; 2 R—K 3, &c.
 No. 81.—1 Q—R 2, P—Q 7; 2 Q—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P ch; 2 Q×Kt's P ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 7; 2 R—R 4, &c. If 2..., K×R; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 P—Kt 4 ch, &c.
 No. 82.—Two solutions. 1 B—Kt 2 (author's). Also 1 Q—K 8.
 No. 83.—Four solutions. 1 Q—Q sq (author's). Also 1 Q—K B 2, 1 Q—Q B 2 and 1 Q—K sq.
 No. 84.—No solution. 1 Q—K sq stopped by 1..., B×P.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 85.
"Luenza"

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves

No. 86.
"Resolution" (I.).

BLACK.

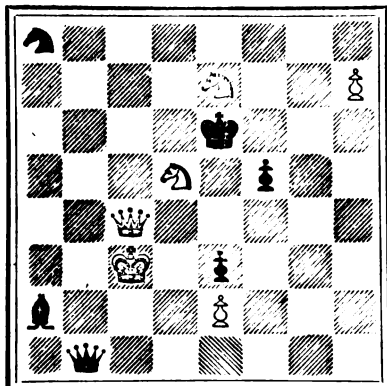


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 87.
"Resolution" (II.).

BLACK.

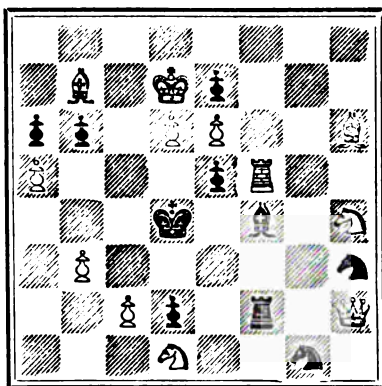


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 88.
"Oculus uti."

BLACK.



WHITE.

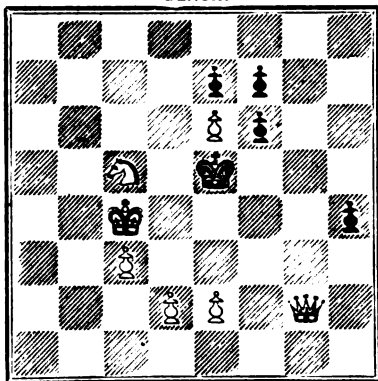
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 89.
"Catilina."

BLACK.

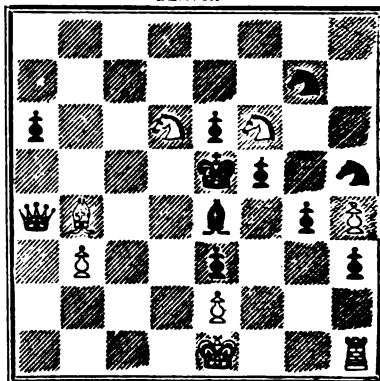


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 90.
"Novum organum" (I.).

BLACK.

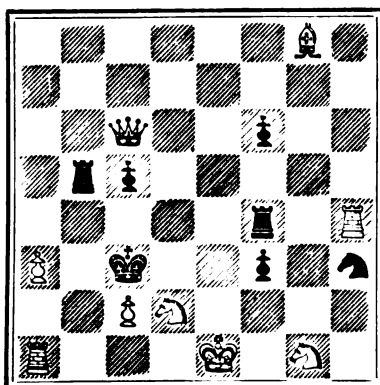


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 91.
"Novum organum" (II.).

BLACK.

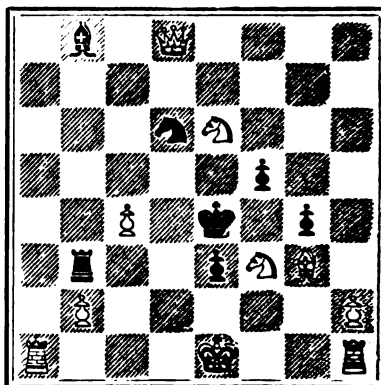


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 92.
"Novum organum" (III.).

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

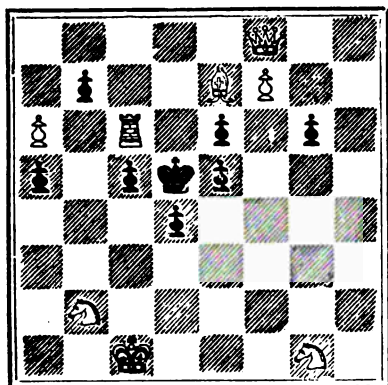
PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 93.

"Suum cuique tributo."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 94.

"Labor omnia vincit."

BLACK.



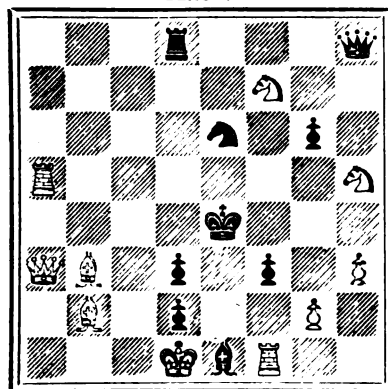
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 95.

"Hawk eye" (II.).

BLACK.



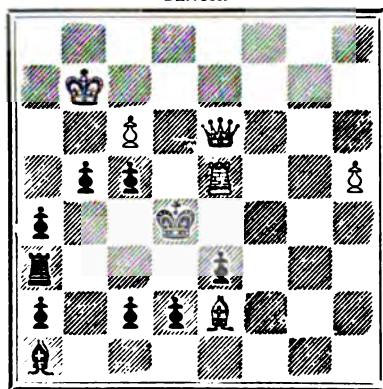
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 96.

"Umgungundhlovo."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

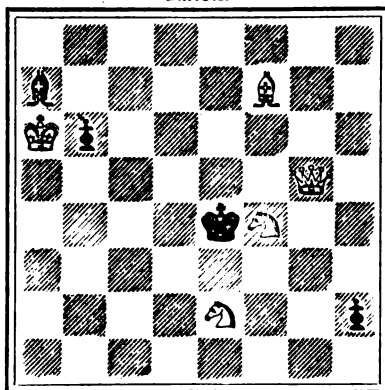
PROBLEMS.

P.C.M PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 97.

"Timbuctoo."

BLACK.



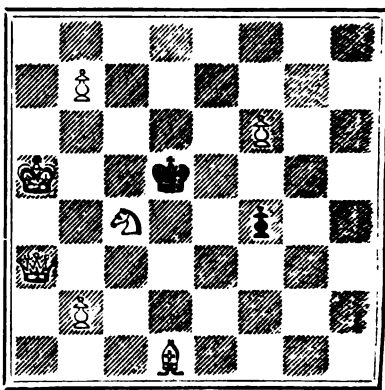
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 98.

"Chocktaw."

BLACK.



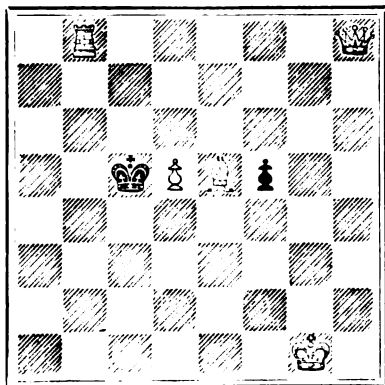
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 99.

"Chimborazo."

BLACK.



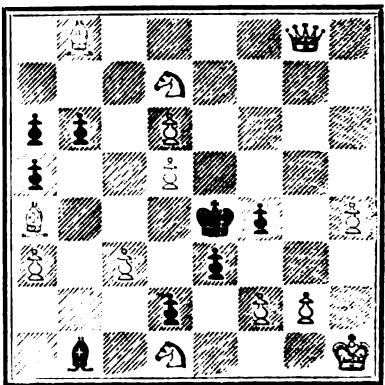
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 100.

"In Dreamy Days."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

NOW READY.

PRICE 10/6 NETT. Postage 5d. extra.

(Deiny Quarto, handsomely bound in red art cloth, with gold stamping.)

THE
CHESS BOUQUET

OR, THE BOOK OF THE

British Composers of Chess Problems,

COMPRISING

*Seventy-seven Biographical Sketches, with Portraits, Essays
on Composing and Solving, and over six hundred
Problems, being chiefly selected masterpieces.*

TO WHICH IS ADDED PORTRAITS AND SKETCHES OF

The chief Chess Editors of the United Kingdom.

COMPILED, EDITED, AND ARRANGED BY

F. R. GITTINS.

PUBLISHED BY FEILDEN, McALLAN, & CO., LTD., ARTISTIC AND GENERAL PRINTERS,
52, GRAY'S INN ROAD, LONDON, W.C.

ALSO TO BE OBTAINED FROM

The AUTHOR, 18, Victoria Avenue, Victoria Park,
SMALL HEATH, BIRMINGHAM.

FROM THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

Digitized by Google

CHess BOOKS for SALE

BY

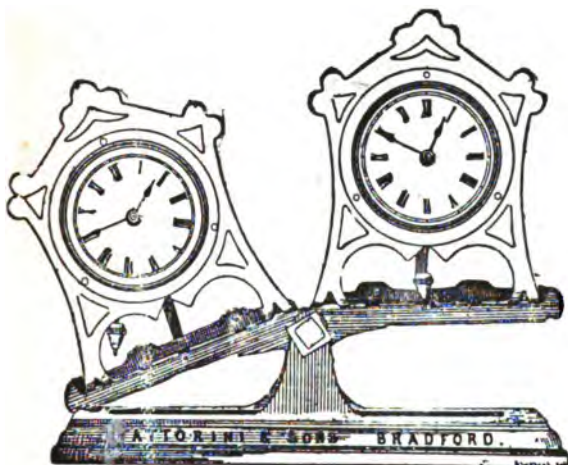
Mr. EDWIN DODD, LOW FELL, GATESHEAD.

POST FREE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

- ABBOTT, J. W. 121 Chess Problems. 8vo. Red cloth. 1/-.
- THE ACADEMY. 8 Number, 1881-88, with Short Reviews of Chess Books, 1/.
- ADDISON, G. A. Indian Reminiscences. 1837. Demy 8vo. Cloth. 1/6.
- AGNAL, H. R. The Book of Chess. New York, 1864. 12mo. Cloth. 2/6.
Another copy. 1865. 2/6.
- AGNAL, H. R. Chess for Winter Evenings. New York, 1848. 12mo. Rare, 4/-.
- ALEXANDRE, A. Beauties of Chess. 2,026 diagram problems. Imperial 8vo.
1846 Blue cloth (published 24/-). 3/6.
- ALEXANDRE, A. Encyclopædie des Echecs. Paris, 1837. Large 4to. 51 tables,
half calf, gilt, autograph letter from Alexandre bound in. Fine copy. 7/6.
- ALLEN, GEO. Catalogue of my Chess Collection. Royal 4to. 1858. Nine pages
of MS. 2/6.
- ALLEN, GEO. Life of Philidor. Philadelphia, 1863. 8vo. Beautifully printed.
Half morocco. Scarce, 5/-.
- ALL THE YEAR ROUND. Chess Chat, May, 1865. 6d.
- AMERICAN CHESS REVIEW. Auburn, Illinois, 1886-87. 7 numbers. All
published 8/-.
- ANTHONY, E. Chess Telegraphic Codes. 1890. 4to. Prospectus, 6d.
- D'ARBLAY. Caissa Rediviva. A poem. 12mo. pamphlet. 46pp. 2/6.
- ARCHAEOLOGIA. Vol. xi. 1789. 4to. Contains an Historical Disquisition on the
Game of Chess, by Barrington. Paper covers. 3/6.
- ARCHAEOLOGIA. Vol. xi. 1794. On the Names of Chess Men, by Douce. 4to. 3/6.
- DE ARMAN. Guide to the Openings, Franklin. 1893. Mimeographed. 4to. Two
parts. Paper cover. 1/6.
- ASIA, Dissertations on. 1792. Two volumes. 8vo. Contains paper by Jones on The
Indian Game of Chess. Tree calf. 2/6.
- ASIATIC RESEARCHES. 1801 and 1803. Jones on The Indian Game of Chess,
and Cox on the Burmah Game. Binding shabby. 2/-.
- THE ATIENÆUM. Six numbers. 1858-86. Reviews of Chess Books. 2/-.
- ATLANTIC MONTHLY. June, 1860. Has Chess Article. 6d.
- THE AUTOMATON. An original foolscap bill. 1819. "Admittance 5/-." Ex-
ceedingly rare, 2/6.
- RABSON. Pleasant Hours at the Chess Board. Montreal, 1892. 16pp. 1/-.
- BAXTER, C. M. Chess Problems. Dundee, 1883. 1/-.
- BAXTER-WRAY. Chess at Odds of Pawn and Move. 1890. 1/6.
- BEEBY. Chess match, Staunton v. Lowe, 1848, 12mo, 28 pp., rare. 2/-.
- BEECHEY. Chess Blossoms, 1883, 12mo. 2/6.
- BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION. Report of the Meeting held in Manchester in
1857, 42 pp., paper cover, clean. Very rare. 5/-.
- BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION. Transactions for 1868-69, paper boards. 1/6.
- BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION. Transactions for 1866-67, 164 pp., green
cloth. 1/6.
- BRITISH CHESS CO. Old Catalogues and Position Records. 1/-.
- BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE. Vol. I., 1881, half roan; Vol. II., cloth; III.,
IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., X., XI., complete in unbound parts; XII.,
1892, *lacks March*; XIII. and XIV. complete in parts. 40/-.
- BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE. 47 parts, from No. 121, January, 1894, to 134.
February, 1892; and 136 to 168, April, 1892, to December, 1894. 10/-.
- BRITISH CHESS REVIEW. Vol. I., and 58 pp. of Vol. II. bound together, half
calf, 1853, rubbed. 4/6.

WANTED.—Copy of Minchin's 1883 Tournament Book,
SECOND Edition. E. E. Cunningham,
Much Wenlock.

Fattorini & Sons' Chess Timing Clocks.



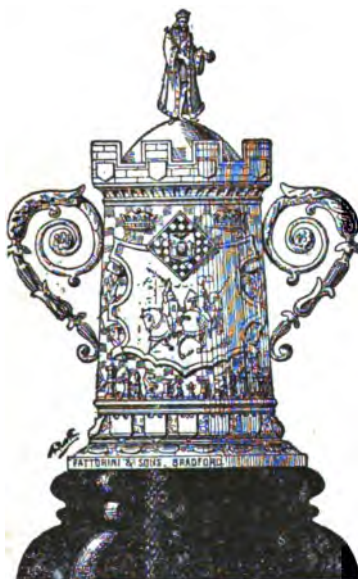
COMPLETE

12/6

Each, Nett.

These Clocks are used in all the Masters' International and National Tournaments, North versus South of England, and all important County and Club Matches

TROPHYS SPECIALY SUITABLE FOR CHESS.



MAKERS OF THE

New York State Chess Association Castle.

Cheshire County Chess Association Castle.

Sussex County Chess Association Queen.

West Yorkshire Chess Association Castle.

Bradford Chess Club's King.

Plymouth Chess Club's Castle.

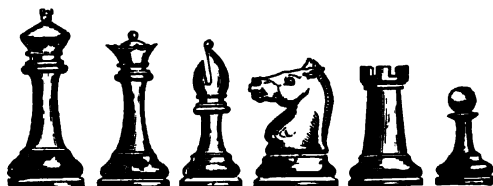
Hull Chess Association Cups.

Special Designs of Trophys and Medals, &c., &c., submitted free of charge.

FATTORINI & SONS,
27, Kirkgate, 27, Westgate, BRADFORD.

The 'STAUNTON' CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as cheap Chessmen are sometimes offered as "Staunton's," but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article

NO.		£	s	d
xxx	Ebony and Boxwood, Small Size, in Mahogany box ...	0	12	6
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood (base of King $1\frac{3}{4}$ -in.)... ..	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood (base of King $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.)... ..	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, as No. oo, loaded, in Mahogany case	1	5	0
$1\frac{1}{2}$	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case (base of King $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. diam.)... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, full club size (King 2-in. diam.)	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, size of No. ooo ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, " No. oo ...	6	6	0
*4 $\frac{1}{2}$	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined (same size No. $1\frac{1}{2}$)... ..	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined (same size No. 2)	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0
* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.				

Presentation Set, fitted in Rosewood Case, with Inscription Shield, and Board to match, made to order. No. 2 men, £8 8s. No. 5 men, £16 16s.

BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares	4/6	6/-	8/-	10 -		
Do. (Green, Red, Brown,) and Buff	6/-	7/-	9/-	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality	9/	11 6	13/6			
Best quality, panelled		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

WHOLESALE:

JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON. E.C.

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free. 13
(See also inside front of Cover.)

